

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on January 16, 2014.

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
Washington, D.C. 20549

**AMENDMENT NO. 2  
TO  
FORM S-1  
REGISTRATION STATEMENT  
Under  
The Securities Act of 1933**

**INOGEN, INC.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**Delaware**  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**5960**  
(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)

**33-0989359**  
(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

**326 Bolly Drive  
Goleta, California 93117  
(805) 562-0500**

(Address, including ZIP code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

**Raymond Huggenberger  
326 Bolly Drive  
Goleta, California 93117  
(805) 562-0500**

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

*Copies to:*

**Martin J. Waters  
Robert F. Kornegay  
Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati,  
Professional Corporation  
633 West Fifth Street, 15th Floor  
Los Angeles, CA 90071  
Telephone: (323) 210-2900  
Facsimile: (866) 974-7329**

**Charles K. Ruck  
B. Shayne Kennedy  
Latham & Watkins LLP  
650 Town Center Drive, 20th Floor  
Costa Mesa, CA 92626-1925  
Telephone: (714) 540-1235  
Facsimile: (714) 755-8290**

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:** As soon as practicable after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act, as amended, check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer  Accelerated filer  Non-accelerated filer  Smaller reporting company   
(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

The registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment that specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to such Section 8(a), may determine.

[Table of Contents](#)

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject to completion, dated January 16, 2014

Prospectus

*shares*



## Common stock

This is an initial public offering of common stock of Inogen, Inc. We are selling \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock, and the selling stockholders are selling \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of shares by the selling stockholders. The estimated initial public offering price is expected to be between \$ \_\_\_\_\_ and \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. We intend to apply to list our common stock on the NASDAQ Global Market under the symbol "INGN."

We are an "emerging growth company" under applicable Securities and Exchange Commission rules and will be subject to reduced public company reporting requirements.

|   | Per Share | Total    |
|---|-----------|----------|
| Initial public offering price             | \$ _____  | \$ _____ |
| Underwriting discounts and commissions(1) | \$ _____  | \$ _____ |
| Proceeds to Inogen, Inc., before expenses | \$ _____  | \$ _____ |
| Proceeds to selling stockholders          | \$ _____  | \$ _____ |

(1) See "Underwriting" for additional disclosure regarding underwriting discounts, commissions and estimated offering expenses.

The selling stockholders have granted the underwriters a 30-day option to purchase up to an additional \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock.

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. See [Risk factors](#)" beginning on page 12.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares to purchasers on or about \_\_\_\_\_, 2014.

**J.P. Morgan**

**Leerink Partners**

William Blair

, 2014

Stifel

# INOGEN IS INNOVATION IN OXYGEN THERAPY



## Table of contents

|  | Page |
|--|------|
| <a href="#">Prospectus summary</a>   | 1    |
| <a href="#">Risk factors</a>   | 12   |
| <a href="#">Special note regarding forward-looking statements</a>  | 41   |
| <a href="#">Use of proceeds</a>  | 42   |
| <a href="#">Dividend policy</a>  | 43   |
| <a href="#">Capitalization</a>   | 44   |
| <a href="#">Dilution</a>   | 46   |
| <a href="#">Selected financial data</a>  | 49   |
| <a href="#">Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations</a>          | 52   |
| <a href="#">Business</a>   | 78   |
| <a href="#">Management</a>   | 100  |
| <a href="#">Executive compensation</a>   | 109  |
| <a href="#">Certain relationships and related party transactions</a>   | 120  |
| <a href="#">Principal and selling stockholders</a>   | 122  |
| <a href="#">Description of capital stock</a>   | 125  |
| <a href="#">Shares eligible for future sale</a>  | 132  |
| <a href="#">Material U.S. federal income tax consequences to non-U.S. holders of common stock</a>              | 135  |
| <a href="#">Underwriting</a>   | 139  |
| <a href="#">Legal matters</a>  | 146  |
| <a href="#">Experts</a>  | 146  |
| <a href="#">Change in independent registered public accounting firm</a>  | 146  |
| <a href="#">Where you can find additional information</a>  | 146  |
| <a href="#">Index to financial statements, as of and for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011</a>        | F-1  |
| <a href="#">Index to financial statements, as of and for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012</a> | F-34 |

Neither we, the selling stockholders nor the underwriters have authorized anyone to provide any information other than that contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectus prepared by or on behalf of us or to which we have referred you. We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. We, the selling stockholders and the underwriters are not making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should assume that the information appearing in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the front cover of this prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or any sale of our common stock. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

**Until \_\_\_\_\_, 2014 (25 days after the commencement of this offering), all dealers that effect transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to the dealers' obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.**

For investors outside of the United States: Neither we, the selling stockholders nor the underwriters have done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than the United States. Persons outside of the United States who come into possession of this prospectus must inform themselves about, and observe any restrictions relating to, the offering of the shares of common stock and the distribution of this prospectus outside of the United States.

## Prospectus summary

*The items in the following summary are described in more detail later in this prospectus. This summary provides an overview of selected information and does not contain all of the information you should consider before buying our common stock. Therefore, you should read the entire prospectus carefully, especially the "Risk factors" section beginning on page 12 and our financial statements and the related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus, before deciding to invest in our common stock. In this prospectus, unless the context otherwise requires, references to "we," "us," "our" or "Inogen" refer to Inogen, Inc.*

### Overview

We are a medical technology company that develops, manufactures and markets innovative portable oxygen concentrators used to deliver supplemental long-term oxygen therapy to patients suffering from chronic respiratory conditions. Traditionally, these patients have relied on stationary oxygen concentrator systems for use in the home and oxygen tanks or cylinders for mobile use, which we call the delivery model. The delivery model limits lifestyle flexibility by requiring patients to plan their activities around a finite oxygen supply outside the home and to be tethered to a stationary concentrator in the home. Our proprietary Inogen One systems concentrate the air around the patient to offer a single source of supplemental oxygen anytime, anywhere with a portable device weighing approximately 4.8 or 7.0 pounds. Our systems reduce the patient's reliance on stationary concentrators and scheduled deliveries of tanks with a finite supply of oxygen, thereby improving patient quality of life and fostering mobility.

Although portable oxygen concentrators represent the fastest-growing segment of the Medicare oxygen therapy market, we estimate based on Medicare data from 2012 that patients using portable oxygen concentrators represent approximately 4% to 5% of the total addressable oxygen market in the United States. Based on 2012 industry data, we were the leading worldwide manufacturer of portable oxygen concentrators, as well as the largest provider of portable oxygen concentrators to Medicare patients, as measured by dollar volume. We believe we are the only manufacturer of portable oxygen concentrators that employs a direct-to-consumer strategy in the United States, meaning we market our products to patients, process their physician paperwork, provide clinical support as needed and bill Medicare or private payors on their behalf.

We believe our direct-to-consumer strategy has been critical to driving patient adoption of our technology. Other portable oxygen concentrator manufacturers access patients by selling through home medical equipment providers, which we believe are disincentivized to encourage adoption of portable oxygen concentrators due to their investments in the physical infrastructure and personnel required for the delivery model. Because portable oxygen concentrators eliminate the need for a physical distribution infrastructure, but have higher initial equipment costs than the delivery model, we believe converting to a portable oxygen concentrator model would require significant restructuring and capital investment for home medical equipment providers. Our direct-to-consumer marketing strategy allows us to sidestep the home medical equipment channel, appeal to patients directly and capture both the manufacturing and provider margin associated with long-term oxygen therapy. We believe our ability to capture this top-to-bottom margin, combined with our technology that eliminates most of the delivery model's infrastructure and service requirements, gives us a cost structure advantage over our competitors.

Since adopting our direct-to-consumer strategy in 2009, we have directly sold or rented our Inogen One systems to more than 40,000 patients, growing our revenue from \$10.7 million in 2009 to \$48.6 million in 2012. In 2012, approximately 60% of our total revenue came from our direct-to-consumer business and approximately 40% came from our business-to-business sales. Of our direct-to-consumer revenue of \$29.0 million in 2012, \$19.9 million came from our domestic rental business and \$9.1 million came from domestic sales of our systems. Of our business-to-business revenue of \$19.6 million in 2012, \$13.0 million came from international markets, and \$6.7 million came from domestic distributors. We have increased our proportion of both recurring revenue and international revenue in 2012 compared to 2011. In 2012, 26.8% of our revenue came from international markets (versus 25.9% in 2011) and 40.9% from oxygen rentals (versus 35.8% in 2011). Additionally, we have increased our gross margin from 48.0% in 2011 to 49.3% in 2012 by increasing rental mix, improving system reliability, reducing material cost per system and lowering overhead cost per system. Our net loss was \$2.6 million in 2009 transitioning to net income of \$0.6 million in 2012.

## **Our market**

### *Overview of oxygen therapy market*

We believe the current total addressable oxygen therapy market in the United States is approximately \$3 billion to \$4 billion, based on 2012 Medicare data and our estimate of the ratio of the Medicare market to the total market. We estimate that more than 2.5 million patients in the United States and more than 4.5 million patients worldwide use oxygen therapy, and more than 60% of oxygen therapy patients in the United States are covered by Medicare. The number of oxygen therapy patients in the United States is projected to grow by approximately 7% to 10% per year between 2013 and 2019, which we believe is the result of earlier diagnosis of chronic respiratory conditions, demographic trends and longer durations of long-term oxygen therapy.

Long-term oxygen therapy has been shown to be a cost-efficient and clinically effective means to treat hypoxemia, a condition in which patients have insufficient oxygen in the blood. Hypoxemic patients are unable to convert oxygen found in the air into the bloodstream in an efficient manner, causing organ damage and poor health. Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, or COPD, is a leading cause of hypoxemia. Approximately 70% of our patient population has been diagnosed with COPD, which we believe is reflective of the long-term oxygen therapy market in general. Industry sources estimate that 24 million people in the United States suffer from COPD, of which one-half are undiagnosed.

According to our analysis of 2011 and 2012 Medicare data, approximately two-thirds of U.S. oxygen users require ambulatory oxygen and the remaining one-third require only stationary or nocturnal oxygen. Clinical data has shown that ambulatory patients that use oxygen twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week, or 24/7, regardless of whether such patients rely on portable oxygen concentrators or the delivery model, have approximately two times the survival rate and spend at least 60% fewer days annually in the hospital than non-ambulatory 24/7 patients. Of the ambulatory patients, we estimate that approximately 85% rely upon the delivery model that has the following disadvantages:

- limited flexibility outside the home, dictated by the finite oxygen supply provided by tanks and cylinders and dependence on delivery schedules;
- restricted mobility and inconvenience within the home, as patients must attach long, cumbersome tubing to a noisy stationary concentrator to move within their homes;
- products are not cleared for use on commercial aircraft and cannot plug into a vehicle outlet for extended use; and
- high costs driven by the infrastructure necessary to establish a geographically diverse distribution network to serve patients locally, as well as personnel, fuel and other costs, which have limited economies of scale and generally increase over time.

Portable oxygen concentrators were developed in response to many of the limitations associated with traditional oxygen therapy. Portable oxygen concentrators are designed to offer a self-replenishing, unlimited supply of oxygen that is concentrated from the surrounding air and to operate without the need for oxygen tanks or regular oxygen deliveries, allowing patients to enhance their independence and mobility. Additionally, because portable oxygen concentrators do not require the physical infrastructure and service intensity of the delivery model, we believe portable oxygen concentrators can provide long-term oxygen therapy with a lower cost structure. Despite the ability of portable oxygen concentrators to address many of the shortcomings of traditional oxygen therapy, we estimate based on 2012 Medicare data that the amount spent by patients with portable oxygen concentrators represents approximately 5% to 6% of total oxygen therapy spend. We believe the following has hindered the market acceptance of portable oxygen concentrators:

- to obtain portable oxygen concentrators, patients are dependent on home medical equipment providers, which have made significant investments in the physical distribution infrastructure to support the delivery model;

- constrained manufacturing costs of conventional portable oxygen concentrators, driven by home medical equipment provider preference for products that have lower upfront equipment cost; and
- limitations of conventional portable oxygen concentrators, including bulkiness, poor reliability and lack of suitability beyond intermittent or travel use.

### **Our solution**

Our Inogen One systems provide patients who require long-term oxygen therapy with a reliable, lightweight, single solution product that improves quality-of-life, fosters mobility and eliminates dependence on both oxygen tanks and cylinders as well as stationary concentrators. We believe our direct-to-consumer strategy increases our ability to effectively develop, design and market our Inogen One solutions, as it allows us to:

- drive patient awareness of our portable oxygen concentrators through direct marketing, sidestepping the home medical equipment channel that other manufacturers rely upon and that is incentivized to continue to service oxygen patients through the delivery model;
- capture the manufacturer and home medical equipment provider margins, allowing us to focus on the total cost of the solution and to invest in the development of product features that improve patient satisfaction, product reliability, durability and longevity; and
- access and utilize direct patient feedback in our research and development efforts, allowing us to stay at the forefront of patient preference.

Our two product offerings, the Inogen One G3 and Inogen One G2, at approximately 4.8 and 7.0 pounds, respectively, offer portability without compromising or constraining other patient-friendly features. We believe our Inogen One solutions offer the following benefits:

- single solution for home, ambulatory, travel and nocturnal treatment, meaning our portable oxygen concentrators do not need to be used with another oxygen solution in the home;
- patented air-dryer and patent-pending user-replaceable sieve beds, both of which are critical to patient satisfaction, product performance, and our cost management;



## [Table of Contents](#)

- clinical validation for nocturnal use, demonstrating the efficacy of our Intelligent Delivery Technology in providing consistent levels of oxygen during sleep despite decreased patient respiratory rates;
- our 4.8 pound Inogen One G3 has at least 50% more flow capacity than other sub-5 pound portable oxygen concentrators, and our 7.0 pound Inogen One G2 has at least 15% more flow capacity than other sub-10 pound portable oxygen concentrators; and
- our systems are designed with multiple user friendly features, including long battery life and low noise-levels in their respective weight categories.

### **Our strengths**

We believe our products and business model position us well to compete not only against other oxygen device manufacturers, but also to increase our share of the overall oxygen therapy market. We believe we have the following advantages relative to both traditional oxygen therapy providers and other oxygen device manufacturers:

- *Attractive economic model.* Our non-delivery model allows us to receive a premium monthly Medicare reimbursement for deployment of our devices to oxygen patients versus the delivery model. Standard Medicare reimbursement for ambulatory patients using the delivery model is \$208.21 per month versus \$229.87 per month for our portable oxygen concentrator model, representing a premium of \$21.66 per month. A similar premium was maintained in the round one recompetes (\$19.09 per month) and in the round two (\$23.30 per month) competitive bidding areas. In addition, we believe our portable oxygen concentrator technology and direct-to-consumer strategy allow us to provide our solutions through a more efficient cost structure. The delivery model requires ongoing gaseous or liquid oxygen container refills and regular home deliveries with accompanying costs, while our portable oxygen concentrator non-delivery model eliminates oxygen container refills and regular deliveries of oxygen containers and their associated costs. Following the first two rounds of competitive bidding and the round one recompetes, we retained access to approximately 90% of the U.S. long-term oxygen therapy market, with the majority of contracts through mid-2016, while many providers were priced out of this market.
- *Direct-to-consumer capabilities.* We believe our direct-to-consumer strategy enables patient access and retention as well as innovation and investment in our product portfolio. Pursuing a direct-to-consumer strategy requires national accreditation, state-by-state licensing and Medicare billing privileges. Given that we are unaware of any manufacturing competitor that currently markets on a direct-to-consumer basis, we do not believe any of these manufacturers possesses the necessary qualification to do so. If any of our manufacturing competitors were to pursue a direct-to-consumer strategy, they would risk negative reaction from the home medical equipment providers that sell their other homecare products, which generally represent significantly larger portions of their businesses than oxygen therapy products.
- *Commitment to customer service.* We are focused on providing our patients with the highest quality of customer service. We guide them through the reimbursement and physician paperwork process, perform clinical titration and offer 24/7 telephone support, which includes clinical support as required. We have a sustained patient satisfaction rating of approximately 95%, as measured by our customer satisfaction surveys.
- *Patient-friendly, single-solution, sub-5 and sub-10 pound portable oxygen concentrators.* Our Inogen One G3 and Inogen One G2 portable oxygen concentrators are sub-5 and sub-10 pound portable oxygen concentrators that can operate reliably and cost-effectively to service long-term oxygen therapy patients on a 24/7 basis, similar to a stationary oxygen concentrator or replacement portable oxygen concentrators. The technology in our Inogen One portable oxygen concentrators has been clinically validated for nocturnal use, allowing patients to receive oxygen therapy around the clock from a single device.
- *Commitment to research and development and developing intellectual property portfolio.* We have a broad patent portfolio covering the design and construction of our oxygen concentrators and system optimization. Additionally, we have made significant investments in research and development and have a robust product pipeline of next-generation oxygen concentrators.



---

[Table of Contents](#)

- *Management team with proven track record and cost focus.* Our management team has built our direct-to-consumer capabilities and launched our two current primary product offerings, Inogen One G2 and Inogen One G3. We continue to realize meaningful product manufacturing cost savings of approximately 36% from our Inogen One G1 to our Inogen One G3 as a result of management's improvements in design, sourcing and reliability, as well as higher production volumes.
- *Revenue growth, profitability and recurring revenue* We have grown our revenue from \$10.7 million in 2009 to \$48.6 million in 2012, representing a year-over-year growth rate of 58.8%. In 2012, our recurring rental revenue represented 40.9% of sales. Our net loss was \$2.6 million in 2009 transitioning to net income of \$0.6 million in 2012.

### **Our strategy**

Our goal is to design, build and market oxygen solutions that redefine how oxygen therapy is delivered. To accomplish this goal, we will continue to invest in our product offerings and our commercial infrastructure to:

- expand our sales and marketing channels, including more internal and physician-based salespeople, increased direct-to-consumer advertising and greater international distribution;
- develop innovative products, including next-generation oxygen concentrators and other innovations that improve quality of life;
- secure contracts with private payors and Medicaid in order to become in-network with non-Medicare payors, which represent at least 30% of our home oxygen therapy patients, and we believe represent a younger and more active patient population; and
- continue to focus on cost reduction through scalable manufacturing, reliability improvements, asset utilization and service cost reduction.

### **Risks associated with our business**

Our ability to implement our business strategy is subject to numerous risks that you should be aware of before making an investment decision. These risks are described more fully in the section entitled "Risk factors" immediately following this prospectus summary. These risks include, among others:

- A significant majority of our customers have health coverage under the Medicare program, and recently enacted and future changes in the reimbursement rates or payment methodologies under Medicare and other government programs have and could continue to materially and adversely affect our business and operating results;
- The implementation of the competitive bidding process under Medicare could negatively affect our business and financial condition;
- We face intense national, regional and local competition and if we are unable to compete successfully, it could have an adverse effect on our revenue, revenue growth rate, if any, and market share;

---

[Table of Contents](#)

- If we are unable to continue to enhance our existing products, develop and market new products that respond to customer needs and preferences and achieve market acceptance, we may experience a decrease in demand for our products and our business could suffer;
- If we fail to expand and maintain an effective sales force or successfully develop our international distribution network, our business, financial condition and operating results may be adversely affected; and
- If we are unable to secure and maintain patent or other intellectual property protection for the intellectual property used in our products, we will lose a significant competitive advantage.

**Corporate history and information**

We were incorporated in Delaware in November 2001. Our principal executive offices are located at 326 Bollay Drive, Goleta, California 93117. Our telephone number is (805) 562-0500. Our website address is *www.inogen.com*. Information contained on the website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus, and should not be considered to be part of this prospectus.

We use “Inogen,” “Inogen One,” “Inogen One G2,” “Inogen One G3,” “oxygen.anytime.anywhere” and other marks as trademarks in the United States and other countries. This prospectus contains references to our trademarks and service marks and to those belonging to other entities. Solely for convenience, trademarks and trade names referred to in this prospectus, including logos, artwork and other visual displays, may appear without the ® or ™ symbols, but such references are not intended to indicate in any way that we will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights or the rights of the applicable licensor to these trademarks and trade names. We do not intend our use or display of other entities’ trade names, trademarks or service marks to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, any other entity.

## The offering

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>Common stock offered by us</b>                         | shares  |
| <b>Common stock offered by the selling stockholders</b>   | shares (or shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares from the selling stockholders in full)  |
| <b>Common stock to be outstanding after this offering</b> | shares  |
| <b>Use of proceeds</b>                                    | We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering for investments in rental assets; sales and marketing activities; research and product development activities; for facilities improvements or expansions and the purchase of manufacturing and other equipment; and for working capital and other general corporate purposes. We may also use a portion of our net proceeds to acquire and invest in complementary products, technologies or businesses; however, we currently have no agreements or commitments to complete any such transaction. We will not receive any of the net proceeds from the sale of shares of common stock by the selling stockholders. See "Use of proceeds." |
| <b>Risk factors</b>                                       | You should read the "Risk factors" section of this prospectus for a discussion of factors to consider carefully before deciding to invest in shares of our common stock.  |
| <b>Proposed NASDAQ Global Market symbol</b>               | "INGN"  |

The number of shares of common stock to be outstanding following this offering is based on 14,519,525 shares of common stock outstanding as of September 30, 2013 and excludes:

- 2,079,338 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of options outstanding, 1,466,789 of which were vested and then exercisable, at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.0876 per share;
- shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under stock-based compensation plans, including shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, which will become effective on the date of this prospectus, and any future automatic increase in shares reserved for issuance under that plan, shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2014 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, and any future automatic increase in shares reserved for issuance under that plan and 530,427 shares of common stock available for issuance under the 2012 Equity Incentive Plan as of September 30, 2013, which shares will be added to the 2014 Equity Incentive Plan upon effectiveness of such plan; and
- 268,200 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants outstanding as of September 30, 2013, at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.4216 per share, after conversion of the convertible preferred stock.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

Unless otherwise indicated, this prospectus reflects and assumes the following:

- the conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 14,218,319 shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering;
- the cash exercise of warrants to purchase an aggregate of 24,588 shares of common stock at a weighted average exercise price of \$10.1635 per share, which we expect will occur prior to the closing of this offering as the warrants will otherwise expire at that time;
- the filing of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation immediately upon the closing of this offering; and
- no exercise by the underwriters of their over-allotment option.

On November 12, 2013, we effected a three-for-one reverse stock split of the Company's outstanding common and preferred stock. This prospectus gives retroactive effect to the split for all periods presented.

## Summary financial data

We have derived the following summary of statements of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012 from audited financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. We derived the following statements of operations data for the nine months ended September 30, 2012 and 2013 and the balance sheet data as of September 30, 2013 from unaudited interim financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. In the opinion of management, the unaudited financial statements reflect all adjustments, which include only normal recurring adjustments necessary for a fair statement of results of operations and financial position. Historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in the future and the results for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the full year. The summary financial data set forth below should be read together with the financial statements and the related notes to those statements, as well as the sections of this prospectus captioned "Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations."

| (amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)  | Year ended<br>December 31, |            | Nine months<br>ended September 30, |            |
|---|----------------------------|------------|------------------------------------|------------|
|   | 2011<br>(as restated)      | 2012       | 2012<br>(unaudited)                | 2013       |
| <b>Statements of operations:</b>  |                            |            |                                    |            |
| Total revenue   | \$ 30,634                  | \$ 48,576  | \$ 34,735                          | \$ 55,681  |
| Total cost of revenue   | 15,930                     | 24,627     | 17,821                             | 26,865     |
| Gross profit  | 14,704                     | 23,949     | 16,914                             | 28,816     |
| Operating expenses  |                            |            |                                    |            |
| Research and development  | 1,789                      | 2,262      | 1,731                              | 1,817      |
| Selling, general and administrative   | 14,637                     | 20,858     | 14,558                             | 23,088     |
| Total operating expenses  | 16,426                     | 23,120     | 16,289                             | 24,905     |
| Income (loss) from operations   | (1,722)                    | 829        | 625                                | 3,911      |
| Total other income (expense), net   | (267)                      | (247)      | (149)                              | (296)      |
| Provision for income taxes  | 13                         | 18         | 20                                 | 151        |
| Net (loss) income   | \$ (2,002)                 | \$ 564     | \$ 456                             | \$ 3,464   |
| Less deemed dividend on redeemable convertible preferred stock                                      | \$ (3,027)                 | \$ (5,781) | \$ (4,119)                         | \$ (5,359) |
| Net loss attributable to common stockholders  | \$ (5,029)                 | \$ (5,217) | \$ (3,663)                         | \$ (1,895) |
| Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders—basic and diluted <sup>(1)</sup>             | \$ (20.15)                 | \$ (19.97) | \$ (14.02)                         | \$ (6.91)  |
| Weighted average shares used in computing basic and diluted net loss per share <sup>(1)</sup>       | 249,519                    | 261,268    | 261,216                            | 274,357    |
| Unaudited pro forma net income per share attributable to common stockholders <sup>(1)</sup> :       |                            |            |                                    |            |
| Basic:  |                            | \$ 0.04    |                                    | \$ 0.24    |
| Diluted:  |                            | \$ 0.04    |                                    | \$ 0.22    |
| Unaudited weighted average shares used in computing pro forma net income per share <sup>(1)</sup> : |                            |            |                                    |            |
| Basic:  |                            | 14,601,861 |                                    | 14,516,523 |
| Diluted:  |                            | 15,486,487 |                                    | 15,733,279 |
| <b>Other financial data:</b>  |                            |            |                                    |            |
| EBITDA <sup>(2)</sup>   | \$ 1,357                   | \$ 5,971   | \$ 4,224                           | \$ 9,913   |
| Adjusted EBITDA <sup>(2)</sup>  | \$ 1,620                   | \$ 5,883   | \$ 4,124                           | \$ 10,231  |

(1) See note 2 to each of our audited and unaudited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for an explanation of the calculations of our basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders and pro forma net loss per share attributable to common stockholders.

(2) For a discussion of our use of EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA and their calculations, please see "— Non GAAP financial measures" below.

[Table of Contents](#)

| (in thousands)                         | As of September 30, 2013 |                          |   |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|---|
|  | Actual                   | Pro forma <sup>(1)</sup> | Pro forma as adjusted <sup>(2)(3)</sup> |
|  | (unaudited)              |                          |   |
| <b>Balance sheet data:</b>             |                          |                          |   |
| Cash and cash equivalents              | \$ 17,059                | \$ 17,309                | \$                                      |
| Working capital                        | 12,352                   | 12,602                   |   |
| Total assets                           | 60,862                   | 61,112                   |   |
| Preferred stock warrant liability      | 201                      | 173                      |   |
| Total liabilities                      | 26,667                   | 26,639                   |   |
| Redeemable convertible preferred stock | 116,744                  | —                        |   |
| Preferred Stock                        | 247                      | —                        |   |
| Common Stock                           | 1                        | 15                       |   |
| Additional paid in capital             | —                        | 117,255                  |   |
| Total stockholders' (deficit) equity   | (82,549)                 | 34,473                   |   |

- (1) Gives effect to (i) the conversion of all outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 14,218,319 shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering, (ii) the cash exercise of warrants to purchase an aggregate of 24,588 shares of common stock, which we expect will occur prior to the closing of this offering as the warrants will otherwise expire at that time, and (iii) the reclassification of our preferred stock warrant liability to additional paid-in-capital upon the closing of this offering.
- (2) Gives further effect to our sale of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, the midpoint of the range reflected on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.
- (3) A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, the midpoint of the price range reflected on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) each of pro forma as adjusted cash and cash equivalents, working capital, total assets and total stockholders' equity by approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. A 1,000,000 share increase (decrease) in the number of shares offered by us would increase (decrease) each of pro forma as adjusted cash and cash equivalents, working capital, total assets and total stockholders' equity by approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and any estimated offering expenses payable by us.

**Non-GAAP financial measures**

EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA are financial measures that are not calculated in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, or GAAP. We define EBITDA as net income or loss excluding interest income, interest expense, taxes and depreciation and amortization. Adjusted EBITDA also excludes the change in the fair value of our preferred stock warrant liability and stock-based compensation. Below, we have provided a reconciliation of EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA to our net income or loss, the most directly comparable financial measure calculated and presented in accordance with GAAP. EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA should not be considered as alternatives to net income or loss or any other measure of financial performance calculated and presented in accordance with GAAP. Our EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA may not be comparable to similarly titled measures of other organizations because other organizations may not calculate EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA in the same manner as we calculate these measures.

We include EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA in this prospectus because they are important measures upon which our management assesses our operating performance. We use EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA as key performance measures because we believe they facilitate operating performance comparisons from period to period by excluding potential differences primarily caused by variations in capital structures, tax positions, the impact of depreciation and amortization expense on our fixed assets, changes related to the fair value remeasurements of our preferred stock warrant, and the impact of stock-based compensation expense. Because EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA facilitate internal comparisons of our historical operating performance on a more consistent basis, we also use EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA for business planning purposes, to incentivize and compensate our management personnel, and in evaluating acquisition opportunities. In addition, we believe EBITDA and Adjusted

[Table of Contents](#)

EBITDA and similar measures are widely used by investors, securities analysts, ratings agencies, and other parties in evaluating companies in our industry as a measure of financial performance and debt-service capabilities.

Our use of EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA have limitations as analytical tools, and you should not consider them in isolation or as a substitute for analysis of our results as reported under GAAP. Some of these limitations are:

- EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA do not reflect our cash expenditures for capital equipment or other contractual commitments;
- Although depreciation and amortization are non-cash charges, the assets being depreciated and amortized may have to be replaced in the future, and EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA do not reflect capital expenditure requirements for such replacements;
- EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA do not reflect changes in, or cash requirements for, our working capital needs;
- EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA do not reflect the interest expense or the cash requirements necessary to service interest or principal payments on our indebtedness; and
- Other companies, including companies in our industry, may calculate EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA measures differently, which reduces their usefulness as a comparative measure.

In evaluating EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA, you should be aware that in the future we will incur expenses similar to the adjustments in this presentation. Our presentation of EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA should not be construed as an inference that our future results will be unaffected by these expenses or any unusual or non-recurring items. When evaluating our performance, you should consider EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA alongside other financial performance measures, including our net loss and other GAAP results.

The following table presents a reconciliation of EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA to our net income or loss, the most comparable GAAP measure, for each of the periods indicated:

| EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA<br>(in thousands)              | Year ended<br>December 31, |          | Nine months<br>ended September 30, |           |
|---|----------------------------|----------|------------------------------------|-----------|
|   | 2011                       | 2012     | 2012                               | 2013      |
| Net income (loss)   | \$ (2,002)                 | \$ 564   | \$ 456                             | \$ 3,464  |
| Non-GAAP adjustments:                                     |                            |          |                                    |           |
| Interest income   | (113)                      | (88)     | (84)                               | (9)       |
| Interest expense  | 261                        | 493      | 381                                | 312       |
| Provision for income taxes                                | 13                         | 18       | 20                                 | 151       |
| Depreciation and amortization                             | 3,198                      | 4,984    | 3,451                              | 5,995     |
| EBITDA  | 1,357                      | 5,971    | 4,224                              | 9,913     |
| Change in fair value of preferred stock warrant liability | 119                        | (148)    | (148)                              | 202       |
| Stock-based compensation                                  | 144                        | 60       | 48                                 | 116       |
| Adjusted EBITDA   | \$ 1,620                   | \$ 5,883 | \$ 4,124                           | \$ 10,231 |



## Risk factors

*Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should consider carefully the risks and uncertainties described below, together with all of the other information in this prospectus, including our financial statements and related notes, before deciding whether to purchase shares of our common stock. If any of the following risks are realized, our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be materially and adversely affected. In that event, the price of our common stock could decline and you could lose part or all of your investment.*

### Risks related to our business and strategy

***A significant majority of our customers have health coverage under the Medicare program, and recently enacted and future changes in the reimbursement rates or payment methodologies under Medicare and other government programs have affected and could continue to materially and adversely affect our business and operating results.***

As a provider of oxygen product rentals, we have historically depended heavily on Medicare reimbursement as a result of the higher proportion of elderly persons suffering from chronic respiratory conditions. Medicare Part B, or Supplementary Medical Insurance Benefits, provides coverage to eligible beneficiaries that includes items of durable medical equipment for use in the home, such as oxygen equipment and other respiratory devices. We believe that more than 60% of oxygen therapy patients in the United States have primary coverage under Medicare Part B. In 2011 and 2012, we derived approximately 26% and 27%, respectively, of our revenue from Medicare. There are increasing pressures on Medicare to control health care costs and to reduce or limit reimbursement rates for home medical products.

Legislation, including the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, the Deficit Reduction Act of 2005, the Medicare Improvements for Patients and Providers Act of 2008, and the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, contain provisions that directly impact reimbursement for the durable medical equipment products provided by us:

- The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003 significantly reduced reimbursement for inhalation drug therapies beginning in 2005, reduced payment amounts for certain durable medical equipment, including oxygen, beginning in 2005, froze payment amounts for other covered home medical equipment items through 2008, established a competitive bidding program for home medical equipment and implemented quality standards and accreditation requirements for durable medical equipment suppliers.
- The Deficit Reduction Act of 2005 limited the total number of continuous rental months for which Medicare will pay for oxygen equipment to 36 months, after which time there is generally no additional reimbursement to the supplier (other than for periodic, in-home maintenance and servicing). The Deficit Reduction Act of 2005 also provided that title of the equipment would transfer to the beneficiary, which was later repealed by the Medicare Improvements for Patients and Providers Act of 2008. For purposes of the rental cap, the Deficit Reduction Act of 2005 provided for a new 36-month rental period that began January 1, 2006 for all oxygen equipment. After the 36<sup>th</sup> continuous month during which payment is made for the oxygen equipment, the supplier is generally required to continue to furnish the equipment during the period of medical need for the remainder of the useful lifetime of the equipment, provided there are no breaks in service due to medical necessity that exceed 60 days. The reasonable useful lifetime for portable oxygen equipment is 60 months. After 60 months, if the patient requests, the rental cycle starts over and a new 36-month capped rental period begins. There are no limits on the number of 60-month cycles over which a Medicare patient may receive benefits and an oxygen therapy provider may receive reimbursement, so long as such equipment continues to be medically necessary for the patient. We anticipate that the Deficit Reduction Act of 2005 oxygen payment rules will continue to negatively affect our net revenue on an ongoing basis, as each month additional customers reach the 36-month capped service period, resulting in potentially two or more years without rental income from these customers. We cannot state with certainty the number of patients in the capped rental period or the potential impact to revenue associated with patients in the capped rental period.

---

## Table of Contents

- Medicare Improvements for Patients and Providers Act of 2008 retroactively delayed the implementation of competitive bidding for 18 months from previously established dates and decreased the 2009 fee schedule payment amounts by 9.5% for product categories included in competitive bidding. In addition to the 9.5% reduction under Medicare Improvements for Patients and Providers Act of 2008, the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services implemented a reduction to the monthly payment amount for stationary oxygen equipment by 2.3% in 2009 and 1.5% in 2010, which reduced the monthly payment rate to \$175.79 and \$173.17 in 2009 and 2010, respectively. The stationary oxygen payment rate for 2011 and 2012 was increased by 0.1%, 1.6%, and 0.7% in 2011, 2012, and 2013, respectively, thereby increasing the monthly payment rate to \$173.31, \$176.06, and \$177.36 in 2011, 2012, and 2013, respectively. The monthly payment rate for non-delivery ambulatory oxygen in the relevant period was flat at \$51.63.
- The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act includes, among other things, a deductible excise tax on any entity that manufactures or imports medical devices offered for sale in the United States, with limited exceptions including oxygen products such as ours, which began in 2013; new face-to-face physician encounter requirements for durable medical equipment and home health services; and a requirement that by 2016, the competitive bidding process must be nationalized or prices in non-competitive bidding areas must be adjusted to match competitive bidding prices.

These legislative provisions, as currently in effect and when fully implemented, have had and will continue to have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.

Due to budgetary shortfalls, many states are considering, or have enacted, cuts to their Medicaid programs. These cuts have included, or may include, elimination or reduction of coverage for our products, amounts eligible for payment under co-insurance arrangements, or payment rates for covered items. Continued state budgetary pressures could lead to further reductions in funding for the reimbursement for our products which, in turn, would adversely affect our business, financial conditions, and results of operations.

***The implementation of the competitive bidding process under Medicare could negatively affect our business and financial condition.***

The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003 required the Secretary of Health and Human Services to establish and implement programs under which competitive acquisition areas are established throughout the United States for purposes of awarding contracts for the furnishing of competitively priced items of durable medical equipment, including oxygen equipment.

The Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, the agency responsible for administering the Medicare program, conducts a competition for each competitive acquisition area under which providers submit bids to supply certain covered items of durable medical equipment. Successful bidders must meet certain program quality standards in order to be awarded a contract and only successful bidders can supply the covered items to Medicare beneficiaries in the acquisition area. There are, however, regulations in place that allow non-contracted providers to continue to provide products and services to their existing customers at the new competitive bidding payment amounts. The contracts are expected to be re-bid every three years. The Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services is required to award contracts to multiple entities submitting bids in each area for an item or service, but has the authority to limit the number of contractors in a competitive acquisition area to the number it determines to be necessary to meet projected demand.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

Although the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services concluded the bidding process for the first round of Metropolitan Statistical Areas in September 2007, in July 2008, Congress enacted Medicare Improvements for Patients and Providers Act of 2008, which retroactively delayed the implementation of competitive bidding. Medicare Improvements for Patients and Providers Act of 2008 also reduced Medicare prices nationwide by 9.5% beginning in 2009 for the product categories, including oxygen, that were initially included in competitive bidding.

In 2009, the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services implemented a new bidding process in nine Metropolitan Statistical Areas, covering approximately 9% of the Medicare oxygen market. Reimbursement rates from the re-bidding process were publicly released by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services on June 30, 2010. The Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services announced average savings of approximately 35% off the current standard Medicare payment rates in effect for the product categories included in competitive bidding. As of January 1, 2011, these payment rates were in effect in the nine markets only. We were offered six three-year contracts to provide oxygen equipment in six of the nine markets, and we accepted and signed those contracts.

The Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services implemented the second phase of competitive bidding in an additional 100 Competitive Bidding Areas covering approximately 50% of the Medicare oxygen market, with three-year contracts effective July 1, 2013. The Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services announced average savings of approximately 45% off the current standard Medicare payment rates in effect for the product categories included in competitive bidding. As of July 1, 2013, these payment rates were in effect in the 100 Competitive Bidding Areas. We were offered 89 contracts to provide oxygen equipment in 89 of the 100 Competitive Bidding Areas, and we accepted and signed those contracts.

Round one re-competes are expected or planned to go into effect in January 2014; reimbursement rates from the re-bidding process were publicly released by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services on October 1, 2013. The Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services announced average savings of approximately 37% off the current standard Medicare payment rates in effect from the product categories included in competitive bidding. We were offered 3 contracts to provide respiratory equipment in 3 of the 9 Competitive Bidding Areas, and we accepted and signed those contracts. We are required to be able to supply additional respiratory products such as sleep and aerosol therapy, which have lower margins than our existing products. This could have a negative impact on our financial conditions and results of operations.

The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act legislation requires the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services to expand competitive bidding further to additional geographic markets or to use competitive bid pricing information to adjust the payment amounts otherwise in effect for areas that are not competitive acquisition areas by January 1, 2016.

Although we continue to monitor developments regarding the implementation of the competitive bidding program, we cannot predict the outcome of the competitive bidding program on our business when fully implemented, nor the Medicare payment rates that will be in effect in future years for the items subjected to competitive bidding, including our products. We expect that the stationary oxygen and non-delivery ambulatory oxygen payment rates will continue to fluctuate, and a large negative payment adjustment could adversely affect our business, financial conditions and results of operations.

***We face intense national, regional and local competition and if we are unable to compete successfully, it could have an adverse effect on our revenue, revenue growth rate, if any, and market share.***

The oxygen therapy market is a highly competitive industry. We compete with a number of manufacturers and distributors of portable oxygen concentrators, as well as providers of other oxygen therapy solutions such as home delivery of oxygen tanks or cylinders.

Our significant manufacturing competitors are Invacare Corporation, Respironics (a subsidiary of Koninklijke Philips N.V.), AirSep Corporation and SeQual Technologies (subsidiaries of Chart Industries, Inc.), Inova Labs, Inc. and DeVilbiss Healthcare. Given the relatively straightforward regulatory path in the oxygen therapy device manufacturing market, we expect that the industry will become increasingly competitive in the future. Manufacturing companies compete for sales to providers primarily on the basis of product features, service and price.

Lincare Inc., Apria Healthcare, Inc. Rotech Healthcare, Inc. and American HomePatient, Inc. are among the market leaders in providing oxygen therapy for many years, while the remaining oxygen therapy market is serviced by local providers. Because many oxygen therapy providers were either excluded from contracts in the Medicare competitive bidding process, or will have difficulty providing service at the prevailing Medicare reimbursement rates, we expect more industry consolidation. Oxygen therapy providers compete primarily on the basis of product features and service, rather than price, since reimbursement levels are established by Medicare and Medicaid, or by the individual determinations of private payors.

Some of our competitors are large, well-capitalized companies with greater resources than we have. As a consequence, they are able to spend more aggressively on product development, marketing, sales and other product initiatives than we can. Some of these competitors have:

- significantly greater name recognition;
- established relations with healthcare professionals, customers and third-party payors;

---

## Table of Contents

- established distribution networks;
- additional lines of products, and the ability to offer rebates or bundle products to offer higher discounts or other incentives to gain a competitive advantage;
- greater history in conducting research and development, manufacturing, marketing and obtaining regulatory approval for oxygen device products; and
- greater financial and human resources for product development, sales and marketing, patent litigation and customer financing.

As a result, our competitors may be able to respond more quickly and effectively than we can to new or changing opportunities, technologies, standard regulatory and reimbursement development and customer requirements. In light of these advantages that our competitors maintain, even if our technology and direct-to-consumer distribution strategy is more effective than the technology and distribution strategy of our competitors, current or potential customers might accept competitor products and services in lieu of purchasing our products. We anticipate that we will face increased competition in the future as existing companies and competitors develop new or improved products and distribution strategies and as new companies enter the market with new technologies and distribution strategies. We may not be able to compete effectively against these organizations. Our ability to compete successfully and to increase our market share is dependent upon our reputation for providing responsive, professional and high-quality products and services and achieving strong customer satisfaction. Increased competition in the future could adversely affect our revenue, revenue growth rate, margins and market share.

### ***Healthcare reform measures may have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.***

In the United States, the legislative landscape, particularly as it relates to healthcare regulation and reimbursement coverage, continues to evolve. In March 2010, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act was passed, which has the potential to substantially change health care financing by both governmental and private insurers, and significantly impact the U.S. medical device industry. As discussed above, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, among other things, imposes a new excise tax, which began in 2013, on entities that manufacture, produce or import medical devices in an amount equal to 2.3% of the price for which such devices are sold in the United States, however oxygen products such as ours were exempt. In addition, as discussed above, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act also expands the round two of competitive bidding to a total of 91 Competitive Bidding Areas, and by 2016, the process must be nationalized or prices in non-competitive bidding areas must be adjusted to match competitive bidding prices.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted in the United States since the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act was enacted. On August 2, 2011, the Budget Control Act of 2011 among other things, created measures for spending reductions by Congress. A Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction, tasked with recommending a targeted deficit reduction of at least \$1.2 trillion for the years 2013 through 2021, was unable to reach required goals, thereby triggering the legislation's automatic reduction to several government programs. This includes aggregate reductions of Medicare payments to providers up to 2% per fiscal year, which went into effect on April 1, 2013. On January 2, 2013, President Obama signed into law the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012 which, among other things, further reduced Medicare payments to certain providers, including physicians, hospitals, imaging centers and cancer treatment centers, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years. We expect that additional state and federal healthcare reform measures will be adopted in the future, any of which could limit the amounts that federal and state governments will pay for healthcare products and services, which could result in reduced demand for our products or additional pricing pressures.

### ***If we are unable to continue to enhance our existing products and develop and market new products that respond to customer needs and preferences and achieve market acceptance, we may experience a decrease in demand for our products and our business could suffer.***

We may not be able to compete as effectively with our competitors, and ultimately satisfy the needs and preferences of our customers, unless we can continue to enhance existing products and develop new innovative products. Product development requires significant financial, technological, and other resources. While we expended \$1.8 million and \$2.3 million for research and development efforts in 2011 and 2012, respectively, we cannot assure you that this level of investment in research and development will be sufficient to maintain a competitive advantage in product innovation, which could cause our business to suffer. Product improvements and new product introductions also require significant planning, design, development, and testing at the technological, product, and manufacturing process levels and we may not be able to timely develop product improvements or new products. Our competitors' new products may beat our products to market, be more effective with more features, obtain better market acceptance, or render our products obsolete. Any new products that we develop may not receive market acceptance or otherwise generate any meaningful sales or profits for us relative to our expectations based on, among other things, existing and anticipated investments in manufacturing capacity and commitments to fund advertising, marketing, promotional programs, and research and development.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

***We depend upon reimbursement from Medicare, private payors and Medicaid for a significant portion of our revenue, and if we fail to manage the complex and lengthy reimbursement process, our business and operating results could suffer.***

A significant portion of our revenue is derived from reimbursement by third-party payors. We accept assignment of insurance benefits from customers and, in a majority of cases, invoice and collect payments directly from Medicare, private payors and Medicaid, as well as from customers under co-payment provisions. In 2012, approximately 41% of our revenue was derived from Medicare, private payors and Medicaid, and the balance directly from individual customers and commercial entities.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our financial condition and results of operations may be affected by the health care industry's reimbursement process, which is complex and can involve lengthy delays between the time that a product is delivered to the consumer and the time that the reimbursement amounts are settled. Depending on the payor, we may be required to obtain certain payor-specific documentation from physicians and other health care providers before submitting claims for reimbursement. Certain payors have filing deadlines and they will not pay claims submitted after such time. We are also subject to extensive pre-payment and post-payment audits by governmental and private payors that could result in material delays, refunds of monies received or denials of claims submitted for payment under such third-party payor programs and contracts. We cannot ensure that we will be able to continue to effectively manage the reimbursement process and collect payments for our products promptly. If we fail to manage the complex and lengthy reimbursement process, it would adversely affect our business, financial conditions, and results of operations.

***Failure to obtain private payor contracts and future reductions in reimbursement rates from private payors could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and operating results.***

A portion of our revenue is derived from private payors. Based on our patient population, we estimate at least 30% of potential customers have non-Medicare insurance coverage, and we believe these patients represent a younger and more active patient population that will be drawn to the quality-of-life benefits of our solution. Failing to maintain and obtain private payor contracts from private insurance companies and employers and secure in-network provider status could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and operating results. In addition, private payors are under pressure to increase profitability and reduce costs. In response, certain private payors are limiting coverage or reducing reimbursement rates for the products we provide. We believe that private payor reimbursement levels will generally be reset in accordance with the Medicare payment amounts determined by competitive bidding. We cannot predict the extent to which reimbursement for our products will be affected by competitive bidding or by initiatives to reduce costs for private payors. Failure to obtain or maintain private payor contracts or the unavailability of third-party coverage or inadequacy of reimbursement for our products would adversely affect our business, financial conditions, and results of operations.

***We obtain some of the components, subassemblies and completed products included in our Inogen One systems from a single source or a limited group of manufacturers or suppliers, and the partial or complete loss of one of these manufacturers or suppliers could cause significant production delays, an inability to meet customer demand and a substantial loss in revenue.***

We utilize single source suppliers for some of the components and subassemblies we use in our Inogen One systems. We have qualified alternate sources of supply sufficient to support future needs and we have taken other mitigating steps to reduce the impact of a change in supplier; however, there may be delays in switching to these alternative suppliers if our primary source is terminated without notice. Our dependence on single source suppliers of components may expose us to several risks, including, among other things:

- Our suppliers may encounter financial hardships as a result of unfavorable economic and market conditions unrelated to our demand for components, which could inhibit their ability to fulfill our orders and meet our requirements;
- Suppliers may fail to comply with regulatory requirements, be subject to lengthy compliance, validation or qualification periods, or make errors in manufacturing components that could negatively affect the efficacy or safety of our products or cause delays in supplying of our products to our customers;

---

## Table of Contents

- Newly identified suppliers may not qualify under the stringent regulatory standards to which our business is subject;
- We or our suppliers may not be able to respond to unanticipated changes in customer orders, and if orders do not match forecasts, we or our suppliers may have excess or inadequate inventory of materials and components;
- We may be subject to price fluctuations due to a lack of long-term supply arrangements for key components;
- We may experience delays in delivery by our suppliers due to changes in demand from us or their other customers;
- We or our suppliers may lose access to critical services and components, resulting in an interruption in the manufacture, assembly and shipment of our systems;
- Our suppliers may be subject to allegations by other parties of misappropriation of proprietary information in connection with their supply of products to us, which could inhibit their ability to fulfill our orders and meet our requirements;
- Fluctuations in demand for products that our suppliers manufacture for others may affect their ability or willingness to deliver components to us in a timely manner;
- Our suppliers may wish to discontinue supplying components or services to us; and
- We may not be able to find new or alternative components or reconfigure our system and manufacturing processes in a timely manner if the necessary components become unavailable.

In addition, we may be deemed to manufacture or contract to manufacture products that contain certain minerals that have been designated as “conflict minerals” under the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act. As a result, in future periods, we may be required to diligence the origin of such minerals and disclose and report whether or not such minerals originated in the Democratic Republic of the Congo or adjoining countries. The implementation of these new requirements could adversely affect the sourcing, availability, and pricing of minerals used in the manufacture of our products. In addition, we may incur additional costs to comply with the disclosure requirements, including costs related to determining the source of any of the relevant minerals and metals used in our products.

If any of these risks materialize, costs could significantly increase and our ability to meet demand for our products could be impacted. If we are unable to satisfy commercial demand for our Inogen One systems in a timely manner, our ability to generate revenue would be impaired, market acceptance of our products could be adversely affected, and customers may instead purchase or use alternative products. In addition, we could be forced to secure new or alternative components and subassemblies through a replacement supplier. Finding alternative sources for these components and subassemblies could be difficult in certain cases and may entail a significant amount of time and disruption. In some cases, we would need to change the components or subassemblies if we sourced them from an alternative supplier. This, in turn, could require a redesign of our Inogen One systems and, potentially, require additional FDA clearance or approval before we could use any redesigned product with new components or subassemblies, thereby causing further costs and delays that could adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results.



---

[Table of Contents](#)

***We do not have long-term supply contracts with many of our third-party suppliers.***

We purchase components and subassemblies from third-party suppliers, including some of our single source suppliers, through purchase orders and do not have long-term supply contracts with many of these third-party suppliers. Many of our third-party suppliers, therefore, are not obligated to perform services or supply products to us for any specific period, in any specific quantity or at any specific price, except as may be provided in a particular purchase order. We do not maintain large volumes of inventory from most of these suppliers. If we inaccurately forecast demand for components or subassemblies, our ability to manufacture and commercialize our Inogen One systems could be delayed and our competitive position and reputation could be harmed. In addition, if we fail to effectively manage our relationships with these suppliers, we may be required to change suppliers which would be time consuming and disruptive and could adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results.

***If we fail to comply with U.S. export control and economic sanctions or fail to expand and maintain an effective sales force or successfully develop our international distribution network, our business, financial condition and operating results may be adversely affected.***

We currently derive the majority of our revenue from rentals or sales generated from our own direct sales force. Failure to maintain or expand our direct sales force could adversely impact our financial and operating performance. Additionally, we use international distributors to augment our sales efforts, certain of which are exclusive distributors in certain foreign countries. We cannot assure you that we will be able to successfully develop our relationships with third-party distributors internationally. In addition, we are subject to United States export control and economic sanctions laws relating to the sale of our products, the violation of which could result in substantial penalties being imposed against us. In particular, we have secured annual export licenses from the U.S. Treasury Department's Office of Foreign Assets Control to sell our products to a distributor and hospital and clinic end-users in Iran. The use of this license requires us to observe strict conditions with respect to products sold, end-user limitations and payment requirements. Although we believe we have maintained compliance with license requirements, there can be no assurance that the license will not be revoked, be renewed in the future or that we will remain in compliance. More broadly, if we fail to comply with export control laws or successfully develop our relationship with international distributors, our sales could fail to grow or could decline, and our ability to grow our business could be adversely affected. Distributors that are in the business of selling other medical products may not devote a sufficient level of resources and support required to generate awareness of our products and grow or maintain product sales. If our distributors are unwilling or unable to market and sell our products, or if they do not perform to our expectations, we could experience delayed or reduced market acceptance and sales of our products.

***We may be subject to substantial warranty or product liability claims or other litigation in the ordinary course of business that may adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results.***

As manufacturers of medical devices, we may be subject to substantial warranty or product liability claims or other litigation in the ordinary course of business that may require us to make significant expenditures to defend these claims or pay damage awards. For example, our Inogen One systems contain lithium ion batteries, which, under certain circumstances, can be a fire hazard. We, as well as our key suppliers, maintain product liability insurance, but this insurance is limited in amount and subject to significant deductibles. There is no guarantee that insurance will be available or adequate to protect against all claims. Our insurance policies are subject to annual renewal and we may not be able to obtain liability insurance in the future on acceptable terms or at all. In addition, our insurance premiums could be subject to increases in the future, which may be material. If the coverage limits are inadequate to cover our liabilities or our insurance costs continue to increase as a result of warranty or product liability claims or other litigation, then our business, financial condition and operating results may be adversely affected.

***Increases in our operating costs could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.***

Reimbursement rates are established by fee schedules mandated by Medicare, private payors and Medicaid are likely to remain constant or decrease due, in part, to federal and state government budgetary constraints. As a result, with respect to Medicare and Medicaid related revenue, we are not able to offset the effects of general inflation on our operating costs through increases in prices for our products. In particular, labor and related costs account for a significant portion of our operating costs and we compete with other

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

health care providers to attract and retain qualified or skilled personnel and with various industries for administrative and service employees. This competitive environment could result in increased labor costs. As such, we must control our operating costs, particularly labor and related costs, and failing to do so could adversely affect our financial conditions and results of operations.

***We depend on the services of our senior executives and other key technical personnel, the loss of whom could negatively affect our business.***

Our success depends upon the skills, experience and efforts of our senior executives and other key technical personnel, including certain members of our engineering staff, and our sales and marketing executives. Much of our corporate expertise is concentrated in relatively few employees, the loss of which for any reason could negatively affect our business. Competition for our highly skilled employees is intense and we cannot prevent the resignation of any employee. We do not maintain "key man" life insurance on any of our senior executives. None of our senior executive team is bound by written employment contracts to remain with us for a specified period. In addition, we have not entered into non-compete agreements with members of our senior management team. The loss of any member of our senior management team could harm our ability to implement our business strategy and respond to the market conditions in which we operate.

***We have incurred losses since inception until fiscal year 2012, and we have only recently achieved profitability.***

We have a limited operating history and have incurred significant net losses in each fiscal year until fiscal year 2012, when we achieved positive net income. As of September 30, 2013, we had an accumulated deficit of \$82.5 million. These net losses have resulted principally from costs incurred in our research and development programs and from our selling, general and administrative expenses. We expect to incur increases in expenses for research and development and significant expansion of our sales and marketing capabilities. Additionally, following this offering, we expect that our selling, general and administrative expenses will increase due to the additional operational and reporting costs associated with being a public company. Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with our commercialization efforts and future product development, we are unable to predict if we will maintain or increase our net income.

***Our financial results may vary significantly from quarter-to-quarter due to a number of factors, which may lead to volatility in our stock price.***

Our quarterly revenue and results of operations have varied in the past and may continue to vary significantly from quarter-to-quarter. This variability may lead to volatility in our stock price as research analysts and investors respond to these quarterly fluctuations. These fluctuations are due to numerous factors, including: fluctuations in consumer demand for our products; seasonal cycles in consumer spending; our ability to design, manufacture and deliver products to our consumers in a timely and cost-effective manner; quality control problems in our manufacturing operations; our ability to timely obtain adequate quantities of the components used in our products; new product introductions and enhancements by us and our competitors; unanticipated increases in costs or expenses; and fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates. For example, we typically experience higher sales in the second quarter, as a result of consumers traveling and vacationing during the summer months. The foregoing factors are difficult to forecast, and these, as well as other factors, could materially and adversely affect our quarterly and annual results of operations. In addition, a significant amount of our operating expenses are relatively fixed due to our manufacturing, research and development, and sales and general administrative efforts. Any failure to adjust spending quickly enough to compensate for a revenue shortfall could magnify the adverse impact of such revenue shortfall on our results of operations. Our results of operations may not meet the expectations of research analysts or investors, in which case the price of our common stock could decrease significantly.

***The terms of our revolving credit and term loan agreement may restrict our current and future operations, and could affect our ability to respond to changes in our business and to manage our operations.***

We are parties to an amended and restated revolving credit and term loan agreement with Comerica Bank as administrative agent, which we refer to as our revolving credit and term loan agreement. The agreement provides for a previously existing term loan in the amount of \$3.0 million, another previously existing term loan in the amount of \$8.0 million and a new term loan facility in the amount of \$12.0 million. As of September 30, 2013, we had term loan borrowings outstanding under the agreement of \$11.1 million, which included \$0.7 million and \$4.4 million under the pre-existing term loans, and \$6.0 million under the new term loan. The agreement also provides for a \$1.0 million revolving line of credit, none of which was outstanding as of September 30, 2013. The revolver expired on October 13, 2013 and we have no plans to renew or replace it. The agreement is secured by all or substantially all of our assets.

Pursuant to the agreement, we are subject to certain financial covenants relating to liquidity, debt service, and leverage ratios. The liquidity ratio is the ratio of (i) liquidity (cash plus eligible accounts receivable) to (ii) the current portion of all indebtedness owed to the lenders. The debt service coverage ratio is the ratio on a basis of (a) Adjusted EBITDA, less (i) cash capital expenditures (including rental equipment) and (ii) taxes paid or payable, to (b) the sum of cash principal payments plus interest expense paid or payable, all such items in clauses (a) and (b) measured on an annualized trailing six (6) months basis; provided that cash capital expenditures shall not be subtracted from clause (a) hereof so long as we maintain at least \$1.5 million in unrestricted cash during the entire relevant fiscal period. The senior leverage ratio is the ratio of (a) funded debt basis to (b) Adjusted EBITDA measured on an annualized trailing six (6) months basis.

The agreement contains events of default customary for transactions of this type, including nonpayment, misrepresentation, breach of covenants, material adverse effect and bankruptcy. As of September 30, 2013, we had no outstanding balance under the revolving line of credit and an outstanding balance of \$11.1 million under the term loan. In the event we fail to satisfy our covenants, or otherwise go into default, Comerica Bank has a number of remedies, including sale of our assets and acceleration of all outstanding indebtedness. Certain of these remedies would likely have a material adverse effect on our business. As of September 30, 2013, in order to be in compliance with the liquidity requirements, debt service ratios, and leverage ratios of existing debt obligations, we were required to maintain \$2.5 million in unaudited Adjusted EBITDA in the previous six months, and we had \$6.6 million in actual unaudited Adjusted EBITDA, and \$7.8 million of cash and qualified

accounts receivable, and we had \$17.1 million of actual cash.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

***An adverse outcome of a sales and use tax audit could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.***

The California State Board of Equalization conducted a sales and use tax audit of our operations in California in 2008. As a result of the audit, the California State Board of Equalization confirmed that our sales are not subject to California sales and use tax. We believe that our sales in other states should not be subject to sales and use tax. There can be no assurance, however, that other states may agree with our position and we may be subject to an audit that may not be resolved in our favor. Such an audit could be expensive and time-consuming and result in substantial management distraction. If the matter were to be resolved in a manner adverse to us, it could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial position.

***Our ability to use net operating losses to offset future taxable income may be subject to certain limitations.***

As of December 31, 2012, we had federal net operating loss carryforwards, or NOLs, of approximately \$62.0 million, which expire in various years beginning in 2022, if not utilized. In general, under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, a corporation that undergoes an "ownership change" is subject to limitations on its ability to utilize its pre-change NOLs to offset future taxable income. In general, an "ownership change" occurs if there is a cumulative change in our ownership by "5% shareholders" that exceeds 50 percentage points over a rolling three-year period. Our existing NOLs may be subject to limitations arising from previous ownership changes, and if we undergo one or more ownership changes in connection with this offering or future transactions in our stock, our ability to utilize NOLs could be further limited by Section 382 of the Code. As a result of these limitations, we may not be able to utilize a material portion of the NOLs reflected on our balance sheet and for this reason, we have fully reserved against the value of our NOLs on our balance sheet.

**Risks related to the regulatory environment**

***We are subject to extensive federal and state regulation, and if we fail to comply with applicable regulations, we could suffer severe criminal or civil sanctions or be required to make significant changes to our operations that could adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results.***

The federal government and all states in which we currently operate regulate various aspects of our business. In particular, our sales and customer service centers are subject to federal laws that regulate interstate motor-carrier transportation. Our operations also are subject to state laws governing, among other things, distribution of medical equipment and certain types of home health activities, and we are required to obtain and maintain licenses in each state to act as a durable medical equipment supplier. Certain of our employees are subject to state laws and regulations governing the professional practices of respiratory therapy.

As a health care provider participating in governmental healthcare programs, we are subject to laws directed at preventing fraud and abuse, which subject our marketing, billing, documentation and other practices to government scrutiny. To ensure compliance with Medicare, Medicaid and other regulations, government agencies or their contractors often conduct routine audits and request customer records and other documents to support our claims submitted for payment of services rendered. Government agencies or their contractors also periodically open investigations and obtain information from health care providers. Violations of federal and state regulations can result in severe criminal, civil and administrative penalties and sanctions, including debarment, suspension or exclusion from Medicare, Medicaid and other government reimbursement programs, any of which would have a material adverse effect on our business.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

Changes in healthcare laws and regulations and new interpretations of existing laws and regulations may affect permissible activities, the relative costs associated with doing business, and reimbursement amounts paid by federal, state and other third-party payors. There have been and will continue to be regulatory initiatives affecting our business and we cannot predict the extent to which future legislation and regulatory changes could have a material adverse effect on our business.

***We are subject to burdensome and complex billing and record-keeping requirements in order to substantiate our claims for payment under Federal, state and commercial health care reimbursement programs, and our failure to comply with existing requirements, or changes in those requirements or interpretations thereof, could adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results.***

We are subject to burdensome and complex billing and record-keeping requirements in order to substantiate our claims for payment under federal, state and commercial health care reimbursement programs. Our records also are subject to routine and other reviews by third-party payors, which can result in delays in payments or refunds of paid claims. For example, we have also experienced a significant increase in pre-payment reviews of our claims by the Durable Medical Equipment Medicare Administrative Contractors, which has caused substantial delays in the collection of our Medicare accounts receivable as well as related amounts due under supplemental insurance plans.

Current law provides for a significant expansion of the government's auditing and oversight of suppliers who care for patients covered by various government health care programs. Examples of this expansion include audit programs being implemented by the Durable Medical Equipment Medicare Administrative Contractors, the Zone Program Integrity Contractors, the Recovery Audit Contractors, and the Comprehensive Error Rate Testing contractors, operating under the direction of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services.

We have been informed by these auditors that health care providers and suppliers of certain durable medical equipment product categories are expected to experience further increased scrutiny from these audit programs. When a government auditor ascribes a high billing error rate to one or more of our locations, it generally results in protracted pre-payment claims review, payment delays, refunds and other payments to the government and/or our need to request more documentation from providers than has historically been required. It may also result in additional audit activity in other company locations in that state or Durable Medical Equipment Medicare Administrative Contractors jurisdiction. We cannot currently predict the adverse impact that these audits, methodologies and interpretations might have on our business, financial condition or operating results, but such impact could be material.

***We are subject to significant regulation by numerous government agencies, including the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA. We cannot market or commercially distribute our products without obtaining and maintaining necessary regulatory clearances or approvals.***

Our Inogen One systems are medical devices subject to extensive regulation in the United States and in the foreign markets where we distribute our products. The FDA and other U.S. and foreign governmental agencies regulate, among other things, with respect to medical devices:

- design, development and manufacturing;
- testing, labeling, content and language of instructions for use and storage;
- clinical trials;

---

## Table of Contents

- product safety;
- marketing, sales and distribution;
- pre-market clearance and approval;
- record keeping procedures;
- advertising and promotion;
- recalls and field safety corrective actions;
- post-market surveillance, including reporting of deaths or serious injuries and malfunctions that, if they were to recur, could lead to death or serious injury;
- post-market approval studies; and
- product import and export.

Before we can market or sell a medical device in the United States, we must obtain either clearance from the FDA under Section 510(k) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or the FDCA, or approval of a pre-market approval, application from the FDA, unless an exemption from pre-market review applies. In the 510(k) clearance process, the FDA must determine that a proposed device is “substantially equivalent” to a device legally on the market, known as a “predicate” device, with respect to intended use, technology and safety and effectiveness, in order to clear the proposed device for marketing. Clinical data is sometimes required to support substantial equivalence. The pre-market approval pathway requires an applicant to demonstrate the safety and effectiveness of the device based, in part, on extensive data, including, but not limited to, technical, preclinical, clinical trial, manufacturing and labeling data. The pre-market approval process is typically required for devices that are deemed to pose the greatest risk, such as life-sustaining, life-supporting or implantable devices. Products that are approved through a pre-market approval application generally need FDA approval before they can be modified. Similarly, some modifications made to products cleared through a 510(k) may require a new 510(k). Both the 510(k) and pre-market approval processes can be expensive and lengthy and require the payment of significant fees, unless an exemption applies. The FDA’s 510(k) clearance process usually takes from three to 12 months, but may take longer. The process of obtaining a pre-market approval is much more costly and uncertain than the 510(k) clearance process and generally takes from one to three years, or longer, from the time the application is submitted to the FDA until an approval is obtained. The process of obtaining regulatory clearances or approvals to market a medical device can be costly and time consuming, and we may not be able to obtain these clearances or approvals on a timely basis, if at all.

In the United States, our currently commercialized products are marketed pursuant to pre-market clearance under Section 510(k) of the FDCA. If the FDA requires us to go through a lengthier, more rigorous examination for future products or modifications to existing products than we had expected, our product introductions or modifications could be delayed or canceled, which could cause our sales to decline. In addition, the FDA may determine that future products will require the more costly, lengthy and uncertain pre-market approval process. Although we do not currently market any devices under a pre-market approval, the FDA may demand that we obtain a pre-market approval prior to marketing certain of our future products. In addition, if the FDA disagrees with our determination that a product we currently market is subject to an exemption from pre-market review, the FDA may require us to submit a 510(k) or pre-market approval application in order to continue marketing the product. Further, even with respect to those future products where a pre-market approval is not required, we cannot assure you that we will be able to obtain the 510(k) clearances with respect to those products.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

The FDA can delay, limit or deny clearance or approval of a device for many reasons, including:

- we may not be able to demonstrate to the FDA's satisfaction that our products are safe and effective for their intended users;
- the data from our pre-clinical studies and clinical trials may be insufficient to support clearance or approval, where required; and
- the manufacturing process or facilities we use may not meet applicable requirements.

In addition, the FDA may change its clearance and approval policies, adopt additional regulations or revise existing regulations, or take other actions which may prevent or delay approval or clearance of our products under development or impact our ability to modify our currently approved or cleared products on a timely basis. For example, in response to industry and healthcare provider concerns regarding the predictability, consistency and rigor of the 510(k) regulatory pathway, the FDA initiated an evaluation of the program, and in January 2011, announced several proposed actions intended to reform the review process governing the clearance of medical devices. The FDA intends these reform actions to improve the efficiency and transparency of the clearance process, as well as bolster patient safety. Some of these proposals, if enacted, could impose additional regulatory requirements upon us which could delay our ability to obtain new 510(k) clearances, increase the costs of compliance or restrict our ability to maintain our current clearances. In addition, as part of the Food and Drug Administration Safety and Innovation Act, Congress reauthorized the Medical Device User Fee Amendments with various FDA performance goal commitments and enacted several "Medical Device Regulatory Improvements" and miscellaneous reforms which are further intended to clarify and improve medical device regulation both pre- and post-market.

Medical devices may only be promoted and sold for the indications for which they are approved or cleared. In addition, even if the FDA has approved or cleared a product, it can take action affecting such product approvals or clearances if serious safety or other problems develop in the marketplace. Delays in obtaining clearances or approvals could adversely affect our ability to introduce new products or modifications to our existing products in a timely manner, which would delay or prevent commercial sales of our products. Additionally, the FDA and other regulatory authorities have broad enforcement powers. Regulatory enforcement or inquiries, or other increased scrutiny on us, could affect the perceived safety and efficacy of our products and dissuade our customers from using our products.

***If we modify our FDA cleared devices, we may need to seek additional clearances or approvals, which, if not granted, would prevent us from selling our modified products.***

Our Inogen One systems have received pre-market clearance under Section 510(k) of the FDCA. The modifications made to our Inogen One G2 and Inogen One G3 systems represent non-significant modifications to the original Inogen One system, have the same indications for use, and are covered under our initial Inogen One 510(k) clearance. Any modifications to a 510(k)-cleared device that could significantly affect its safety or effectiveness, or would constitute a major change in its intended use, manufacture, design, components, or technology requires the submission and clearance of a new 510(k) pre-market notification or, possibly, pre-market approval. The FDA requires every manufacturer to make this determination in the first instance, but the FDA may review any manufacturer's decision. The FDA may not agree with our decisions regarding whether new clearances or approvals are necessary. We have modified some of our 510(k) cleared products, and have determined based on our review of the applicable FDA guidance that in certain instances new 510(k) clearances or pre-market approval are not required. If the FDA disagrees with our determination and requires us to submit



---

## [Table of Contents](#)

new 510(k) notifications or pre-market approval for modifications to our previously cleared products for which we have concluded that new clearances or approvals are unnecessary, we may be required to cease marketing or to recall the modified product until we obtain clearance or approval, and we may be subject to significant regulatory fines or penalties.

Furthermore, the FDA's ongoing review of the 510(k) program may make it more difficult for us to make modifications to our previously cleared products, either by imposing more strict requirements on when a manufacturer must submit a new 510(k) for a modification to a previously cleared product, or by applying more onerous review criteria to such submissions. Specifically, pursuant to the Food and Drug Administration Safety and Innovation Act, which was signed into law in July 2012, the FDA is obligated to prepare a report for Congress on the FDA's approach for determining when a new 510(k) will be required for modifications or changes to a previously cleared device. After submitting this report, the FDA is expected to issue revised guidance to assist device manufacturers in making this determination. Until then, manufacturers may continue to adhere to the FDA's 1997 guidance on this topic when making a determination as to whether or not a new 510(k) is required for a change or modification to a device, but the practical impact of the FDA's continuing scrutiny of these issues remains unclear.

***If we fail to comply with FDA or state regulatory requirements, we can be subject to enforcement action.***

The regulations to which we are subject are complex and have become more stringent over time. Regulatory changes could result in restrictions on our ability to continue or expand our operations, higher than anticipated costs or lower than anticipated sales. Even after we have obtained the proper regulatory clearance or approval to market a product, we have ongoing responsibilities under FDA regulations. The FDA and state authorities have broad enforcement powers. Our failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements could result in enforcement action by the FDA or state agencies, which may include any of the following sanctions:

- warning letters, fines, injunctions, consent decrees and civil penalties;
- recalls, termination of distribution, or seizure of our products;
- operating restrictions or partial suspension or total shutdown of production;
- delays in the introduction of products into the market;
- refusal to grant our requests for future 510(k) clearances or approvals of new products, new intended uses, or modifications to existing products;
- withdrawals or suspensions of current 510(k) clearances or approvals, resulting in prohibitions on sales of our products; and
- criminal prosecution.

Any of these sanctions could result in higher than anticipated costs or lower than anticipated sales and have a material adverse effect on our reputation, business, results of operations and financial condition.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

***A recall of our products, either voluntarily or at the direction of the FDA or another governmental authority, or the discovery of serious safety issues with our products that leads to corrective actions, could have a significant adverse impact on us.***

Medical devices, such as our Inogen One systems, can experience performance problems in the field that require review and possible corrective action by us or the product manufacturer. We cannot provide assurance that component failures, manufacturing errors, design defects and/or labeling inadequacies, which could result in an unsafe condition or injury to the operator or the patient will not occur. The FDA and similar foreign governmental authorities have the authority to require the recall of commercialized products in the event of material deficiencies or defects in design or manufacture of a product or in the event that a product poses an unacceptable risk to health. Manufacturers may also, under their own initiative, recall a product if any material deficiency in a device is found or withdraw a product to improve device performance or for other reasons. A government-mandated or voluntary recall by us or one of our distributors could occur as a result of an unacceptable risk to health, component failures, manufacturing errors, design or labeling defects or other deficiencies and issues. Similar regulatory agencies in other countries have similar authority to recall devices because of material deficiencies or defects in design or manufacture that could endanger health. Any recall would divert management attention and financial resources, could cause the price of our stock to decline and expose us to product liability or other claims and harm our reputation with customers. A recall involving our Inogen One systems could be particularly harmful to our business, financial and operating results.

In addition, under the FDA's medical device reporting regulations, we are required to report to the FDA any incident in which our product may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury or in which our product malfunctioned and, if the malfunction were to recur, would likely cause or contribute to death or serious injury. Repeated product malfunctions may result in a voluntary or involuntary product recall. Depending on the corrective action we take to redress a product's deficiencies or defects, the FDA may require, or we may decide, that we will need to obtain new approvals or clearances for the device before we may market or distribute the corrected device. Seeking such approvals or clearances may delay our ability to replace the recalled devices in a timely manner. Moreover, if we do not adequately address problems associated with our devices, we may face additional regulatory enforcement action, including FDA warning letters, product seizure, injunctions, administrative penalties, or civil or criminal fines. We may also be required to bear other costs or take other actions that may have a negative impact on our sales as well as face significant adverse publicity or regulatory consequences, which could harm our business, including our ability to market our products in the future.

Any adverse event involving our products, whether in the United States or abroad, could result in future voluntary corrective actions, such as recalls or customer notifications, or agency action, such as inspection, mandatory recall or other enforcement action. Any corrective action, whether voluntary or involuntary, as well as defending ourselves in a lawsuit, will require the dedication of our time and capital, distract management from operating our business and may harm our reputation and financial results.

***If we or our component manufacturers fail to comply with the FDA's Quality System Regulation, our manufacturing operations could be interrupted, and our product sales and operating results could suffer.***

We and our component manufacturers are required to comply with the FDA's Quality System Regulation, or QSR, which covers the procedures and documentation of the design, testing, production, control, quality assurance, labeling, packaging, sterilization, storage and shipping of our devices. The FDA audits compliance with the QSR through periodic announced and unannounced inspections of manufacturing and other facilities. We and our component manufacturers have been, and anticipate in the future being, subject to such inspections. Although we believe our manufacturing facilities and those of our component manufacturers are in compliance with the QSR, we cannot provide assurance that any future inspection will not result in adverse findings. If our manufacturing facilities or those of any of our component manufacturers or suppliers are found to be in violation of applicable laws and regulations, or we or our manufacturers or suppliers fail to take satisfactory corrective action in response to an adverse inspection, the FDA could take enforcement action, including any of the following sanctions:

- untitled letters, warning letters, fines, injunctions, consent decrees and civil penalties;

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

- customer notifications or repair, replacement, refunds, recall, detention or seizure of our products;
- operating restrictions or partial suspension or total shutdown of production;
- refusing or delaying our requests for 510(k) clearance or pre-market approval of new products or modified products;
- withdrawing 510(k) clearances or pre-market approvals that have already been granted;
- refusal to grant export approval for our products; or
- criminal prosecution.

Any of these sanctions could adversely affect our business, financial conditions and operating results.

Outside the United States, our products and operations are also often required to comply with standards set by industrial standards bodies, such as the International Organization for Standardization, or ISO. Foreign regulatory bodies may evaluate our products or the testing that our products undergo against these standards. The specific standards, types of evaluation and scope of review differ among foreign regulatory bodies. If we fail to adequately comply with any of these standards, a foreign regulatory body may take adverse actions similar to those within the power of the FDA. Any such action may harm our reputation and could have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***If we fail to obtain and maintain regulatory approval in foreign jurisdictions, our market opportunities will be limited.***

Approximately 28% of our revenue was from sales outside of the United States in 2012. We sell our products in 41 countries outside of the United States through distributors or directly to large “house” accounts. In order to market our products in the European Union or other foreign jurisdictions, we must obtain and maintain separate regulatory approvals and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements. The approval procedure varies from country to country and can involve additional testing. The time required to obtain approval abroad may be longer than the time required to obtain FDA clearance. The foreign regulatory approval process includes many of the risks associated with obtaining FDA clearance and we may not obtain foreign regulatory approvals on a timely basis, if at all. FDA clearance does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries, and approval by one foreign regulatory authority does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other foreign countries. However, the failure to obtain clearance or approval in one jurisdiction may have a negative impact on our ability to obtain clearance or approval elsewhere. If we do not obtain or maintain necessary approvals to commercialize our products in markets outside the United States, it would negatively affect our overall market penetration.

***We may be subject to fines, penalties or injunctions if we are determined to be promoting the use of our products for unapproved or “off-label” uses, resulting in damage to our reputation and business.***

Our promotional materials and training methods must comply with FDA and other applicable laws and regulations, including the prohibition of the promotion of a medical device for a use that has not been cleared or approved by the FDA. Use of a device outside its cleared or approved indications is known as “off-label” use. Physicians may use our products off-label, as the FDA does not restrict or regulate a physician’s choice of treatment within the practice of medicine. If the FDA determines that our promotional materials or training constitutes promotion of an off-label use, it could request that we modify our training or promotional materials or subject us to regulatory or enforcement actions, which could have an adverse impact on our reputation and financial results.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

***Failure to comply with the Federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, or HITECH Act, and implementing regulations (including the final omnibus rule published on January 25, 2013) affecting the transmission, security and privacy of health information could result in significant penalties.***

Numerous federal and state laws and regulations, including HIPAA and the HITECH Act, govern the collection, dissemination, security, use and confidentiality of patient-identifiable health information. HIPAA and the HITECH Act require us to comply with standards for the use and disclosure of health information within our company and with third parties. The Privacy Standards and Security Standards under HIPAA establish a set of basic national privacy and security standards for the protection of individually identifiable health information by health plans, healthcare clearinghouses and certain healthcare providers, referred to as covered entities, and the business associates with whom such covered entities contract for services. Notably, whereas HIPAA previously directly regulated only these covered entities, the HITECH Act, which was signed into law as part of the stimulus package in February 2009, makes certain of HIPAA's privacy and security standards also directly applicable to covered entities' business associates. As a result, both covered entities and business associates are now subject to significant civil and criminal penalties for failure to comply with Privacy Standards and Security Standards.

HIPAA and the HITECH Act also include standards for common health care electronic transactions and code sets, such as claims information, plan eligibility, payment information and the use of electronic signatures, and privacy and electronic security of individually identifiable health information. Covered entities, such as health care providers, are required to conform to such transaction set standards pursuant to HIPAA.

HIPAA requires health care providers like us to develop and maintain policies and procedures with respect to protected health information that is used or disclosed, including the adoption of administrative, physical and technical safeguards to protect such information. The HITECH Act expands the notification requirement for breaches of patient-identifiable health information, restricts certain disclosures and sales of patient-identifiable health information and provides a tiered system for civil monetary penalties for HIPAA violations. The HITECH Act also increased the civil and criminal penalties that may be imposed against covered entities, business associates and possibly other persons and gave state attorneys general new authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in federal courts to enforce the federal HIPAA laws and seek attorney fees and costs associated with pursuing federal civil actions. Additionally, certain states have adopted comparable privacy and security laws and regulations, some of which may be more stringent than HIPAA.

If we do not comply with existing or new laws and regulations related to patient health information, we could be subject to criminal or civil sanctions. New health information standards, whether implemented pursuant to HIPAA, the HITECH Act, congressional action or otherwise, could have a significant effect on the manner in which we handle health care related data and communicate with payors, and the cost of complying with these standards could be significant.

The 2013 final HITECH omnibus rule modifies the breach reporting standard in a manner that will likely make more data security incidents qualify as reportable breaches. Any liability from a failure to comply with the requirements of HIPAA or the HITECH Act could adversely affect our financial condition. The costs of complying with privacy and security related legal and regulatory requirements are burdensome

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

and could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations. These new provisions, as modified, will be subject to interpretation by various courts and other governmental authorities, thus creating potentially complex compliance issues for us, as well as our clients and strategic partners. In addition, we are unable to predict what changes to the HIPAA Privacy Standards and Security Standards might be made in the future or how those changes could affect our business. Any new legislation or regulation in the area of privacy and security of personal information, including personal health information, could also adversely affect our business operations.

***Regulations requiring the use of “standard transactions” for healthcare services issued under HIPAA may negatively impact our profitability and cash flows.***

Pursuant to HIPAA, final regulations have been implemented to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of the healthcare system by facilitating the electronic exchange of information in certain financial and administrative transactions while protecting the privacy and security of the information exchanged.

The HIPAA transaction standards are complex, and subject to differences in interpretation by third-party payors. For instance, some third-party payors may interpret the standards to require us to provide certain types of information, including demographic information not usually provided to us by physicians. As a result of inconsistent application of transaction standards by third-party payors or our inability to obtain certain billing information not usually provided to us by physicians, we could face increased costs and complexity, a temporary disruption in accounts receivable and ongoing reductions in reimbursements and net revenue. In addition, requirements for additional standard transactions, such as claims attachments or use of a national provider identifier, could prove technically difficult, time-consuming or expensive to implement, all of which could harm our business.

***If we fail to comply with state and federal fraud and above laws, including anti-kickback, false claims and anti-inducement laws, we could face substantial penalties and our business, operations, and financial condition could be adversely affected.***

The federal anti-kickback statute prohibits, among other things, knowingly and willfully offering, paying, soliciting or receiving remuneration to induce or in return for purchasing, leasing, ordering, or arranging for the purchase, lease or order of any healthcare item or service reimbursable under Medicare, Medicaid, or other federal financed healthcare programs. Although there are a number of statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors protecting certain common activities from prosecution, the exceptions and safe harbors are drawn narrowly, and any remuneration to or from a prescriber or purchaser of healthcare products or services may be subject to scrutiny if they do not qualify for an exception or safe harbor. Our practices may not in all cases meet all of the criteria for safe harbor protection from anti-kickback liability.

Federal false claims laws prohibit any person from knowingly presenting or causing to be presented a false claim for payment to the federal government, or knowingly making or causing to be made a false statement to get a false claim paid. The majority of states also have statutes or regulations similar to the federal anti-kickback law and false claims laws, which apply to items or services reimbursed under Medicaid and other state programs, or, in several states, apply regardless of payor. These false claims statutes allow any person to bring suit in the name of the government alleging false and fraudulent claims presented to or paid by the government (or other violations of the statutes) and to share in any amounts paid by the entity to the government in fines or settlement. Such suits, known as *qui tam* actions, have increased significantly in the healthcare industry in recent years. Sanctions under these federal and state laws may include civil monetary penalties, exclusion of a manufacturer's products from reimbursement under government programs, criminal fines and imprisonment. In addition, the recently enacted Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, among other things, amends the

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

intent requirement of the federal anti-kickback and criminal healthcare fraud statutes. A person or entity no longer needs to have actual knowledge of this statute or specific intent to violate it. In addition, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act provides that the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal anti-kickback statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the false claims statutes. Because of the breadth of these laws and the narrowness of the safe harbors and exceptions, it is possible that some of our business activities could be subject to challenge under one or more of such laws. Such a challenge, regardless of the outcome, could have a material adverse effect on our business, business relationships, reputation, financial condition and results of operations.

The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act also imposes new reporting and disclosure requirements on device and drug manufacturers for any "transfer of value" made or distributed to prescribers and other healthcare providers. Device and drug manufacturers will also be required to report and disclose any investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members during the preceding calendar year. Failure to submit required information may result in civil monetary penalties of up to an aggregate of \$150,000 per year (and up to an aggregate of \$1 million per year for "knowing failures"), for all payments, transfers of value or ownership or investment interests not reported in an annual submission. As of August 1, 2013, manufacturers are required to collect data, and they will be required to submit their first data reports to the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services by March 31, 2014 and by the 90th day of each calendar year thereafter.

In addition, there has been a recent trend of increased federal and state regulation of payments made to physicians. Certain states, mandate implementation of compliance programs and/or the tracking and reporting of gifts, compensation and other remuneration to physicians. The shifting compliance environment and the need to build and maintain robust and expandable systems to comply with different compliance and/or reporting requirements in multiple jurisdictions increase the possibility that a healthcare company may violate one or more of the requirements.

The Federal Civil Monetary Penalties Law prohibits the offering or giving of remuneration to a Medicare or Medicaid beneficiary that the person knows or should know is likely to influence the beneficiary's selection of a particular supplier of items or services reimbursable by a Federal or state governmental program. We sometimes offer customers various discounts and other financial incentives in connection with the sales of our products. While it is our intent to comply with all applicable laws, the government may find that our marketing activities violate the Civil Monetary Penalties Law. If we are found to be in noncompliance, we could be subject to civil money penalties of up to \$10,000 for each wrongful act, assessment of three times the amount claimed for each item or service and exclusion from the Federal healthcare programs.

The scope and enforcement of each of these laws is uncertain and subject to rapid change in the current environment of healthcare reform, especially in light of the lack of applicable precedent and regulations. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of the laws described above or any other government regulations that apply to us, we may be subject to penalties, including civil and criminal penalties, damages, fines and the curtailment or restricting of our operations. Any penalties, damages, fines, curtailment or restructuring of our operations could harm our ability to operate our business and our financial results. Any action against us for violation of these laws, even if we successfully defend against it, could cause us to incur significant legal expenses and divert our management's attention from operation of our business. Moreover, achieving and sustaining compliance with applicable federal and state fraud laws may prove costly.

### ***Foreign governments tend to impose strict price controls, which may adversely affect our future profitability.***

We sell our products in 41 countries outside the United States through distributors or directly to large "house" accounts. In some foreign countries, particularly in the European Union, the pricing of medical devices is subject to governmental control. In these countries, pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can take considerable time after the receipt of marketing approval for a product. To obtain reimbursement or pricing approval in some countries, we may be required to supply data that compares the cost-effectiveness of our Inogen One systems to other available oxygen therapies. If reimbursement of our products is unavailable or limited in scope or amount, or if pricing is set at unsatisfactory levels, it may not be profitable to sell our products in certain foreign countries, which would negatively affect the long-term growth of our business.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

***Our business activities involve the use of hazardous materials, which require compliance with environmental and occupational safety laws regulating the use of such materials. If we violate these laws, we could be subject to significant fines, liabilities or other adverse consequences.***

Our research and development programs as well as our manufacturing operations involve the controlled use of hazardous materials. Accordingly, we are subject to federal, state and local laws governing the use, handling and disposal of these materials. Although we believe that our safety procedures for handling and disposing of these materials comply in all material respects with the standards prescribed by state and federal regulations, we cannot completely eliminate the risk of accidental contamination or injury from these materials. In the event of an accident or failure to comply with environmental laws, we could be held liable for resulting damages, and any such liability could exceed our insurance coverage.

### **Risks related to our intellectual property**

***If we are unable to secure and maintain patent or other intellectual property protection for the intellectual property used in our products, we will lose a significant competitive advantage.***

Our commercial success depends, in part, on obtaining and maintaining patent and other intellectual property protection for the technologies used in our products. The patent positions of medical device companies, including ours, can be highly uncertain and involve complex and evolving legal and factual questions. Furthermore, we might in the future opt to license intellectual property from other parties. If we, or the other parties from whom we would license intellectual property, fail to obtain and maintain adequate patent or other intellectual property protection for intellectual property used in our products, or if any protection is reduced or eliminated, others could use the intellectual property used in our products, resulting in harm to our competitive business position. In addition, patent and other intellectual property protection may not:

- prevent our competitors from duplicating our products;
- prevent our competitors from gaining access to our proprietary information and technology; or
- permit us to gain or maintain a competitive advantage.

***Any of our patents may be challenged, invalidated, circumvented or rendered unenforceable. We cannot provide assurance that we will be successful should one or more of our patents be challenged for any reason. If our patent claims are rendered invalid or unenforceable, or narrowed in scope, the patent coverage afforded our products could be impaired, which could make our products less competitive.***

As of January 1, 2014, we had six pending U.S. patent applications, 24 issued U.S. patents and one issued Canadian patent relating to the design and construction of our oxygen concentrators and our intelligent delivery technology. We cannot specify which of these patents individually or as a group will permit us to gain or maintain a competitive advantage. U.S. patents and patent applications may be subject to interference proceedings, and U.S. patents may be subject to re-examination *inter parte* review, post-grant review, and derivation proceedings in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office. Foreign patents may be subject to opposition or comparable proceedings in the corresponding foreign patent offices. Any of these proceedings could result in loss of the patent or denial of the patent application, or loss or reduction in the scope of one or more of the claims of the patent or patent application. Changes in either patent laws or in interpretations of patent laws may also diminish the value of our intellectual property or narrow the scope of our protection. Interference, re-examination and opposition proceedings may be costly and time consuming, and we, or the other parties from whom we might potentially license intellectual property, may be unsuccessful in defending against such proceedings. Thus, any patents



---

## [Table of Contents](#)

that we own or might license may provide limited or no protection against competitors. In addition, our pending patent applications and those we may file in the future may have claims narrowed during prosecution or may not result in patents being issued. Even if any of our pending or future applications are issued, they may not provide us with adequate protection or any competitive advantages. Our patents and patent applications cover particular aspects of our products. Other parties may develop and obtain patent protection for more effective technologies, designs or methods for oxygen therapy. If these developments were to occur, it would likely have an adverse effect on our sales. Our ability to develop additional patentable technology is also uncertain.

Non-payment or delay in payment of patent fees or annuities, whether intentional or unintentional, may also result in the loss of patents or patent rights important to our business. Many countries, including certain countries in Europe, have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner may be compelled to grant licenses to other parties. In addition, many countries limit the enforceability of patents against other parties, including government agencies or government contractors. In these countries, the patent owner may have limited remedies, which could materially diminish the value of the patent. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as do the laws of the United States, particularly in the field of medical products and procedures

***Our products could infringe the intellectual property rights of others, which may lead to patent and other intellectual property litigation that could itself be costly, could result in the payment of substantial damages or royalties, prevent us from using technology that is essential to our products, and/or force us to discontinue selling our products.***

The medical device industry in general has been characterized by extensive litigation and administrative proceedings regarding patent infringement and intellectual property rights. Our competitors hold a significant number of patents relating to oxygen therapy devices and products. From time to time, we have commenced litigation to enforce our intellectual property rights. For example, we have pursued litigation against Inova Labs for infringement of two of our patents seeking damages, injunctive relief, costs, and attorney fees. An adverse decision in this action or in any other legal action could limit our ability to assert our intellectual property rights, limit the value of our technology or otherwise negatively impact our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Monitoring unauthorized use of our intellectual property is difficult and costly. Unauthorized use of our intellectual property may have occurred or may occur in the future. Although we have taken steps to minimize the risk of this occurring, any such failure to identify unauthorized use and otherwise adequately protect our intellectual property would adversely affect our business. Moreover, if we are required to commence litigation, whether as a plaintiff or defendant as has occurred with Inova Labs, not only will this be time-consuming, but we will also be forced to incur significant costs and divert our attention and efforts of our employees, which could, in turn, result in lower revenue and higher expenses.

We cannot provide assurance that our products or methods do not infringe the patents or other intellectual property rights of third parties and if our business is successful, the possibility may increase that others will assert infringement claims against us.

Determining whether a product infringes a patent involves complex legal and factual issues, and the outcome of a patent litigation action is often uncertain. We have not conducted an extensive search of patents issued or assigned to other parties, including our competitors, and no assurance can be given that patents

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

containing claims covering our products, parts of our products, technology or methods do not exist, have not been filed or could not be filed or issued. Because of the number of patents issued and patent applications filed in our technical areas, our competitors or other parties may assert that our products and the methods we employ in the use of our products are covered by U.S. or foreign patents held by them. In addition, because patent applications can take many years to issue and because publication schedules for pending applications vary by jurisdiction, there may be applications now pending of which we are unaware and which may result in issued patents which our current or future products infringe. Also, because the claims of published patent applications can change between publication and patent grant, there may be published patent applications that may ultimately issue with claims that we infringe. There could also be existing patents that one or more of our products or parts may infringe and of which we are unaware. As the number of competitors in the market for oxygen products and as the number of patents issued in this area grows, the possibility of patent infringement claims against us increases. In certain situations, we may determine that it is in our best interests or their best interests to voluntarily challenge a party's products or patents in litigation or other proceedings, including patent interferences or re-examinations. As a result, we may become involved in unwanted litigation that could be costly, result in diversion of management's attention, require us to pay damages and force us to discontinue selling our products.

Infringement and other intellectual property claims and proceedings brought against us, whether successful or not, could result in substantial costs and harm to our reputation. Such claims and proceedings can also distract and divert management and key personnel from other tasks important to the success of the business. We cannot be certain that we will successfully defend against allegations of infringement of patents and intellectual property rights of others. In the event that we become subject to a patent infringement or other intellectual property lawsuit and if the other party's patents or other intellectual property were upheld as valid and enforceable and we were found to infringe the other party's patents or violate the terms of a license to which we are a party, we could be required to do one or more of the following:

- cease selling or using any of our products that incorporate the asserted intellectual property, which would adversely affect our revenue;
- pay substantial damages for past use of the asserted intellectual property;
- obtain a license from the holder of the asserted intellectual property, which license may not be available on reasonable terms, if at all, and which could reduce profitability; and
- redesign or rename, in the case of trademark claims, our products to avoid infringing the intellectual property rights of third parties, which may not be possible and could be costly and time-consuming if it is possible to do so.

***If we are unable to prevent unauthorized use or disclosure of trade secrets, unpatented know-how and other proprietary information, our ability to compete will be harmed.***

We rely on a combination of trade secrets, copyrights, trademarks, confidentiality agreements and other contractual provisions and technical security measures to protect certain aspects of our technology, especially where we do not believe that patent protection is appropriate or obtainable. We require our employees and consultants to execute confidentiality agreements in connection with their employment or consulting relationships with us. We also require our employees and consultants to disclose and assign to us all inventions conceived during the term of their employment or engagement while using our property or which relate to our business. We also require our corporate partners, outside scientific collaborators and sponsored researchers, advisors and others with access to our confidential information to sign confidentiality agreements. We also have taken precautions to initiate reasonable safeguards to protect our information technology systems. However, these measures may not be adequate to safeguard our proprietary intellectual

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

property and conflicts may, nonetheless, arise regarding ownership of inventions. Such conflicts may lead to the loss or impairment of our intellectual property or to expensive litigation to defend our rights against competitors who may be better funded and have superior resources. Our employees, consultants, contractors, outside clinical collaborators and other advisors may unintentionally or willfully disclose our confidential information to competitors. In addition, confidentiality agreements may be unenforceable or may not provide an adequate remedy in the event of unauthorized disclosure. Enforcing a claim that a third party illegally obtained and is using our trade secrets is expensive and time consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. Moreover, our competitors may independently develop equivalent knowledge, methods and know-how. Unauthorized parties may also attempt to copy or reverse engineer certain aspects of our products that we consider proprietary, and in such cases we could not assert any trade secret rights against such party. As a result, other parties may be able to use our proprietary technology or information, and our ability to compete in the market would be harmed.

***We may be subject to damages resulting from claims that our employees or we have wrongfully used or disclosed alleged trade secrets of other companies.***

Many of our employees were previously employed at other medical device companies focused on the development of oxygen therapy products, including our competitors. Although no claims against us are currently pending, we may be subject to claims that these employees or we have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed trade secrets or other proprietary information of their former employers. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. If we fail in defending such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights. Even if we are successful in defending against these claims, litigation could result in substantial costs, damage to our reputation and be a distraction to management.

### **Risks related to being a public company**

***We will incur increased costs as a result of operating as a public company and our management will be required to devote substantial time to new compliance initiatives and corporate governance practices.***

As a public company, and increasingly after we are no longer an “emerging growth company,” we will incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. In addition, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and rules subsequently implemented by the SEC and the NASDAQ Global Market impose numerous requirements on public companies, including establishment and maintenance of effective disclosure and financial controls and corporate governance practices. Also, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, requires, among other things, that we file annual, quarterly and current reports with respect to our business and operating results. Our management and other personnel will need to devote a substantial amount of time to compliance with these laws and regulations. These requirements have increased and will continue to increase our legal, accounting, and financial compliance costs and have made and will continue to make some activities more time consuming and costly. For example, we expect these rules and regulations to make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, and we may be required to incur substantial costs to maintain the same or similar coverage. These rules and regulations could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified persons to serve on our board of directors or our board committees or as executive officers.

Overall, we estimate that our incremental costs resulting from operating as a public company, including compliance with these rules and regulations, may be between \$1.5 million and \$3.0 million per year. However, these rules and regulations are often subject to varying interpretations, in many cases due to their lack of specificity, and, as a result, their application in practice may evolve over time as new guidance is provided by regulatory and governing bodies. This could result in continuing uncertainty regarding compliance matters and higher costs necessitated by ongoing revisions to disclosure and governance practices.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires, among other things, that we assess the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting annually and the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures quarterly. In particular, Section 404(a) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, or Section 404(a), will require us to perform system and process evaluation and testing of our internal control over financial reporting to allow management to report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. Section 404(b) of Sarbanes-Oxley Act also requires our independent registered public accounting firm to attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. As an “emerging growth company” we expect to avail ourselves of the exemption from the requirement that our independent registered public accounting firm attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b). However, we may no longer avail ourselves of this exemption when we are no longer an “emerging growth company.” When our independent registered public accounting firm is required to undertake an assessment of our internal control over financial reporting, the cost of our compliance with Section 404(b) will correspondingly increase. Our compliance with applicable provisions of Section 404 will require that we incur substantial accounting expense and expend significant management time on compliance-related issues as we implement additional corporate governance practices and comply with reporting requirements.

Furthermore, investor perceptions of our company may suffer if deficiencies are found, and this could cause a decline in the market price of our stock. Irrespective of compliance with Section 404, any failure of our internal control over financial reporting could have a material adverse effect on our stated operating results and harm our reputation. If we are unable to implement these requirements effectively or efficiently, it could harm our operations, financial reporting, or financial results and could result in an adverse opinion on our internal controls from our independent registered public accounting firm.

***We have identified material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting. If we do not remediate the material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting, we may not be able to accurately report our financial results or file our periodic reports in a timely manner, which may cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information and may lead to a decline in the market price of our stock.***

Effective internal control over financial reporting is necessary for us to provide reliable financial reports in a timely manner. In connection with the audits of our financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012, we concluded that there were material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting. A material weakness is a significant deficiency, or a combination of significant deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that it is reasonably possible that a material misstatement of the annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. The material weaknesses that we identified related to (1) a lack of sufficient staff to deal with the various rules and regulations with respect to financial reporting, (2) accounting for revenue recognition as it relates to properly recording deferred revenue, estimated earned but unbilled revenue and billing adjustments and (3) accounting for warranty revenue and cost recognition with regard to lifetime warranties.

In an attempt to remediate our staff resource weakness, we have taken steps to hire additional finance and accounting personnel to augment our accounting staff and to provide more resources for complex GAAP accounting matters. In an attempt to remediate our revenue recognition weakness, we intend to review our revenue recognition policies and procedures, enhance training of our personnel with respect to such policies and procedures and devote additional resources to our revenue recognition, including adding additional accounting staff with technical experience in revenue recognition arrangements. However, we cannot assure you that these efforts will remediate our material weaknesses in a timely manner, or at all, or prevent restatements of our financial statements in the future. If we are unable to successfully remediate our material weaknesses, or identify any future significant deficiencies or material weaknesses, the accuracy and timing of our financial reporting may be adversely affected, we may be unable to maintain compliance with securities law requirements regarding timely filing of periodic reports, and the market price of our stock may decline as a result.

Our management and independent registered public accounting firm did not perform an evaluation of our internal control over financial reporting during any period in accordance with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Had we and our independent registered public accounting firm performed an evaluation of our internal control over financial reporting in accordance with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, additional control deficiencies amounting to material weaknesses may have been identified. We cannot be certain as to when we will be able to implement the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. If we fail to implement the requirements of Section 404 in a timely manner, we might be subject to sanctions or investigation by regulatory agencies such as the SEC. In addition, failure to comply with Section 404 or the report by us of a material weakness may cause investors to lose confidence in our financial statements, and the trading price of our common stock may decline. If we fail to remedy any material weakness, our financial statements may be inaccurate, our access to the capital markets may be restricted and the trading price of our ordinary shares may suffer.

***We are an “emerging growth company,” and the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies could make our common stock less attractive to investors.***

We are an “emerging growth company,” as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups, or JOBS, Act enacted in April 2012, and may remain an “emerging growth company” for up to five years following the completion of this offering, although, if we have more than \$1.0 billion in annual revenue, if the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of June 30 of any year, or we issue more than \$1.0 billion of non-convertible debt over a three-year period before the end of that five-year period, we would cease to be an “emerging growth company” as of the following December 31. For as long as we remain an “emerging growth company,” we are permitted and intend to rely on exemptions from certain disclosure requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not “emerging growth companies.” These exemptions include:

- being permitted to provide only two years of audited financial statements, in addition to any required unaudited interim financial statements, with correspondingly reduced “Management’s discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations” disclosure;
- not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements in the assessment of our internal control over financial reporting;

---

## Table of Contents

- not being required to comply with any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor's report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements;
- reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation; and
- exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and shareholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

We have taken advantage of reduced reporting burdens in this prospectus. In particular, in this prospectus, we have provided only two years of audited financial statements and have not included all of the executive compensation related information that would be required if we were not an emerging growth company. In addition, the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards, delaying the adoption of these accounting standards until they would apply to private companies. We have elected to avail ourselves of this exemption and, as a result, our financial statements may not be comparable to the financial statements of issuers who are required to comply with the effective dates for new or revised accounting standards that are applicable to public companies. We cannot predict whether investors will find our common stock less attractive if we rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be reduced or more volatile.

### **Risks related to our common stock and this offering**

***We expect that our stock price will fluctuate significantly, and you may not be able to resell your shares at or above the initial public offering price.***

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for shares of our common stock. We cannot predict the extent to which investor interest in our company will lead to the development of an active trading market on the NASDAQ Global Market or otherwise or how liquid that market might become. If an active trading market does not develop, you may have difficulty selling any of our shares of common stock that you buy. We and the underwriters will determine the initial public offering price of our common stock through negotiation. This price will not necessarily reflect the price at which investors in the market will be willing to buy and sell our shares following this offering. In addition, the trading price of our common stock following this offering may be highly volatile and could be subject to wide fluctuations in response to various factors, some of which are beyond our control. These factors include:

- actual or anticipated quarterly variation in our results of operations or the results of our competitors;
- announcements by us or our competitors of new commercial products, significant contracts, commercial relationships or capital commitments;
- issuance of new or changed securities analysts' reports or recommendations for our stock;
- developments or disputes concerning our intellectual property or other proprietary rights;
- commencement of, or our involvement in, litigation;
- market conditions in the oxygen therapy market;
- reimbursement or legislative changes in the oxygen therapy market;

---

## Table of Contents

- failure to complete significant sales;
- manufacturing disruptions that could occur if we were unable to successfully expand our production in our current or an alternative facility;
- any future sales of our common stock or other securities;
- any major change to the composition of our board of directors or management; and
- general economic conditions and slow or negative growth of our markets.

The stock market in general, and market prices for the securities of technology-based companies like ours in particular, have from time to time experienced volatility that often has been unrelated to the operating performance of the underlying companies. A certain degree of stock price volatility can be attributed to being a newly public company. These broad market and industry fluctuations may adversely affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our operating performance. In several recent situations where the market price of a stock has been volatile, holders of that stock have instituted securities class action litigation against the company that issued the stock. If any of our stockholders were to bring a lawsuit against us, the defense and disposition of the lawsuit could be costly and divert the time and attention of our management and harm our operating results.

***If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or publish unfavorable research about our business, our stock price and trading volume could decline.***

The trading market for our common stock will rely in part on the research and reports that equity research analysts publish about us and our business. We do not currently have and may never obtain research coverage by equity research analysts. Equity research analysts may elect not to provide research coverage of our common stock after the completion of this offering, and such lack of research coverage may adversely affect the market price of our common stock. In the event we obtain equity research analyst coverage, we will not have any control of the analysts or the content and opinions included in their reports. The price of our stock could decline if one or more equity research analysts downgrade our stock or issue other unfavorable commentary or research. If one or more equity research analysts ceases coverage of our company or fails to publish reports on us regularly, demand for our stock could decrease, which in turn could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline.

***Purchasers in this offering will experience immediate and substantial dilution in the book value of their investment.***

The initial public offering price of our common stock is substantially higher than the net tangible book value per share of our common stock immediately prior to this offering. Therefore, if you purchase our common stock in this offering, you will incur an immediate dilution of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share as of September 30, 2013 from the price you paid, based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. In addition, new investors who purchase shares in this offering will contribute approximately \_\_\_\_\_ % of the total amount of equity capital raised by us through the date of this offering, but will only own approximately \_\_\_\_\_ % of the outstanding share capital and approximately \_\_\_\_\_ % of the voting rights. In addition, we have issued options and warrants to acquire common stock at prices below the initial public offering price. To the extent outstanding options and warrants are ultimately exercised, there will be further dilution to investors who purchase shares in this offering. In addition, if we issue additional equity securities, investors purchasing shares in this offering will experience additional dilution.



---

[Table of Contents](#)

***Future sales of shares of our common stock by existing stockholders could cause our stock price to decline.***

Based on shares outstanding as of September 30, 2013, upon completion of this offering, we will have outstanding a total of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock. Of these shares, only the \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock sold in this offering by us and the selling stockholders, or \_\_\_\_\_ shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, will be freely tradable, without restriction, in the public market immediately after the offering. Each of our directors and officers, and certain of our stockholders, have entered into lock-up agreements with the underwriters that restrict their ability to sell or transfer their shares. The lock-up agreements pertaining to this offering will expire 180 days from the date of this prospectus. Our underwriters, however, may, in their sole discretion, permit our officers, directors and other current stockholders who are subject to the contractual lock-up to sell shares prior to the expiration of the lock-up agreements. After the lock-up agreements expire, based on shares outstanding as of September 30, 2013, up to an additional \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock will be eligible for sale in the public market, \_\_\_\_\_ of which are held by our directors and executive officers and will be subject to volume limitations under Rule 144 under the Securities Act and various vesting agreements. In addition, \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock that are subject to outstanding options as of September 30, 2013 will become eligible for sale in the public market to the extent permitted by the provisions of various vesting agreements, the lock-up agreements and Rules 144 and 701 under the Securities Act. We cannot predict what effect, if any, sales of our shares in the public market or the availability of shares for sale will have on the market price of our common stock. Future sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market, including shares issued upon exercise of outstanding options, or the perception that such sales may occur, however, could adversely affect the market price of our common stock and also could adversely affect our future ability to raise capital through the sale of our common stock or other equity-related securities of ours at times and prices we believe appropriate.

***Our directors, executive officers and principal stockholders will continue to have substantial control over us after this offering and could limit your ability to influence the outcome of key transactions, including changes of control.***

Following the completion of this offering, our executive officers, directors and stockholders who owned more than 5% of our outstanding common stock before this offering and their respective affiliates will beneficially own or control approximately \_\_\_\_\_ % of the outstanding shares of our common stock, assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares. Accordingly, these executive officers, directors and stockholders who owned more than 5% of our outstanding common stock before this offering and their respective affiliates, acting as a group, will have substantial influence over the outcome of corporate actions requiring stockholder approval, including the election of directors, any merger, consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of our assets or any other significant corporate transactions. These stockholders may also delay or prevent a change of control of us, even if such a change of control would benefit our other stockholders. The significant concentration of stock ownership may adversely affect the trading price of our common stock due to investors' perception that conflicts of interest may exist or arise.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### ***Anti-takeover provisions in our charter documents and under Delaware law could make an acquisition of us, which may be beneficial to our stockholders, more difficult and may prevent attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management and limit the market price of our common stock.***

Provisions in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws, as amended and restated upon the closing of this offering, may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control or changes in our management. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws to become effective upon completion of this offering include provisions that:

- authorize our board of directors to issue, without further action by the stockholders, up to 10,000,000 shares of undesignated preferred stock;
- require that any action to be taken by our stockholders be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting and not by written consent;
- specify that special meetings of our stockholders can be called only by our board of directors, the Chairman of the board of directors, or the Chief Executive Officer;
- establish an advance notice procedure for stockholder approvals to be brought before an annual meeting of our stockholders, including proposed nominations of persons for election to our board of directors;
- establish that our board of directors is divided into three classes, Class I, Class II and Class III, with each class serving staggered three year terms;
- provide that our directors may be removed only for cause;
- provide that vacancies on our board of directors may be filled only by a majority of directors then in office, even though less than a quorum;
- specify that no stockholder is permitted to cumulate votes at any election of directors; and
- require a super-majority of votes to amend certain of the above-mentioned provisions.

These provisions may frustrate or prevent any attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management by making it more difficult for stockholders to replace members of our board of directors, which is responsible for appointing the members of our management. In addition, because we are incorporated in Delaware, we are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which limits the ability of stockholders owning in excess of 15% of our outstanding voting stock to merge or combine with us.

### ***We have broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds from this offering and may not use them effectively.***

We will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds from this offering and could spend the proceeds in ways that do not improve our results of operations or enhance the value of our common stock. We intend to use approximately \$15 million of the net proceeds from this offering for investments in rental assets; approximately \$5 million of the net proceeds for sales and marketing activities, including expansion of our sales force to support the ongoing commercialization of our products; approximately \$3 million of the net proceeds for research and product development activities; approximately \$11 million of the net proceeds for facilities improvements or expansions and the purchase of manufacturing and other equipment; and the remainder of the net proceeds for working capital and other general corporate purposes. We may also use a portion of our net proceeds to acquire and invest in complementary products, technologies or businesses; however, we currently have no agreements or commitments to complete any such transaction. We have not allocated these net proceeds for any specific purposes. We might not be able to yield a significant return, if any, on any investment of these net proceeds. You will not have the opportunity to influence our management's decisions on how to use the net proceeds from this offering, and our failure to apply these funds effectively could have a material adverse effect on our business and cause the price of our common stock to decline.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

***We have never paid dividends on our capital stock, and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.***

We have paid no cash dividends on any of our classes of capital stock to date, have contractual restrictions against paying cash dividends and currently intend to retain our future earnings to fund the development and growth of our business. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, of our common stock will be your sole source of gain for the foreseeable future.

## Special note regarding forward-looking statements

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements that are based on management's beliefs and assumptions and on information currently available to management. Some of the statements under "Prospectus summary," "Risk factors," "Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations" and "Business" and elsewhere in this prospectus contain forward-looking statements. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by the following words: "may," "will," "could," "would," "should," "expect," "intend," "plan," "anticipate," "believe," "estimate," "predict," "project," "potential," "continue," "ongoing" or the negative of these terms or other comparable terminology, although not all forward-looking statements contain these words.

These statements involve risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause actual results, levels of activity, performance or achievements to be materially different from the information expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. Although we believe that we have a reasonable basis for each forward-looking statement contained in this prospectus, we caution you that these statements are based on a combination of facts and factors currently known by us and our projections of the future, about which we cannot be certain.

In addition, you should refer to the "Risk factors" section of this prospectus for a discussion of other important factors that may cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements. As a result of these factors, we cannot assure you that the forward-looking statements in this prospectus will prove to be accurate. Furthermore, if the forward-looking statements prove to be inaccurate, the inaccuracy may be material. In light of the significant uncertainties in these forward-looking statements, you should not regard these statements as a representation or warranty by us or any other person that we will achieve our objectives and plans in any specified time frame, or at all. We undertake no obligation to publicly update any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as required by law. The Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 and Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933 do not protect any forward-looking statements that we make in connection with this offering.

This prospectus contains market data and industry forecasts that were obtained from industry publications. These data involve a number of assumptions and limitations, and you are cautioned not to give undue weight to such estimates. We have not independently verified any third-party information. While we believe the market position, market opportunity and market size information included in this prospectus is generally reliable, such information is inherently imprecise.

## Use of proceeds

We estimate that the net proceeds to us from the sale of the shares of common stock in this offering will be approximately \$ , based upon an assumed initial price to the public of \$ per share, the mid-point of the range reflected on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of common stock by the selling stockholders. Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering by approximately \$ , assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares we are offering. Each increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares offered by us would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering by approximately \$ , assuming that the assumed initial public offering price remains the same, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The principal purposes of this offering are to create a public market for our common stock, obtain additional capital, facilitate our future access to the public equity markets, increase awareness of our company among potential customers and improve our competitive position. We intend to use approximately \$15 million of the net proceeds from this offering for investments in rental assets; approximately \$5 million of the net proceeds for sales and marketing activities, including expansion of our sales force to support the ongoing commercialization of our products; approximately \$3 million of the net proceeds for research and product development activities; approximately \$11 million of the net proceeds for facilities improvements or expansions and the purchase of manufacturing and other equipment; and the remainder of the net proceeds for working capital and other general corporate purposes. We may also use a portion of our net proceeds to acquire and invest in complementary products, technologies or businesses; however, we currently have no agreements or commitments to complete any such transaction. The amount and timing of these expenditures will vary depending on a number of factors, including competitive and technological developments and the rate of growth, if any, of our business. Accordingly, we will have broad discretion in using these proceeds.

Pending their use, we plan to invest our net proceeds from this offering in short-term, interest-bearing obligations, investment-grade instruments, certificates of deposit or direct or guaranteed obligations of the U.S. government. Our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds from this offering to us, and investors will be relying on the judgment of our management regarding the application of the proceeds.

## **Dividend policy**

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our common stock or any other securities. We anticipate that we will retain all available funds and any future earnings, if any, for use in the operation of our business and do not anticipate paying cash dividends in the foreseeable future. In addition, our revolving credit and term loan agreement materially restricts, and future debt instruments we issue may materially restrict, our ability to pay dividends on our common stock. Payment of future cash dividends, if any, will be at the discretion of our board of directors after taking into account various factors, including our financial condition, operating results, current and anticipated cash needs, the requirements of current or then-existing debt instruments and other factors our board of directors deems relevant.

## Capitalization

The following table summarizes our capitalization as of September 30, 2013:

- on an actual basis;
- on a pro forma basis, to reflect (i) the conversion of all outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 14,218,319 shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering, (ii) the cash exercise of warrants to purchase an aggregate of 24,588 shares of common stock, which we expect will occur prior to this offering as the warrants will otherwise expire at that time, (iii) the reclassification of our preferred stock warrant liability to additional-paid-in-capital upon the closing of this offering and (iv) the filing of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation; and
- on a pro forma as adjusted basis, to further reflect the sale and issuance by us of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, the midpoint of the range reflected on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses.

You should read the information in this table together with the financial statements and related notes to those statements, as well as the sections of this prospectus captioned “Selected financial data” and “Management’s discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations.”

|   | <b>As of September 30, 2013</b>                           |                  |  |
|---|---|------------------|--|
|   | <b>Actual</b>   | <b>Pro forma</b> | <b>Pro forma<br/>as adjusted<sup>(1)</sup></b> |
|   | <b>(in thousands, except per share and share amounts)</b> |                  |  |
| Long-term debt, net of current portion  | \$ 6,648  | \$ 6,648         | \$   |
| Redeemable convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value per share; issuable in series, 9,606,450 authorized, 9,541,259 shares issued and outstanding, actual, and no shares issued and outstanding, pro forma; and no shares authorized, issued or outstanding, pro forma as adjusted | 116,744   | —                |  |
| Stockholders' equity (deficit):   |   |                  |  |
| Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value per share; 66,666 shares authorized, 66,666 shares issued and outstanding, actual; 10,000,000 authorized, no shares issued or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted   | 247   | —                |  |
| Common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, 18,333,333 shares authorized, 276,618 shares issued and outstanding, actual; 66,666,666 shares authorized, 14,519,524 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma and _____ shares issued and outstanding pro forma as adjusted                 | 1   | 15               |  |
| Additional paid-in capital  | —   | 117,255          |  |
| Accumulated deficit   | (82,797)  | (82,797)         |  |
| Total stockholders' (deficit) equity  | (82,549)  | 34,473           |  |
| Total capitalization  | \$ 40,843   | \$ 41,121        | \$   |

(1) Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial price to the public of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, the midpoint of the range reflected on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) each of additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' equity and total capitalization by approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares we are



---

## Table of Contents

offering. Each increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares offered by us would increase (decrease) each of additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' equity and total capitalization by approximately \$ , assuming that the assumed initial price to the public remains the same, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses. The pro forma as adjusted information discussed above is illustrative only and will adjust based on the actual initial price to the public and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

The outstanding share information in the table above excludes as of September 30, 2013:

- 2,079,338 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of options outstanding, 1,466,789 of which were vested and then exercisable, at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.0876 per share;
- shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under stock-based compensation plans, including shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, which will become effective on the date of this prospectus, and any future automatic increase in shares reserved for issuance under such plan, shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2014 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, and any future automatic increase in shares available for issuance under such plan and 530,427 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2012 Equity Incentive Plan as of September 30, 2013, which shares will be added to the 2014 Equity Incentive Plan upon effectiveness of such plan; and
- 268,200 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants outstanding as of September 30, 2013, at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.4216 per share, after conversion of the convertible preferred stock.

## Dilution

If you invest in our common stock in this offering you will experience immediate and substantial dilution in the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value of your shares of common stock. Dilution in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value represents the difference between the assumed initial price to the public per share of our common stock and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock immediately after the offering.

Net tangible book value (deficit) per share represents our total tangible assets (total assets less intangible assets) less total liabilities and less preferred stock divided by the number of shares of outstanding common stock. The historical net tangible book value (deficit) of our common stock as of September 30, 2013 was \$(83.2) million, or \$(300.6) per share. Our pro forma net tangible book value as of September 30, 2013 was \$ million, or \$ per share, based on the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of September 30, 2013. Pro forma net tangible book value, before the issuance and sale of shares in this offering, gives effect to: (1) the automatic conversion of the outstanding convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 14,218,319 shares of common stock immediately prior to the completion of this offering, (2) the cash exercise of warrants to purchase an aggregate of 24,588 shares of common stock, which we expect will occur prior to the closing of this offering as the warrants will otherwise expire at that time and (3) the reclassification of our preferred stock warrant liability to additional paid-in-capital upon the closing of this offering.

After giving effect to our sale of shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price \$ per share, the midpoint of the range reflected on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of September 30, 2013 would have been approximately \$ million, or \$ per share. This represents an immediate increase in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value of \$ per share to existing stockholders and an immediate dilution of \$ per share to investors participating in this offering.

The following table illustrates this dilution on a per share basis to new investors:

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| Assumed initial public offering price per share  | \$         |
| Historical net tangible book value (deficit) per share as of September 30, 2013, before giving effect to this offering | \$ (300.6) |
| Increase per share attributable to conversion of redeemable convertible preferred stock                                |            |
| Pro forma net tangible book value per share as of September 30, 2013, before giving effect to this offering            | \$         |
| Increase per share attributable to this offering   |            |
| Pro forma net tangible book value, as adjusted to give effect to this offering   |            |
| Dilution in pro forma net tangible book value per share to new investors purchasing shares in this offering            | \$         |

Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial price to the public of \$ per share, the midpoint of the range reflected on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value by approximately \$ , or approximately \$ per share, and increase (decrease) the dilution per share to investors participating in this offering by approximately \$ per share, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares we are offering. An increase of in the number of shares offered by us would increase the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value by approximately \$ , or \$ per share, and the dilution per share to investors participating in this offering would be \$ per share, assuming that the assumed initial price to the public remains the same, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses. Similarly, a decrease of shares in the number of shares offered by us would decrease the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book

---

[Table of Contents](#)

value by approximately \$ , or \$ per share, and the dilution per share to investors participating in this offering would be \$ per share, assuming that the assumed initial price to the public remains the same, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses. The pro forma as adjusted information discussed above is illustrative only and will adjust based on the actual initial price to the public and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

The following table summarizes, on the pro forma as adjusted basis as of September 30, 2013 described above, the differences between the number of shares of common stock purchased from us, the total consideration and the weighted-average price per share paid by existing stockholders and by investors participating in this offering. For purposes of this table, only shares sold by us are included in the shares held by investors participating in this offering.

|  | <u>Shares purchased</u> |                | <u>Total consideration</u> |                | <u>Weighted average price per share</u> |
|--|-------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|----------------|---|
|  | <u>Number</u>           | <u>Percent</u> | <u>Amount</u>              | <u>Percent</u> |   |
| Existing stockholders before this offering |                         | %              | \$                         | %              | \$                                      |
| Investors participating in this offering   |                         |                |                            |                |   |
| Total                                      |                         | %              | \$                         | %              |   |

Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share would increase (decrease) total consideration paid by new investors by approximately \$ , assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares we are offering. An increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 in the number of shares offered by us would increase (decrease) total consideration paid by new investors by \$ , assuming that the assumed initial price to the public remains the same, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses.

The outstanding share information in the tables above excludes as of September 30, 2013:

- 2,079,338 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of options outstanding, 1,466,789 of which were vested and then exercisable, at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.0876 per share;

---

[Table of Contents](#)

- shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under stock-based compensation plans, including shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, which will become effective on the date of this prospectus, and any future automatic increase in shares reserved for issuance under such plan, shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2014 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, and any future automatic increase in shares reserved for issuance under such plan and 530,427 shares of common stock available for issuance under the 2012 Equity Incentive Plan as of September 30, 2013, which shares will be added to the 2014 Equity Incentive Plan upon effectiveness of such plan; and
- 268,200 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants outstanding as of September 30, 2013, at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.4216 per share, after conversion of the convertible preferred stock.

Share reserves for the equity incentive plans will also be subject to automatic annual increases in accordance with the terms of the plans. To the extent that new options are issued under the equity benefit plans or we issue additional shares of common stock in the future, there will be further dilution to investors participating in this offering.

## Selected financial data

You should read the following selected financial data below in conjunction with “Management’s discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations” and the financial statements, related notes and other financial information included elsewhere in this prospectus. The selected financial data in this section are not intended to replace the financial statements and are qualified in their entirety by the financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

The statements of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012 and the balance sheet data as of December 31, 2011 and 2012 are derived from our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The statements of operations data for the nine months ended September 30, 2012 and 2013 and the balance sheet data as of September 30, 2013 are derived from our unaudited interim financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our unaudited interim financial statements were prepared on a basis consistent with our audited financial statements and include, in our opinion, all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments that we consider necessary for a fair presentation of the financial information set forth in those statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in any future period, and our interim results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the full year or any other period.

| (amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)  | Year ended December 31, |                   | Nine months ended September 30, |                   |
|---|-------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|
|   | 2011                    | 2012              | 2012                            | 2013              |
| <b>Statements of operations data:</b>   | (as restated)           |                   | (unaudited)                     |                   |
| Total revenue   |                         |                   |                                 |                   |
| Sales revenue   | \$ 19,076               | \$ 28,077         | 20,375                          | 33,043            |
| Rental revenue  | 10,977                  | 19,872            | 13,898                          | 21,901            |
| Sales of used rental revenue  | 46                      | 95                | 53                              | 200               |
| Other revenue   | 535                     | 532               | 409                             | 537               |
| Total revenue   | <u>30,634</u>           | <u>48,576</u>     | <u>34,735</u>                   | <u>55,681</u>     |
| Cost of revenue   |                         |                   |                                 |                   |
| Cost of sales revenue   | 12,127                  | 17,359            | 12,679                          | 18,309            |
| Cost of rental revenue  | 3,783                   | 7,243             | 5,122                           | 8,459             |
| Cost of used rental equipment sales   | 20                      | 25                | 20                              | 97                |
| Total cost of revenue   | <u>15,930</u>           | <u>24,627</u>     | <u>17,821</u>                   | <u>26,865</u>     |
| Gross profit  | <u>14,704</u>           | <u>23,949</u>     | <u>16,914</u>                   | <u>28,816</u>     |
| Operating expenses:   |                         |                   |                                 |                   |
| Research and development  | 1,789                   | 2,262             | 1,731                           | 1,817             |
| Sales and marketing   | 9,014                   | 12,569            | 8,753                           | 13,292            |
| General and administrative  | 5,623                   | 8,289             | 5,805                           | 9,796             |
| Total operating expenses  | <u>16,426</u>           | <u>23,120</u>     | <u>16,289</u>                   | <u>24,905</u>     |
| Income (loss) from operations   | (1,722)                 | 829               | 625                             | 3,911             |
| Other expense, net  | (267)                   | (247)             | (149)                           | (296)             |
| Income (loss) before provision for income taxes   | (1,989)                 | 582               | 476                             | 3,615             |
| Provision for income taxes  | 13                      | 18                | 20                              | 151               |
| Net income (loss)   | (2,002)                 | 564               | 456                             | 3,464             |
| Less deemed dividend on redeemable convertible preferred stock  | (3,027)                 | (5,781)           | \$ (4,119)                      | \$ (5,359)        |
| Net loss attributable to common stockholders  | <u>\$ (5,029)</u>       | <u>\$ (5,217)</u> | <u>\$ (3,663)</u>               | <u>\$ (1,895)</u> |
| Net loss attributable to common stockholders <sup>(1)</sup>   |                         |                   |                                 |                   |
| Basic:  | \$ (20.15)              | \$ (19.97)        | \$ (14.02)                      | \$ (6.91)         |
| Diluted:  | \$ (20.15)              | \$ (19.97)        | \$ (14.02)                      | \$ (6.91)         |
| Weighted average shares used in computing net loss per share attributable to common stockholders <sup>(1)</sup>         |                         |                   |                                 |                   |
| Basic:  | 249,519                 | 261,268           | 261,216                         | 274,357           |
| Diluted:  | 249,519                 | 261,268           | 261,216                         | 274,357           |
| Unaudited pro forma net income (loss) per share attributable to common stockholders <sup>(1)</sup>                      |                         |                   |                                 |                   |
| Basic:  |                         | \$ 0.04           |                                 | \$ 0.24           |
| Diluted:  |                         | \$ 0.04           |                                 | \$ 0.22           |
| Unaudited weighted average shares used in computing pro forma net income per share attributable to common stockholders: |                         |                   |                                 |                   |
| Basic:  |                         | 14,601,861        |                                 | 14,516,523        |
| Diluted:  |                         | 15,486,487        |                                 | 15,733,279        |
| <b>Other financial data:</b>  |                         |                   |                                 |                   |
| EBITDA <sup>(2)</sup>   | \$ 1,357                | \$ 5,971          | \$ 4,224                        | \$ 9,913          |
| Adjusted EBITDA <sup>(2)</sup>  | <u>\$ 1,620</u>         | <u>\$ 5,883</u>   | <u>\$ 4,124</u>                 | <u>\$ 10,231</u>  |

(1) See note 2 to each of our audited and unaudited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for an explanation of the calculations of our basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders and pro forma net loss per share attributable to common stockholders.

(2) For a discussion of our use of EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA and their calculations, please see “—Non GAAP financial measures.”

[Table of Contents](#)

| (amounts in thousands)                 | Year ended<br>December 31, |           | Nine months<br>ended September 30, |           |
|--|----------------------------|-----------|------------------------------------|-----------|
|  | 2011                       | 2012      | 2012                               | 2013      |
| <b>Balance sheet data:</b>             | (as restated)              |           | (unaudited)                        |           |
| Cash and cash equivalents              | \$ 3,906                   | \$ 15,112 | \$ 17,098                          | \$ 17,059 |
| Working capital                        | 1,302                      | 12,880    | 15,297                             | 12,352    |
| Total assets                           | 24,131                     | 47,586    | 47,246                             | 60,862    |
| Total indebtedness                     | 9,629                      | 8,936     | 9,619                              | 12,027    |
| Deferred revenue                       | 594                        | 1,094     | 851                                | 1,961     |
| Total liabilities                      | 16,575                     | 19,011    | 19,043                             | 26,667    |
| Redeemable convertible preferred stock | 83,122                     | 109,345   | 107,431                            | 116,744   |
| Total stockholders' deficit            | 75,566                     | 80,770    | 79,228                             | 82,549    |

### Non-GAAP financial measures

EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA are financial measures that are not calculated in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, or GAAP. We define EBITDA as net income or loss excluding interest income, interest expense, taxes and depreciation and amortization. Adjusted EBITDA also excludes the change in the fair value of our preferred stock warrant liability and stock-based compensation. Below, we have provided a reconciliation of EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA to our net income or loss, the most directly comparable financial measure calculated and presented in accordance with GAAP. EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA should not be considered alternatives to net income or loss or any other measure of financial performance calculated and presented in accordance with GAAP. Our EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA may not be comparable to similarly titled measures of other organizations because other organizations may not calculate EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA in the same manner as we calculate these measures.

We include EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA in this prospectus because they are important measures upon which our management assesses our operating performance. We use EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA as key performance measures because we believe they facilitate operating performance comparisons from period to period by excluding potential differences primarily caused by variations in capital structures, tax positions, the impact of depreciation and amortization expense on our fixed assets, changes related to the fair value remeasurements of our preferred stock warrant, and the impact of stock-based compensation expense. Because EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA facilitate internal comparisons of our historical operating performance on a more consistent basis, we also use EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA for business planning purposes, to incentivize and compensate our management personnel, and in evaluating acquisition opportunities. In addition, we believe EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA and similar measures are widely used by investors, securities analysts, ratings agencies, and other parties in evaluating companies in our industry as a measure of financial performance and debt-service capabilities.

Our use of EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA have limitations as analytical tools, and you should not consider them in isolation or as a substitute for analysis of our results as reported under GAAP. Some of these limitations are:

- EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA do not reflect our cash expenditures for capital equipment or other contractual commitments;
- Although depreciation and amortization are non-cash charges, the assets being depreciated and amortized may have to be replaced in the future, and EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA do not reflect capital expenditure requirements for such replacements;
- EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA do not reflect changes in, or cash requirements for, our working capital needs;
- EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA do not reflect the interest expense or the cash requirements necessary to service interest or principal payments on our indebtedness; and
- Other companies, including companies in our industry, may calculate EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA measures differently, which reduces their usefulness as a comparative measure.



[Table of Contents](#)

In evaluating EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA, you should be aware that in the future we will incur expenses similar to the adjustments in this presentation. Our presentation of EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA should not be construed as an inference that our future results will be unaffected by these expenses or any unusual or non-recurring items. When evaluating our performance, you should consider EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA alongside other financial performance measures, including our net loss and other GAAP results.

The following table presents a reconciliation of EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA to our net income or loss, the most comparable GAAP measure, for each of the periods indicated:

| EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA<br>(in thousands)              | Year ended<br>December 31, |          | Nine months<br>ended September 30, |           |
|---|----------------------------|----------|------------------------------------|-----------|
|   | 2011<br>(as restated)      | 2012     | 2012<br>(unaudited)                | 2013      |
| Net income (loss)   | \$ (2,002)                 | \$ 564   | \$ 456                             | \$ 3,464  |
| Non-GAAP adjustments:                                     |                            |          |                                    |           |
| Interest income   | (113)                      | (88)     | (84)                               | (9)       |
| Interest expense  | 261                        | 493      | 381                                | 312       |
| Provision for income taxes                                | 13                         | 18       | 20                                 | 151       |
| Depreciation and amortization                             | 3,198                      | 4,984    | 3,451                              | 5,995     |
| EBITDA  | 1,357                      | 5,971    | 4,224                              | 9,913     |
| Change in fair value of preferred stock warrant liability | 119                        | (148)    | (148)                              | 202       |
| Stock-based compensation                                  | 144                        | 60       | 48                                 | 116       |
| Adjusted EBITDA   | \$ 1,620                   | \$ 5,883 | \$ 4,124                           | \$ 10,231 |

## Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations

*You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with the financial statements and the related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus. This discussion contains forward-looking statements that reflect our plans, estimates and beliefs. Our actual results may differ materially from those discussed in these forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to these differences include those discussed below and elsewhere in this prospectus, particularly in the section of the prospectus entitled "Risk factors" and "Special note regarding forward-looking statements."*

### Overview

We are a medical technology company that develops, manufactures and markets innovative portable oxygen concentrators used to deliver supplemental long-term oxygen therapy to patients suffering from chronic respiratory conditions. Traditionally, these patients have relied on stationary oxygen concentrator systems for use in the home and oxygen tanks or cylinders for mobile use. The tanks and cylinders must be delivered regularly and have a finite amount of oxygen, which limits patient mobility and requires patients to plan activities outside of their homes around delivery schedules. Additionally, patients must attach long, cumbersome tubing to their stationary concentrators simply to enable mobility within their homes. We refer to this traditional delivery approach as the delivery model. Our proprietary Inogen One systems are portable devices that concentrate the air around them to offer a single source of supplemental oxygen anytime, anywhere. Using our systems, patients can eliminate their dependence on stationary concentrators and tank and cylinder deliveries, thereby improving quality-of-life and fostering mobility.

In May 2004, we received 510(k) clearance from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or the FDA, for our Inogen One G1. Since we launched the Inogen One G1 in 2004, through 2008, we derived our revenue almost exclusively from sales to healthcare providers and distributors. In December 2008, we acquired Comfort Life Medical Supply, LLC in order to secure access to the Medicare rental market and began accepting Medicare reimbursement for our oxygen solutions in certain states. At the time of the acquisition, Comfort Life Medical Supply, LLC had an active Medicare billing number but few other assets and limited business activities. In January 2009, following the acquisition of Comfort Life Medical Supply, LLC, we initiated our direct-to-consumer marketing strategy and began selling Inogen One systems directly to patients and building our Medicare rental business in the United States. In April 2009, we became a Durable, Medical Equipment, Prosthetics, Orthotics, and Supplies accredited Medicare supplier by the Accreditation Commission for Health Care for our Goleta, California facility for Home/Durable Medical Equipment Services for oxygen equipment and supplies. We believe we are the only portable oxygen concentrator manufacturer that employs a direct-to-consumer marketing strategy in the United States, meaning we advertise directly to patients, process their physician paperwork, provide clinical support as needed and bill Medicare or insurance on their behalf.

We believe our direct-to-consumer strategy has been critical to driving patient adoption of our technology. All other portable oxygen concentrator manufacturers access patients through home medical equipment providers, which we believe are disincentivized to encourage portable oxygen concentrator adoption. In order to facilitate the regular delivery and pickup of oxygen tanks, home medical equipment providers have invested in geographically dispersed distribution infrastructures consisting of delivery vehicles, physical locations, and delivery personnel within each area. Because portable oxygen concentrator technology eliminates the need for physical distribution infrastructure but has higher initial equipment costs than oxygen tanks and cylinders, we believe converting to a portable oxygen concentrator model would require both significant restructuring and capital investment for home medical equipment providers. Our direct-to-consumer marketing strategy allows us to sidestep the home medical equipment channel, appeal to patients directly, and capture both the manufacturing and provider margin. We believe our ability to capture this top-to-bottom margin, combined with our portable oxygen concentrator technology that eliminates the need for the costs associated with oxygen deliveries, gives us a cost structure advantage over our competitors using the delivery model.

We derive a majority of our revenue from the sale and rental of our Inogen One systems and related accessories to patients, insurance carriers, home healthcare providers and distributors. We sell multiple configurations of our Inogen One systems with various batteries, accessories, warranties, power cords, and language settings. We also rent our products to Medicare beneficiaries and patients with other insurance coverage to support their oxygen needs as prescribed by a physician as part of a care plan. Our goal is to design, build and market oxygen solutions that redefine how oxygen therapy is delivered. To accomplish this goal and to grow our revenue, we intend to continue to:

- *Expand our sales and marketing channels.* We will continue to hire additional internal sales representatives to drive our direct-to-consumer marketing efforts. During the year ended December 31, 2013, we increased our internal sales force from 93 to 108. Additionally, we are building a physician referral channel that currently consists of ten employees. Lastly, we are focused on building our international distribution capabilities.

---

## Table of Contents

- *Invest in our product offerings to develop innovative products* We expended \$1.8 million and \$2.3 million in 2011 and 2012, respectively, in research and development expenses, and we intend to continue to make such investments in the foreseeable future.
- *Secure contracts with healthcare payors and insurers.* Based on our patient population, we estimate that at least 30% of oxygen therapy patients are covered by non-Medicare payors, and that these patients often represent a younger, more active patient segment. By becoming an in-network provider with more insurance companies, we can reduce the co-pay for patients, which we believe will allow us to attract additional patients to our Inogen One solutions.

We have been developing and refining the manufacturing of our Inogen One Systems over the past eight years. While nearly all of our manufacturing and assembly processes were originally outsourced, assembly of the manifold, compressor, sieve bed and concentrator is now conducted in-house in order to improve quality control and reduce cost. Additionally, we use lean manufacturing practices to maximize manufacturing efficiency. We rely on third-party manufacturers to supply several components of our Inogen One Systems. We typically enter into supply agreements for these components that specify quantity, quality requirements and delivery terms. In certain cases, these agreements can be terminated by either party upon relatively short notice. We have elected to source certain key components from single sources of supply, including our batteries, bearings, carry bags, motors, pistons, valves, and molded plastic components. While alternative sources of supply are readily available for these components, we believe that maintaining a single-source of supply allows us to control production costs and inventory levels, and to manage component quality.

Historically, we have generated a majority of our revenue from sales and rentals to customers in the United States. In 2011 and 2012, approximately 26% and 27%, respectively, of our total revenue was from customers outside the United States, primarily in Europe. To date, all of our revenue has been denominated in United States dollars. We sell our products in 41 countries outside the United States through distributors or directly to large “house” accounts, which include gas companies and home oxygen providers. In this case, we sell to and bill the distributor or “house” accounts directly, leaving responsibility for the patient billing, support and clinical setup to the local provider. As of January 1, 2014, we have four employees who focused on selling our products to distributors and “house” accounts outside the United States.

Our total revenue increased to \$48.6 million in 2012 from \$10.7 million in 2009, due to growth in rental revenue associated with an increase in the number of patients using Medicare or private payors to rent our products, and growth in sales revenue associated with the increases in international sales and direct-to-consumer cash sales of our Inogen One systems and new product launches. In 2010 our total revenue was \$23.6 million and in 2011 our total revenue was \$30.6 million. We generated Adjusted EBITDA of \$1.6 million and \$5.9 million in 2011 and 2012, respectively. We generated a net loss of \$2.0 million in 2011 and net income of \$0.6 million in 2012. For the nine months ended September 30, 2013, we had total revenue and net income of \$55.7 million and \$3.5 million, respectively. As of September 30, 2013, our accumulated deficit was \$82.6 million.

The vast majority of our revenue consists of sales revenue and rental revenue.

### **Sales revenue**

Our future financial performance will be driven in part by the growth in sales of our Inogen One systems, and, to a lesser extent, sales of batteries and other accessories. We plan to grow our system sales in the coming years through multiple strategies, including: expanding our direct-to-consumer sales efforts through hiring additional sales representatives, investing in consumer awareness, expanding our sales infrastructure and efforts outside of the United States and enhancing our product offerings through additional product launches. As our product offerings grow, we solicit feedback from our customers and focus our research and development efforts on continuing to improve patient preference and reduce the total cost of the product, in order to further drive sales of our products.

Our direct-to-consumer sales process involves numerous interactions with the individual patient, the physician and the physician’s staff, and includes an in-depth analysis and review of our product, the patient’s diagnosis and prescribed oxygen therapy, including procuring an oxygen prescription, and assessing the patient’s available insurance benefits. The patient may consider whether to finance the product through an Inogen-approved third party or whether to purchase the equipment. Product is not deployed until both the prescription and payment are received. Once product is deployed, the patient has 30 days to return the product under a trial, subject to the patient payment of a minimal processing and handling fee. Approximately 5% to 10% of patients who purchase a system for cash return the system during this 30-day trial period. As a result, we have experienced fluctuations in our direct-to-consumer sales on a period-to-period basis in the past, a trend that we anticipate will continue in the future.

Our business-to-business efforts are focused on selling to home medical equipment distributors, oxygen providers and resellers who are primarily based outside of the United States. This process involves interactions with various key customer stakeholders, including sales, purchasing, product testing, and clinical personnel. Businesses that have patient demand that can be met

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

with our portable oxygen concentrator systems place purchase orders to secure product deployment. This may be influenced based on outside factors, including the result of tender offerings, changes in insurance plan coverage, and overall changes in the net oxygen therapy patient population. Products are shipped FOB Inogen, and based on financial history and profile, businesses may either prepay or receive extended terms. As a result of these factors, product purchases can be subject to changes in demand by customers. Given the potential for variability in ordering history that we have in the past experienced, and likely will in the future experience, there may be fluctuations in our business-to-business sales on a period-to-period basis.

We sold more than 7,300 Inogen One systems in 2011 and 11,900 Inogen One systems in 2012. Management focuses on system sales as an indicator of current business success.

### **Rental revenue**

Our rental process involves numerous interactions with the individual patient, the physician and the physician's staff. The process includes an in-depth analysis and review of our product, the patient's diagnosis and oxygen needs, and their medical history to confirm the appropriateness of our product for the patient's oxygen therapy and compliance with Medicare and private payor billing requirements, which often necessitates additional physician evaluation and/or testing as well as a Certificate of Medical Necessity. Once the product is deployed, the patient receives direction on product use and receives a clinical titration from our trained staff to confirm the product meets the patient's needs prior to billing. As a result, the time from initial contact with a customer to billing can vary significantly and be up to one month or longer.

We plan to grow our rental revenue in the coming years through multiple strategies, including expanding our direct-to-consumer marketing efforts through hiring additional sales representatives and investing in patient awareness and physician-based sales, securing additional insurance contracts and continuing to enhance our product offerings through additional product launches. In addition, patients may come off of our services due to death, a change in their condition, a change in location, a change in provider or other factors. In each case, we maintain asset ownership and can redeploy assets as appropriate following such events. Given the length and uncertainty of our patient acquisition cycle and potential returns we have in the past experienced, and likely will in the future experience, there may be fluctuations in our net new patient setups on a period-to-period basis.

As the rental patient base increases, this rental model generates recurring revenue with minimal additional sales and general and administrative expenses. A portion of rentals include a capped rental period when no additional reimbursement will be allowed unless additional criteria are met. In this scenario, the ratio of billable patients to patients on service is critical to maintaining rental revenue growth as patients on service increases. As the rental base expands, we expect our rental revenue to increase and over time to become an increasingly important contributor to our total revenue. Over time, we believe that our rental revenue should be subject to less period-to-period fluctuation than our sales revenue.

As of December 31, 2012, we had over 13,500 oxygen rental patients, an increase from over 7,500 oxygen rental patients as of December 31, 2011. Management focuses on rental revenue as an indicator of current business success and a leading indicator of likely future rental revenue; however, actual rental revenue recognized is subject to a variety of other factors, including reimbursement levels by patient zip code, the number of capped patients, and adjustments for patients in transition.

### **Reimbursement**

We rely heavily on reimbursement from Medicare, and secondarily from private payors and Medicaid, for our rental revenue. For the nine months ended September 30, 2013, approximately 73% of our rental revenue was derived from Medicare reimbursement. The U.S. Medicare list price for our stationary oxygen rentals (E1390) is \$260 per month and for our oxygen generating portable equipment (OGPE) rentals (E1392) is \$70 per month. The current standard Medicare allowable effective January 1, 2014 for stationary oxygen rentals (E1390) is \$178.24 per month and for OGPE rentals (E1392) is \$51.63 per month. These are the two primary codes that we bill to Medicare and other payors for our product rentals.

As of January 1, 2011, Medicare has phased in a program called competitive bidding. Competitive bidding impacts the amount Medicare pays suppliers of durable medical equipment, including portable oxygen concentrators. The program is defined geographically, with suppliers submitting bids to provide medical equipment for a specific product category within that geography. Once bids have been placed, an individual company's bids across products within the category are aggregated and weighted by each product's market share in the category. The weighted average price is then indexed against competitors. Medicare determines a "clearing price" out of these weighted average prices at which sufficient suppliers have indicated they will support patients in the category, and this threshold is typically designed to generate theoretical supply that is twice the expected demand. Bids for each modality among the suppliers that made the cut are then arrayed to determine what Medicare will reimburse for each product category. The program has strict

[Table of Contents](#)

anti-collusion guidelines to ensure bidding is truly competitive. Competitive bidding contracts last three years once implemented, after which they are subject to a new round of bidding. Discounts off the standard Medicare allowable occur in competitive bidding Metropolitan Statistical Areas where contracts have been awarded as well as in cases where private payors pay less than this allowable. Current Medicare payment rates in competitive bidding areas are at 48-64% of the standard Medicare allowable for stationary oxygen rentals (average of \$93.29 per month) and OGPE rentals are at 70-92% of the standard Medicare allowable (average of \$42.33 per month). Competitive bidding rates are based on the zip code where the patient resides. Rental revenue includes payments for product, disposables, and customer service/support.

The following table sets forth the current Medicare standard allowable reimbursement rates and the weighted average reimbursement rates applicable in Metropolitan Statistical Areas covered by rounds one and two of competitive bidding. The round one re-compete was completed in the same Metropolitan Statistical Areas as round one for the next three year period starting 1/1/14 when the original contracts expire.

|               | Medicare<br>standard<br>allowable<br>effective<br>1/1/14 | Round one<br>weighted<br>average<br>1/1/11-<br>12/11/13 | Round two<br>weighted<br>average<br>7/1/13-<br>6/30/16 | Round one<br>re-<br>compete<br>weighted<br>average<br>1/1/14-<br>12/31/16 |
|---------------|--|---|--|---|
| E1390         | \$ 178.24  | \$ 116.16   | \$ 93.10   | \$ 95.74  |
| E1392         | 51.63  | 41.89   | 42.69  | 38.08   |
| Total         | \$ 229.87  | \$ 158.05   | \$ 135.79  | \$ 133.82   |
| % of standard |  | 69%   | 59%  | 58%   |

In addition to reducing the Medicare reimbursement rates in the Metropolitan Statistical Areas, the competitive bidding program has effectively reduced the number of oxygen suppliers that can participate in the Medicare program. We believe that more than 75% of existing oxygen suppliers were eliminated in round one of competitive bidding, which was implemented January 1, 2011 in 9 Metropolitan Statistical Areas. Round two of competitive bidding was implemented July 1, 2013 in 91 Metropolitan Statistical Areas and we believe the impact on the number of oxygen suppliers will be similar when released. We believe that 59% of the market was covered by round one and round two of competitive bidding.

Cumulatively in rounds one, two and round one re-compete, we were offered contracts for a substantial majority of the Competitive Bidding Areas and products for which we submitted bids. However, there is no guarantee that we will garner additional market share as a result of these contracts. The contracts include products that may require us to subcontract certain services or products to third parties, which must be approved by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services.

Following round one of competitive bidding, we were excluded from the Kansas City-MO-KS, Miami-Fort Lauderdale-Pompano-FL, and Orlando – Kissimmee-FL competitive bidding areas and Honolulu-Hawaii, where we have never maintained a license. After round one re-compete, we gained access to Kansas City-MO-KS and were excluded from the following competitive bidding areas: Cleveland-Elyria-Mentor-OH, Cincinnati-Middletown-OH, Miami-Fort Lauderdale-Pompano-FL, Orlando – Kissimmee-FL, Pittsburg-PA, Riverside-San Bernardino-Ontario-CA. After round two of competitive bidding, we were excluded from an additional 10 competitive bidding areas, including Akron-OH, Cape Coral-Fort Myers-FL, Deltona-Daytona Beach-Ormond Beach-FL, Jacksonville-FL, Lakeland-Winter Haven-FL, North Port-Bradenton-Sarasota-FL, Ocala, Palm Bay-Melbourne-Titusville-FL, Tampa-St. Petersburg-Clearwater-FL and Toledo-OH. Collectively, we have incrementally lost access to approximately seven percent of the Medicare market. As a result, on a going forward basis we will continue to have access to approximately 90% of the Medicare market. The incremental loss of access to approximately seven percent of the Medicare market is expected to have an adverse impact on the Company's rental business, which represented approximately 40% of our total revenue in the three and nine months ended on September 30, 2013. However, we expect the decline in total revenue resulting from the loss of competitive bidding contract in the areas that we were excluded from to be partially offset by the grandfathering of existing Medicare patients and direct sales to former Medicare patients with third party insurance coverage or who pay cash.

Under the Medicare competitive bidding program, oxygen therapy providers may "grandfather" existing patients on service up to the implementation date of competitive bidding program. This means oxygen therapy providers may retain all existing patients and continue to receive reimbursement for them so long as the new reimbursement rate is accepted and the applicable beneficiary chooses to continue to receive equipment from the provider. Providers must either keep or release all patients under this "grandfathering" arrangement in each competitive bidding area; specific individual selection of patients for retention or release is not allowed. Providers can continue to sell equipment in competitive bid areas where they were not awarded contracts to patients paying with cash or third-party insurance coverage.

We have elected to grandfather and retain all patients in competitive bid areas where contracts were not awarded to us. In addition, we plan to continue to accept patients in competitive bidding areas where we did not receive contracts through private insurance. We will also pursue retail sales of our equipment to patients in those areas.

For rental equipment, Medicare reimbursement for oxygen equipment is limited to a maximum of 36 months, after which time the equipment continues to be owned by the home oxygen provider for as long as the patient's medical need exists. The provider that billed Medicare for the 36th month continues to be responsible for the patient's care for months 37 through 60, and there is generally no additional reimbursement for oxygen generating portable equipment for these later months. The Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services does not reimburse suppliers for oxygen tubing, cannulas and supplies that may be required for the patient. The provider is required to keep the equipment provided in working order and in some cases the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services will reimburse for repair costs. After the five year useful life is reached, the patient may request replacement equipment and, if he or she can be re-qualified for the Medicare benefit, a new maximum 36-month rental period

would begin. The supplier may not arbitrarily issue new equipment. We cannot state with certainty the number of patients in the capped rental period or the potential impact to revenue associated with patients in the capped rental period.

Our obligations to service assigned Medicare patients over the contract rental period include supplying working equipment that meets the patient's oxygen needs pursuant to their doctor's prescription and certificate of medical necessity form and supplying all disposables required for the patient to operate the equipment, including cannulas, filters, replacement batteries, carts and carry bags, as needed. If the equipment malfunctions, we must repair or replace the equipment. We determine what equipment the patient receives, and we can deploy existing used assets as long as the doctor's requirements are met. We must also procure a recertification certificate of medical necessity from the patient's doctor to confirm the patient's need for oxygen therapy one year after first receiving oxygen therapy and one year after each new 36-month reimbursement period begins. These contracts are cancellable by the patient at any time and by the provider at any time as long as the patient can transition to another provider.

In addition to the adoption of the competitive bidding program, reimbursable fees for oxygen rental services in non-competitive bidding areas were eligible to receive mandatory annual Consumer Price Index for all Urban Consumers, or CPI-U, updates beginning in 2010. The CPI-U for 2012 was +3.6%, but the "multi-factor productivity adjustment" remained -1.2%, so the net result was a 2.4% increase in fee schedule payments in 2012 for items and services not included in an area subject to competitive bidding. For 2013, the CPI-U is +1.7%, but the adjustment is -0.9%, so the net result is a 0.8% increase in fee schedule payments in 2013. For 2014, the CPI-U is +1.8%, but the adjustment is -0.8%, so the net result is a 1.0% increase in fee schedule payments in 2014. However, the stationary oxygen equipment codes payment amounts, as required by statute, must be adjusted on an annual basis, as necessary, to ensure budget neutrality of the new payment class for oxygen generating portable equipment. Thus, the increase in allowable for stationary oxygen equipment codes increased 0.5% from 2013 to 2014. At this time, it is unclear if the current CPI-U method or a proposed inflation method included in President Obama's 2014 fiscal budget proposal would apply to future year's calculations.

As of September 30, 2013, we had 30 contracts with Medicaid and private payors. These contracts qualify us as an in-network provider for these payors. As a result, patients can use our systems at the same cost as other in-network oxygen therapy solutions, including those utilizing the delivery model. Based on our patient population, we believe at least 30% of all oxygen therapy patients are covered by private payors. Private payors typically provide reimbursement at 60% to 100% of Medicare allowables for in-network plans, and private payor plans have 36-month caps similar to Medicare. We anticipate that private payor reimbursement levels will generally be reset in accordance with Medicare payment amounts established through competitive bidding.



---

## [Table of Contents](#)

We cannot predict the full extent to which reimbursement for our products will be affected by competitive bidding or by initiatives to reduce costs for private payors. We believe that we are well positioned to respond to the changing reimbursement environment because our product offerings are innovative, patient-focused and cost-effective. We have historically been able to reduce our costs through scalable manufacturing, better sourcing, continuous innovation, and reliability improvements, as well as innovations that reduce our product service costs by minimizing exchanges, such as user replaceable batteries and oxygen filtration cartridges. As a result of bringing manufacturing and assembly largely in-house and our commitment to driving efficient manufacturing processes, we have reduced our overall system cost by 36% since 2009. We intend to continue to seek ways to reduce our cost of revenue through manufacturing and design improvements.

### **Basis of presentation**

The following describes the line items set forth in our statements of operations.

#### **Revenue**

We classify our revenue in four main categories: sales revenue, rental revenue, sale of used rental equipment and other revenue. There will be fluctuations in mix between business-to-business sales, direct-to-consumer sales and rentals from period to period. We expect rental revenue should constitute a larger percentage of total revenue, which would increase our gross margins. In addition, we expect both the average selling price and the manufacturing cost of our products to decrease following the introduction of future generations of our Inogen One systems. Inogen One system selling prices and gross margins for our Inogen One systems may fluctuate as we introduce new products and reduce our product costs.

*Sales Revenue.* Our sales revenue is derived from the sale of our Inogen One systems and related accessories to patients in the United States and to home healthcare providers, distributors and resellers worldwide. Sales revenue is classified into two areas: business-to-business sales and direct-to-consumer sales. Business-to-business sales were 67% of sales revenue in 2011 and 68% of sales revenue in 2012. For the nine months ended September 30, 2012 and 2013, business-to-business sales as a percentage of sales revenue were 69% and 61%, respectively. Generally, our direct-to-consumer sales have higher margins than our business-to-business sales.

*Rental Revenue.* Our rental revenue is derived from the rental of our Inogen One systems to patients through Medicare, private payors and Medicaid, which typically also include a patient responsibility component for patient co-insurance and deductibles. Generally, our product rentals have higher gross margins than our product sales.

*Sales of used rental equipment.* Our sales of used rental equipment revenue is derived from the sale of our Inogen One systems and related accessories to home healthcare providers and patients when the product has previously been sold or rented to another patient or business. Sales in this category are not material.

*Other Revenue.* Other revenue consists of service and freight revenue. Revenue from the sales of the Company's services is recognized when no significant obligations remain undelivered and collection of the receivables is reasonably assured. The Company offers extended service contracts on its Inogen One concentrator line for periods ranging from 12 to 24 months after the end of the standard warranty period. Revenue from these extended service contracts is recognized in income on a straight-line basis over the contract period.

The Company also offers a lifetime warranty for direct-to-consumer sales. For a fixed price, the Company agrees to provide a fully functional oxygen concentrator for the remaining life of the patient. Lifetime warranties are only offered to patients upon the initial sale of oxygen equipment by the Company, and are non-transferable. Product sales with lifetime warranties are considered to be multiple element arrangements within the scope of ASC 605-25.

There are two deliverables when product that includes a lifetime warranty is sold. The first deliverable is the oxygen concentrator equipment which comes with a standard warranty of three years. The second deliverable is the life time warranty that provides for a functional oxygen concentrator for the remaining lifetime of the patient. These two deliverables qualify as separate units of accounting.

The revenue is allocated to the two deliverables on a relative selling price method. The Company has vendor-specific objective evidence of selling price for the equipment. To determine the selling price of the lifetime warranty, the company uses its best estimate of the selling price for that deliverable as the lifetime warranty is neither separately priced nor selling price is available through third-party evidence. To calculate the selling price associated with the lifetime warranties, management considered the profit margins of the overall business, the average estimated cost of lifetime warranties and the price of extended warranties. A significant estimate used to calculate the price and expense of lifetime warranties is the life expectancy of patients. Based on clinical studies, the company estimates that 60% of patients will succumb to their disease within three years. Given the approximate mortality rate of 20% per year, the company estimates on average all patients will succumb to their disease within five years. The Company has taken into consideration that when patients decide to buy an Inogen portable oxygen concentrator with a lifetime warranty, they typically have already been on oxygen for a period of time, which can have a large impact on their life expectancy from the time our product is deployed.

After applying the relative selling price method, revenue from equipment sales is recognized when all other revenue recognition criteria for product sales are met. Lifetime warranty revenue is recognized using the straight-line method during the fourth and fifth year after the delivery of the equipment which is the estimated usage period of the contract based on the average patient life expectancy.

Freight revenue consists of fees associated with the deployment of products internationally or domestically, when expedited freight options or minimum order quantities are not met. Freight revenue is a percentage markup of freight costs.

#### **Cost of revenue**

Cost of sales revenue and cost of used rental equipment sales consists primarily of costs incurred in the production process, including costs of component materials, assembly labor and overhead, warranty, provisions for slow-moving and obsolete inventory and delivery costs for items sold. Cost of rental revenue consists primarily of depreciation expense and service costs for rental assets, including material, labor, freight, consumable disposables and logistics costs. We provide a three-year or lifetime warranty on Inogen One systems sold, and we establish a reserve for warranty repairs based on historical warranty repair costs incurred. Provisions for warranty obligations, which are included in cost of sales revenue, are provided for at the time of shipment. We expect the average unit costs of our Inogen One systems to decline in future periods as a result of our ongoing efforts to develop lower-cost Inogen One systems and to improve our manufacturing processes, reduced rental service costs and expected increases in production volume and yields.



---

[Table of Contents](#)**Operating expenses***Research and development*

Research and development expenses consist primarily of personnel-related expenses, including salaries, benefits and stock-based compensation, allocated facility costs, laboratory supplies, consulting fees and related costs, costs associated with patent amortization costs, patent legal fees including defense costs and testing costs for new product launches. We have made substantial investments in research and development since our inception. Our research and development efforts have focused primarily on the tasks required to enhance our technologies and to support development and commercialization of new and existing products. We expect to have moderate increases in research and development expense over time.

*Sales and marketing*

Our sales and marketing expenses primarily support our direct-to-consumer strategy. Our sales and marketing expenses consist primarily of personnel-related expenses, including salaries, commissions, benefits, and stock-based compensation, for employees, and allocated facilities costs. They also include expenses for media and advertising, informational kits, public relations and other promotional and marketing activities, including travel and entertainment expenses, as well as customer service and clinical services. Sales and marketing expenses increased throughout 2012 primarily due to an increase in the sales force and the increasing number of rental patients and we expect a further increase in 2013 as we continue to increase sales and marketing activities.

*General and administrative*

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of personnel-related expenses, including salaries, benefits, and stock-based compensation for employees in our compliance, finance, medical billing, human resources, information technology, business development and general management functions, and allocated facilities costs. In addition, general and administrative expenses include professional services, such as legal, consulting and accounting services. We expect general and administrative expenses to increase in future periods as the number of administrative personnel grows and we continue to introduce new products, broaden our customer base and grow our business. We also expect legal, accounting and compliance costs to increase due to costs associated with our initial public offering and with being a public company.

**Other income (expense), net**

Other income (expense), net consists primarily of interest expense related to our revolving credit and term loan agreement and interest income driven by the interest accruing on cash and cash equivalents and on past due customer balances. Other income (expense) also includes the change in valuation of warrant liability based on the Monte Carlo valuation model.

**Result of operations****Comparison of nine months ended September 30, 2012 and 2013 and selected three months ended September 30, 2012 and 2013***Revenue*

| (dollars in thousands)  | Nine months ended September 30, |           | Change 2012 v. 2013 |        |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------|---------------------|--------|
|                         | 2012                            | 2013      | \$                  | %      |
| Revenue:                |                                 |           |                     |        |
| Sales revenue           | \$ 20,375                       | \$ 33,043 | \$ 12,668           | 62.2%  |
| Rental revenue          | 13,898                          | 21,901    | 8,003               | 57.6%  |
| Sales of used equipment | 53                              | 200       | 147                 | 277.4% |
| Other revenue           | 409                             | 537       | 128                 | 31.3%  |
| Total revenue           | \$ 34,735                       | \$ 55,681 | \$ 20,946           | 60.3%  |

[Table of Contents](#)

| (dollars in thousands)  | Three months ended September 30, |           | Change 2012 v. 2013 |        |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------|---------------------|--------|
|                         | 2012                             | 2013      | \$                  | %      |
| <b>Revenue:</b>         |                                  |           |                     |        |
| Sales revenue           | \$ 7,342                         | \$ 11,917 | \$ 4,575            | 62.3%  |
| Rental revenue          | 5,639                            | 7,643     | 2,004               | 35.5%  |
| Sales of used equipment | 14                               | 55        | 41                  | 292.9% |
| Other revenue           | 156                              | 162       | 6                   | 3.8%   |
| Total revenue           | \$ 13,151                        | \$ 19,777 | \$ 6,626            | 50.4%  |

The increase in sales revenue in the nine months ended September 30, 2012 compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2013 was attributable to an increase in the number of systems sold primarily related to the launch of the Inogen One G3, an increase in direct-to-consumer sales in the United States due to increased sales and marketing efforts, and an increase in business-to-business sales worldwide as the adoption of portable oxygen concentrators improved. The average selling price of our products was relatively flat at a 1% decrease period-to-period. We experienced price erosion of 5% in business-to-business sales and 6% in direct-to-consumer sales. This effects of this erosion were partially offset by increased sales volumes and an increased proportion of higher average selling price direct-to-consumer sales, which have a higher average selling price. The increase in sales revenue of 62.3% in the comparison of the three months ended September 30, 2012 and 2013 was consistent with the 62.2% increase seen in the comparison of the nine months ending September 30, 2012 versus 2013.

The increase in rental revenue in the nine months ended September 30, 2012 compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2013 was attributable to the increase in rental patients from over 11,700 as of September 30, 2012 to over 19,200 as of September 30, 2013 due to additional marketing efforts and increased sales personnel. This increase was partially offset by the reduced reimbursement rates resulting from the associated with round two Competitive Bidding that became effective in 91 Metropolitan Statistical Areas on July 1, 2013. As a result of the reduced reimbursement rates, rental revenue for the three months ended September 30, 2013 was \$7.6 million, compared to \$5.6 million for the three months ended September 30, 2012, representing a period over period increase of approximately 35.5%. The period over period increase for the three month period was significantly less than the period over period increase for the nine month period of 57.6%. We expect this trend to continue for the next several fiscal quarters. As expected, the growth in sales revenue was not impacted by the reduced reimbursement rates resulting from competitive bidding. Sales revenue grew 62.3% for the three month period ended September 30, 2013 compared to the three month period ended September 30, 2012, compared to 62.2% for the nine month period ended September 30, 2013 compared to the nine month period ended September 30, 2012.

*Cost of revenue and gross profit*

| (dollars in thousands)              | Nine months ended September 30, |           | Change 2012 v. 2013 |        |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------|---------------------|--------|
|                                     | 2012                            | 2013      | \$                  | %      |
| Cost of sales revenue               | \$ 12,679                       | \$ 18,309 | \$ 5,630            | 44.4%  |
| Cost of rental revenue              | 5,122                           | 8,459     | 3,337               | 65.2%  |
| Cost of used rental equipment sales | 20                              | 97        | 77                  | 385.0% |
| Total cost of revenue               | 17,821                          | 26,865    | 9,044               | 50.7%  |
| Gross profit                        | \$ 16,914                       | \$ 28,816 | \$ 11,902           | 70.4%  |
| Gross margin %                      | 48.7%                           | 51.8%     |                     |        |

*Cost of revenue and gross profit*

| (dollars in thousands)              | Three months ended September 30, |          | Change 2012 v. 2013 |        |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------|---------------------|--------|
|                                     | 2012                             | 2013     | \$                  | %      |
| Cost of sales revenue               | \$ 4,723                         | \$ 6,727 | \$ 2,004            | 42.4%  |
| Cost of rental revenue              | 1,926                            | 3,384    | 1,458               | 75.7%  |
| Cost of used rental equipment sales | 6                                | 24       | 18                  | 300.0% |
| Total cost of revenue               | 6,655                            | 10,135   | 3,480               | 52.3%  |
| Gross profit                        | \$ 6,496                         | \$ 9,642 | \$ 3,146            | 48.4%  |
| Gross margin %                      | 49.4%                            | 48.8%    |                     |        |

## [Table of Contents](#)

We manufacture our Inogen One product line in our Goleta, California and Richardson, Texas facilities. Our manufacturing process includes final assembly, testing, and packaging to customer specifications. The increase in cost of sales revenue was attributable to an increase in the number of systems sold, partially offset by reduced bill of material and labor and overhead costs for our products associated with better sourcing and increased volumes. The increase in cost of rental revenue was attributable to an increase of rental patients and related rental assets, depreciation and product exchange and logistics costs. Cost of rental revenue includes depreciation of our rental assets of \$4.9 million for the nine months ending September 30, 2013 versus \$2.8 million for the nine months ending September 30, 2012.

Gross margin is defined as revenue less costs of revenue divided by revenue. The overall increase in sales and rental revenue and the continued shift towards rental revenue in our revenue mix, partially offset by declining rental reimbursement rates, account for the gross margin improvement from 48.7% to 51.8% in the nine months ending September 30, 2012 and 2013, respectively. The rental revenue gross margin was 61.4% in the nine months ended September 30, 2013 versus 63.1% in the nine months ended September 30, 2012 due to lower rental reimbursement rates resulting from round two Competitive Bidding that became effective July 1, 2013, partially offset by lower asset deployment costs per patient and also additional economies of scale of our servicing costs. The sales revenue gross margin was 44.2% in the nine months ended September 30, 2013 versus 37.8% in the nine months ended September 30, 2012 due to the reduction in average cost per unit sold and improved sales revenue mix towards direct-to-consumer sales.

The declining rental reimbursement rates, partially offset by increased revenue, and the continued shift towards rental revenue in our revenue mix, account for the gross margin decreases from 49.4% to 48.8% in the three months ending September 30, 2012 and 2013, respectively. The rental revenue gross margin was 55.7% in the three months ended September 30, 2013 versus 65.9% in the three months ended September 30, 2012 due to lower rental reimbursement rates associated with Competitive Bidding, partially offset by lower asset deployment costs per patient and also additional economies of scale of our servicing costs. The sales revenue gross margin was 43.6% in the three months ended September 30, 2013 versus 35.7% in the three months ended September 30, 2012 due to the reduction in average cost per unit sold and improved sales revenue mix towards direct-to-consumer sales.

### *Research and development expense*

| (dollars in thousands)           | Nine months ended September 30, |          | Change 2012 v. 2013 |      |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------|---------------------|------|
|                                  | 2012                            | 2013     | \$                  | %    |
| Research and development expense | \$ 1,731                        | \$ 1,817 | \$ 86               | 5.0% |

The increase was primarily attributable to an increase in personnel-related expenses of \$0.2 million and product development materials and costs of \$0.1 million, partially offset by decreasing patent litigation expenses of \$0.2 million. Headcount increased due to our Inogen One G3 product launch in 2012 and Inogen At Home product development in 2013. Research and development expenses were \$1.8 million, or 3.3% of total revenue, for the nine months ending September 30, 2013 compared to \$1.7 million, or 5.0% of total revenue, for the nine months ending September 30, 2012.

### *General and administrative expense*

| (dollars in thousands)             | Nine months ended September 30, |          | Change 2012 v. 2013 |       |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------|---------------------|-------|
|                                    | 2012                            | 2013     | \$                  | %     |
| General and administrative expense | \$ 5,805                        | \$ 9,796 | \$ 3,991            | 68.8% |

The increase was primarily attributable to a \$1.9 million increase in personnel-related expenses as a result of increased administrative headcount in compliance, billing, human resources, information technology, and finance to support the growth of our business. To accommodate the higher headcount in 2013, we incurred higher facility costs of \$0.4 million for rent, utilities, property taxes and maintenance. In addition, we incurred \$0.2 million of costs associated with this offering.

In addition, bad debt expense increased \$0.6 million primarily due to the significant growth of our rental patient population and the increase in aged patient copayment balances in our outstanding accounts receivables. The provision for doubtful accounts, expressed as a percentage of total net revenue, was 2.4% and 2.2% in the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and September 30, 2012, respectively.

[Table of Contents](#)

General and administrative expenses were \$9.8 million, or 17.6% of total revenue, for the nine months ending September 30, 2013 compared to \$5.8 million, or 16.7% of total revenue, for the nine months ending September 30, 2012.

*Sales and marketing expense*

| (dollars in thousands)      | Nine months ended September 30, |           | Change 2012 v. 2013 |       |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------|---------------------|-------|
|                             | 2012                            | 2013      | \$                  | %     |
| Sales and marketing expense | \$ 8,753                        | \$ 13,292 | \$ 4,539            | 51.9% |

The increase was primarily attributable to a \$3.2 million increase in personnel-related expenses as a result of increased sales and marketing headcount to support the growth of our business, \$0.6 million in primarily media-related marketing costs and licensing fees for software and patient support services to continue to grow our rental patient base and consumer cash sales, and a \$0.5 million increase in personnel-related expenses for customer service and clinical services to support our increased rental patient base.

Sales and marketing expenses were \$13.3 million, or 23.9% of total net revenue for, the nine months ending September 30, 2013 compared to \$8.8 million, or 25.2% of total revenue, for the nine months ending September 30, 2012.

*Other income (expense), net*

| (dollars in thousands)   | Nine months ended September 30, |          | Change 2012 v. 2013 |          |
|--|---------------------------------|----------|---------------------|----------|
|  | 2012                            | 2013     | \$                  | %        |
| Interest income  | \$ 84                           | \$ 9     | \$ (75)             | (89.3)%  |
| Interest expense   | (381)                           | (312)    | 69                  | 18.1%    |
| (Increase) decrease in fair value of preferred stock warrant liability | 148                             | (202)    | (350)               | (236.5)% |
| Other income   | —                               | 209      | 209                 | N/A      |
| Total other expense, net   | \$ (149)                        | \$ (296) | \$ (147)            | (98.7)%  |

The higher interest income in 2012 was associated with interest accruing on a past due customer balance that was not relevant in 2013. The decrease in interest expense was driven by the decrease in average debt balances under our revolving credit and term loan agreement compared to the prior period. The other income in 2013 was associated with investment income received in connection with the sale of our interest in our former product liability insurance company. This other income is not expected to recur in future periods.

The increase in preferred stock warrant liability was due to the revaluation of our preferred stock warrants outstanding through a Monte Carlo valuation model due to higher enterprise value and the increased likelihood of an initial public offering.

**Comparison of years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012**

*Revenue*

| (dollars in thousands)  | Year ended December 31, |           | Change 2011 v. 2012 |        |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----------|---------------------|--------|
|                         | 2011                    | 2012      | \$                  | %      |
| Revenue:                |                         |           |                     |        |
| Sales revenue           | \$ 19,076               | \$ 28,077 | \$ 9,001            | 47.2%  |
| Rental revenue          | 10,977                  | 19,872    | 8,895               | 81.0%  |
| Sales of used equipment | 46                      | 95        | 49                  | 106.5% |
| Other revenue           | 535                     | 532       | (3)                 | (0.6)% |
| Total revenue           | \$ 30,634               | \$ 48,576 | \$ 17,942           | 58.6%  |

The increase in sales revenue was attributable to an increase in the number of systems sold, related to an increase in business-to-business sales and an increase in direct-to-consumer sales in the United States and worldwide due to increased sales and marketing efforts and the adoption of portable oxygen concentrators. We experienced a price erosion of 4% in business-to-business sales, which was partially offset by the shift towards direct-to-consumer sales, which experienced a 2% increase in the average selling price. This resulted in a 4% decrease in the average selling price of our products. The increase in rental revenue was related to our increased rental patients from over 7,500 as of December 31, 2011 to over 13,500 as of December 31, 2012 due to additional marketing efforts and increased sales personnel.

[Table of Contents](#)*Cost of revenue and gross profit*

| (dollars in thousands)              | Year ended December 31, |           | Change 2011 v. 2012 |       |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------|---------------------|-------|
|                                     | 2011                    | 2012      | \$                  | %     |
| Cost of sales revenue               | 12,127                  | 17,359    | 5,232               | 43.1% |
| Cost of rental revenue              | 3,783                   | 7,243     | 3,460               | 91.5% |
| Cost of used rental equipment sales | 20                      | 25        | 5                   | 25.0% |
| Total cost of revenue               | \$ 15,930               | \$ 24,627 | \$ 8,697            | 54.6% |
| Gross profit                        | 14,704                  | 23,949    | 9,245               | 62.9% |
| Gross margin %                      | 48.0%                   | 49.3%     |                     |       |

The increase in cost of revenue was attributable to an increase in the number of systems sold and increased bill of material costs for our products associated with the sales shift to the direct-to-consumer channel where system packages include higher accessories per order. Cost of revenue includes depreciation of our rental assets of \$4.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2012 versus \$2.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2011.

The continued shift towards rental revenue in our revenue mix accounts for the gross margin improvement from 48% to 49%. The gross margin on our rental revenue was 64% in the year ended December 31, 2012 versus 66% in the year ended December 31, 2011 due to lower reimbursement levels. The gross margin on our sales revenue including sales of used rental equipment was 39% in the year ended December 31, 2012 versus 36% in the year ended December 31, 2011 due to the improved revenue mix towards direct-to-consumer sales.

*Research and development expense*

| (dollars in thousands)           | Year ended December 31, |          | Change 2011 v. 2012 |       |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|----------|---------------------|-------|
|                                  | 2011                    | 2012     | \$                  | %     |
| Research and development expense | \$ 1,789                | \$ 2,262 | \$ 473              | 26.4% |

The increase was primarily attributable to a \$0.1 million increase in personnel related expenses as a result of increased headcount, a \$0.3 million increase in patent and patent defense costs, and \$0.1 million in additional research and development spend on new product development.

Research and development expenses were \$2.3 million, or 4.7% of total net revenue, for the year ending 2012 compared to \$1.8 million, or 5.8% of total net revenue, for the year ending 2011.

*General and administrative expense*

| (dollars in thousands)             | Year ended December 31, |          | Change 2011 v. 2012 |       |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------|----------|---------------------|-------|
|                                    | 2011                    | 2012     | \$                  | %     |
| General and administrative expense | \$ 5,623                | \$ 8,289 | \$ 2,666            | 47.4% |

The increase was primarily attributable to a \$1.8 million increase in personnel-related expenses as a result of increased administrative headcount in compliance, billing, human resources, information technology, and finance to support the growth of our business and \$0.2 million increase in facility costs associated with the leased additional space in Richardson, Texas, and \$0.4 million increase in miscellaneous general and administrative costs including telecom costs, postage, supplies, and dues.

In addition, bad debt expense increased \$0.06 million due to the growth of our patient population and associated rental revenue bad debt as well as increased bad debt from our business-to-business channel due to a single customer write off. The provision for doubtful accounts, expressed as a percentage of total net revenue, was 2.2% and 3.3% in the year ended December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2011, respectively.

General and administrative expenses were \$8.3 million, or 17.1% of total net revenue, for the year ending 2012 compared to \$5.6 million, or 18.4% of total net revenue, for the year ending 2011.

*Sales and marketing expense*

| (dollars in thousands)      | Year ended December 31, |           | Change 2011 v. 2012 |       |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|-----------|---------------------|-------|
|                             | 2011                    | 2012      | \$                  | %     |
| Sales and marketing expense | \$ 9,014                | \$ 12,569 | \$ 3,555            | 39.4% |

## [Table of Contents](#)

The increase was primarily attributable to a \$1.7 million increase in personnel-related expenses as a result of increased sales and marketing headcount to support the growth of our business, \$0.9 million in primarily media-related marketing costs to continue to grow our rental patient base and consumer cash sales, and a \$0.5 million increase in personnel-related expenses for customer service and clinical services to support our increased number of rental patients.

Sales and marketing expenses were \$12.6 million, or 25.9% of total net revenue, for the year ending 2012 compared to \$9.0 million, or 29.4% of total net revenue, for the year ending 2011.

### *Other income (expense), net*

| (dollars in thousands)                           | Year ended December 31, |          | Change 2011 v. 2012 |         |
|--|-------------------------|----------|---------------------|---------|
|  | 2011                    | 2012     | \$                  | %       |
| Interest income                                  | \$ 113                  | \$ 88    | \$ (25)             | (22.1%) |
| Interest expense                                 | (261)                   | (493)    | (232)               | 88.9    |
| Revaluation of preferred stock warrant liability | (119)                   | 148      | 267                 | (224.4) |
| Other income (expense)                           | —                       | 10       | 10                  | —       |
| Total other income (expense), net                | \$ (267)                | \$ (247) | \$ 20               | (7.5)%  |

The increase in interest expense was driven by a \$5.3 million increase in borrowings under our revolving credit and term loan agreement. The decrease in interest income was driven by the reduction of interest accruing on past due customer balances as a result of lower past due accounts receivable balances for business-to-business sales in 2012, as compared to 2011.

## Liquidity and capital resources

As of September 30, 2013, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$17.1 million, which consisted of highly-liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less. Since inception, we have financed our operations primarily through the sale of equity securities and, to a lesser extent, from borrowings. As of September 30, 2013, we had \$12.0 million secured debt outstanding including \$11.1 million in bank financing and \$0.9 million in patent licensing debt. Since inception, we have received net proceeds of \$91.4 million from the issuance of redeemable convertible preferred stock. Our principal uses of cash are funding our capital expenditures including additional rental assets and debt service payments as described below.

We believe that our current cash and cash equivalents together with our short-term investments and available borrowings under our revolving credit and term loan agreement and the cash to be generated from expected product sales and rentals, will be sufficient to meet our projected operating and investing requirements for at least the next 12 months.

The following table shows a summary of our cash flows for the periods indicated:

| (dollars in thousands)                | Year ended December 31, |          | Nine months ended September 30, |           |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|----------|---------------------------------|-----------|
|                                       | 2011                    | 2012     | 2012                            | 2013      |
| Cash provided by operating activities | \$ 1,859                | \$ 4,004 | \$ 2,173                        | \$ 11,478 |
| Cash used in investing activities     | (8,918)                 | (12,475) | (9,101)                         | (14,497)  |
| Cash provided by financing activities | 5,176                   | 19,677   | 20,120                          | 4,966     |

### *Operating activities*

We derive operating cash flows from cash collected from the sale of our products and services. These cash flows received are partially offset by our use of cash for operating expenses to support the growth of our business. Net income in each period has increased associated with increased sales and gross margin associated with product mix and lower costs. In addition, operating expense leverage has increased as expenses have not grown as quickly as sales due to improved operating efficiencies. The changes in cash related to operating assets and liabilities discussed below were primarily due to the following factors that occurred across all periods: an increase in cash used related to inventory and rental assets as we increased inventory and rental assets to support our growth in revenue; an increase in cash used by accounts receivable resulting from growth in rental receivables which typically have a longer collection cycle; and an increase in cash related to accounts payable resulting from the higher level of operating expenses needed to support the higher sales level.

### *Accounts receivable*

Accounts receivable before allowance for doubtful accounts, rental adjustments, and sales returns was \$9.1 million at December 31, 2012 and \$13.6 million at September 30, 2013. This \$4.5 million increase in gross accounts receivables is an increase of 49%. Revenues for the three month periods ending December 31, 2012 and September 30, 2013 were \$13.8 million and \$19.8 million, respectively, which is an increase of \$5.9 million and 43%. The increase in accounts receivable was primarily attributable to an increase in sales as well as an increase in the aging of our rental receivables.

Included in accounts receivable are earned but unbilled receivables of \$1.0 million at December 31, 2012 and \$1.2 million at September 30, 2013. Delays, ranging from a day to several weeks, between the date of service and billing can occur due to delays in obtaining certain required payor-specific documentation from internal and external sources. Earned but unbilled receivables are aged from the date of service and are considered in our analysis of historical performance and collectability.

Due to the nature of the industry and the reimbursement environment in which we operate, certain estimates are required to record net revenues and accounts receivable at their net realizable values. Inherent in these estimates is the risk that they will have to be revised or updated as additional information becomes available. Specifically, the complexity of many third-party billing arrangements and the uncertainty of reimbursement amounts for certain services from certain payors may result in



adjustments to amounts originally recorded. Such adjustments are typically identified and recorded at the point of cash application, claim denial, or account review.

Management performs analyses to evaluate the net realizable value of accounts receivable. Specifically, management considers historical realization data, accounts receivable aging trends, other operating trends and relevant business conditions. Because of continuing changes in the healthcare industry and third-party reimbursement, it is possible that management's estimates could change, which could have an impact on operations and cash flows.

We derive a significant portion of our rental revenues from Medicare. Revenue is recognized at net realizable amounts estimated to be paid by payors and patients. Our billing system contains payor-specific price tables that reflect the fee schedule amounts in effect or contractually agreed upon by various government and commercial payors for each item of equipment or supply provided to a customer. For Medicare and Medicaid revenues, as well as most other third-party payors, final payment is subject to administrative review and audit. We make estimated provisions for adjustments, including adjustments from administrative review and audit, based on historical experience. We closely monitor our historical collection rates as well as changes in applicable laws, rules, and regulations and contract terms to help assure that provisions are made using the most accurate information available. However, due to the complexities involved in these estimates, actual payments we receive could be different from the amounts we estimate and record.

Collection of receivables from third party payors and patients is a significant source of cash and is critical to our operating performance. Our primary collection risks relate to patient accounts for which the primary insurance payor has paid, but patient responsibility amounts (generally deductibles and co-payments) remain outstanding. We record bad debt expense based on a percentage of revenue using historical Company-specific data. The percentage and amounts used to record bad debt expense and the allowance for doubtful accounts are supported by various methods including current and historical cash collections, bad debt write-offs, and aging of accounts receivable. Accounts are written off against the allowance when all collection efforts (including payor appeals processes) have been exhausted. We routinely review accounts receivable balances in conjunction with our historical contractual adjustments and bad debt rates and other economic conditions which might ultimately affect the collectability of patient accounts when we consider the adequacy of the amounts we record as provision for doubtful accounts. We manage our billing and collection of accounts receivable through our own staff.

Accounts receivable balance concentrations by major category as of December 31, 2012 and September 30, 2013 were as follows:

|   | December 31,<br>2012 | September 30,<br>2013 |
|---|----------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Percentage of Accounts Receivable Outstanding:</b> |                      |                       |
| Medicare  | 39%                  | 24%                   |
| Medicaid/Other Government                             | 3%                   | 4%                    |
| Private Insurance                                     | 21%                  | 27%                   |
| Patient Responsibility                                | 18%                  | 23%                   |
| Business to Business Sales                            | 19%                  | 22%                   |
| Total   | 100.0%               | 100.0%                |

The following table sets forth the percentage breakdown of our accounts receivable by aging category as of December 31, 2012 and September 30, 2013.

|   | December 31,<br>2012 | September 30,<br>2013 |
|---|----------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Accounts receivable by aging category:</b> |                      |                       |
| Unbilled                                      | 11%                  | 9%                    |
| Aged 0-90 days                                | 63%                  | 57%                   |
| Aged 91-180 days                              | 12%                  | 12%                   |
| Aged 181-365 days                             | 12%                  | 14%                   |
| Aged over 365 days                            | 2%                   | 8%                    |
| Total   | 100%                 | 100%                  |

The following table sets forth the percentage breakdown of our allowances to accounts receivable as of December 31, 2012 and September 30, 2013.

|  | December 31,<br>2012 | September 30,<br>2013 |
|--|----------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Percentage of Allowance to Accounts Receivable:</b> |                      |                       |
| Bad Debt Reserve                                       | 8%                   | 14%                   |
| Rental Adjustments & Write-Offs Reserve                | 14%                  | 14%                   |
| Direct to Consumer Sales Returns Reserve               | 1%                   | 1%                    |
| Total Percentage of Allowance to Accounts Receivable   | 23%                  | 29%                   |

The increase in accounts receivable reserves from 23% as of December 31, 2012 to 29% as of September 30, 2013 was primarily related to our rental business and patient co-pay balances; the balances aged over 365 days have increased from 2% to 8% in the periods presented. We believe our reserves are adequate and properly present the collectability of our outstanding accounts receivable balances based on our analysis of these balances. We review the accounts receivables on at least a quarterly basis to assess the allowance for doubtful accounts. In general, our allowance for doubtful accounts is higher for our rental revenue compared to our sales revenue. Due to our growth in our rental patient base in the relevant periods as well as approximately 30% annualized turnover in our billing and collections team, our write-offs and past due rental accounts receivable balances have increased.

The ultimate collection of accounts receivable may not be known for several months. We record bad debt expense based on a percentage of revenue using historical Company-specific data. The percentage and amounts used to record bad debt expense and the allowance for doubtful accounts are supported by various methods and analyses, including current and historical cash collections, bad debt write-offs, aged accounts receivable and consideration of any payor-specific concerns. The ultimate write-off of an accounts receivable occurs once collection is considered to be unlikely.

The Company does not use an aging threshold for account receivable write-offs. However, the age of an account balance may provide an indication that collection procedures have been exhausted, and would be considered in the review and approval of an account balance write-off.



---

## [Table of Contents](#)

Net cash provided by operating activities for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 consisted of our net income of \$3.5 million and non-cash expense items such as depreciation and amortization of our equipment and leasehold improvements of \$6.0 million, provision for doubtful accounts of \$1.4 million, loss on disposal of rental units of \$0.4 million, loss on change in fair value of warrants of \$0.2 million and stock-based compensation of \$0.1 million. These items were partially offset by net changes in our operating assets and liabilities of \$0.2 million.

Net cash provided by operating activities for the nine months ended September 30, 2012 consisted of our net income of \$0.5 million and non-cash expense items such as depreciation and amortization of our equipment and leasehold improvements of \$3.5 million, provision for doubtful accounts of \$0.7 million, gain on change in fair value of warrants of \$0.1 million, and stock-based compensation of \$0.05 million. These items were partially offset by net changes in our operating assets and liabilities of \$2.6 million.

Net cash provided by operating activities for 2012 consisted of our net income of \$0.6 million and non-cash expense items such as depreciation and amortization of our equipment and leasehold improvements of \$5.0 million, provision for doubtful accounts of \$1.1 million, gain on change in fair value of warrants of \$0.2 million, stock-based compensation of \$0.1 million. These items were partially offset by net changes in our operating assets and liabilities of \$1.4 million.

Net cash provided by operating activities for 2011 consisted of non-cash expense items such as depreciation and amortization of our equipment and leasehold improvements of \$3.2 million, provision for doubtful accounts of \$1.0 million, stock-based compensation of \$0.1 million, loss on change in fair value of warrants of \$0.1 million. These items were partially offset by net losses of \$2.0 million and net changes in our operating assets and liabilities of \$0.9 million.

### ***Investing activities***

Net cash used in investing activities for each of the periods presented was primarily for the purchase of rental assets, research and development laboratory, manufacturing and computer equipment and software to support our expanding business.

In the nine months ended September 30, 2013, we invested \$11.9 million in rental assets. In the nine months ended September 30, 2012, we invested \$7.4 million in rental assets. In 2012, we invested \$10.4 million in rental assets deployed. In 2011, we invested \$7.9 million in rental assets deployed.

During the year ended December 31, 2011, we acquired Breathe Oxygen Services, LLC mainly to acquire an accredited Medicare facility and a Medicare license to service patients located in Tennessee in compliance with applicable law. The acquisition resulted in recording an intangible asset in the amount of \$0.1 million which amortizes over its estimated useful life of ten years. As of September 30, 2013, December 31, 2012 and 2011, there were no impairments recorded related to this intangible asset. In 2011, Breathe Oxygen Services, LLC merged with us, and was dissolved.

We expect to continue investing in property and equipment as we expand our operations. Other than the deployment of product for rental to our customers and the necessary manufacturing equipment/tooling for the launch of our next oxygen concentrator in development, we have no major capital expenditures planned for the remainder of 2013. Our operations are inherently capital intensive due to our portions of revenue derived from our rental business model; investments will continue to be required in order to grow rental revenue.

### ***Financing activities***

Historically, we have funded our operations through the issuance of preferred stock and the incurrence of indebtedness.

For the nine months ended September 30, 2013, net cash provided by financing activities consisted of \$1.9 million received upon exercise of series D convertible preferred stock warrants and common stock options and \$6.0 million of new debt issuance under our revolving credit and term loan agreement entered into in October 2012. This was partially offset by repayments of borrowings under our revolving credit and term loan agreement of \$2.8 million as existing balances and payback terms were not changed.

For the nine months ended September 30, 2012, net cash provided by financing activities consisted of the issuance of 2,840,260 shares of series G convertible preferred stock for net proceeds of \$19.9 million in March 2012, the incurrence of an aggregate of \$2.0 million of borrowings under our revolving credit and term loan agreement, which were offset in part by repayment of \$1.9 million of such borrowings, and the exercise of series B convertible and series C convertible preferred stock warrants for \$0.2 million.

For 2012, net cash provided by financing activities consisted of the issuance of 2,840,260 shares of series G convertible preferred stock which generated net proceeds of \$19.9 million in March 2012, the incurrence of an aggregate of \$6.0 million of borrowings under our revolving credit and term loan agreement, which were offset in part by repayment of \$6.5 million of such borrowings, and the exercise of series B convertible and series C convertible preferred stock warrants for \$0.4 million.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

For 2011, net cash provided by financing activities consisted of net incurrence of indebtedness under our revolving credit and term loan agreement of \$5.3 million.

### **Sources of funds**

Our cash provided in operations in the nine months ended September 30, 2013 was \$11.5 million compared to \$2.2 million in the nine months ended September 30, 2012. As of September 30, 2013 we had cash and cash equivalents of \$17.1 million and available borrowing capacity under our revolving credit and term loan agreement totaling \$6.0 million.

We believe, based on our current operating plan, that our existing cash and cash equivalents, cash generated from operating activities and available borrowings under our borrowing arrangements will be sufficient to fund capital expenditures, operating expenses and other cash requirements for at least the next 12 months. Although we are not currently a party to any agreement or letter of intent with respect to potential material investments in, or acquisitions of, complementary businesses, we may enter into these types of arrangements in the future, which could require us to seek additional equity or debt financing. Additional funds may not be available on terms favorable to us, or at all.

### ***Amended and restated revolving credit and term loan agreement***

In October 2012, we entered into an amended and restated revolving credit and term loan agreement with Comerica Bank as the administrative agent, which we refer to as our revolving credit and term loan agreement. This agreement incorporated amounts outstanding under one prior loan agreement whereby the existing balances and the payback terms were not changed. This transaction did not result in any debt extinguishment losses or gains. We did not incur or defer any financing cost directly related to the amended loan and security agreement.

The revolving credit and term loan agreement also provides for a pre-existing term loan facility for rental assets amounting to up to \$3.0 million, which we refer to as Term Loan A, a pre-existing term loan facility for rental assets amounting to up to \$8.0 million, which we refer to as Term Loan B, a new term loan facility for rental assets amounting to up to \$12.0 million, which we refer to as Term Loan C, and an accounts receivable revolving line of credit amounting to up to \$1.0 million based on 80% of eligible accounts receivable, which we refer to as the revolver.

We had borrowings of \$1.4 million, \$2.3 million and \$0.7 million outstanding under Term Loan A as of December 31, 2012 and 2011 and September 30, 2013, respectively. We had borrowings of \$6.4 million, \$6.0 million and \$4.4 million outstanding under Term Loan B, as of December 31, 2012 and 2011 and September 30, 2013, respectively. There were no borrowings and borrowings of \$6.0 million outstanding under Term Loan C as of December 31, 2012 and September 30, 2013, respectively. Future draws under Term Loan C will bear variable interest at the Base Rate. There were no borrowings under the revolver during 2011, 2012, or as of September 30, 2013. The revolver expired on October 13, 2013 and we have no plans to renew or replace it.

Payments of interest for the Term Loan are generally payable monthly. Payment of principal is payable monthly. Each term loan bears interest at the base rate, which is a rate equal to the applicable margin plus the greater of (i) the prime rate, (ii) the federal funds effective rate, as defined in the agreement, plus 1%, and (iii) the daily adjusting LIBOR rate, plus 1%. The applicable margins for Term Loans A, B and C are 1.25%, 2.50% and 2.25%, respectively. Upon the closing of an acquisition or initial public offering during the term of the revolving credit and term loan agreement, the lenders are entitled to a fee equal to \$120,000.

The revolving credit and term loan agreement contains customary conditions to borrowing, events of default and covenants, including covenants that restrict our ability to dispose of assets, merge with or acquire other entities, incur indebtedness, incur encumbrances, make distributions to holders of our capital stock, make investments, engage in transactions with our affiliates. In addition, we must comply with certain financial covenants relating to liquidity, debt service, and leverage ratios. We were in compliance with all covenants as of December 31, 2012 and September 30, 2013. As of September 30, 2013, in order to be in compliance with the liquidity requirements, debt service ratios, and leverage ratios of existing debt obligations, we were required to maintain \$2.5 million of unaudited Adjusted EBITDA in the previous six months, and we had \$6.6 million in actual unaudited Adjusted EBITDA, and \$7.8 million of cash and qualified accounts receivable, and we had \$17.1 million of actual cash. Our obligations under the revolving credit and term loan agreement are secured by substantially all of our assets, including intellectual property.

We may from time to time, depending upon market conditions and financing needs, seek to refinance or repurchase our debt securities or loans in privately negotiated or open market transactions, by tender offer or otherwise.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### Use of funds

Our principal uses of cash are funding our new rental asset deployments and other capital purchases, operations, satisfaction of our obligations under our debt instruments, and other working capital requirements. Over the past several years, our revenue has increased significantly from year to year and, as a result, our cash flows from customer collections have increased as have our profits. As a result, our cash used in operating activities has decreased over time and now is a source of capital to the business. We expect operating activities to continue to be a source of capital to the business in the future.

Due to the portion of our business that drives rental revenue, which needs continuing asset deployments to new patients, our cash used in investing activities has increased over time. We expect our investment cash requirements to increase in the future as we increase our rental patient base and deploy rental assets among Medicare and private payors.

We may need to raise additional funds to support our investing operations, and such funding may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. If we are unable to raise additional funds when needed, our operations and ability to execute our business strategy could be adversely affected. We may seek to raise additional funds through equity, equity-linked or debt financings. If we raise additional funds through the incurrence of indebtedness, such indebtedness would have rights that are senior to holders of our equity securities and could contain covenants that restrict our operations. Any additional equity financing may be dilutive to our stockholders.

### Contractual obligations

The following table reflects a summary of our contractual obligations as of December 31, 2012.

| Contractual obligations<br>(in thousands)    | Payments due by period |                     |                |               |                      |
|--|------------------------|---------------------|----------------|---------------|----------------------|
|  | Total                  | Less than<br>1 year | 1-3<br>years   | 3-5<br>years  | More than<br>5 years |
| Operating lease obligations <sup>(1)</sup>   | \$ 3,605               | \$ 788              | \$1,864        | \$ 329        | \$ 624               |
| Long-term debt obligations <sup>(2)(3)</sup> | 8,936                  | 3,879               | 5,057          | —             | —                    |
| <b>Total</b>                                 | <b>\$12,541</b>        | <b>\$ 4,667</b>     | <b>\$6,921</b> | <b>\$ 329</b> | <b>\$ 624</b>        |

(1) Operating lease costs are primarily for office and manufacturing space.

(2) Includes principal and accrued interest on long-term debt obligations.

(3) In 2011, we entered into an amendment of a licensing agreement whereby we were assigned the entire right, title and interest in a portfolio of patents in exchange for a non-interest bearing promissory note for \$650,000, in addition to an \$850,000 existing obligation to the original licensor, for a total of \$1.5 million due to the original licensor in installments starting May 22, 2011, and ending October 31, 2016.

### Critical accounting policies and significant estimates

Our discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based upon our financial statements which have been prepared in accordance with GAAP. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities, revenue and expenses at the date of the financial statements. Generally, we base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions in accordance with GAAP that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results may differ from these estimates and such differences could be material to the financial position and results of operations.

Critical accounting policies and estimates are those that we consider the most important to the portrayal of our financial condition and results of operations because they require our most difficult, subjective or complex judgments, often as a result of the need to make estimates about the effect of matters that are inherently uncertain. Our critical accounting policies and estimates include those related to:

- revenue recognition;
- stock-based compensation;
- inventory and rental asset valuation;
- accounts receivables and allowance for bad debts, returns and adjustments;
- fair value measurements; and
- income taxes.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Revenue recognition**

We generate revenue primarily from sales and rentals of our products. Our products consist of our proprietary line of portable oxygen concentrators and related accessories. A small portion of our revenue comes from extended service contracts and freight revenue for product shipments.

Revenue from product sales is recognized when all of the following criteria are met: (1) persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists; (2) delivery has occurred or services have been rendered; (3) the price to the customer is fixed or determinable; and (4) collectability is reasonably assured. Revenue from product sales is recognized upon shipment of the product. Provisions for estimated returns and discounts are made at the time of shipment. Provisions for warranty obligations, which are included in cost of sales revenue, are also provided for at the time of shipment.

Accruals for estimated warranty expenses are made at the time that the associated revenue is recognized. We use judgment to estimate these accruals and, if we were to experience an increase in warranty claims or if costs of servicing our products under warranty were greater than our estimates, our cost of revenue could be adversely affected in future periods. The provisions for estimated returns, discounts and warranty obligations are made based on known claims and discount commitments and estimates of additional returns and warranty obligations based on historical data and future expectations. We accrued \$0.4 million and \$0.3 million to provide for future warranty costs at December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

We recognize equipment rental revenue over the non-cancelable rental period, which is typically one month, less estimated adjustments. The rental period begins on the date products are shipped to patients and are recorded at amounts estimated to be received under reimbursement arrangements with third-party payors, including Medicare, private payors, and Medicaid. Due to the nature of the industry and the reimbursement environment in which we operate certain estimates are required to record net revenue and accounts receivable at their net realizable values. Inherent in these estimates is the risk that they will have to be revised or updated as additional information becomes available. Specifically, the complexity of many third-party billing arrangements and the uncertainty of reimbursement amounts for certain products may result in adjustments to amounts originally recorded. Such adjustments are typically identified and recorded at the point of cash application, claim denial or account review. Accounts receivable are reduced by an allowance for doubtful accounts which provides for those accounts from which payment is not expected to be received, although product was delivered and revenue was earned. Upon determination that an account is uncollectible, it is written-off and charged to the allowance. Amounts billed but not earned due to the timing of the billing cycle are deferred and recognized in income on a straight-line basis over the monthly billing period. For example, if the first day of the billing period does not fall on the first day of the month, then a portion of the monthly billing period will fall in the subsequent month and the related revenue and cost would be deferred. Therefore, we defer income for the service days in the following month.

Rental revenue is recognized as earned, less estimated adjustments. Revenue not billed at the end of the period is reviewed for the likelihood of collections and accrued. The rental revenue stream is not guaranteed and payment will cease if the patient no longer needs oxygen or returns the equipment. Revenue recognized is at full estimated allowable; transfers to secondary insurances / patient responsibility have no net effect on revenue. Rental revenue is earned for that month if the patient is on service on the first day of the 30-day period commencing on the recurring date of service for a particular claim, regardless if there is a change in condition/death after that date. There is no refund for revenue collected in the 3 year period if the patient does not reach the end of the 5 year capped period. In the event that a third-party payor does not accept the claim for payment, the consumer is ultimately responsible for payment for the products and services. We have determined that the balances are collectable at the time of revenue recognition because the patient signs a notice of financial responsibility outlining their obligations.

Included in rental revenue are unbilled amounts that were earned but not able to be billed for various reasons. The criteria for recognizing revenue had been met as of period-end, but there were specific reasons why we were unable to bill Medicare and private insurance for these amounts. As a result, we create an unbilled rental revenue accrual based on these earned revenues not billed based on a percentage of unbilled amounts and historical trends and estimates of future collectability.

Revenue from the sale of used rental equipment is recognized upon delivery and when collectability is reasonably assured and other revenue recognition criteria are met. When a rental unit is sold, the related cost and accumulated depreciation are removed from their respective accounts, and any gains or losses are included in gross profit.

Revenue from the sales of our services is recognized when no significant obligations remain undelivered and collection of the receivables is reasonably assured, which is generally when shipment has occurred. We offer extended service contracts on our Inogen One systems for periods ranging from 12 to 24 months after the end of the standard warranty period. Revenue from extended service contracts and lifetime warranty is deferred and recognized in income over the contract period. To calculate the value associated with the lifetime warranties, management considered the profit margins of the overall company, the average cost of lifetime warranties and the price of extended warranties and created a best estimate. Lifetime warranty revenue is deferred and recognized after the standard three year warranty period, on straight-line basis, in year four and five. Under the lifetime warranty, the company will provide replacement equipment without any additional cost to the consumer for the duration of the patient's life. Lifetime warranties are non-transferable.

### **Stock-based compensation**

We measure and recognize compensation expense for the cost of employee services received in exchange for an award of equity instruments based on the grant date fair value of the award. The fair value of options on the grant date is estimated using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, which requires the use of certain subjective assumptions including expected term, volatility, risk-free interest rate and the fair value of our common stock. These assumptions generally require significant judgment.

The resulting costs, net of estimated forfeitures, are recognized over the period during which an employee is required to

provide service in exchange for the award, usually the vesting period. We amortize the fair value of stock-based compensation on a straight-line basis over the requisite service periods.

Currently, our equity awards consist only of stock options. However, in the future we may grant shares of restricted stock and restricted stock units under the terms of our equity incentive plans. We account for stock options issued to nonemployees at their estimated fair value determined using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The fair value of the options granted to nonemployees is re-measured as they vest, and the resulting change in value, if any, is recognized as a stock-based compensation expense during the period the related services are rendered. In the years ending December 31, 2011 and 2012 and the nine-month periods ending September 30, 2012 and 2013, we did not issue stock options to any non-employees and all previous stock options issued to non-employees were fully vested in previous periods.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

The Black-Scholes option-pricing model requires the input of highly subjective assumptions, including the expected volatility of the price of our common stock, the expected term of the option, the expected dividend yield, and the risk-free interest rate. These estimates involve inherent uncertainties and the significant application of management's judgment. If factors change and different assumptions are used, our stock-based compensation expense could be materially different in the future. We determined weighted average valuation assumptions as follows:

*Risk free rate.* The risk free interest rate is based on the yields of U.S. Treasury securities with maturities similar to the expected term of the options for each option group.

*Expected term.* Using the simplified method, the expected term is estimated as the midpoint of the expected time to vest and the contractual term, as permitted by the SEC. For out of the money option grants, we estimate the expected lives based on the midpoint of the expected time to a liquidity event and the contractual term.

*Dividend yield.* We have never declared or paid any cash dividends and do not presently plan to pay cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Consequently, we use an expected dividend yield of zero.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*Volatility.* Our expected volatility is derived from the historical volatilities of several unrelated public companies in the medical manufacturing and healthcare service industries because we have little information on the volatility of the price of our common stock because we have no trading history. When making the selections of our industry peer companies to be used in the volatility calculation, we consider operational area, size, business model, industry and the business of potential comparable companies. These historical volatilities are weighted based on certain qualitative factors and combined to produce a single volatility factor.

The following table summarizes the assumptions relating to our stock options for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012 and the nine-month periods ended September 30, 2012 and 2013:

|                          | Year ended<br>December 31, |                 | Nine months<br>ended September 30, |                 |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|------------------------------------|-----------------|
|                          | 2011                       | 2012            | 2012                               | 2013            |
| Risk-free interest rates | 1.18%-2.71%                | 0.73%-1.33%     | 0.92%-3.04%                        | 0.73%-2.89%     |
| Expected term            | 5.91-6.08 years            | 5.51-6.07 years | 5.18-6.16 years                    | 5.51-6.08 years |
| Expected dividend yield  | 0%                         | 0%              | 0%                                 | 0%              |
| Volatility               | 47.76-48.55%               | 48.95-50.52%    | 44.62-49.96%                       | 46.58-50.52%    |

If in the future we determine that another method is more reasonable, or if another method for calculating these input assumptions is prescribed by authoritative guidance, and, therefore, should be used to estimate volatility or expected life, the fair value calculated for our stock options could change significantly. Higher volatility and longer expected lives result in an increase to stock-based compensation expense determined at the date of grant. Stock-based compensation expense affects our cost of revenue, research and development expense, and selling, general and administrative expense.

We estimate our forfeiture rate based on an analysis of our actual forfeitures and will continue to evaluate the appropriateness of the forfeiture rate based on actual forfeiture experience, analysis of employee turnover behavior and other factors. Quarterly changes in the estimated forfeiture rate can have a significant effect on reported stock-based compensation expense, as the cumulative effect of adjusting the rate for all expense amortization is recognized in the period the forfeiture estimate is changed. If a revised forfeiture rate is higher than the previously estimated forfeiture rate, an adjustment is made that will result in a decrease to the stock-based compensation expense recognized in the financial statements. If a revised forfeiture rate is lower than the previously estimated forfeiture rate, an adjustment is made that will result in an increase to the stock-based compensation expense recognized in the financial statements. The effect of forfeiture adjustments was insignificant for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012 and the nine-month periods ended September 30, 2012 and 2013. We will continue to use significant judgment in evaluating the expected term, volatility and forfeiture rate related to our stock-based compensation.

We recorded stock-based compensation of \$144,000 and \$60,000 for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012, respectively, and \$48,000 and \$116,000 for the nine-month periods ended September 30, 2012 and 2013, respectively. As of September 30, 2013, we had \$0.5 million of unrecognized stock-based compensation costs, which are expected to be recognized over an average period of four years. In future periods, we expect stock-based compensation to increase due in part to our existing unrecognized stock-based compensation and as we issue additional stock-based awards to continue to attract and retain employees.

### *Common stock valuation*

It is also necessary to estimate the fair value of the common stock underlying our equity awards when computing the fair value calculation of options under the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The fair value of the common stock underlying our equity awards was assessed on each grant date by our board of directors. Given the absence of an active market for our common stock prior to this offering, our board of directors determined the estimated fair value of our common stock based on an analysis of a number of objective and subjective factors that we believe market participants would consider, including the following:

- our results of operations, history of losses and other financial metrics;
- our capital resources and financial condition;
- the contemporaneous valuations of our common stock by Timan, LLC, an unrelated third-party valuation firm;
- the prices of our convertible redeemable preferred stock sold to outside investors in arms-length transactions;
- the rights, preferences and privileges of our convertible preferred stock relative to those of our common stock;



## [Table of Contents](#)

- the rights of freestanding warrants and other similar instruments related to our securities that are redeemable;
- the hiring of key personnel;
- the introduction of new products;
- the fact that the option grants involve illiquid securities in a private company;
- the risks inherent in the development and expansion of our products and services; and
- the likelihood of achieving a liquidity event, such as an initial public offering or sale of our company given prevailing market conditions.

We have historically granted stock options with exercise prices no less than the fair value of our common stock underlying the stock options, as determined at the date of grant by our board of directors, with input from our management and Timan, LLC, an independent third party valuation expert. The following table summarizes, by grant date, the number of stock options granted since January 1, 2012 and the associated per share exercise price:

| Grant date         | Common shares underlying options granted | Exercise price per share | Fair value per common share as determined by the board of directors at grant date | Fair value per common share for financial reporting purposes at grant date | Intrinsic value per underlying common share |
|--------------------|--|--------------------------|---|--|---|
| March 28, 2012     | 209,967                                  | \$ 0.81                  | \$ 0.81   | \$ 0.81  | \$ 0.00                                     |
| June 6, 2012       | 10,122                                   | 0.81                     | 0.81  | 0.81   | 0.00  |
| September 18, 2012 | 8,403                                    | 0.81                     | 0.81  | 0.81   | 0.00  |
| December 7, 2012   | 20,104                                   | 0.81                     | 0.81  | 0.81   | 0.00  |
| February 12, 2013  | 376,660                                  | 1.17                     | 1.17  | 1.17   | 0.00  |
| May 14, 2013       | 63,333                                   | 1.17                     | 1.17  | 6.24   | 5.07  |
| October 11, 2013   | 276,334                                  | 8.37                     | 8.37  | 8.37   | 0.00  |

Our board of directors intended that all options granted be exercisable at a price per share not less than the per share fair market value of our common stock underlying those options on the date of grant. The following is a discussion of all options we have granted since January 1, 2012 and the significant factors contributing to our board of director's determination of the fair value:

- *March 28, 2012, June 6, 2012, September 18, 2012, and December 7, 2012*— Options granted on these dates had an exercise price of \$0.81 per share, which was equal to the fair value of our common stock as determined by our board of directors on each grant date. In anticipation of the March grants, our board of directors obtained a third-party valuation of our common stock in December 2011 and March 2012, described in more detail below, both of which assumed a \$20.0 million financing event and suggested a fair value of \$0.81 per share. Our board of directors considered these valuations together with the other objective and subjective factors described above in reaching its determination of the fair value of our common stock as of March 2012. In particular, our board of directors considered the price of its most recent round of financing, which occurred in March 2012 and involved the sale and issuance of an additional \$20.0 million in Series G convertible preferred stock; the other rights, privileges and preferences associated with our convertible preferred stock relative to the common stock; the general financial condition of the business and its capital resources at that time; and the risks and uncertainties associated with further development and expansion of our products. For each of the grant dates subsequent to March 2012 through December 2012, our board of directors again considered the March 2012 third-party valuation together with additional changes that may have occurred within the business since March 2012. At each grant date, our board of directors considered the impact of the rights, privileges and preferences of our outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock, the continued illiquidity of our common stock given our status as a private company, the ongoing risks associated with further development of the company and generally low likelihood of a liquidity event, such as an initial public offering or a sale of the company, occurring during 2012. Our board of directors also noted the initial launch of the Inogen One G3 in September 2012, but given the limited nature of the launch and the inability to predict its impact on the business at that time our board of directors determined this did not constitute a significant change in the business. In particular, our board of directors considered that in December 2011 we decided to raise an additional \$20.0 million in financing through the sale and issuance of our series G convertible preferred stock, the proceeds of which were used to continue to invest the business operations, in particular the capital intensive rental business. This financing closed on March 12, 2012 and was critical to the success of growing our revenue to \$48.6 million in 2012. The amount of the financing was determined based on



---

## Table of Contents

the projections of capital necessary to achieve our goal of exceeding \$100 million of sales in order to pursue a sale of the company or an initial public offering following the achievement of this goal. It was estimated that we would achieve this goal within a minimum of three years. Based on these considerations, our board of directors determined that no significant change in our business or expectations of future business had occurred as of each grant date since the March 31, 2012 valuation that would have warranted a materially different determination of the value of our common stock than that suggested by the board of directors' original determination in March 2012 and the corresponding contemporaneous independent third-party valuation.

- *February 12, 2013* — Options granted on this date had an exercise price of \$1.17 per share, which was equal to the fair value of our common stock as determined by our board of directors on that date. In reaching this determination, our board of directors considered each of the objective and subjective factors described above, including our most recent independent third party valuation, described in more detail below, which suggested a fair value of our common stock of \$1.17 per share as of December 31, 2012. In addition to the third-party valuation, our board of directors considered that in December 2012 the Inogen One G3 product manufacturing was at full capacity and that we had shown year-over-year improvement in our financial results due to the strength of our business to business and direct-to-consumer sales. However, the board of directors also noted that, while financial results had improved, they were still in line with expectations set in December 2011. The board of directors also considered the likelihood of a liquidity event. We had engaged an investment banking firm to consider a sale of the company, which increased this likelihood from 40% to 65% as that investment banking firm was not pursuing an initial public offering due to the board's direction and the firm's expertise being primarily in mergers and acquisitions. Due to our continued growth, the likelihood of an initial public offering had increased from 5% to 10% as well, although no immediate plans were made to pursue an initial public offering. Based on these considerations, our board of directors determined that no significant change in our business, financial results and trends, expected probabilities of various exit scenarios, or expectations of future business had occurred between the December 31, 2012 unrelated third-party valuation and the February 12, 2013 grant date that would have warranted a materially different determination of the value of our common stock than that suggested by the valuation, so as a result a new valuation was not performed. We believe that a retrospective valuation of our common shares as of February 12, 2013 would not result in a different value from the December 31, 2012 valuation previously performed and thus determined a new valuation was not necessary. The valuation approach used for December 31, 2012 was the Option-Pricing Method, which we and the valuation specialist determined to be the appropriate valuation method due to the low probability of an initial public offering at the time and our stage of development.
- *May 14, 2013* — Options granted on this date had an exercise price of \$1.17 per share, which was equal to the fair value of our common stock as determined by our board of directors on that date. In reaching this determination, our board of directors considered each of the objective and subjective factors described above, including the most recent unrelated third-party valuation of our common stock as of December 31, 2012. Based on these considerations, our board of directors determined that no significant change in our business or expectations of future business had occurred between the December 31, 2012 independent third-party valuation and the May 14, 2013 grant date that would have warranted a materially different determination of the fair value of our common stock than that suggested by the valuation.

In preparing for this offering, we determined that a retrospective valuation of the fair value of our common stock as of May 14, 2013 was appropriate for accounting purposes. In assessing the retrospective value of the common stock, our board of directors considered the unrelated-third party valuation it received as of July 31, 2013, described in more detail below, which suggested a fair market value at that date of \$6.24 per share. Our board of directors noted that the primary drivers for increased value in the July 2013 third-party valuation were largely associated with increases in the likelihood of a potential liquidity event. Our board of directors determined that the likelihood of a strategic sale decreased and the likelihood of an initial public offering increased due to the fact that the initial public offering market was now accessible to companies with less than \$100 million in sales, the valuations for similarly situated companies were increasing, and the JOBS Act was successfully allowing for a more streamlined initial public offering process. In addition, our board of directors noted that it had ended our relationship with the investment banking firm engaged in the fourth quarter of 2012 to sell the company and had engaged its current investment banking firm in May 2013 primarily to consider an initial public offering as the sales efforts undertaken with the assistance of the prior investment banking firm had not produced a strategic or financial investor that met our board of director's expectations. Management estimated that the probability of an initial public offering within 180 days was 40%. In July 2013, we held our organizational meeting in connection with this offering. As a result of these factors, the independent third-party valuation performed in July 2013 indicated a fair value of our common stock of \$6.24 per share. Based on this analysis, our board of directors determined that for accounting purposes the retrospective fair value of our common stock on May 14, 2013 was \$6.24 per share.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

- October 11, 2013. Options granted on this date had an exercise price of \$8.37 per share, which was equal to the fair value of our common stock as determined by our board of directors on that date. In reaching this determination, our board of directors considered each of the objective and subjective factors described above. Our board of directors also considered that sales and profits continued to grow in 2013 in line with our expectations. Our board of directors also considered the most recent independent third party valuation of our common stock as of September 30, 2013, described in detail below, which suggested a fair value of \$8.37 per share. In addition to third-party valuation, our board of directors noted that over the past 12 months, we had consistently added new customers and improved efficiencies in operations, such that our revenue had grown as had our overall profits. This growth was experienced across the entire company, including rental, direct-to-consumer and business-to-business sales channels. Moreover, revenue growth and profits had slightly exceeded expectations. In addition, management estimated that the probability of an initial public offering within 180 days was 60%. Based on these considerations, our board of directors determined that the fair value of our common stock as of October 11, 2013 was \$8.37 per share.

### *Contemporaneous independent third-party valuations*

The independent third-party valuations described below were prepared by Timan, LLC using methodologies, approaches and assumptions consistent with the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, or AICPA, Audit and Accounting Practice Aid Series: *Valuation of Privately Held Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation*, or the AICPA Practice Guide. At the March 31, 2012 and December 31, 2012 valuation dates described below, we used the income approach to estimate our aggregate enterprise value. The income approach measures the value of a company as the present value of its future economic benefits by applying an appropriate risk-adjusted discount rate to expected cash flows, based on forecasted revenue and costs. We prepared a financial forecast for each valuation date to be used in the computation of the enterprise value for the income approach. The financial forecasts took into account our past experience and future expectations. The risks associated with achieving these forecasts were assessed in selecting the appropriate discount rate. There is inherent uncertainty in these estimates.

In order to arrive at the estimated fair value of our common stock, the indicated enterprise value of our company calculated at each valuation date using the income approach was allocated to the shares of convertible redeemable preferred stock and the warrants to purchase these shares, and shares of common stock and the options to purchase these shares using a Black Scholes option-pricing model. The Black-Scholes option-pricing model treats common stock and preferred stock as call options on the total equity value of a company, with exercise prices based on the value thresholds at which the allocation among the various holders of a company's securities changes. Under the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, the common stock has value only if the funds available for distribution to stockholders exceed the value of the liquidation preference at the time of a liquidity event, such as a strategic sale, merger or initial public offering, assuming the enterprise has funds available to make a liquidation preference meaningful and collectable by the holders of preferred stock. The common stock is modeled as a call option on the underlying equity value at a predetermined exercise price. In the model, the exercise price is based on a comparison with the total equity value rather than, as in the case of a regular call option, a comparison with a per share stock price. Thus, common stock is considered to be a call option with a claim on the enterprise at an exercise price equal to the remaining value immediately after the preferred stock is liquidated. The Black-Scholes option-pricing model is then used to price the options. This model defines the securities' fair values as functions of the current fair value of a company and uses assumptions such as the anticipated timing of a potential liquidity event, marketability, cost of capital and the estimated volatility of the equity securities. The anticipated timing of a liquidity event utilized in these valuations was based on then-current plans and estimates of our board of directors and management regarding a liquidity event. Estimates of the volatility of our stock were based on available information on the volatility of capital stock of comparable publicly-traded companies. In addition, the valuation considers the fact that our stockholders cannot freely trade our common stock in the public markets. Therefore, the estimated fair value of our common stock at each grant date reflects a non-marketability discount.

### *December 31, 2011 and March 31, 2012 common stock valuation analyses*

Our December 2011 and March 2012 unrelated third-party valuations used a Black-Scholes option pricing model to allocate our estimated enterprise value to the common stock. The valuations applied a risk-adjusted discount of 30%, a non-marketability discount of 15%, and an estimated time to a liquidity event of 3 years. The risk-adjusted discount was estimated to be 30% due to the assumption is that we were in the "Bridge / IPO" stage of development per AICPA valuation methodologies since we have product revenue and achieved positive EBITDA in 2012. Based on these considerations, the independent third-party valuations suggested that the fair market value of our common stock was \$0.81 per share as of December 31, 2011 and March 31, 2012.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *December 31, 2012 common stock valuation analysis*

Our December 2012 independent third-party valuation analysis also used a Black-Scholes option pricing model to allocate our estimated enterprise value to the common stock. The analysis applied a risk-adjusted discount of 30%, a non-marketability discount of 15%, and an estimated time to a liquidity event of 1 to 3 years, with a weighted average time to exit estimated at 1.9 years. The risk-adjusted discount was estimated to be 30% due to the assumption is that we were in the "Bridge / IPO" stage of development per AICPA valuation methodologies since we have product revenue and achieved positive EBITDA in 2012. Based on these considerations, the third-party valuation suggested that the fair market value of our common stock was \$1.17 per share as of December 31, 2012.

### *July 31, 2013 and September 30, 2013 common stock valuation analyses*

Due to our decision to pursue this offering, along with our belief that we could reasonably estimate the form and timing of potential liquidity events, independent probability weighted expected return method, or PWERM, to allocate our estimated enterprise value to our common stock for purposes of our July 31, 2013 and September 30, 2013 common stock valuations. The values derived under the income or discounted cash flow approach were first used to determine an initial estimated enterprise value. The initial estimated enterprise value was then subjected to the PWERM model which produced the per share value utilizing a probability-weighted scenarios analysis. The following scenarios were assumed:

- *Initial Public Offering.* Estimates the value based on an estimated initial public offering, or IPO, value discounted to the present value based on both risk and timing.
- *Sale of the Company.* Estimates the value assuming the sale of the entire enterprise, based on estimates of future value in a potential sale transaction discounted to the present value.
- *Private company.* Uses both the market comparable approach and the income approach to estimate the equity value as of the valuation date, and then allocates that value using the option pricing model, assuming that the company remains private for longer than in either of the previous scenarios.
- *Liquidation.* Assumes we are dissolved, in which case the book value less the applicable liquidation preferences represents the amount available to the holders of common stock.

Over time, as we achieve certain milestones, the probabilities, likely exit values in an initial public offering and sale of the company scenarios, and current value in the private company scenario are adjusted accordingly, with the probability of a successful exit such as an initial public offering or sale of the company increasing over time.

The July 2013 independent third-party valuation used a risk-adjusted discount of 30%, a non-marketability discount of 12-16%, and an estimated time to liquidity event of 0.5 years to 3.0 years, with a weighted average time to exit estimated at 0.71 years. The risk-adjusted discount was estimated to be 30% due to the assumption that we were in the "Bridge / IPO" stage of development per AICPA valuation methodologies since we have product revenue and achieved positive EBITDA in 2012. The unrelated third-party valuation analysis used the following probability weighted scenarios:

| <b>Scenario</b>                   | <b>Weight</b> |
|-----------------------------------|---------------|
| IPO within 180 days               | 40%           |
| Sale of the Company within 1 year | 30%           |
| Private Company                   | 0%            |
| Liquidation                       | 30%           |

Based on these considerations, the independent third-party valuation suggested that the fair market value of our common stock was \$6.24 per share as of July 31, 2013.

The September 2013 valuation used a risk-adjusted discount of 30%, a non-marketability discount of 12-16%, and an estimated time to liquidity event of 0.5 years to 3.0 years, with a weighted average time to exit estimated at 0.63 years. The risk-adjusted discount was estimated to be 30% due to the assumption is that we were in the "Bridge / IPO" stage of development per AICPA valuation methodologies since we have product revenue and achieved positive EBITDA in 2012. The independent third-party valuation analysis used the following probability weighted scenarios:

| <b>Scenario</b>                   | <b>Weight</b> |
|-----------------------------------|---------------|
| IPO within 180 days               | 60%           |
| Sale of the Company within 1 year | 20%           |
| Private Company                   | 0%            |
| Liquidation                       | 20%           |

Based on these considerations, the independent third-party valuation suggested that the fair market value of our common stock was \$8.37 per share as of September 30, 2013.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

We believe that it is reasonable to expect that the completion of an initial public offering will add value to the shares of our common stock because they will have increased liquidity and marketability. We believe that the estimates above are a reasonable description of the value that market participants would place on the common stock as of each valuation date. There is inherent uncertainty in these estimates and if we or the valuation firm had made different assumptions than those described above, the amount of our stock-based compensation expense, net loss and net loss per share amounts could have been significantly different.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### ***Inventory and rental asset valuation***

Inventory consists of raw materials, certain component parts to be used in manufacturing our products and finished goods. Inventory is stated at the lower of cost or market. Cost is determined using a standard cost method, including material, labor, and manufacturing overhead, whereby the standard costs are updated at least quarterly to approximate actual costs using the first-in, first-out ("FIFO") method and market represents the lower of replacement cost or estimated net realizable value. We record adjustments to inventory for potentially excess, obsolete, slow-moving or impaired items. The business environment in which we operate is subject to changes in technology and customer demand. We review inventory for excess and obsolete products and components at least quarterly, taking into account product life cycle and development plans, product expiration and quality issues, historical experience and our current inventory levels. If actual market conditions are less favorable than anticipated, additional inventory adjustments could be required.

Rental assets are valued at standard cost to manufacture or purchase the product, including appropriate labor and overhead. Costs are reviewed at least quarterly to confirm standard costs approximate actual costs using the first-in, first-out ("FIFO") method. Rental assets are depreciated over the life of the asset, typically 18 months to 60 months. Rental asset disposals or losses are recorded at net book value in cost of revenue.

### ***Accounts receivable and allowance for bad debts, returns, and adjustments***

Accounts receivable are customer obligations due under normal sales and rental terms. We perform continuing credit evaluations of the customers' financial condition and generally do not require collateral. The allowance for doubtful accounts is maintained at a level that, in our opinion, is adequate to absorb potential losses related to account receivables and is based upon our continuous evaluation of the collectability of outstanding balances. Our evaluation takes into consideration such factors as past bad debt experience, economic conditions, and information about specific receivables. Our evaluation also considers the age and composition of the outstanding amount in determining their net realizable values. The allowance is based on estimates and ultimate losses may vary from current estimates. As adjustments to these estimates become necessary, they are reported in earnings in the periods that they become known. The allowance is increased by bad debt provisions charged to operating expense and reduced by direct write-offs, net of recoveries. In the event that a third-party payor does not accept the claim for payment, the consumer is ultimately responsible for payment for the products and services.

In general, our allowance for doubtful accounts is higher for our rental revenue compared to our sales revenue. The nature of our rental business necessitates a larger bad debt reserve against billings, as a higher percentage of our billed revenue may never be collected as a result of the failure of some patients to pay their co-insurance and deductible obligations and some billing disputes with payors.

Provision for sales returns applies to direct-to-consumer sales only. We do not allow returns from providers. This reserve is calculated based on actual historical return rates under our 30-day return program and is applied to the current period's sales revenue for direct to consumer sales. We have experienced a small increase in the historical returns rate during the period, primarily due to increased competition among other providers and resellers and a slight increase in product failures in the relevant periods.

We also record an allowance for rental revenue adjustments and write-offs, which is recorded as a reduction of rental revenue and rental accounts receivable balances. These adjustments and write offs result from contractual adjustments, audit adjustments, untimely claims filings or billing not paid due to another provider performing same or similar functions for the patient in the same period, all of which prevent billed revenue to become realizable. The reserve is based on historical revenue adjustments as a percentage of rental revenue billed during the related period.

Included in accounts receivable are earned but unbilled receivables of \$1.2 million in September 30, 2013 and \$1.0 million at December 31, 2012. Delays in billing can occur between the date revenue is earned and when billing occurs due to delays in receiving the appropriate paperwork for each payor. Earned but unbilled receivables are aged from the date of service and are considered in our analysis of historical performance and collectability. A portion of revenue and related costs are deferred each month for monthly rental revenue based on the timing of the recurring billing and then recorded as revenue in the subsequent month.

### ***Fair value measurements***

Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 820, Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures, creates a single definition of fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value in generally accepted accounting principles and expands disclosures about fair value measurements. ASC 820 emphasizes that fair value is a market-based measurement, not an entity-specific measurement, and states that a fair value measurement should be determined based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability. Assets and liabilities adjusted to fair value in the balance sheet are categorized based upon the level of judgment associated with the inputs used to measure their fair value.

The warrant liability is marked to market each reporting date until the warrants are settled. The fair value of the warrant liability is estimated using a Monte Carlo option pricing model, which takes into consideration the market values of comparable public companies, considering among other factors, the use of multiples of earnings, and adjusted to reflect the restrictions on the ability of the company's securities to trade in an active market.

### ***Income taxes***

We use the liability method of accounting for income taxes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to the differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax basis. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to be in effect when such assets and liabilities are recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in

tax rates is recognized in the year that includes the enactment date. We determine deferred tax assets including net operating losses and liabilities, based on temporary differences between the book and tax bases of assets and liabilities. We believe that it is currently more likely than not that our deferred tax assets will not be realized, and as such, a full valuation allowance is required.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

We utilize a two-step approach for evaluating uncertain tax positions. Step one, recognition, requires us to determine if the weight of available evidence indicates that a tax position is more likely than not to be sustained upon audit, including resolution of related appeals or litigation processes, if any. If a tax position is not considered "more likely than not" to be sustained, no benefits of the position are recognized. If we determine that a position is "more likely than not" to be sustained, then we proceed to step two, measurement, which is based on the largest amount of benefit which is more likely than not to be realized on effective settlement. This process involves estimating our actual current tax exposure, including assessing the risks associated with tax audits, together with assessing temporary differences resulting from the different treatment of items for tax and financial reporting purposes. If actual results differ from our estimates, our net operating loss and credit carryforwards could be materially impacted.

At December 31, 2012, we had federal net operating loss carryforwards, or NOLs, of approximately \$62 million and federal research and experimentation credit carryforwards of approximately \$0.6 million, which may be used to reduce future taxable income or offset income taxes due. These NOLs and credit carryforwards expire during the period 2022 through 2032.

Our realization of the benefits of the NOLs and credit carryforwards is dependent on sufficient taxable income in future fiscal years. We have established a valuation allowance against the carrying value of our deferred tax assets, as it is not currently more likely than not that we will be able to realize these deferred tax assets. In addition, utilization of NOLs and credits to offset future income subject to taxes may be subject to substantial annual limitations due to the "change in ownership" provisions of the Code and similar state provisions. We may have already experienced one or more ownership changes. Depending on the timing of any future utilization of our carryforwards, we may be limited as to the amount that can be utilized each year as a result of such previous ownership changes. However, we do not believe such limitations will cause our NOL and credit carryforwards to expire unutilized. We are in the process of determining whether this offering would constitute an ownership change resulting in further limitations on our ability to use our net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards. If an ownership change is deemed to have occurred as a result of this offering, potential near term utilization of these assets could be reduced.

We recognize interest and penalties on taxes, if any, within operations as income tax expense. No significant interest or penalties were recognized during the periods presented.

We operate in multiple states. The statute of limitations has expired for all tax years prior to 2009 for federal and 2008 to 2009 for various state tax purposes. However, the net operating loss generated on the federal and state tax returns in prior years may be subject to adjustments by the federal and state tax authorities.

We do not anticipate that the amount of our existing unrecognized tax benefits will significantly increase or decrease within the next 12 months. Due to the presence of NOLs in most jurisdictions, our tax years remain open for examination by taxing authorities back to the inception of the company.

### **Recent accounting pronouncements**

We have reviewed recent accounting pronouncements and concluded that they are either not applicable to our business or that no material effect is expected on the financial statements as a result of future adoption.

As an "emerging growth company" the JOBS Act allows us to delay adoption of new or revised accounting pronouncements applicable to public companies until such pronouncements are made applicable to private companies. As a result, our financial statements may not be comparable to the financial statements of issuers who are required to comply with the effective dates for new or revised accounting standards that are applicable to public companies.

### **Internal controls and procedures**

In connection with the audits of our financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012, we concluded that there were material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting. A material weakness is a significant deficiency, or a combination of significant deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that it is reasonably possible that a material misstatement of the annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. The material weaknesses that we identified related to (1) a lack of sufficient staff to deal with the various rules and regulations with respect to financial reporting, (2) accounting for revenue recognition as it relates to properly recording deferred revenue, estimated earned but unbilled revenue and billing adjustments and (3) accounting for warranty revenue and cost recognition with regard to lifetime warranties. The lack of adequate staffing levels resulted in insufficient time spent on review and approval of certain information used to prepare our financial statements and the maintenance of effective controls to adequately monitor and review significant transactions for financial statement



---

## [Table of Contents](#)

completeness and accuracy. These control deficiencies, although varying in severity, contributed to the material weaknesses in the control environment. If one or more material weaknesses persist or if we fail to establish and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting, our ability to accurately report our financial results could be adversely affected.

Although remediation efforts are still in progress, management is taking steps to remediate the material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting, including the implementation of new accounting processes and control procedures and the identification of gaps in our skills base and expertise of the staff required to meet the financial reporting requirements of a public company. We have hired and plan to hire additional accounting personnel who are degreed accountants, which has enabled us to expedite our month-end close process, thereby facilitating the timely preparation of financial reports and strengthen our segregation of duties.

We will be required, pursuant to Section 404(a) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, to furnish a report by management on, among other things, the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting for the year following our first annual report required to be filed with the SEC. This assessment will need to include disclosure of any material weaknesses identified by management over our internal control over financial reporting. However, our independent registered public accounting firm will not be required to report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404(b) until the later of the year following our first annual report required to be filed with the SEC, or the date we are no longer an "emerging growth company" if we take advantage of the exemptions contained in the JOBS Act.

We are in the very early stages of the costly and challenging process of compiling the system and processing documentation necessary to perform the evaluation needed to comply with Section 404. We may not be able to complete our evaluation, testing or any required remediation in a timely fashion. During the evaluation and testing process, if we identify one or more material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting, we will be unable to assert that our internal controls are designed and operating effectively, which could result in a loss of investor confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports. This could cause the price of our common stock to decline, and we may be subject to investigation or sanctions by the SEC.

### **Off-balance sheet arrangements**

We do not have any relationships with unconsolidated entities or financial partnerships, such as entities often referred to as structured finance or special purpose entities, which would have been established for the purpose of facilitating off-balance sheet arrangements or for any other contractually narrow or limited purpose. However, from time to time we enter into certain types of contracts that contingently require us to indemnify parties against third-party claims including certain real estate leases, supply purchase agreements, and directors and officers. The terms of such obligations vary by contract and in most instances a maximum dollar amount is not explicitly stated therein. Generally, amounts under these contracts cannot be reasonably estimated until a specific claim is asserted thus no liabilities have been recorded for these obligations on our balance sheets for any of the periods presented.

### **Inflation**

We experience pricing pressures in the form of continued reductions in reimbursement rates, particularly from governmental payors such as Medicare or Medicaid but also private payors. We can also be impacted by rising costs for certain inflation-sensitive operating expenses such as labor and employee benefits. However, we do not believe that inflation has had a material effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations. If our costs were to become subject to significant inflationary pressures, we may not be able to fully offset such higher costs through price increases, especially in contracts where pricing is fixed over a specific period. Our inability or failure to do so could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### **Quantitative and qualitative disclosures about market risk**

We are exposed to various market risks, including changes in commodity prices and interest rates. Market risk is the potential loss arising from adverse changes in market rates and prices. Prices for our products are denominated in U.S. dollars and, as a result, we do not face significant risk with respect to foreign currency exchange rates.

#### ***Interest rate fluctuation risk***

The principal market risk we face is interest rate risk. We had cash and cash equivalents of \$17.1 million as of September 30, 2013, which consisted of highly-liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less. The goals of our investment policy are liquidity and capital preservation. We do not enter into investments for trading or speculative purposes. We believe that we do not have any material exposure to changes in the fair value of these assets as a result of changes in interest rates due to the short term nature of our cash and cash equivalents. Declines in interest rates, however, would reduce future investment income. A decline in interest rates of 1%, occurring on October 1, 2013 and sustained throughout the period ended September 30, 2014, would not be material.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

As of September 30, 2013, the principal and accrued interest outstanding under our term borrowings was \$11.1 million. The interest rates on our term borrowings under our revolving credit and term loan agreement are fixed. If overall interest rates had increased by 10% during the periods presented, our interest expense would not have been materially affected.

***Foreign currency exchange risk***

To date, our international customer and distributor agreements have been denominated almost exclusively in U.S. dollars. Accordingly, we have limited exposure to foreign currency exchange rates. The effect of a 10% adverse change in exchange rates on foreign denominated cash, receivables and payables would not have been material for the periods presented. As our operations in countries outside of the United States grow, our results of operations and cash flows will be subject to fluctuations due to changes in foreign currency exchange rates, which could harm our business in the future. To date, we have not entered into any material foreign currency hedging contracts although we may do so in the future.

# Business

## Overview

We are a medical technology company that develops, manufactures and markets innovative portable oxygen concentrators used to deliver supplemental long-term oxygen therapy to patients suffering from chronic respiratory conditions. Traditionally, these patients have relied on stationary oxygen concentrator systems for use in the home and oxygen tanks or cylinders for mobile use, which we call the delivery model. The tanks and cylinders must be delivered regularly and have a finite amount of oxygen, which requires patients to plan activities outside of their homes around delivery schedules and a finite oxygen supply. Additionally, patients must attach long, cumbersome tubing to their stationary concentrators simply to enable mobility within their homes. Our proprietary Inogen One systems concentrate the air around the patient to offer a single source of supplemental oxygen anytime, anywhere with a portable device weighing approximately 4.8 or 7.0 pounds. Our Inogen One G3 and G2 have up to 4.5 and 5 hours of battery life, respectively, with a single battery and can be plugged into an outlet when at home, in a car, or in a public place with outlets available. Our systems reduce the patient's reliance on stationary concentrators and scheduled deliveries of tanks with a finite supply of oxygen, thereby improving patient quality of life and fostering mobility.

Although portable oxygen concentrators represent the fastest-growing segment of the Medicare oxygen therapy market, we estimate based on 2012 Medicare data that patients using portable oxygen concentrators represent approximately 4% to 5% of the total addressable oxygen market in the United States. Based on 2012 industry data, we were the leading worldwide manufacturer of portable oxygen concentrators, as well as the largest provider of portable oxygen concentrators to Medicare patients, as measured by dollar volume. We believe we are the only manufacturer of portable oxygen concentrators that employs a direct-to-consumer strategy in the United States, meaning we market our products to patients, process their physician paperwork, provide clinical support as needed and bill Medicare or insurance on their behalf. To pursue a direct-to-consumer strategy, our manufacturing competitors would need to meet national accreditation and state-by-state licensing requirements and secure Medicare billing privileges, as well as compete with the home medical equipment providers that many rely on across their entire homecare business.

We believe our direct-to-consumer strategy has been critical to driving patient adoption of our technology. Other portable oxygen concentrator manufacturers access patients by selling through home medical equipment providers that we believe are disincentivized to encourage adoption of portable oxygen concentrators. In order to facilitate the regular delivery and pickup of oxygen tanks, home medical equipment providers have invested in geographically dispersed distribution infrastructure consisting of delivery vehicles, physical locations and delivery personnel within each area. Because portable oxygen concentrators eliminate the need for a physical distribution infrastructure, but have higher initial equipment costs than the delivery model, we believe converting to a portable oxygen concentrators model would require significant restructuring and capital investment for home medical equipment providers. Our direct-to-consumer marketing strategy allows us to sidestep the home medical equipment channel, appeal to patients directly and capture both the manufacturing and provider margin associated with long-term oxygen therapy. We believe our ability to capture this top-to-bottom margin, combined with our portable oxygen concentrators technology that eliminates the need for the service and infrastructure costs associated with the delivery model, gives us a cost structure advantage over our competitors.

Since adopting our direct-to-consumer strategy in 2009 following our acquisition of Comfort Life Medical Supply, LLC, which had an active Medicare billing number but few other assets and limited business activities, we have directly sold or rented our Inogen One systems to more than 40,000 patients, growing our revenue from \$10.7 million in 2009 to \$48.6 million in 2012. In 2012, 27.6% of our revenue came from our international markets and 40.9% of our revenue came from oxygen rentals. Our percentage of rental revenue increased from 35.8% in 2011, increasing our proportion of recurring revenue. Additionally, we have increased our gross margin from 48.0% in 2011 to 49.3% in 2012 by increasing rental mix, improving system reliability, reducing material cost per system and lowering overhead cost per system. Our net loss was \$2.6 million in 2009 transitioning to net income of \$0.6 million in 2012.

## **Our market**

### ***Overview of oxygen therapy market***

We believe the current total addressable oxygen therapy market in the United States is approximately \$3 billion to \$4 billion, based on 2012 Medicare data and our estimate of the ratio of the Medicare market to the total market. We estimate that more than 2.5 million patients in the United States and more than 4.5 million patients worldwide use oxygen therapy, and more than 60% of oxygen therapy patients in the United States are covered by Medicare. The number of oxygen therapy patients in the United States is projected to grow by approximately 7% to 10% per year between 2013 and 2019, which we believe is the result of earlier diagnosis of chronic respiratory conditions, demographic trends and longer durations of long-term oxygen therapy.

Long-term oxygen therapy is used by patients with a variety of respiratory conditions that suffer from hypoxemia, a condition in which patients have insufficient oxygen in the blood. Hypoxemic patients are unable to convert oxygen found in the air into the bloodstream in an efficient manner. Sufficient oxygen in the blood is critical for healthy organ function. Air contains approximately 21% oxygen, which is sufficient to supply individuals with normal lung function, but for individuals suffering from hypoxemia, a high-purity oxygen stream, typically 85% to 99% pure, is used to supplement regular air to compensate for the inefficiencies of the lungs. Because long-term oxygen therapy patients are able to breathe on their own but with less lung function than non-oxygen patients, patients may disconnect from their oxygen source for short periods of time, such as to shower or change oxygen sources. However, optimal outcomes are associated with 24/7 oxygen therapy, and patients typically experience shortness of breath if they disconnect for too long, with the amount of time before they experience shortness of breath varying based on the severity of their disease and remaining lung function. A variety of conditions can cause breathing-related problems that lead to impaired lung function, including chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, or COPD, congestive heart failure and pulmonary fibrosis. COPD refers to a group of diseases including emphysema and chronic bronchitis, and is generally associated with long term tobacco use. Approximately 70% of our patient population has been diagnosed with COPD, which we believe is reflective of the long-term oxygen therapy market in general.

Long-term oxygen therapy has been shown to be a cost-efficient and clinically effective means to treat hypoxemia. For example, the cost of one year of home oxygen therapy costs less than one day in the hospital. Increasing emphasis on early diagnosis and more intensive management of respiratory conditions is driving increased diagnosis rates of COPD and other conditions that lead to hypoxemia. Industry sources estimate that 24 million people in the United States have COPD, and one-half are undiagnosed. We believe the increased emphasis on early diagnosis of respiratory conditions and awareness of the benefits of oxygen therapy will continue to drive growth in the oxygen therapy patient population.

### ***Treatment alternatives***

According to our analysis of 2011 and 2012 Medicare data, approximately two-thirds of U.S. oxygen users require ambulatory oxygen and the remaining one-third require only stationary or nocturnal oxygen. Clinical data has shown that ambulatory patients that use oxygen twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week, or 24/7, regardless of whether such patients rely on portable oxygen concentrators or the delivery model, have approximately two times the survival rate and spend at least 60% fewer days annually in the hospital than non-ambulatory 24/7 patients. Of the ambulatory patients, we estimate that approximately 85% rely upon the delivery model that has the following disadvantages:

- limited flexibility outside the home, dictated by the finite oxygen supply provided by tanks and cylinders and dependence on delivery schedules;
- restricted mobility and inconvenience within the home, as patients must attach long, cumbersome tubing to a noisy stationary concentrator to move within their homes;
- products are not cleared for use on commercial aircraft and cannot plug into a vehicle outlet for extended use; and
- high costs driven by the infrastructure necessary to establish a geographically diverse distribution network to serve patients locally, as well as personnel, fuel and other costs, which have limited economies of scale and generally increase over time.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

The drawbacks of the delivery model and stationary concentrator systems have led to the emergence of a variety of oxygen therapy solutions, including home transfill systems, and most recently, portable oxygen concentrators. Home transfill systems attach to a stationary machine and allow patients to refill oxygen canisters at home, eliminating the need for deliveries but not the finite oxygen supply constraints or the need to use a bulky, noisy stationary concentrator in the home. Portable oxygen concentrators were developed in response to many of the limitations associated with traditional oxygen therapy and other sources. Portable oxygen concentrators are designed to offer a self-replenishing, unlimited supply of oxygen that is concentrated from the surrounding air and operate without the need for oxygen tanks or regular oxygen deliveries. With the exception of portable oxygen concentrators, we believe that none of the currently available oxygen therapy alternatives fully eliminate both the delivery and finite supply constraints that impede a patient's travel and mobility. The following table summarizes the current oxygen therapy alternatives.

[Table of Contents](#)

| Oxygen therapy solutions comparison |  |   |                     |            |                               |                 |
|-------------------------------------|--|---|---------------------|------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|
|                                     | Solutions                                    | Approximate weight (product)  | Eliminates delivery | Ambulatory | Unlimited supply out of house | Enables travel* |
| Stationary                          | Stationary concentrators                     | 30–55 lbs   | ✓                   | ✗          | ✗                             | ✗               |
|                                     | Portable cylinders + Stationary concentrator | 4–18 lbs (cylinder)<br>30–55 lbs (concentrator)                           | ✗                   | ✓          | ✗                             | ✗               |
| Ambulatory                          | Liquid oxygen systems                        | 4–8 lbs (canister)<br>>100 lbs (reservoir)                                | ✗                   | ✓          | ✗                             | ✗               |
|                                     | Home Transfill systems                       | 4–18 lbs (cylinder)<br>20–45 lbs (compressor)<br>30–55 lbs (concentrator) | ✓                   | ✓          | ✗                             | ✗               |
|                                     | Single-solution POCs                         | 5–20 lbs  | ✓                   | ✓          | ✓                             | ✓               |
|                                     |  |   |                     |            |                               |                 |

\* Cleared for use on commercial aircraft and can plug into a car outlet for extended use

Our Inogen One G3 and G2 have up to 4.5 and 5 hours of battery life, respectively, with a single battery and can be plugged into an outlet when at home, in a car, or in a public place with outlets available. By freeing patients from having to plan their activities around oxygen supply and deliveries, portable oxygen concentrators allow patients to enhance their independence and mobility. Additionally, because portable oxygen concentrators do not require the physical infrastructure and service intensity of the delivery model, we believe portable oxygen concentrators can provide oxygen therapy with a lower cost structure. As a result, we believe portable oxygen concentrators are well suited for Medicare’s competitive bidding program, which is designed to reduce and control Medicare expenditures on select medical supplies used in the home, such as oxygen therapy, sleep apnea products, diabetic infusion supplies and other equipment. This program requires providers to compete on the price they can receive for servicing Medicare beneficiaries.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

Despite the ability of portable oxygen concentrators to address many of the shortcomings of traditional oxygen therapy, we estimate based on 2012 Medicare data that the amount spent by patients with portable oxygen concentrators represents approximately 5% to 6% of total oxygen therapy spend. We believe the following has hindered the market acceptance of portable oxygen concentrators:

- *To obtain portable oxygen concentrators, patients are dependent on home medical equipment providers, which have made investments in the physical distribution infrastructure to support the delivery model.* In order to provide oxygen therapy using the delivery model, most home medical equipment providers have made significant investments in fleets of delivery vehicles, personnel, and physical locations required to provide traditional oxygen therapy and other homecare products in local markets. As a result, home medical equipment providers are somewhat disincentivized to drive patients to adopt portable oxygen concentrators, which do not require physical infrastructure but require higher upfront equipment costs.
- *Manufacturing cost of conventional portable oxygen concentrators is constrained by manufacturer reliance on home medical equipment channel.* In order to incentivize third-party home medical equipment providers to represent them, other portable oxygen concentrators manufacturers have to compete not only against portable oxygen concentrators, but also against other oxygen solutions that are highly commoditized, such as oxygen tanks, home transfill, liquid oxygen and stationary concentrators. Additionally, these portable oxygen concentrators manufacturers have to share the resulting top-to-bottom margin with the distribution channel. As a result, these portable oxygen concentrators manufacturers have been particularly focused on constraining manufacturing costs in order to enable them to compete effectively within the home medical equipment market.
- *Limitations of conventional portable oxygen concentrators.* We believe portable oxygen concentrators have historically suffered from a reputation of being bulky, unreliable, impractical, and suitable only for intermittent or travel use. The 5th Consensus Conference on Oxygen recommended that ambulatory oxygen products weigh less than 10 pounds. While in recent years several other manufacturers have introduced sub-10 pound portable oxygen concentrators, we believe that none are explicitly designed to provide a single oxygen solution for the patient's regular oxygen needs, and patients must generally use conventional portable oxygen concentrators for intermittent or travel purposes or with a stationary concentrator in the home. We believe this is because many other sub-10 pound portable oxygen concentrators on the market lack the durability and clinical validation to be used 24/7.

In spite of the home medical equipment channel resistance to portable oxygen concentrators and the limitations of conventional portable oxygen concentrators, patients continue to demand portable oxygen concentrators. According to Medicare data, the number of patients using portable oxygen concentrators grew by 109% from 2010 to 2012. As patients bear more of their healthcare costs and become more involved in their own healthcare decisions, we believe they will continue to demand portable oxygen concentrators in increasingly greater numbers, especially as the traditional technological and channel limitations break down.

## **Our solution**

Our Inogen One systems provide patients who require long-term oxygen therapy with a reliable, lightweight single solution product that improves quality-of-life, fosters mobility and eliminates dependence on both oxygen tanks and cylinders as well as stationary concentrators. We believe our direct-to-consumer strategy increases our ability to effectively develop, design and market our Inogen One solutions, as it allows us to:

- drive patient awareness of our portable oxygen concentrator through direct marketing, sidestepping the home medical equipment channel that other manufacturers rely upon across their homecare businesses and that is incentivized to continue to service oxygen patients through the delivery model;



---

## Table of Contents

- capture the manufacturer and home medical equipment provider margins, allowing us to focus on the total cost of the solution and to invest in the development of product features instead of being constrained by the price required to attract representation from a distribution channel. For example, we have invested in features that improve patient satisfaction, product durability, reliability and longevity, which increase the cost of our hardware, but reduce the total cost of our solution by reducing our maintenance and repair cost; and
- access and utilize direct patient feedback in our research and development efforts, allowing us to innovate based on this feedback and stay at the forefront of patient preference. For example, we have integrated a double battery into our product offering based on direct patient feedback.

We believe the combination of our direct-to-consumer strategy with our singular focus on designing and developing oxygen concentrator technology has created the best-in-class portfolio of portable oxygen concentrators. Our two current product offerings, the Inogen One G3 and Inogen One G2, at approximately 4.8 and 7.0 pounds, respectively, are amongst the most lightweight portable oxygen concentrators on the market. We believe our Inogen One solutions offer the following benefits:

- *Single solution for home, ambulatory, travel and nocturnal treatment.* We believe our Inogen One solutions are the only portable oxygen concentrators marketed as a single solution, by which we mean a patient can use our Inogen One systems as their only supplemental oxygen source with no need to also use a stationary concentrator regularly. Our compressors are specifically designed to enable our patients to run our portable oxygen concentrators 24/7, whether powered by battery or plugged into an outlet at home or in a car while the battery is recharging.
- *Reliability.* We have made product performance a priority and have improved reliability with each generation. For example, we have introduced patented air-dryer and patent-pending user-replaceable sieve beds to our products, which have improved product performance and, as a result, patient satisfaction. Reliability is not only critical to patient satisfaction, but also cost management, as our minimal physical infrastructure makes product exchanges more costly to us than providers with greater local physical infrastructure.
- *Clinical validation for nocturnal use.* We have clinically validated, through independently commissioned patient studies, our Intelligent Delivery Technology, which enables our portable oxygen concentrators to provide consistent levels of oxygen during sleep despite decreased respiratory rates. As a result, patients can rely on the Inogen One G3 and Inogen One G2 portable oxygen concentrators overnight while sleeping.
- *Unparalleled flow capacity.* Our 4.8 pound Inogen One G3 has at least 50% more flow capacity than other sub-5 pound portable oxygen concentrators, and our 7.0 pound Inogen One G2 has at least 15% more flow capacity than other sub-10 pound portable oxygen concentrators.
- *User friendly features.* Our systems are designed with multiple user friendly features, including long battery life and low noise-levels in their respective weight categories.

## Our strengths

We believe our products and business model position us well to compete not only against other oxygen device manufacturers, but also to increase our share of the overall oxygen therapy market. We believe we have the following advantages relative to both traditional oxygen therapy providers and other oxygen device manufacturers:

- *Attractive economic model.* Our non-delivery model allows us to receive a premium monthly Medicare reimbursement for deployment of our devices to oxygen patients versus the delivery model. Standard Medicare reimbursement for ambulatory patients using the delivery model is \$208.21 per month versus \$229.87 per month for our portable oxygen concentrator model, representing a premium of \$21.66 per month. A similar premium was maintained in the round one recompetete (\$19.09 per month) and in the round two (\$23.30 per month) competitive bidding areas. In addition, we believe our portable oxygen concentrator technology and direct-to-consumer strategy allow us to provide our solutions through a more efficient cost structure. The delivery model requires ongoing gaseous or liquid oxygen container refills and regular home deliveries with accompanying costs, while our portable oxygen concentrator non-delivery model eliminates oxygen container refills and regular deliveries of oxygen containers and their associated costs. Following the first two rounds of competitive bidding and the round one recompetete, we retained access to approximately 90% of the U.S. long-term oxygen therapy market, with the majority of contracts through mid-2016, while many providers were priced out of this market.
- *Direct-to-consumer capabilities.* We believe our direct-to-consumer strategy enables patient access and retention as well as innovation and investment in our product portfolio. Pursuing a direct-to-consumer strategy requires national accreditation, state-by-state licensing and Medicare billing privileges. Given that we are unaware of any manufacturing competitor that currently markets on a direct-to-consumer basis, we do not believe any of these manufacturers possesses the necessary qualification to do so. If any of our manufacturing competitors were to pursue a direct-to-consumer strategy, they would risk negative reaction from the home medical equipment providers that sell their other homecare products, such as sleep apnea and mobility products, which generally represent significantly larger portions of their businesses than oxygen therapy products.
- *Commitment to customer service.* We are focused on providing our patients the highest quality of customer service. We guide them through the reimbursement and physician paperwork process, perform clinical titration and offer 24/7 telephone support, which includes clinical support as required. We believe our focus on customer service has helped drive our sustained patient satisfaction rating of approximately 95%, as measured by our customer satisfaction surveys.
- *Patient-friendly, single-solution, sub-5 and sub-10 pound portable oxygen concentrators.* We have clinically validated the technology used in Inogen One G2 and Inogen One G3 for nocturnal use through independently commissioned patient studies. Additionally, we believe our products provide a unique combination of durability and reliability, ease-of-use and other user friendly-features.
- *Commitment to research and development and developing intellectual property portfolio.* As of January 1, 2014, we had 24 issued U.S. patents, one issued Canadian patent and six pending U.S. patent applications covering the design and construction of our oxygen concentrators and system optimization. Additionally, we have invested significantly in research and development and have a robust product pipeline of next-generation oxygen concentrators.
- *Management team with proven track record and cost focus.* Our management team has built our direct-to-consumer capabilities and launched our two current primary product offerings, Inogen One G2 and Inogen One G3. We continue to realize meaningful product manufacturing cost savings of approximately 36% from our Inogen One G1 to our Inogen One G3 as a result of management's improvements in design, sourcing and reliability, as well as higher production volumes.
- *Revenue growth, profitability and recurring revenue.* We have grown our revenue from \$10.7 million in 2009 to \$48.6 million in 2012, representing a year-over-year growth rate of 58.8%. In 2012, our recurring rental revenue represented 40.9% of sales. Our net loss was \$2.6 million in 2009 transitioning to net income of \$0.6 million in 2012.

## Our strategy

Our goal is to design, build and market oxygen solutions that redefine how oxygen therapy is delivered. To accomplish this goal, we will continue to invest in our product offerings and our commercial infrastructure to:

- *Expand our sales and marketing channels.* We plan to continue to expand our direct-to-consumer efforts and invest in advertising as well as internal and physician-based salespeople, as we have been able to drive growth through these investments historically. We intend to invest in additional distribution, particularly in our international markets.
- *Develop innovative products.* We intend to continue to invest in research and development to stay at the forefront of innovation and patient preference. Our product pipeline includes a stationary concentrator and a fourth-generation portable oxygen concentrator. The stationary concentrator, which we are calling Inogen At Home and expect to launch in 2014, will allow us to access the non-ambulatory patient group and serve as an emergency backup for our Inogen One patients. The fourth-generation portable oxygen concentrator will be an ultra-lightweight portable oxygen concentrator and we expect to launch this in the next several years.
- *Secure contracts with health care payors and insurers.* We are actively pursuing additional private payor and Medicaid contracts. Based on our patient population, at least 30% of our home oxygen therapy patients have non-Medicare coverage, and we believe these patients represent a younger and more active patient population that will be drawn to the quality-of-life benefits of our solution. By increasing the number of private payors for which we are an in-network provider, we believe we can expand oxygen patient access to our products and services at more favorable in-network terms.
- *Focus on cost reduction through scalable manufacturing, reliability improvements, asset utilization and service cost reduction.* Close interaction between our design engineering, manufacturing and materials teams has resulted in numerous design improvements that have enabled us to cut our material and labor costs by approximately 36% from our Inogen One G1 to our Inogen One G3. We intend to continue to reduce our cost basis through scalable manufacturing, better sourcing, continuous innovation and reliability improvements, as well as innovations that reduce our product service costs by minimizing exchanges, such as user-replaceable batteries and oxygen filtration cartridges.

## Our Inogen One systems

We market our current product offerings, the Inogen One G3 and the Inogen One G2, as single solutions for oxygen therapy. This means our solutions can operate on a 24/7 basis for at least 60 months without a stationary concentrator. We have clinically validated the technology used in Inogen One G3 and the Inogen One G2 for nocturnal use through independently commissioned patient studies. Our Inogen One G2 and the Inogen One G3 are sub-5 and sub-10 pound portable oxygen concentrators that can operate reliably and cost-effectively over the long period of time needed to service oxygen therapy patients without supplemental use of a stationary concentrator or a replacement portable oxygen concentrator. To the extent our competitors' portable oxygen solutions require supplemental use of a stationary oxygen concentrator, their solutions are less cost-effective and less convenient for patients. The following table summarizes our key product features:

### Key Product Specifications

|   | Inogen One G3  | Inogen One G2   |
|---|--|---|
| <b>Capacity (ml/min)</b>  | 840  | 1,260   |
| <b>Weight (lbs)</b>   | 4.8 (single battery)<br>5.8 (double battery)                         | 7.0 (single battery)<br>8.4 (double battery)                      |
| <b>Battery run-time</b>   | Up to 4.5 hours (single battery)<br>Up to 9.0 hours (double battery) | Up to 5 hours (single battery)<br>Up to 10 hours (double battery) |
| <b>Maintenance prevention advantages</b>  | User replaceable oxygen filtration cartridges & battery              | Air dryer & user replaceable battery                              |
| <b>Technology clinically validated through independently commissioned patient studies for overnight use</b> | Yes  | Yes   |
| <b>Sound</b>  | 42 dBA   | 38 dBA  |

We have focused our research and development efforts on creating solutions that we believe have overcome the reputation of portable oxygen concentrators as being limited in durability and reliability as well as unsuitable for nighttime or 24/7 use. We specifically designed our compressors for 24/7 use. We have worked to improve our reliability and reduce service costs by equipping our portable oxygen concentrators with features such as membrane air dryers and user replaceable filtration cartridges.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

All of our Inogen One systems are equipped with Intelligent Delivery Technology, a form of pulse-dose technology from which the patient receives a bolus of oxygen upon inhalation. Pulse dose technology was developed to extend the number of hours an oxygen tank would last and is generally used on all ambulatory oxygen therapy devices. Our proprietary conserver technology utilizes differentiated triggering sensitivity to quickly detect a breath and ensure oxygen delivery within the first 400 milliseconds of inspiration, the interval when oxygen has the most effect on lung gas exchange. During periods of sleep, respiratory rates typically decrease. Our Inogen One systems actively respond to this changing physiology through the use of proprietary technology that increases bolus size. We have clinically validated, through independently commissioned patient studies, our Intelligent Delivery Technology in five published, peer-reviewed clinical studies, and we have demonstrated levels of blood oxygen saturation during sleep and all other periods of rest and activity that are substantially equivalent to continuous flow systems.

The Inogen One G3, our next-generation product, is among the most lightweight products on the market with substantially higher oxygen production capabilities than the other sub-5 pound portable oxygen concentrators on the market. We believe the performance parameters around the Inogen One G3 and Inogen One G2 allow us to serve approximately 95% of the ambulatory oxygen patients and enable us to address a patient's particular clinical needs, as well as lifestyle and performance preferences.

Our direct-to-consumer business model has enabled us to receive direct patient feedback, and we have used this feedback to create portable oxygen concentrators that address the full suite of features and benefits critical to patient preference and retention. Our products prevent patients from having to choose between lightweight size, suitability for 24/7 use, reliability, and key features such as battery life, flow and reduced noise levels.

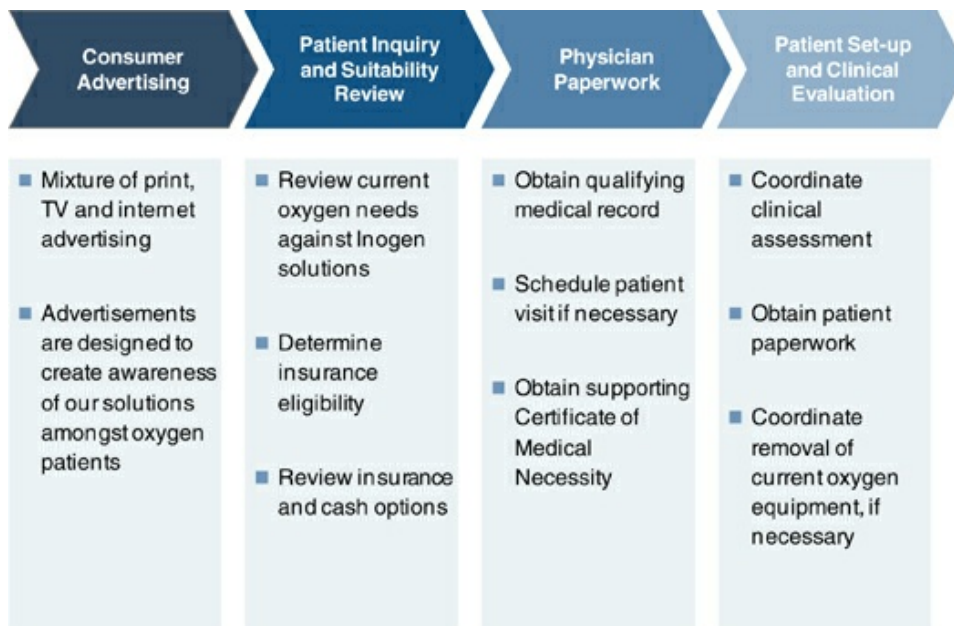
## **Sales and marketing**

Our direct-to-consumer sales and marketing efforts are focused on generating awareness and demand for our Inogen One systems among patients, physicians and other clinicians, and third-party payors. In the United States as of January 1, 2014 we employed a marketing team of five people, an in-house sales team of 120 people, and a field-based sales force of 14 people. Of the \$34.6 million of our 2012 revenue derived from the United States, approximately 57% represented direct-to-patient rentals through Medicare or private insurance, 26% represented cash pay sales to patients and 17% represented sales to third-party home medical equipment providers.

Our Medicare and private insurance patients rent our systems, while a portion of our patients choose to pay cash for our Inogen One solutions. Our ability to rent to patients directly, bill third-party payors on their behalf, and service patients in their homes requires that we hold a valid Medicare supplier number, are accredited by an independent agency approved by Medicare, and comply with the unique licensure and process requirements in the 49 states in which we serve patients.

We use a variety of direct-to-consumer marketing strategies to generate interest in our solutions among current oxygen therapy patients. After a patient contacts us, we guide them through product selection and insurance eligibility, and, if they choose to move forward, process the necessary reimbursement and physician paperwork on their behalf, as well as coordinate the shipping, instruction, and clinical setup process. In accordance with Medicare regulations we do not initially contact patients directly and contact them only upon an inbound inquiry. The below chart describes our United States direct-to-consumer sales process.

## [Table of Contents](#)



In addition to the direct-to-consumer sales model, we are increasingly utilizing a physician referral model as a complementary sales method. Under this model, our field sales representatives work with physicians in the representative's territory to help physicians understand our products and the value these products provide for patients. We believe that by educating physicians on our products, we can cost-effectively supplement our direct-to-consumer sales and capture a greater number of patients earlier in the course of their oxygen therapy.

We engage in a number of other initiatives to increase awareness, demand, and orders for Inogen One systems. These include attendance at oxygen therapy support groups, guest speaking arrangements at trade shows, and product demonstrations as requested. Additionally, we are targeting private payors to become an in-network provider of oxygen therapy solutions, which we expect will reduce or eliminate any additional patient co-pay associated with using our solution. We believe this will result in both increased conversion of our initial leads, as well as direct referrals from insurance companies in some cases.

## International

Approximately 28% of our sales were from outside the United States in 2012. We sell our products in 41 countries outside the United States through distributors or directly to large "house" accounts, which include gas companies and home oxygen providers. In this case, we sell to and bill the distributor or "house" accounts directly, leaving the patient billing, support, and clinical setup to the local provider. As of January 1, 2014, we had four people who focused on selling our products to distributors and "house" accounts. In fiscal year 2012, an international distributor accounted for 12% of our revenue, however this distributor accounts for less than 10% of our revenue as of September 30, 2013.

International sales have been a rapidly growing portion of our business, and we estimate there are 2 million long-term oxygen therapy patients outside of the United States. We believe that the international market is attractive for the following reasons:

- More favorable reimbursement in certain countries, including France and the United Kingdom, where portable oxygen concentrators receive more favorable reimbursement than in the United States.
- Less developed oxygen delivery infrastructure in some countries. We believe that some countries outside the United States have less developed oxygen delivery infrastructure than in the United States. As a result, portable oxygen concentrators enable providers to reach and service patients they cannot economically reach with the delivery model.
- An absence of reimbursement for any ambulatory oxygen therapy modalities in some countries, resulting in patients bearing all of the cost of ambulatory oxygen therapy and therefore becoming more involved in the selection of the modality. In Australia, for example, patients shoulder the burden of all costs associated with ambulatory oxygen therapy. In these cases, they tend to choose products like portable oxygen concentrators that provide a higher level of personal freedom.

We will continue to focus on building out our international sales efforts.

## Customer support and order fulfillment

Our procedures enable us to package and ship a system directly to the patient in the patient's preferred configuration the same day the order is received. This enables us to minimize the amount of finished goods inventory we keep on hand. Our primary logistics partner is United Parcel Service, or UPS. UPS supports both our domestic and international shipments and provides additional services that support our direct-to-consumer oxygen therapy program. The UPS pick up service is used to retrieve patient paperwork, products requiring repair and systems that are no longer needed by the patient. Additionally, UPS,

when necessary and requested by us, will go into a patient's home to remove a replacement product from the box, box the failed device and return it to us. In this manner, we are able to operate as a remote provider while maintaining the level of customer service of a local oxygen therapy provider.



---

## [Table of Contents](#)

We believe it is crucial to provide patients with the highest quality customer support to achieve satisfaction with our products and optimal outcomes. As of January 1, 2014, we had a dedicated client service team of 22 people who were trained on our products, a clinical support team of 17 people who were licensed nurses or respiratory therapists, and a dedicated billing services team of 50 people. We provide our patients with a dedicated 24/7 hotline that is only given to our Inogen One patients and is not published publicly. Via the hotline, patients have direct access to our client services representatives, who can handle product-related questions. Additionally, clinical staff is on call 24/7 and available to patients whenever either the patient or the client services representative deems appropriate. Our dedicated billing services team is available to answer patient questions regarding invoicing, reimbursement, and account status during normal business hours. We receive no additional reimbursement for patient support, but provide high-quality customer service to enhance patient comfort, satisfaction, compliance, and safety with our products. We believe our focus on providing the highest level of customer service has helped drive our sustained patient satisfaction rating of approximately 95%.

### **Third-party reimbursement**

Medicare or private insurance rentals represented approximately 40.9% of our revenue in 2012. In cases where we rent our oxygen therapy solutions directly to patients, we bill third-party payors, such as Medicare or private insurance, for monthly rentals on behalf of our patients. We process and coordinate all physician paperwork necessary for reimbursement of our solutions. A common medical criterion for oxygen therapy reimbursement is insufficient blood oxygen saturation level. Our team in sales and sales administration are trained on how to verify benefits, review medical records and process physician paperwork. Additionally, an independent internal review is performed and our products are not deployed until after physician paperwork is processed and reimbursement eligibility is verified and communicated to the patient. As of January 1, 2014, our sales and sales administration consisted of 134 people.

We are authorized by Medicare to bill for oxygen therapy, and we believe that more than 60% of oxygen therapy patients have Medicare coverage. Our Inogen One systems are reimbursed under HCPCS codes E1390 and E1392. E1390 covers stationary/nocturnal oxygen therapy systems, while E1392 provides additional reimbursement for portable oxygen concentrators for the treatment of ambulatory patients. Currently, Medicare reimburses oxygen therapy as a monthly rental for up to 36 months. We retain equipment ownership at all times. After 36 months, payment is "capped," meaning the monthly payment amounts are discontinued. After five years or another qualifying event, the patient is eligible for replacement equipment and a new capped rental period.

As of January 1, 2011, Medicare has phased in a program called competitive bidding. Competitive bidding impacts the amount Medicare pays suppliers for durable medical equipment, including portable oxygen concentrators. The program is defined geographically, with suppliers submitting bids to provide medical equipment for a specific product category within that geography. Once bids have been placed, an individual company's bids across products within the category are aggregated and weighted by each product's market share in the category. The weighted average price is then indexed against competitors. Medicare determines a "clearing price" out of these weighted average prices at which sufficient suppliers have indicated they will support patients in the category, and this threshold is typically designed to have theoretical supply two times greater than expected demand. Bids for each modality among the suppliers that made the cut are then arrayed to determine what Medicare will reimburse for each product category. The program has strict anti-collusion guidelines to ensure bidding is truly competitive. Competitive bidding contracts last three years once implemented, after which they are subject to re-bidding or competitive bidding re-compete.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The competitive bidding program effectively reduces the number of oxygen suppliers that can participate in the Medicare program. We believe that more than 75% of existing oxygen suppliers were eliminated in round one of competitive bidding implemented January 1, 2011 in 9 U.S. Metropolitan Statistical Areas. Round two of competitive bidding was implemented July 1, 2013 in 91 U.S. Metropolitan Statistical Areas and we believe the impact on the number of oxygen suppliers will be similar when released. Combined with the round one of competitive bidding, we believe that approximately 59% of the market was covered by round one and two. The following table sets forth the current standard Medicare reimbursement rates and the weighted average of reimbursement rates applicable in Metropolitan Statistical Areas covered by rounds one and two of competitive bidding. The round one re-compete was completed in the same Metropolitan Statistical Areas as round one for the next three year period starting January 1, 2014 when the original contracts expire.

|               | <b>Medicare<br/>standard<br/>allowable<br/>effective<br/>1/1/14</b> | <b>Round one<br/>weighted<br/>average<br/>1/1/11-<br/>12/11/13</b> | <b>Round two<br/>weighted<br/>average<br/>7/1/13-<br/>6/30/16</b> | <b>Round one<br/>recompete<br/>weighted<br/>average<br/>1/1/14-<br/>12/31/16</b> |
|---------------|---|--|---|--|
| E1390         | \$ 178.24   | \$ 116.16  | \$ 93.10  | \$ 95.74   |
| E1392         | 51.63   | 41.89  | 42.69   | 38.08  |
| Total         | \$ 229.87   | \$ 158.05  | \$ 135.79   | \$ 133.82  |
| % of standard |   | 69%  | 59%   | 58%  |

As of September 30, 2013, we had contracts with 30 non-Medicare payors. These contracts enable us to become an in-network provider for these payors, which enables patients to use our systems at the same cost as other in-network solutions, including the delivery model. Based on our patient population, we believe non-Medicare payors represent at least 30% of all oxygen therapy patients. We believe that private payor reimbursement levels will generally be reset in accordance with Medicare reimbursement level determined by competitive bidding.

We cannot predict the extent to which reimbursement for our products will be affected by competitive bidding or by initiatives to reduce costs for private payors. The unavailability of third-party coverage or inadequacy of reimbursement for our current or future products would adversely affect our business, financial conditions, and results of operations.

## **Manufacturing**

We have been developing and refining the manufacturing of our Inogen One systems over the past eight years. While nearly all of our manufacturing and assembly process was originally outsourced, assembly of the manifold, compressor, sieve bed and concentrator is now conducted in-house in order to improve quality control and reduce cost. Additionally, we use lean manufacturing practices to maximize our manufacturing efficiency. Bringing manufacturing and assembly largely in-house, combined with our consistent focus on driving efficient manufacturing processes, has enabled us to reduce our cost of revenue per system by 36% over the past four years.

We rely on third party manufacturers to supply several components of our Inogen One systems. We typically enter into supply agreements for these components that specify quantity, quality requirements, and delivery terms, which, in certain cases, can be terminated by either party upon relatively short notice. We have elected to source certain key components from single sources of supply, including our batteries, bearings, carry bags, motors, pistons, valves, and molded plastic components. While alternative sources of supply are readily available for these components, we believe that maintaining a single-source of supply allows us to control production costs and inventory levels, and to manage component quality. In order to mitigate against the risks related to a single-source of supply, we qualify alternative suppliers and develop contingency plans for responding to disruptions. If any single-source supplier were no longer able to supply a component, we believe we would be able to promptly and cost-effectively switch to an alternative supplier without a significant disruption to our business and operations. We have adopted additional contingency plans to protect against an immediate disruption in supply of our battery and motor components, and any potential delay that may result from a switch to a new supplier. These contingency plans include our own inventory management, along with a requirement that each supplier maintains specified quantities of inventory in multiple locations, and our maintenance of back-up tooling that can easily be transferred to the new supplier. We believe that these contingency plans would limit any disruption to our business in the event of an immediate termination of either our battery or motor supply.

We currently manufacture in two leased buildings in Goleta, California and Richardson, Texas, which we have registered with the FDA and for which have obtained ISO 13485 certification. The Goleta, California facility is approximately 39,000 square feet.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

The Richardson, Texas facility is approximately 31,000 square feet. Because we have two separate manufacturing facilities, in the event one facility is incapacitated, the other facility will enable us to continue manufacturing our products to meet our current level of demand. We believe we have sufficient capacity to meet anticipated demand.

Our entire organization is responsible for quality management. Our Quality Assurance department oversees this by tracking component, device and organization performance and by training team members outside the Quality Assurance department to become competent users of our Quality Management system. By measuring component performance, communicating daily with the production group and our suppliers, and reviewing customer complaints, our Quality Assurance department, through the use of our corrective action program, drives and documents continuous performance improvement of our suppliers and internal departments. Our Quality Assurance department also trains internal auditors to audit our adherence to the Quality Management system. Our Quality Management system has been certified to International Standards Organization, or ISO, 13485:2012 by Intertek, a Notified Body to ISO.

As a medical device manufacturer, our manufacturing facilities are subject to periodic inspection by the FDA and certain corresponding state agencies. We have been audited twice since April 2012 by the FDA and found to be in compliance with Good Manufacturing Practices guidelines. We have completed two surveillance audits by our notifying body over the same period and identified one minor non-conformance, which is currently being addressed through implementation of new training software. Additionally, we have had two unannounced inspections by state inspectors from California and Texas within the past year and were determined to be in complete compliance with state health and safety requirements.

As of January 1, 2014, we had approximately 77 employees in operations, manufacturing and quality assurance.

## **Research and development**

We are committed to ongoing research and development to stay at the forefront of patient preference in the oxygen concentrator field. As of January 1, 2014, our research and development staff included 16 engineers and scientists with expertise in air separation, compressors, pneumatics, electronics, embedded software, mechanical design, sensors and manufacturing technologies. Our current research and development efforts are focused primarily on increasing functionality, improving design for ease-of-use, and reducing production costs of our Inogen One systems, as well as development of our next-generation oxygen concentrators. Over the last 3 fiscal years, Inogen has invested over \$5 million to efficiently bring two new generations of portable oxygen concentrators to market, leveraging our 24 issued U.S. patents and one issued Canadian patent while also reducing the bill of product costs 36% from the original Inogen One G1.

Utilizing lean product development methodologies, we have released three generations of disruptive products over the last 10 years, including our Inogen One G1 in October 2004, our Inogen One G2 in March 2010, and our Inogen One G3 in September 2012. Our dedication to continuous improvement has also resulted in three mid-cycle product updates and numerous incremental improvements. Development projects utilize a combination of rapid prototyping and accelerated life testing methods to ensure products are taken from concept to commercialization in a fast and capital efficient manner. We leverage our direct patient expertise to rapidly gain insight from end users and to identify areas of innovation that lead to higher-quality products and lower total cost of ownership for its products.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our product pipeline consists of both a stationary concentrator and a fourth generation, ultralightweight portable oxygen concentrators. The stationary concentrator, which we are calling Inogen At Home, will allow us to access non-ambulatory patients and will serve as a backup to our Inogen One patients. The Inogen At Home 510(k) submission was received by the FDA's Devices and Radiological Health Document Control Center on August 8, 2013 and is currently in process. We expect to commercialize Inogen At Home in 2014. Our fourth-generation portable oxygen concentrators will be smaller and lighter than our Inogen One G3 and we expect to commercialize this product in the next several years. Additionally, we continue to focus our efforts on other design and functionality improvements that enhance patient quality of life.

## **Competition**

The oxygen therapy market is a highly competitive industry. We compete with a number of manufacturers and distributors of portable oxygen concentrators, as well as providers of other oxygen therapy solutions such as home delivery of oxygen tanks, or cylinders.

Our significant manufacturing competitors are Invacare Corporation, Respironics (a subsidiary of Koninklijke Philips N.V.), AirSep Corporation and SeQual Technologies (subsidiaries of Chart Industries, Inc.), Inova Labs, Inc. and DeVilbiss Healthcare. Given the relatively low barriers to entry in the oxygen therapy device manufacturing market, we expect that the industry will become increasingly competitive in the future. Manufacturing companies compete for sales to providers primarily on the basis of product features, service and price. We believe our manufacturing competitors' complete reliance on home medical equipment distribution compresses their margins and limits their ability to invest in product features that address consumer preferences. To pursue a direct-to-consumer strategy, our manufacturing competitors would need to meet national accreditation and state-by-state licensing requirements and secure Medicare billing privileges, as well as compete directly with the home medical equipment providers that many rely on across their entire homecare businesses. For our two largest medical device competitors, their entire oxygen business, including stationary and homefill, represents less than 13% percent of their billion-dollar plus homecare businesses.

Lincare Inc., Apria Healthcare, Inc. Rotech Healthcare, Inc. and American HomePatient, Inc. have been among the market leaders in providing oxygen therapy for many years, while the remaining oxygen therapy market is serviced by local providers. Because many oxygen therapy providers were either excluded from contracts in the Medicare competitive bidding process, or will have difficulty providing service at the prevailing Medicare reimbursement rates, we expect more industry consolidation. Oxygen therapy providers compete primarily on the basis of product features and service, rather than price, since reimbursement levels are established by Medicare and Medicaid, or by the individual determinations of private payors. We believe that the investment made by oxygen therapy providers in the physical distribution required for oxygen delivery limits their ability to easily switch their business model and employ a solution directly competitive to Inogen.

Some of our competitors are large, well-capitalized companies with greater resources than we have. As a consequence, they are able to spend more aggressively on product development, marketing, sales and other product initiatives than we can. Some of these competitors have:

- significantly greater name recognition;
- established relations with healthcare professionals, customers and third-party payors;
- established distribution networks;
- additional lines of products, and the ability to offer rebates or bundle products to offer higher discounts or other incentives to gain a competitive advantage;
- greater history in conducting research and development, manufacturing, marketing and obtaining regulatory approval for oxygen device products; and
- greater financial and human resources for product development, sales and marketing, patent litigation and customer financing.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

As a result, our competitors may be able to respond more quickly and effectively than we can to new or changing opportunities, technologies, standards or customer requirements. In light of these advantages that our competitors maintain, even if our technology and direct-to-consumer distribution strategy is more effective than the technology and distribution strategy of our competitors, current or potential customers might accept competitor products and services in lieu of purchasing our products. We anticipate that we will face increased competition in the future as existing companies and competitors develop new or improved products and distribution strategies and as new companies enter the market with new technologies and distribution strategies. We may not be able to compete effectively against these organizations. Our ability to compete successfully and to increase our market share is dependent upon our reputation for providing responsive, professional and high-quality products and services and achieving strong customer satisfaction. Increased competition in the future could adversely affect our revenue, revenue growth rate, if any, margins and market share.

### **Government regulation**

Inogen One systems are medical devices subject to extensive and ongoing regulation by the FDA, as well as other federal and state regulatory bodies in the United States and comparable authorities in other countries. The FDA regulations govern the following activities that we perform, or that are performed on our behalf, to ensure that medical products distributed domestically or exported internationally are safe and effective for their intended uses: product design and development, pre-clinical and clinical testing, manufacturing, labeling, storage, pre-market clearance or approval, record keeping, product marketing, advertising and promotion, sales and distribution, and post-marketing surveillance.

#### ***FDA's pre-market clearance and approval requirements***

Unless an exemption applies, each medical device we seek to commercially distribute in the United States will require either a prior 510(k) clearance or a pre-market approval from the FDA. Medical devices are classified into one of three classes — Class I, Class II or Class III — depending on the degree of risk associated with each medical device and the extent of control needed to ensure safety and effectiveness. Devices deemed to pose lower risks are placed in either Class I or II, which requires the manufacturer to submit to the FDA a premarket notification requesting permission to commercially distribute the device. This process is generally known as 510(k) clearance. Some low risk devices are exempted from this requirement. Devices deemed by the FDA to pose the greatest risk, such as life-sustaining, life-supporting or implantable devices, or devices deemed not substantially equivalent to a previously cleared 510(k) device, are placed in Class III, requiring premarket approval.

#### ***510(k) clearance pathway***

When a 510(k) clearance is required, we must submit a premarket notification to the FDA demonstrating that our proposed device is substantially equivalent to a previously cleared and legally marketed 510(k) device or a device that was in commercial distribution before May 28, 1976 for which the FDA has not yet called for the submission of a pre-market approval application. By regulation, the FDA is required to clear or deny a 510(k) premarket notification within 90 days of submission of the application. As a practical matter, clearance often takes significantly longer. The FDA may require further information, including clinical data, to make a determination regarding substantial equivalence. If the FDA determines that the device, or its intended use, is not substantially equivalent to a previously-cleared device or use, the FDA will place the device, or the particular use, into Class III. We obtained 510(k) clearance for the original Inogen One system on May 13, 2004. We market the Inogen One G2 and G3 systems pursuant to the original Inogen One 510(k) clearance.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### ***Pre-market approval pathway***

A pre-market approval application must be submitted to the FDA if the device cannot be cleared through the 510(k) process. The pre-market approval application process is much more demanding than the 510(k) premarket notification process. A pre-market approval application must be supported by extensive data, including but not limited to technical, preclinical, clinical trials, manufacturing and labeling to demonstrate to the FDA's satisfaction reasonable evidence of safety and effectiveness of the device.

After a pre-market approval application is submitted and the FDA determines that the application is sufficiently complete to permit a substantive review, the FDA will accept the application for review. The FDA has 180 days to review an "accepted" pre-market approval application, although the review of an application generally occurs over a significantly longer period of time and can take up to several years. During this review period, the FDA may request additional information or clarification of the information already provided. Also, an advisory panel of experts from outside the FDA may be convened to review and evaluate the application and provide recommendations to the FDA as to the approvability of the device. In addition, the FDA will conduct a preapproval inspection of the manufacturing facility to ensure compliance with quality system regulations.

### ***Clinical trials***

Clinical trials are almost always required to support pre-market approval and are sometimes required for 510(k) clearance. In the United States, these trials generally require submission of an application for an Investigational Device Exemption, or IDE, to the FDA. The IDE application must be supported by appropriate data, such as animal and laboratory testing results, showing it is safe to test the device in humans and that the testing protocol is scientifically sound. The IDE must be approved in advance by the FDA for a specific number of patients unless the product is deemed a non-significant risk device eligible for more abbreviated IDE requirements. Clinical trials for significant risk devices may not begin until the IDE application is approved by the FDA and the appropriate institutional review boards, or IRBs, at the clinical trial sites. We, the FDA or the IRB at each site at which a clinical trial is being performed may suspend a clinical trial at any time for various reasons, including a belief that the risks to study subjects outweigh the benefits. Even if a trial is completed, the results of clinical testing may not demonstrate the safety and efficacy of the device, may be equivocal or may otherwise not be sufficient to obtain approval or clearance of the product.

### ***Pervasive and ongoing regulation by the FDA***

Even after a device receives clearance or approval and is placed on the market, numerous regulatory requirements apply. These include:

- establishment registration and device listing;
- quality system regulation, which requires manufacturers, including third-party manufacturers, to follow stringent design, testing, control, documentation and other quality assurance procedures during all aspects of the manufacturing process;
- labeling regulations and the FDA prohibitions against the promotion of products for un-cleared, unapproved or "off-label" uses, and other requirements related to promotional activities;
- medical device reporting regulations, which require that manufacturers report to the FDA if their device may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury or malfunctioned in a way that would likely cause or contribute to a death or serious injury if the malfunction were to recur;
- corrections and removals reporting regulations, which require that manufacturers report to the FDA field corrections and product recalls or removals if undertaken to reduce a risk to health posed by the device or to remedy a violation of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act that may present a risk to health; and
- post-market surveillance regulations, which apply when necessary to protect the public health or to provide additional safety and effectiveness data for the device.



---

## [Table of Contents](#)

After a device receives 510(k) clearance or a pre-market approval, any modification that could significantly affect its safety or effectiveness, or that would constitute a major change in its intended use, will require a new clearance or approval. The FDA requires each manufacturer to make this determination initially, but the FDA can review any such decision and can disagree with a manufacturer's determination. We have modified various aspects of our Inogen One systems since receiving regulatory clearance, but we believe that new 510(k) clearances are not required for these modifications. If the FDA disagrees with our determination not to seek a new 510(k) clearance, the FDA may retroactively require us to seek 510(k) clearance or pre-market approval. The FDA could also require us to cease marketing and distribution and/or recall the modified device until 510(k) clearance or pre-market approval is obtained. Also, in these circumstances, we may be subject to significant regulatory fines and penalties.

Failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements can result in enforcement action by the FDA, which may include any of the following sanctions: Warning Letters, fines, injunctions, civil or criminal penalties, recall or seizure of our products, operating restrictions, partial suspension or total shutdown of production, refusing our request for 510(k) clearance or pre-market approval of new products, rescinding previously granted 510(k) clearances or withdrawing previously granted pre-market approvals.

We are subject to announced and unannounced inspections by the FDA, and these inspections may include the manufacturing facilities of our subcontractors. Inogen has been audited twice since April 2012 by the FDA and found to be in compliance with the Quality System Regulation. We cannot assure you that we can maintain a comparable level of regulatory compliance in the future at our facility.

International sales of medical devices are subject to foreign government regulations, which may vary substantially from country to country. The time required to obtain approval by a foreign country may be longer or shorter than that required for FDA approval, and the requirements may differ. There is a trend towards harmonization of quality system standards among the European Union, United States, Canada and various other industrialized countries.

### ***Licensure***

In April 2009, we became a Durable, Medical Equipment, Prosthetics, Orthotics, and Supplies accredited Medicare supplier by Accreditation Commission for Health Care for our Goleta, California facility for Home/Durable Medical Equipment Services for oxygen equipment and supplies. Our Medicare accreditation must be renewed every three years through passage of an on-site inspection. Our current accreditation with Medicare is due to expire in May 2015. Several states require that durable medical equipment providers be licensed in order to sell products to patients in that state. Certain of these states require that durable medical equipment providers maintain an in-state location. Most of our state licenses are renewed on an annual or bi-annual basis. Although we believe we are in compliance with all applicable state regulations regarding licensure requirements, if we were found to be noncompliant, we could lose our licensure in that state, which could prohibit us from selling our current or future products to patients in that state. In addition, we are subject to certain state laws regarding professional licensure. We believe that our certified clinicians are in compliance with all such state laws. If our clinicians were to be found non-compliant in a given state, we would need to modify our approach to providing education, clinical support and customer service in such state.



---

[Table of Contents](#)

***Federal anti-kickback and self-referral laws***

The Federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits the knowing and willful offer, payment, solicitation or receipt of any form of remuneration in return for, or to induce the:

- referral of a person;
- furnishing or arranging for the furnishing of items or services reimbursable under Medicare, Medicaid or other governmental programs; or
- purchase, lease, or order of, or the arrangement or recommendation of the purchasing, leasing, or ordering of any item or service reimbursable under Medicare, Medicaid or other governmental programs.

The Federal Anti-Kickback Statute applies to our arrangements with sales representatives, customers and health care providers, as well as certain coding and billing information that we may provide to purchasers of Inogen One systems. Although we believe that we have structured such arrangements to be in compliance with the Anti-Kickback Statute and other applicable laws, regulatory authorities may determine otherwise. Noncompliance with the federal anti-kickback statute can result in exclusion from Medicare, Medicaid or other governmental programs, restrictions on our ability to operate in certain jurisdictions, as well as civil and criminal penalties, any of which could have an adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

Federal law also includes a provision commonly known as the “Stark Law,” which prohibits a physician from referring Medicare or Medicaid patients to an entity providing “designated health services,” including a company that furnishes durable medical equipment, in which the physician has an ownership or investment interest or with which the physician has entered into a compensation arrangement. Violation of the Stark Law could result in denial of payment, disgorgement of reimbursements received under a noncompliant arrangement, civil penalties, and exclusion from Medicare, Medicaid or other governmental programs. Although we believe that we have structured our provider arrangements to comply with current Stark Law requirements, these arrangements may not expressly meet the requirements for applicable exceptions from the law.

Additionally, as some of these laws are still evolving, we lack definitive guidance as to the application of certain key aspects of these laws as they relate to our arrangements with providers with respect to patient training. We cannot predict the final form that these regulations will take or the effect that the final regulations will have on us. As a result, our provider arrangements may ultimately be found to be not in compliance with applicable federal law.

***Federal False Claims Act***

The Federal False Claims Act provides, in part, that the federal government may bring a lawsuit against any person whom it believes has knowingly presented, or caused to be presented, a false or fraudulent request for payment from the federal government, or who has made a false statement or used a false record to get a claim approved. In addition, amendments in 1986 to the Federal False Claims Act have made it easier for private parties to bring “qui tam” whistleblower lawsuits against companies. Although we believe that we are in compliance with the federal government’s laws and regulations, if we are found in violation of these laws, penalties include fines ranging from \$5,500 to \$11,000 for each false claim, plus three times the amount of damages that the federal government sustained because of the act of that person. We believe that we are in compliance with the federal government’s laws and regulations concerning the filing of reimbursement claims.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### ***Civil monetary penalties law***

The Federal Civil Monetary Penalties Law prohibits the offering or transferring of remuneration to a Medicare or Medicaid beneficiary that the person knows or should know is likely to influence the beneficiary's selection of a particular supplier of Medicare or Medicaid payable items or services. We sometimes offer customers various discounts and other financial incentives in connection with the sales of our products. While it is our intent to comply with all applicable laws, the government may find that our marketing activities violate the Civil Monetary Penalties Law. If we are found to be in noncompliance, we could be subject to civil money penalties of up to \$10,000 for each wrongful act, assessment of three times the amount claimed for each item or service and exclusion from the Federal healthcare programs. In addition, to the extent we are found to not be in compliance, we may be required to curtail or restructure our operations. Any penalties, damages, fines, exclusions, curtailment or restructuring of our operations could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our financial results.

### ***State fraud and abuse provisions***

Many states have also adopted some form of anti-kickback and anti-referral laws and false claims act that may apply to all payors. We believe that we are in compliance with such laws. Nevertheless, a determination of liability under such laws could result in fines and penalties and restrictions on our ability to operate in these jurisdictions.

### ***HIPAA***

In addition to creating the two new federal healthcare crimes, regulations implementing HIPAA also establish uniform standards governing the conduct of certain electronic healthcare transactions and protecting the security and privacy of individually identifiable health information maintained or transmitted by healthcare providers, health plans and healthcare clearinghouses, which are referred to as covered entities. Three standards have been promulgated under HIPAA's regulations: the Standards for Privacy of Individually Identifiable Health Information, which restrict the use and disclosure of certain individually identifiable health information, the Standards for Electronic Transactions, which establish standards for common healthcare transactions, such as claims information, plan eligibility, payment information and the use of electronic signatures, and the Security Standards, which require covered entities to implement and maintain certain security measures to safeguard certain electronic health information, including the adoption of administrative, physical and technical safeguards to protect such information.

In 2009, Congress passed the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, or ARRA, which included sweeping changes to HIPAA, including an expansion of HIPAA's privacy and security standards. ARRA includes HITECH, which, among other things, made HIPAA's privacy and security standards directly applicable to business associates of covered entities effective February 17, 2010. A business associate is a person or entity that performs certain functions or activities on behalf of a covered entity that involve the use or disclosure of protected health information in connection with recognized health care operations activities. As a result, business associates are now subject to significant civil and criminal penalties for failure to comply with applicable standards. Moreover, HITECH creates a new requirement to report certain breaches of unsecured, individually identifiable health information and imposes penalties on entities that fail to do so. HITECH also increased the civil and criminal penalties that may be imposed against covered entities, business associates and possibly other persons and gave state attorneys general new authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in federal courts to enforce the federal HIPAA laws and seek attorney fees and costs associated with pursuing federal civil actions. The 2013 final HITECH omnibus rule modifies the breach reporting standard in a manner that will likely make more data security incidents qualify as reportable breaches.

In addition to federal regulations issued under HIPAA, some states have enacted privacy and security statutes or regulations that, in some cases, are more stringent than those issued under HIPAA. In those cases, it may be necessary to modify our planned operations and procedures to comply with the more stringent state laws. If we fail to comply with applicable state laws and regulations, we could be subject to additional sanctions. Any liability from failure to comply with the requirements of HIPAA, HITECH or state privacy and security statutes or regulations could adversely affect our financial condition. The costs of complying with privacy and security related legal and regulatory requirements are burdensome and could have a material adverse effect on our results or operations.

### ***International regulation***

International sales of medical devices are subject to foreign governmental regulations, which vary substantially from country to country. The time required to obtain clearance or approval by a foreign country may be longer or shorter than that required for FDA clearance or approval, and the requirements may be different.

The primary regulatory environment in Europe is that of the European Union, which has adopted numerous directives and has promulgated voluntary standards regulating the design, manufacture, clinical trials, labeling and adverse event reporting for medical devices. Devices that comply with the requirements of a relevant directive will be entitled to bear the CE conformity marking, indicating that the device conforms with the essential requirements of the applicable directives and, accordingly, can be commercially distributed throughout the member states of the European Union, and other countries that comply with or mirror these directives. The method of assessing conformity varies depending on the type and class of the product, but normally involves a combination of self-assessment by the manufacturer and a third-party assessment by a notified body, an independent and neutral institution appointed by a country to conduct the conformity assessment. This third-party assessment may consist of an audit of the manufacturer's quality system and specific testing of the manufacturer's device. Such an assessment may be required in order for a manufacturer to commercially distribute the product throughout these countries. ISO 9001 and ISO 13845 certifications are voluntary standards. Compliance establishes the presumption of conformity with the essential requirements for a CE Marking. We have the authorization to affix the CE Mark to our products and to commercialize our devices in the European Union. Our ISO 13485 certification was issued on April 21, 2005 and our EC-Certificate was issued on March 16, 2007.

Before we can sell our devices in Canada we must submit and obtain clearance of a license application, implement and comply with ISO Standard 13485, and undergo an audit by a registrar accredited by Health Canada. On January 25, 2006, we received our Medical Device License in Canada. In Australia, we must appoint an agent sponsor who will interact on our behalf with the Therapeutics Goods Administration (TGA). We must also prepare a technical file and declaration of conformity to essential requirements under Australian law, provide evidence of CE Marking of the device and submit this information via our agent sponsor to the TGA in a Medical Device Application. On June 4, 2007, we received our Certificate for Inclusion of a Medical Device in Australia.

## **Intellectual property**

We believe that to maintain a competitive advantage, we must develop and preserve the proprietary aspect of our technologies. We rely on a combination of patent, trademark, trade secret and other intellectual property laws, non-disclosure agreements and other measures to protect our proprietary rights. Currently, we require our employees, consultants and advisors to execute non-disclosure agreements in connection with their employment, consulting or advisory relationships with us, where appropriate. We also require our employees, consultants and advisors who we expect to work on our current or future products to agree to disclose and assign to us all inventions conceived during the work day, developed using our property or which relate to our business. Despite any measures taken to protect our intellectual property, unauthorized parties may attempt to copy aspects of our Inogen One systems or to obtain and use information that we regard as proprietary.

### **Patents**

As of January 1, 2014, we had 24 issued U.S. patents, one issued Canadian patent and six additional pending U.S. patent applications. We anticipate it will take several years for the most recent of these U.S. patent applications to result in issued patents.

Our patent portfolio contains three principal sets of patents and patent applications. The first set relates to the construction and design of specific Inogen products. For example, U.S. Patent Nos. 8,440,004; 8,366,815; 8,377,181; and 8,568,519 are directed to design elements of the Inogen One G2 portable oxygen concentrator. These patents expire in 2031 (without taking into account any patent term adjustments) and may serve to deter competitors from reverse engineering or copying our design elements. This set of patents and patent applications also contains a pending U.S. patent application that relates to the design of the Inogen One G3 portable oxygen concentrator.

The second set of patents and patent applications within our portfolio pertains to operating algorithms and design optimization techniques. U.S. Patent Nos. 7,841,343; 7,585,351; 7,857,894; 8,142,544; and 6,605,136 are directed to optimization of the Pressure Swing Adsorption oxygen generating system and the oxygen conserving technology used across all of our products. These patents expire in 2027, 2026, 2027, 2026 and 2022 respectively (without taking into account any patent term adjustments). These algorithms and optimization techniques are developed to facilitate the design and manufacturing of our products. These patents may prevent competitors from achieving the same levels of optimization as found in our products.

The third set of patents and patent applications includes system component designs that may be incorporated into our products. For example, U.S. Patent No. 8,580,015, which expires in 2027 (without taking into account any patent term adjustments), is directed to product improvements that have been utilized in the Inogen One and Inogen One G2 products. Also within this class of patents are U.S. Patent Nos. 7,686,870 and 7,922,789 that are directed to designs that may be utilized in future Inogen products to improve performance over current product offerings. These patents expire in 2027 and 2023 respectively (without taking into account any patent term adjustments).

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Trademarks**

We have registered the trademarks Inogen; Inogen One; Inogen One G2; Oxygenation; Live Life in Moments, not Minutes; Never Run Out of Oxygen; Oxygen Therapy on Your Terms; Oxygen.Anytime.Anywhere; Reclaim Your Independence; Intelligent Delivery Technology; and the Inogen design with the United States Patent and Trademark Office on the Principal Register. We have applied with the United States Patent and Trademark Office to register the trademark Inogen at Home.

### **Legal proceedings**

On November 4, 2011, we filed a lawsuit in the United States District Court for the Central District of California against Inova Labs Inc., or Defendant, for infringement of two of our patents. The case, Inogen Inc. v. Inova Labs Inc., Case No. 8:11-cv-01692-JST-AN, or the Lawsuit, involves U.S. Patent Nos. 7,841,343, entitled "Systems and Methods For Delivering Therapeutic Gas to Patients", or the '343 patent, and 6,605,136 entitled "Pressure Swing Adsorption Process Operation And Optimization", or the '136 patent. We alleged in the Lawsuit that certain of Defendant's oxygen concentrators infringe various claims of the '343 and '136 patents. The Lawsuit seeks damages, injunctive relief, costs and attorney fees.

The Defendant has answered the complaint, denying infringement and asserting various sets of defenses including non-infringement, invalidity and unenforceability, patent misuse, unclean hands, laches and estoppel. The Defendant also filed counterclaims against us alleging patent invalidity, non-infringement and inequitable conduct. We denied the allegations in the Defendant's counterclaims. We have filed a motion to dismiss Defendant's inequitable conduct counterclaim.

The Defendant filed a request with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office seeking an inter partes reexamination of the '343 and '136 patents. The Defendant also filed a motion to stay the Lawsuit pending outcome of the reexamination. On March 20, 2012, the Court granted the Defendant's motion to stay the Lawsuit pending outcome of the reexamination and also granted our motion to dismiss the Defendant's inequitable conduct counterclaim.

### **Facilities and property**

We lease approximately 39,000 square feet of manufacturing and office space at our corporate headquarters in Goleta, California under a lease that expires in September 2015, and approximately 31,000 square feet of manufacturing and office space in Richardson, Texas under a lease that expires in December 2019. In addition, we lease office space in Smyrna, Tennessee, and Corinth, Mississippi under leases expiring in August 2014 and May 2014, respectively. We believe that our existing facilities are adequate to meet our business requirements for the near-term and that additional space will be available on commercially reasonable terms, if required.

### **Employees**

As of January 1, 2014, we had 354 full and part-time employees, including 178 in sales, marketing, clinical and client services, 77 in operations, manufacturing and quality assurance, 83 in general administration and 16 in research and development. None of our employees is represented by a collective bargaining agreement. We believe that our employee relations are good.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

## **Corporate and available information**

We were incorporated in Delaware in November 2001. Our principal executive offices are located at 326 Bollay Drive, Goleta, California 93117. Our telephone number is (805) 562-0500. Our website address is [www.inogen.com](http://www.inogen.com). Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus, and should not be considered to be part of this prospectus.

## **Environmental matters**

Our research and development and manufacturing processes involve the controlled use of hazardous materials, including flammables, toxics, and corrosives. Our research and manufacturing operations produce hazardous chemical waste products. We seek to comply with applicable laws regarding the handling and disposal of such materials. Given the small volume of such materials used or generated at our facilities, we do not expect our compliance efforts to have a material effect on our capital expenditures, earnings, and competitive position. However, we cannot eliminate the risk of accidental contamination or discharge and any resultant injury from these materials. We do not currently maintain separate environmental liability coverage and any such contamination or discharge could result in significant cost to us in penalties, damages, and suspension of our operations.

## **Backlog**

We have no material backlog of orders.

## **Geographic information**

During the last two years, all of our long-lived assets were located within the United States. Approximately 28% of our 2012 revenue and 25% of our 2011 revenue came from international markets. Please see *Note 2* to each of our audited and unaudited financial statements included elsewhere in the prospectus for additional information related to our U.S. and non-U.S. revenue.

## **Seasonality**

We believe our sales may be impacted by seasonal factors. For example, we typically experience higher sales in the second quarter, as a result of consumers traveling and vacationing during the summer months.

# Management

## Executive officers and directors

Our executive officers and directors, and their ages and positions as of January 1, 2014 are as set forth below:

| Name                     | Age | Position   |
|--------------------------|-----|--|
| Raymond Huggenberger     | 54  | President, Chief Executive Officer and Director                              |
| Scott Wilkinson          | 48  | Executive Vice President, Sales and Marketing                                |
| Alison Bauerlein         | 32  | Vice President, Finance and Chief Financial Officer, Secretary and Treasurer |
| Matt Scribner            | 46  | Vice President, Operations   |
| Brenton Taylor           | 32  | Vice President, Engineering  |
| Byron Myers              | 34  | Vice President, Marketing  |
| Heath Lukatch, Ph.D.(2)  | 46  | Chairman of the Board  |
| Stephen E. Cooper        | 67  | Director   |
| William J. Link, Ph.D.   | 67  | Director   |
| Charles E. Larsen(1)     | 62  | Director   |
| Timothy Petersen(1)(2)   | 49  | Director   |
| Benjamin Anderson-Ray(2) | 59  | Director   |
| Loren McFarland(1)       | 55  | Director   |

(1) Member of our audit committee.

(2) Member of our compensation, nominating and governance committee.

### Executive officers

**Raymond Huggenberger** has served as our President, Chief Executive Officer and as a member of the board of directors of Inogen since 2008. Prior to joining our company, Mr. Huggenberger held various management positions with Sunrise Medical Inc., a global manufacturer and distributor of durable medical equipment, including: President of Marketing for Sunrise's German subsidiary from 1994 to 1996, President of Sunrise's German division from 1998 until 2000, President of the European Operating Group from 2000 to 2002, President and Chief Operating Officer from 2002 until 2004, and President of European Operations 2006 to 2007. Mr. Huggenberger also held various management positions with McDermott and Bull Inc., an executive search firm, from 2005 to 2006 and in the healthcare division of TA Triumph Adler AG, a document process management firm, from 1996 to 1998. Mr. Huggenberger currently serves on the board of directors of Wellfount Corporation, a pharmacy services company, and previously served on the board of IYIA Technologies, a healthcare company. Mr. Huggenberger graduated from AKAD University in Rendsburg, Germany in Economics and completed the Advanced Marketing Strategies Program at INSEAD, Fontainebleau, France. The board of directors believes that he is qualified to serve as a director of Inogen because of his deep understanding of our business, operations and strategy.

**Scott Wilkinson** has served as our Executive Vice President, Sales and Marketing since 2008. Previously, he served as our Director of Product Management from 2005 to 2006 and Vice President, Product Management from 2006 to 2008. From 2000 to 2005, Mr. Wilkinson worked for Invacare Corporation, a designer and manufacturer of oxygen products, as a Group Product Manager and helped launch their \$100 million O<sub>2</sub> product line segment. From 1999 to 2000, Mr. Wilkinson served as a Product Line Director with Johnson & Johnson, a healthcare company. From 1988 to 1999, Mr. Wilkinson worked as a Research Scientist, Product Manager, and Project Leader at Kimberly Clark, a consumer products company. Mr. Wilkinson received a Bachelor's degree in Chemical Engineering from the University of Akron and an MBA from University of Wisconsin, Oshkosh.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

**Alison Bauerlein** is a co-founder of Inogen and has served as our Chief Financial Officer since 2009 and Vice President, Finance since 2008. Prior to serving in these positions, Ms. Bauerlein also served as Controller with our company from 2001 to 2004 and 2008 to 2009, and Director of Financial Planning and Analysis from 2004 to 2008. Ms. Bauerlein has also served as Corporate Secretary and Corporate Treasurer since 2002. During her time with our company, Ms. Bauerlein has helped the company raise approximately \$91 million in venture capital funding. Ms. Bauerlein currently serves on the board of directors of Active Life Scientific, Inc. Ms. Bauerlein received a Bachelor of Arts degree in Economics/Mathematics with high honors from the University of California, Santa Barbara.

**Matthew Scribner** has served as our Vice President, Operations since 2008. Previously, he served as our Director of Supply Chain from 2004 to 2007 and Director of Manufacturing from 2007 to 2008. From 1998 to 2004, Mr. Scribner worked for Computer Motion, a manufacturer of surgical robots that was acquired by Intuitive Surgical, in various executive capacities, including as a Manufacturing Manager and as a Project Manager. From 1989 to 2013, Mr. Scribner also served in the United States Navy as a helicopter pilot, on both active duty and as a reservist. He was mobilized and deployed to Iraq in 2003 to fly in support of Operation Iraqi Freedom. He achieved the rank of Commander and retired from the U.S. Navy in July 2013. Mr. Scribner received a Bachelor of Science degree in Ocean Engineering from the United States Naval Academy. Mr. Scribner also received an MBA from the University of San Diego.

**Brenton Taylor** is a co-founder of Inogen and has served as our Vice President, Engineering since 2008. Prior to serving in this position, Mr. Taylor served as Director of Technology with our company from 2003 to 2008. Mr. Taylor is listed as an inventor on 20 of the company's U.S. patents related to portable oxygen concentrator development. Mr. Taylor received a Bachelor of Science degree in Microbiology from the University of California, Santa Barbara.

**Byron Myers** is a co-founder of Inogen and has served as our Vice President, Marketing since 2011. Prior to serving in this position, Mr. Myers held various roles with our company, including: Product Manager from 2002 to 2006, Director of Marketing from 2006 to 2007 and 2008 to 2011, International Product Manager during 2007, and Director of International Product Management from 2007 to 2008. Mr. Myers received a Bachelor's degree in Economics/Mathematics from the University of California, Santa Barbara and an MBA from University of California, San Diego.

### **Board of directors**

**Heath Lukatch, Ph.D.** has served as chairman of our board of directors since 2008, and as a director since 2006. Dr. Lukatch is a Partner at Novo Ventures (US) Inc., a health care and life sciences venture capital firm, which he joined in 2006. Prior to joining Novo Ventures (US) Inc., Dr. Lukatch was a Managing Director responsible for biotechnology venture investments at Piper Jaffray Ventures and SightLine Partners, a private equity firm and spin off of Piper Jaffray Ventures, from 2001 to 2006. Prior to joining Piper Jaffray Ventures, Dr. Lukatch worked as a strategy consultant with McKinsey & Company, a consulting firm, from 1997 to 2000. Dr. Lukatch also served as co-founder and chief executive officer of AutoMate Scientific, a biotechnology instrumentation company from 1991 to 1997, and held scientific positions with Chiron Corporation, a biotechnology company, from 1990 to 1991, Roche Bioscience, a healthcare company, from 1996 to 1997, and Cetus Corporation, a biotechnology company, in 1987. He currently serves on the boards of directors of AnaptysBio, Inc., Cianna Medical, Inc., Flexion Therapeutics, Inc., FLAPCo LLC, and Panmira Pharmaceuticals LLC. Dr. Lukatch previously served on the boards of directors of Amira Pharmaceuticals, Elevation Pharmaceuticals, Inc., FoldRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc., InSound Medical, Inc., NeuroTherapeutics Pharma, Inc., Synosia Therapeutics, Inc., and Verax Biomedical, Inc. Dr. Lukatch received his Ph.D. in Neuroscience from Stanford University where he was a DOD USAF Fellow, and his B.A. in Biochemistry from the University of California at Berkeley. The board of directors believes that he is qualified to serve as a director of Inogen because of his extensive industry experience and experience as a venture capital investor and a board member for several venture-backed healthcare companies.



---

[Table of Contents](#)

**Stephen Cooper** has served as a member of the board of directors of Inogen since 2002 and previously served as chairman of the board of directors. Since 2012, Mr. Cooper has served as chief executive officer and co-founder of Solution Deposition Systems, Inc. and has owned High Tech CEO Advisor, a consulting firm, since 2010. From 2003 to 2010, Mr. Cooper was Chairman, chief executive officer and co-founder of Skyler Technology, Inc., a software company. From 1993 to 2000, Mr. Cooper worked for Etec Systems, a technology company, as its chairman, president and chief executive officer, which was sold to Applied Materials, an electronics company, in March of 2000. From 1987 to 1990, Mr. Cooper served as president and chief executive officer of Bipolar Integrated Technology, a manufacturer of bipolar semiconductors. From 1980 to 1987, Mr. Cooper held various positions, including president and chief operating officer, with Silicon Systems, Inc., a manufacturer of analog/digital semiconductors. From 1973 to 1980, Mr. Cooper worked for Intel, a semiconductor company, in various engineering and management positions, including as an engineering manager and wafer fabrication manager. He currently serves on the board of directors of Aurion, Inc., Solution Deposition Systems, Inc., Built on Logic, Inc., and AgentBridge, LLC. Previously, Mr. Cooper served on the boards of directors of Active Scientific, Inc., and Skyler Technology, Inc. Mr. Cooper holds a BS in Electrical Engineering from the University of California, Santa Barbara, where he is a Trustee and former Chair of the Foundation, a member of the Dean's Cabinet of the College of Engineering, and a member of the Steering Committee for the Technology Management Program. The board of directors believes that he is qualified to serve as a director of Inogen because of his extensive industry and leadership experience with technology and medical device companies.

**William J. Link, Ph.D.** has served as a member of the board of directors of Inogen since 2003. Since 1999, Dr. Link has served as a managing director and co-founder of Versant Ventures, a venture capital firm investing in early-stage healthcare companies. Dr. Link has also served as a general partner at Brentwood Venture Capital, a venture capital firm, since 1998. From 1986 to 1997, Dr. Link was founder, chairman and chief executive officer of Chiron Vision, a healthcare company, which was later sold to Bausch & Lomb, Inc., a health products company. He also founded and served as president of American Medical Optics, Inc., a medical supply company, which was acquired by Allergan, Inc., a pharmaceutical company. Before entering the healthcare industry, Dr. Link was an assistant professor in the Department of Surgery at the Indiana University School of Medicine from 1973 to 1976. Dr. Link currently serves on the board of directors of Edwards Lifesciences Inc. (NYSE: EW), Glaukos, Inc., Neurotech Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Oculve, Inc., Nexis Vision, Inc., ForSight VISION 4, Inc., ForSight VISION 5, Inc., Alpheon, Inc., and Second Sight Medical Products, Inc. Previously, Dr. Link served on the boards of Cameron Health, Inc., LenSx, Inc., NeoVista, Inc., and ROX, Inc. Dr. Link earned his Bachelor's, Master's, and Doctorate degrees in Mechanical Engineering from Purdue University. The board of directors believes that he is qualified to serve as a director of Inogen because of his extensive industry and leadership experience along with his experience as a venture capital investor.

**Charles E. Larsen** has served as a member of the board of directors of Inogen since 2006. Mr. Larsen is a co-founder of Accuitive Medical Ventures, a venture capital firm, where he has served as a managing director since 2003. Mr. Larsen also serves as vice chairman of The Innovation Factory, a medical device venture that he co-founded in 1999. Mr. Larsen was co-founder of Novoste Corporation, a medical technology company, in 1992 and held various management positions with the company, including chief operating officer from 1992 until 1997, and then as senior vice president and chief technical officer until 1999. Mr. Larsen co-founded and was vice president and director of Novoste Puerto Rico, Inc. from 1987 to May 1992. From 1983 through 1987, Mr. Larsen was a manager of manufacturing engineering at Cordis Corporation, a healthcare company. Mr. Larsen currently serves as a board member for Acufocus, Inc., CardioFocus, Inc. and Torax Medical, Inc. Previously, Mr. Larsen served on the boards of Novalign Orthopaedics, Inc., and Neovista, Inc. Mr. Larsen received a Bachelor of Science degree in Mechanical Engineering from New Jersey Institute of Technology. The board of directors believes that he is qualified to serve as a director of Inogen because of his extensive industry and leadership experience in the medical industry.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**Timothy Petersen** has served as a member of the board of directors of Inogen since 2010. He has been a managing director at Arboretum Ventures, a venture capital firm, since 2002. Prior to joining Arboretum, he was the managing director of the Zell Lurie Institute for Entrepreneurial Studies at the University of Michigan from 1999 to 2002. During his tenure at the University of Michigan, he also directed the Wolverine Venture Fund, the Institute's venture capital fund focusing on early-stage life science and technology investments. Prior to the University of Michigan, Mr. Petersen was a manager in the investment banking practice at Plante Moran Corporate Finance, a professional services and consulting firm, and served as a management consultant at Industrial Economics, Inc., a consulting firm. He currently serves on the boards of Advanced ICU Care, Inc., IntelliCyt Corp., Fidelis SeniorCare, Inc., Tangent Medical Technologies, Inc., My Health Direct, Inc., and CerviLenz, Inc. Previously, Mr. Petersen served on the boards of HealthMedia, Inc. (sold to Johnson & Johnson), KFx Medical Corp., PathCentral, Inc., and Accuri Cytometers, Inc (sold to Becton, Dickinson and Company). Mr. Petersen earned a BA in Economics from Williams College. He also holds an MS in Economics from the University of Wisconsin-Madison, and an MBA from the Ross School of Business at the University of Michigan. The board of directors believes that he is qualified to serve as a director of Inogen because of his extensive experience as an investor and board member for various healthcare companies.

**Benjamin Anderson-Ray** has served as a member of the board of directors since 2013. He has been a partner and advisor with Trinitas Advisors, a consulting firm, since 2009. Prior to joining Trinitas Advisors, he served as the chief executive officer of three manufacturing companies: Hubbardton Forge, LLC from 2008 to 2009, Chromcraft Revington, Inc. from 2005 to 2008 and Gravograph New Hermes from 2002 to 2004. Prior to that, Mr. Anderson-Ray held various senior leadership roles at Sunrise Medical, a medical equipment manufacturer, including president of the Global Business Group in 2001, president of the Continuing Care Group from 1998 to 2000, and president of the Mobility Products Division from 1996 to 2001. Earlier in his career, Mr. Anderson-Ray held management and marketing roles at GE Lighting, a lighting solutions company, from 1984 to 1993, Black & Decker Home Products, a product manufacturing company, from 1993 to 1994, and Rubbermaid Home Products, a manufacturer and distributor of household items, from 1994 to 1996. He currently serves on the boards of 5i Science, the Episcopal Church Foundation, and the Addison County Economic Development Corporation. Previously, Mr. Anderson-Ray served on the board of Briggs Plant Propagation. Mr. Anderson-Ray has Bachelor's degrees in Marketing and Horticulture from Michigan State University, an MBA from the University of Michigan, and is a Certified Advisor with The CEO Advantage. The board of directors believes that he is qualified to serve as a director of Inogen because of his leadership experience and his extensive industry experience.

**Loren McFarland** has served as a member of the board of directors of Inogen since 2013. He has been president and managing member of Santa Barbara Financial Services, LLC since 2008. Prior to founding Santa Barbara Financial Services, he served as the chief financial officer and treasurer of Mentor Corporation, a medical equipment company (now Ethicon, Inc., a Johnson & Johnson company), from 2004 to 2007. Prior to that, Mr. McFarland fulfilled various finance and accounting roles at Mentor from 1985 to 2004. He worked as a certified public accountant and audit supervisor with Touche Ross, an accounting firm, from 1981 to 1985 and served in the North Dakota Army National Guard from 1978 to 1984. He currently serves on the board of Cure Medical, LLC, a privately held manufacturer of disposable urology products, and on the board and executive committee of the MIT Enterprise Forum of the Central Coast. Previously, Mr. McFarland served on the board of directors of Patient Safety Technologies, Inc. (PSTX) as the financial expert on the audit committee and as a member of the compensation committee. Mr. McFarland has a Bachelor's degree in accounting from the University of North Dakota and an MBA from the University of California, Los Angeles. He completed an ISS Director Certification Program in October 2008 at the University of California, Los Angeles' Anderson School. The board of directors believes that he is qualified to serve as a director of Inogen because of his leadership experience and his extensive experience in finance and accounting.

## **Family relationships**

There are no family relationships among any of our directors and executive officers.

## **Board composition and risk oversight**

Our board of directors is currently composed of eight members. Upon the completion of this offering, Dr. Link and Mr. Cooper will voluntarily resign from our board of directors and our board of directors will be comprised of six directors. Five of the six directors that will comprise our board of directors upon the completion of this offering are independent within the meaning of the independent director guidelines of the NASDAQ Global Market. All of the directors were initially elected to our board of directors pursuant to a voting agreement that will terminate automatically by its terms upon the completion of this offering. The certificate of incorporation and bylaws to be in effect upon the completion of this offering provide that the number of directors shall be at least one and will be fixed from time to time by resolution of our board of directors.

During 2013, our board of directors met four times.

Immediately prior to this offering, our board of directors will be divided into three classes of directors. At each annual meeting of stockholders, a class of directors will be elected for a three-year term to succeed the class whose term is then expiring. The terms of the directors will expire upon the election and qualification of successor directors at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held during the years 2015 for the Class I directors, 2016 for the Class II directors and 2017 for the Class III directors.

The Class I directors will be Timothy Petersen and Charles E. Larsen.

The Class II directors will be Loren McFarland and Benjamin Anderson-Ray.

The Class III directors will be Heath Lukatch, Ph.D. and Raymond Huggenberger.

The division of our board of directors into three classes with staggered three-year terms may delay or prevent a change of our management or a change in control. See the section of this prospectus captioned "Description of capital stock—Anti-takeover effects of Delaware law and our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws" for a discussion of other anti-takeover provisions found in the certificate of incorporation.

Our board of directors has an active role, as a whole and also at the committee level, in overseeing the management of our risks. Our board of directors is responsible for general oversight of risks and regular review of information regarding our risks, including credit risks, liquidity risks and operational risks. Our compensation, nominating and corporate governance committee is responsible for overseeing the management of risks relating to our executive compensation plans and arrangements and the risks associated with the independence of our board of directors and potential conflicts of interest. Our audit committee is responsible for overseeing the management of our risks relating to accounting matters and financial reporting. While each committee is responsible for evaluating certain risks and overseeing the management of such risks, the entire board of directors is regularly informed through discussions from committee members about such risks. Our board of directors believes its administration of its risk oversight function has not affected our board of directors' leadership structure.

## **Director independence**

Upon the completion of this offering, we anticipate that our common stock will be listed on the NASDAQ Global Market. Under the rules of the NASDAQ Global Market, independent directors must comprise a majority of a listed company's board of directors within a specified period of the completion of this offering. In addition, the rules of the NASDAQ Global Market require that, subject to specified exceptions, each member of a listed company's audit and compensation, nominating and governance committee be independent. Audit committee members must also satisfy the independence criteria set forth in Rule 10A-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act). Under the rules of the NASDAQ Global Market, a director will only qualify as an "independent director" if, in the opinion of that company's board of directors, that person does not have a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director.

To be considered to be independent for purposes of Rule 10A-3, a member of an audit committee of a listed company may not, other than in his or her capacity as a member of our audit committee, our board of directors, or any other board committee: (1) accept, directly or indirectly, any consulting, advisory, or other compensatory fee from the listed company or any of its subsidiaries; or (2) be an affiliated person of the listed company or any of its subsidiaries.

In October 2013, our board of directors undertook a review of its composition, the composition of its committees and the independence of our directors and considered whether any director has a material relationship with us that could compromise his or her ability to exercise independent judgment in carrying out his or her responsibilities. Based upon information requested from and provided by each director concerning his background, employment and affiliations, including family relationships, our board of directors has determined that none of Mr. Anderson-Ray, Mr. Larsen, Dr. Lukatch, Mr. McFarland, and Mr. Petersen, representing five of our six directors that will be seated upon the completion of this offering, has a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director and that each of these directors is "independent" as that term is defined under the rules of the NASDAQ Global Market. Our board of directors also determined that Messrs. McFarland (chairman), Petersen and Larsen, who comprise our audit committee, and Dr. Lukatch (chairman), Mr. Petersen, and Mr. Anderson-Ray, who comprise our compensation, nominating and governance committee, satisfy the independence standards for those committees established by applicable Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, rules and the listing standards of the NASDAQ Global Market.

In making this determination, our board of directors considered the relationships that each non-employee director has with us and all other facts and circumstances our board of directors deemed relevant in determining independence, including the beneficial ownership of our capital stock by each non-employee director.

## **Board committees**

Our board of directors has an audit committee and a compensation, nominating and governance committee, each of which has the composition and the responsibilities described below.

### ***Audit committee***

The members of our audit committee are Messrs. McFarland, Petersen and Larsen, each of whom is a non-employee member of our board of directors. Our audit committee chairman, Mr. McFarland, is our audit committee financial expert, as that term is defined under the SEC rules implementing Section 407 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, and possesses financial sophistication, as defined under the listing standards of the NASDAQ Global Market. Our audit committee oversees our corporate accounting and financial reporting process and assists our board of directors in monitoring our financial systems. Our audit committee will also:

- approve the hiring, discharging and compensation of our independent auditors;

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

- oversee the work of our independent auditors;
- approve engagements of the independent auditors to render any audit or permissible non-audit services;
- review the qualifications, independence and performance of the independent auditors;
- review our financial statements and our critical accounting policies and estimates;
- review the adequacy and effectiveness of our internal controls; and
- review and discuss with management and the independent auditors the results of our annual audit, our annual and quarterly financial statements and our publicly filed reports.

Our audit committee met five times during 2013.

### ***Compensation, nominating and governance committee***

The members of our compensation, nominating and governance committee are Dr. Lukatch and Messrs. Petersen and Anderson-Ray. Dr. Lukatch is the chairman of our compensation, nominating and governance committee. Our compensation, nominating and governance committee oversees our compensation policies, plans and benefits programs. Our compensation, nominating and governance committee will also:

- review and recommend policies relating to compensation and benefits of our officers and employees;
- review and approve corporate goals and objectives relevant to compensation of our chief executive officer and other senior officers;
- evaluate the performance of our officers in light of established goals and objectives;
- recommend compensation of our officers based on its evaluations;
- administer the issuance of stock options and other awards under our stock plans;
- evaluate and make recommendations regarding the organization and governance of our board of directors and its committees;
- evaluate and propose nominees for election to our board of directors;
- assess the performance of members of our board of directors and make recommendations regarding committee and chair assignments;
- recommend desired qualifications for board of directors membership and conduct searches for potential members of our board of directors; and
- review and make recommendations with respect to our corporate governance guidelines.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our compensation, nominating and governance committee met one time during 2013.

Our board of directors may from time to time establish other committees.

### Director compensation

In 2013, we provided compensation and granted stock option awards to Messrs. Anderson-Ray and McFarland in connection with their appointment to our board of directors. We have not historically paid cash or equity compensation to our non-employee directors who are associated with our principal stockholders for their service on our board of directors. We have reimbursed and will continue to reimburse all of our non-employee directors for their travel, lodging and other reasonable expenses incurred in attending meetings of our board of directors and committees of our board of directors. The following table sets forth information concerning the compensation paid or accrued for services rendered to us by each of our directors who was not serving as an executive officer in 2013.

#### Director Compensation

| Name                   | Fees Earned or paid in Cash(\$) | Option Awards\$(1) | Total(\$) |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|-----------|
| Heath Lukatch, Ph.D.   | —                               | —                  | —         |
| Stephen E. Cooper      | —                               | —                  | —         |
| William J. Link, Ph.D. | —                               | —                  | —         |
| Charles E. Larsen      | —                               | —                  | —         |
| Timothy Petersen       | —                               | —                  | —         |
| Benjamin Anderson-Ray  | \$ 8,750(2)                     | \$ 6,647(4)        | \$15,397  |
| Loren McFarland        | \$ 13,750(3)                    | \$ 8,311(5)        | \$22,061  |

(1) Represents the aggregate grant date fair value recognized for financial statement reporting purposes for 2013, calculated in accordance with ASC Topic 718. Such grant-date fair value does not take into account any estimated forfeitures related to service-vesting conditions. See the notes to our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for a discussion of assumptions made in determining the grant date fair value and compensation expense of our stock options.

(2) Cash fees paid for board membership reflect a partial year of service at the amounts discussed in the "Cash compensation" section below.

(3) Cash fees paid for board and committee service reflect a partial year of service at the amounts discussed in the "Cash compensation" section below.

(4) As of December 31, 2013, Mr. Anderson-Ray had one option to purchase a total of 1,666 shares of our common stock. The option vests in 12 successive equal monthly installments from October 1, 2013, subject to continued service through each such date. 277 shares of our common stock subject to this option were vested as of December 31, 2013.

(5) As of December 31, 2013, Mr. McFarland had one option to purchase a total of 2,083 shares of our common stock. The option vests in 12 successive equal monthly installments from October 1, 2013, subject to continued service through each such date. 347 shares of our common stock subject to this option were vested as of December 31, 2013.

In October 2013, our board of directors, after reviewing data provided by our independent compensation consulting firm, Pearl Meyer & Partners, regarding practices at comparable companies, adopted a compensation program for non-employee directors to attract, retain and reward its qualified directors and align the financial interests of the non-employee directors with those of our stockholders. Pursuant to this compensation program, each member of our board of directors who is not our employee will receive the following cash and equity compensation for board services. We also will continue to reimburse our non-employee directors for expenses incurred in connection with attending board and committee meetings.

#### Cash compensation

All non-employee directors will be entitled to receive the following cash compensation for their services following the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part:

\$35,000 per year for service as a board member;

\$20,000 per year for service as chair of the board;

\$20,000 per year for service as chair of the audit committee; and

\$15,000 per year for service as chair of the compensation, nominating and governance committee.

All cash payments to non-employee directors will be paid quarterly in arrears.

#### Equity compensation

Within 90 days of the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, we will grant each non-employee director an option to purchase 13,333 shares of our common stock, which will vest in twenty-four equal monthly installments beginning on the first monthly anniversary after the grant date, subject to the non-employee director continuing to provide services to us through any vesting date.

On the date of each annual meeting of stockholders beginning with the first annual meeting following this offering, each non-employee director will be granted a nonstatutory stock option to purchase 6,666 shares of our common stock, which grant will vest in twelve equal monthly installments beginning with the first monthly anniversary after the grant date, but will vest fully on the date of the next annual meeting held after the date of grant if not fully vested on such date, in each case, subject to the non-employee director continuing to be a service provider through each vesting date.

On the date of each annual meeting of stockholders beginning with the first annual meeting following this offering, each non-employee director who serves as chairman of our board of directors or one of its committees will be granted a nonstatutory stock option to purchase: 1,666 shares of our common stock (chairman of the board of directors), 1,666 shares of our common

stock (chairman of the audit committee), and/or 1,166 shares of our common stock (chairman of the compensation, nominating and governance committee). Each of these grants will vest in twelve equal monthly installments beginning with the first monthly anniversary after the grant date, but will vest fully on the date of the next annual meeting held after the date of grant if not fully vested on such date, in each case, subject to the non-employee director continuing to be a service provider through each vesting date.

For further information regarding the equity compensation of our non-employee directors, see the section titled “Executive compensation—Employee benefit and stock plans.”

### **Code of ethics and conduct**

We have adopted a written code of ethics and conduct that applies to our directors, officers and employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions that will become effective upon the completion of this offering. Following this offering, a current copy of the code will be posted on the investor section of our website, [www.inogen.com](http://www.inogen.com).

### **Compensation committee interlocks and insider participation**

During the past fiscal year, none of the members of our compensation, nominating and governance committee were an officer or employee of our company. None of our executive officers currently serves, or in the past year has served, as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee (or other board committee performing equivalent functions) of any entity that has one or more of its executive officers serving on our board of directors or compensation, nominating and governance committee. Our stockholder, Novo A/S, purchased shares of our series G convertible preferred stock in March 2012. For additional information regarding Novo A/S and its equity holdings, see “Certain relationships and related party transactions” and “Principal and selling stockholders.”

### **Limitation of liability and indemnification**

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws that will become effective upon the completion of this offering contain provisions that limit the personal liability of our directors for monetary damages to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Consequently, our directors will not be personally liable to us or our stockholders for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duties as directors, except liability for:

- any breach of the director’s duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;



---

## Table of Contents

- any act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- unlawful payments of dividends or unlawful stock repurchases or redemptions as provided in Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law; or
- any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation that will become effective upon the completion of this offering, provides that we indemnify our directors to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. In addition, our amended and restated bylaws, that will become effective prior to the completion of this offering, provide that we indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Our amended and restated bylaws, that will become effective upon the completion of this offering, also provide that we shall advance expenses incurred by a director or officer in advance of the final disposition of any action or proceeding, and permit us to secure insurance on behalf of any officer, director, employee or other agent for any liability arising out of his or her actions in that capacity, regardless of whether we would otherwise be permitted to indemnify him or her under the provisions of Delaware law. We have entered and expect to continue to enter into agreements to indemnify our directors, executive officers and other employees as determined by our board of directors. With certain exceptions, these agreements provide for indemnification for related expenses including, among others, attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by any of these individuals in any action or proceeding. We believe that these bylaw provisions and indemnification agreements are necessary to attract and retain qualified persons as directors and officers. We also maintain directors' and officers' liability insurance.

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, that will become effective upon the completion of this offering, and our indemnification agreements may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against our directors for breach of their fiduciary duty of care. They may also reduce the likelihood of derivative litigation against our directors and officers, even though an action, if successful, might benefit us and other stockholders. Further, a stockholder's investment may be adversely affected to the extent that we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers. At present, there is no pending litigation or proceeding involving any of our directors, officers or employees for which indemnification is sought, and we are not aware of any threatened litigation that may result in claims for indemnification.

[Table of Contents](#)

## Executive compensation

### Summary compensation table

The following table provides information regarding the compensation of our named executive officers during 2013 and 2012, which consist of our principal executive officer and the next two most highly compensated executive officers.

| Name and principal position  | Year | Salary (\$) | Bonus (\$ (1)) | Option awards (\$ (2)) | Non—equity incentive plan compensation (\$) | All other compensation (\$) | Total (\$) |
|--|------|-------------|----------------|------------------------|---|-----------------------------|------------|
| Raymond Huggenberger<br>President and Chief Executive Officer              | 2013 | \$346,883   | \$ —           | \$186,685              | \$ —(5)                                     | \$ 10,236(4)                | \$543,804  |
|  | 2012 | \$337,905   | \$40,000       | \$ 28,262              | \$ 148,086(3)                               | \$ 19,657(4)                | \$573,910  |
| Scott Wilkinson<br>Executive Vice President,<br>Sales and Marketing        | 2013 | \$215,946   | \$ —           | \$140,044              | \$ —(5)                                     | \$ —                        | \$355,990  |
|  | 2012 | \$205,598   | \$15,000       | \$ 9,209               | \$ 45,446(3)                                | \$ —                        | \$275,253  |
| Alison Bauerlein<br>Vice President, Finance and<br>Chief Financial Officer | 2013 | \$203,542   | \$ —           | \$140,654              | \$ —(5)                                     | \$ —                        | \$344,196  |
|  | 2012 | \$176,849   | \$15,000       | \$ 10,730              | \$ 39,904(3)                                | \$ —                        | \$242,483  |

(1) The amounts reported for 2012 refer to special discretionary bonuses paid in 2013 related to 2012 services.

(2) The dollar amounts in this column represent the aggregate grant date fair value of stock option awards. These amounts have been computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. Pursuant to SEC rules, the amounts shown exclude the impact of estimated forfeitures related to service—based vesting conditions. For a discussion of valuation assumptions, see the notes to our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

(3) Represents the amounts earned and payable under the 2012 Bonus Plan, all of which were paid in 2013.

(4) Amount represents a housing allowance paid to Mr. Huggenberger.

(5) The amount of non—equity incentive plan compensation for each of Mr. Huggenberger, Mr. Wilkinson, and Ms. Bauerlein in 2013 will be calculated after our board of directors determines the extent to which we achieved the performance objectives under our 2013 Bonus Plan.

### Non—equity incentive plan compensation and bonus

#### 2013 non—equity incentive plan payments

For 2013, the target incentive amounts for our named executive officers were the following:

| Name and principal position   | Target award opportunity (\$) |
|---|-------------------------------|
| Raymond Huggenberger.<br>President and Chief Executive Officer          | \$ 173,442                    |
| Scott Wilkinson.<br>Executive Vice President, Sales and Marketing       | \$ 75,581                     |
| Alison Bauerlein<br>Vice President, Finance and Chief Financial Officer | \$ 71,240                     |

Our 2013 incentive compensation plan, or 2013 Bonus Plan, provides our named executive officers with an annual incentive compensation payment, subject to our achievement of our corporate performance goals. For 2013, our corporate-level goals included achieving specified EBITDA targets for the year. If our EBITDA achievement is at target, each named executive officer would receive 100% of his or her 2013 target award opportunity. Performance above 100% of EBITDA target entitles each named executive officer to an increase to his or her incentive award payment based on the extent of the achievement above target.

The actual award amounts earned by each named executive officer for 2013 have not yet been calculated, and will be calculated after our board of directors determines achievement against the corporate performance goal.

#### 2012 discretionary bonus payments

Mr. Huggenberger, Mr. Wilkinson, and Ms. Bauerlein earned a discretionary one-time bonus during 2012 of \$40,000, \$15,000 and \$15,000 respectively. Such bonus was paid in fiscal year 2013.

#### 2012 non-equity incentive plan payments

For 2012, the target incentive amounts and the aggregate annual payments earned by our named executive officers were the following:

| Named executive officer | Target award opportunity (\$) | Actual award amount (\$) |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Raymond Huggenberger    | 133,600                       | 148,086                  |
| Scott Wilkinson         | 41,000                        | 45,446                   |

Alison Bauerlein

36,000

39,904

Our 2012 incentive compensation plan, or 2012 Bonus Plan, provides our named executive officers with an annual incentive compensation payment, subject to our achievement of our corporate performance goals. For 2012, our corporate-level goals included achieving specified EBITDA targets for the year. For 2012, we achieved our corporate goals at a level of approximately 111%. The actual award amounts were calculated by multiplying the target bonus amounts by approximately 111%.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

## Executive employment agreements

### ***Raymond Huggenberger***

We entered into an amended and restated employment agreement with Raymond Huggenberger, our president and chief executive officer, effective October 1, 2013. Mr. Huggenberger's current base salary is \$400,000 and he is eligible to receive an annual performance bonus of up to 50% of his base salary. Immediately following the effective date of this prospectus, Mr. Huggenberger's base salary will increase to \$440,000 and his bonus opportunity will increase to 60% of his base salary.

Mr. Huggenberger is entitled under his employment agreement to the following severance and change of control benefits upon certain qualifying terminations.

If Mr. Huggenberger's employment is terminated without "cause" (excluding by reason of death or disability) or he resigns for "good reason" (as such terms are defined in the employment agreement), he will be eligible to receive the following benefits if he timely signs and does not revoke a release of claims:

- (a) if prior to the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, continued payment of his base salary for a period of 12 months; or (b) if after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and outside the Change in Control Period, continued payment of his base salary for a period of 24 months (collectively, the "CEO Severance Payments"); and
- Throughout the period during which he would be able to obtain COBRA coverage, Mr. Huggenberger and his dependents will only be required to pay the portion of the costs of medical benefits as Mr. Huggenberger was required to pay as of the date of his termination, or Mr. Huggenberger will receive taxable monthly payments for the equivalent period in the event the Company determines that the COBRA subsidy could violate applicable law (the "CEO COBRA Benefits").

The Change in Control Period is the period beginning three months before a change in control, as defined in the employment agreement, and ending 12 months after a change in control.

If, following the effective date of this prospectus and during the Change of Control Period, Mr. Huggenberger's employment is terminated without "cause" (excluding by reason of death or disability) or he resigns for "good reason", he will be eligible to receive the CEO Severance Payments and CEO COBRA Benefits, however the CEO Severance Payments will continue for a period of 36 months.

In the event any of the amounts provided for under this employment agreement or otherwise payable to Mr. Huggenberger would constitute "parachute payments" within the meaning of Section 280G of the Internal Revenue Code and could be subject to the related excise tax, Mr. Huggenberger would be entitled to receive either full payment of benefits under this employment agreement or such lesser amount which would result in no portion of the benefits being subject to the excise tax, whichever results in the greater amount of after-tax benefits to Mr. Huggenberger. The employment agreement does not require us to provide any tax gross-up payments.

### ***Scott Wilkinson and Alison Bauerlein***

We entered into an amended and restated employment agreement with each of Scott Wilkinson, our vice president, sales and marketing and Alison Bauerlein, our vice president, finance and chief financial officer, treasurer and secretary, effective October 1, 2013. Mr. Wilkinson's current base salary is \$240,000 and he is eligible to receive an annual performance bonus of up to 35% of his base salary. Ms. Bauerlein's current base salary is \$250,000 and she is eligible to receive an annual performance bonus of up to 35% of her base salary. Immediately following the effective date of this prospectus, Mr. Wilkinson's base salary will increase to \$258,000 and his bonus opportunity shall increase to 40% of his base salary, and Ms. Bauerlein's base salary will increase to \$270,000 and her bonus opportunity will increase to 40% of her base salary.

Each of Mr. Wilkinson and Ms. Bauerlein is entitled under their respective employment agreements to the following severance and change of control benefits upon certain qualifying terminations.

If the named executive officer's employment is terminated without "cause" (excluding by reason of death or disability) or the named executive officer resigns for "good reason" (as such terms are defined in the employment agreement), such named executive officer will be eligible to receive the following benefits if he or she timely signs and does not revoke a release of claims:

- (a) if prior to the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, continued payment of his or her base salary for a period of six months or (b) if after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and outside the Change in Control Period continued payment of his or her base salary for a period of 12 months (the "NEO Severance Payments"); and
- Throughout the period during which he would be able to obtain COBRA coverage, the named executive and his or her eligible dependents will only be required to pay the portion of the costs of medical benefits as he or she was required to pay as of the date of his termination, or he or she will receive taxable monthly payments for the equivalent period in the event the Company determines that the COBRA subsidy could violate applicable law, (the "NEO COBRA Benefits").

If, following the effective date of this prospectus and during the Change of Control Period, the named executive officer's employment is terminated without cause (excluding by reason of death or disability) or he or she resigns for good reason, he or she will be eligible to receive the NEO Severance Payments and NEO COBRA Benefits, however the NEO Severance Payments will continue for a period of 24 months.

In the event any of the amounts provided for under an employment agreement or otherwise payable to the named executive officer would constitute "parachute payments" within the meaning of Section 280G of the Internal Revenue Code and

could be subject to the related excise tax, the named executive officer would be entitled to receive either full payment of benefits under the employment agreement or such lesser amount which would result in no portion of the benefits being subject to the excise tax, whichever results in the greater amount of after-tax benefits to the named executive officer. Neither employment agreement requires us to provide any tax gross-up payments.

### Outstanding equity awards at 2013 fiscal year-end

The following table presents information concerning equity awards held by our named executive officers as of December 31, 2013.

| Name                 | Vesting commencement date | Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#) |               | Option exercise price (\$) | Option awards          |
|----------------------|---------------------------|---|---------------|----------------------------|------------------------|
|                      |                           | Exercisable   | Unexercisable |                            | Option expiration date |
|                      |                           |   |               |                            |                        |
| Raymond Huggenberger | 1/2/08                    | 168,399(1)  | 0             | 2.40                       | 1/17/2018              |
|                      | 2/10/09                   | 56,133(2)   | 0             | 0.60                       | 2/9/2019               |
|                      | 2/24/10                   | 270,449(3)  | 0             | 0.60                       | 2/23/2020              |
|                      | 4/1/12                    | 30,670(4)   | 42,939        | 0.81                       | 3/27/2022              |
|                      | 10/1/13                   | 1,851(11)   | 42,590        | 8.37                       | 10/9/2023              |
| Scott Wilkinson      | 11/21/05                  | 6,666(5)  | 0             | 8.70                       | 11/20/2015             |
|                      | 1/1/08                    | 25,000(6)   | 0             | 2.40                       | 3/26/2018              |
|                      | 2/10/09                   | 26,666(7)   | 0             | 0.60                       | 2/9/2019               |
|                      | 2/24/10                   | 71,371(8)   | 0             | 0.60                       | 2/23/2020              |
|                      | 2/24/10                   | 14,658(9)   | 637           | 0.60                       | 2/23/2020              |
|                      | 8/1/11                    | 10,311(10)  | 7,366         | 0.75                       | 10/10/2021             |
|                      | 4/1/12                    | 9,993(4)  | 13,991        | 0.81                       | 3/27/2022              |
| 10/1/13              | 1,389(11)                 | 31,949  | 8.37          | 10/9/2023                  |                        |
| Alison Bauerlein     | 1/1/08                    | 32,798(6)   | 0             | 2.40                       | 3/26/2018              |
|                      | 2/10/09                   | 20,000(7)   | 0             | 0.60                       | 2/9/2019               |
|                      | 2/24/10                   | 93,147(8)   | 0             | 0.60                       | 2/23/2020              |
|                      | 2/24/10                   | 9,760(9)  | 425           | 0.60                       | 2/23/2020              |
|                      | 8/1/11                    | 5,894(10)   | 4,211         | 0.75                       | 10/10/2021             |
|                      | 4/1/12                    | 11,644(4)   | 16,302        | 0.81                       | 3/27/2022              |
|                      | 10/1/13                   | 1,395(11)   | 32,088        | 8.37                       | 10/9/2023              |

(1) The option fully vested on January 2, 2012.

(2) The option fully vested on February 10, 2009.

(3) The option fully vested on January 24, 2012.

(4) 1/48th of the shares subject to the option vest monthly from April 1, 2012 subject to continued service through each vesting date.

(5) The option fully vested on November 21, 2009.

(6) The option fully vested on January 1, 2012.

(7) The option fully vested on February 10, 2013.

- (8) The option fully vested on August 24, 2012.
- (9) The option vested with respect to 25% of the shares subject to the option on February 24, 2011, and  $\frac{1}{36}$  of the remaining shares subject to the option vest monthly thereafter subject to continued service through each vesting date.
- (10)  $\frac{1}{48}$  of the shares subject to the option vest monthly from August 1, 2011 subject to continued service through each vesting date.
- (11)  $\frac{1}{48}$  of the shares subject to the option vest monthly from October 1, 2013 subject to continued service through each vesting date.

## Employee benefit and stock plans

### *2014 Equity Incentive Plan*

Prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part, our board of directors intends to adopt a 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, or the 2014 Plan, and we expect that our stockholders will approve it prior to the completion of this offering. The 2014 Plan will become effective immediately prior to the effectiveness of this prospectus. Our 2014 Plan will provide for the grant of incentive stock options, within the meaning of Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code, to our employees and any parent and subsidiary corporations' employees, and for the grant of nonstatutory stock options, restricted stock, restricted stock units, stock appreciation rights, performance units and performance shares to our employees, directors and consultants and our parent and subsidiary corporations' employees and consultants.

#### *Authorized shares*

We expect to reserve a total of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock for issuance pursuant to the 2014 Plan, of which no awards are issued and outstanding. In addition, the shares to be reserved for issuance under our 2014 Plan will also include shares returned to the 2012 Plan and 2002 Plan as the result of expiration or termination of awards (provided that the maximum number of shares that may be added to the 2014 Plan pursuant to such previously granted awards under the 2012 Plan and 2002 Plan is \_\_\_\_\_ shares). The number of shares available for issuance under the 2014 Plan will also include an annual increase on the first day of each fiscal year beginning in 2015, equal to the least of:

- \_\_\_\_\_ shares;
- 4% of the outstanding shares of common stock as of the last day of our immediately preceding fiscal year; or
- such other amount as our board of directors may determine.

#### *Plan administration*

Our board of directors or one or more committees appointed by our board of directors will administer the 2014 Plan. We anticipate that our compensation, nominating and governance committee of our board of directors will administer our 2014 Plan. In the case of awards intended to qualify as "performance-based compensation" within the meaning of Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code, the committee will consist of two or more "outside directors" within the meaning of Section 162(m). In addition, if we determine it is desirable to qualify transactions under the 2014 Plan as exempt under Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act, or Rule 16b-3, such transactions will be structured to satisfy the requirements for exemption under Rule 16b-3. Subject to the provisions of our 2014 Plan, the administrator has the power to administer the plan, including but not limited to, the power to interpret the terms of the 2014 Plan and awards granted under it, to create, amend and rescind rules and regulations relating to the 2014 Plan, including rules and regulations relating to sub-plans, and to determine the terms of the awards, including the exercise price, the number of shares subject to each such award, the exercisability of the awards, and the form of consideration, if any, payable upon exercise. The administrator also has the authority to amend existing awards to reduce or increase their exercise price, to allow participants the opportunity to transfer outstanding awards to a financial institution or other person or entity selected by the administrator, and to institute an exchange program by which outstanding awards may be surrendered in exchange for awards of the same type which may have a higher or lower exercise price or different terms, awards of a different type and/or cash.



---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Stock options*

We may grant stock options under the 2014 Plan. The exercise price of options granted under our 2014 Plan will at least be equal to 100% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. The term of an incentive stock option may not exceed seven years, except that with respect to any participant who owns more than 10% of the voting power of all classes of our outstanding stock, the term must not exceed five years and the exercise price must equal at least 110% of the fair market value on the grant date. The administrator will determine the methods of payment of the exercise price of an option, which may include cash, shares or other property acceptable to the administrator, as well as other types of consideration permitted by applicable law. After the termination of service of an employee, director or consultant, he or she may exercise his or her option, to the extent vested as of the termination date, for the period of time stated in his or her option agreement. Generally, if termination is due to death or disability, the option will remain exercisable for 12 months. In all other cases, the option will generally remain exercisable for three months following the termination of service. However, in no event may an option be exercised later than the expiration of its term. Subject to the provisions of our 2014 Plan, the administrator determines the other terms of options.

### *Stock appreciation rights*

We may grant stock appreciation rights under our 2014 Plan. Stock appreciation rights allow the recipient to receive the appreciation in the fair market value of our common stock between the exercise date and the date of grant. Stock appreciation rights may not have a term exceeding seven years. After the termination of service of an employee, director or consultant, he or she may exercise his or her stock appreciation right for the period of time stated in his or her option agreement. However, in no event may a stock appreciation right be exercised later than the expiration of its term. Subject to the provisions of our 2014 Plan, the administrator determines the other terms of stock appreciation rights, including when such rights become exercisable and whether to pay any increased appreciation in cash or with shares of our common stock, or a combination thereof, except that the per share exercise price for the shares to be issued pursuant to the exercise of a stock appreciation right will be no less than 100% of the fair market value per share on the date of grant.

### *Restricted stock*

We may grant restricted stock under our 2014 Plan. Restricted stock awards are grants of shares of our common stock that vest in accordance with terms and conditions established by the administrator. The administrator will determine the number of shares of restricted stock granted to any employee, director or consultant and, subject to the provisions of our 2014 Plan, will determine the terms and conditions of such awards. The administrator may impose whatever conditions to vesting it determines to be appropriate (for example, the administrator may set restrictions based on the achievement of specific performance goals or continued service to us); provided, however, that the administrator, in its sole discretion, may accelerate the time at which any restrictions will lapse or be removed. Recipients of restricted stock awards generally will have voting and dividend rights with respect to such shares upon grant without regard to vesting, unless the administrator provides otherwise. Shares of restricted stock that do not vest are subject to our right of repurchase or forfeiture. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the administrator, in its sole discretion, may accelerate the time at which any restrictions will lapse or be removed.

### *Restricted stock units*

We may grant restricted stock units under our 2014 Plan. Restricted stock units are bookkeeping entries representing an amount equal to the fair market value of one share of our common stock. Subject to the provisions of our 2014 Plan, the administrator determines the terms and conditions of restricted stock units, including the vesting criteria (which may include accomplishing specified performance criteria or continued service to us) and the form and timing of payment. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the administrator, in its sole discretion, may reduce or waive any vesting criteria that must be met to receive a payout.

---

## Table of Contents

### *Performance units and performance shares*

We may grant performance units and performance shares under our 2014 Plan. Performance units and performance shares are awards that will result in a payment to a participant only if performance goals established by the administrator are achieved or the awards otherwise vest. The administrator will establish organizational or individual performance goals or other vesting criteria in its discretion, which, depending on the extent to which they are met, will determine the number and/or the value of performance units and performance shares to be paid out to participants. After the grant of a performance unit or performance share, the administrator, in its sole discretion, may reduce or waive any performance criteria or other vesting provisions for such performance units or performance shares. Performance units shall have an initial dollar value established by the administrator prior to the grant date. Performance shares shall have an initial value equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the grant date. The administrator, in its sole discretion, may pay earned performance units or performance shares in the form of cash, in shares or in some combination thereof.

### *Outside directors*

Our 2014 Plan will provide that all outside directors will be eligible to receive all types of awards (except for incentive stock options) under the 2014 Plan. In connection with this offering, we intend to implement a formal policy pursuant to which our non-employee directors will be eligible to receive equity awards under the 2014 Plan. Our 2014 Plan provides that in any given fiscal year, an outside director will not receive awards covering more than \_\_\_\_\_ shares (increasing to \_\_\_\_\_ shares for the initial year of service as an outside director).

### *Non-transferability of awards*

Unless the administrator provides otherwise, our 2014 Plan generally will not allow for the transfer of awards and only the recipient of an award may exercise an award during his or her lifetime.

### *Certain adjustments*

In the event of certain changes in our capitalization, to prevent diminution or enlargement of the benefits or potential benefits available under the 2014 Plan, the administrator will adjust the number and class of shares that may be delivered under the 2014 Plan and/or the number, class, and price of shares covered by each outstanding award, and the numerical share limits set forth in the 2014 Plan. In the event of our proposed liquidation or dissolution, the administrator will notify participants as soon as practicable and all awards will terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such proposed transaction.

### *Merger or change in control*

Our 2014 Plan will provide that in the event of a merger or change in control, as defined under the 2014 Plan, each outstanding award will be treated as the administrator determines, except that if a successor corporation or its parent or subsidiary does not assume or substitute an equivalent award for any outstanding award, then such award will fully vest, all restrictions on such award will lapse, all performance goals or other vesting criteria applicable to such award will be deemed achieved at 100% of target levels and such award will become fully exercisable, if applicable, for a specified period prior to the transaction. The award will

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

then terminate upon the expiration of the specified period of time. If the service of an award holder is terminated on or within the 12 months following a change in control, as a result of an involuntary termination as defined in the 2014 Plan, his or her options, restricted stock units and stock appreciation rights, if any, will vest fully and become immediately exercisable, all restrictions on his or her restricted stock will lapse, and all performance goals or other vesting requirements for his or her performance shares and units will be deemed achieved at 100% of target levels, and all other terms and conditions met.

In addition, in the event of a change in control, options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, and restricted stock units held by our outside directors, if any, will vest fully and become immediately exercisable, all restrictions on his or her restricted stock will lapse, and all performance goals or other vesting for his or her performance shares and units will be deemed achieved at one hundred percent (100%) of target levels, and all other terms and conditions met.

### *Amendment, suspension or termination*

The administrator will have the authority to amend, suspend or terminate the 2014 Plan provided such action does not impair the existing rights of any participant. Our 2014 Plan will automatically terminate in 2024, unless the administrator terminates it sooner.

### **2012 Equity Incentive Plan**

Our board of directors adopted, and our stockholders approved, our 2012 Equity Incentive Plan, or the 2012 Plan, in March 2012 and the 2012 Plan was amended and restated in October 2013. Our 2012 Plan will be terminated in connection with this offering and, accordingly, no shares are available for issuance under this plan. The 2012 Plan will continue to govern outstanding awards granted thereunder.

### *Authorized shares*

An aggregate of 1,219,027 shares of our common stock was reserved for issuance under the 2012 Plan. In addition, the shares reserved for issuance under our 2012 Plan also included shares returned to the 2002 Plan as the result of expiration or termination of awards (provided that the maximum number of shares that could be added to the 2012 Plan was 1,424,646 shares). The 2012 Plan provided for the grant of incentive stock options, within the meaning of Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code, to our employees and any parent and subsidiary corporations' employees, and for the grant of nonstatutory stock options, restricted stock, restricted stock units, and stock appreciation rights to our employees, directors and consultants. As of September 30, 2013, options to purchase 688,589 shares of our common stock remained outstanding under the 2012 Plan.

### *Plan administration*

Our board of directors or one or more committees appointed by our board of directors administers the 2012 Plan. Following this offering, we anticipate that our compensation, nominating and governance committee will administer the 2012 Plan. Subject to the provisions of our 2012 Plan, the administrator has the power to administer the plan, including but not limited to, the power to: (1) determine the fair market value of our common stock; (2) determine when an option may be settled in cash; (3) implement an exchange program; (4) adjust the vesting of an option; (5) construe and interpret the 2012 Plan; and (6) modify terms of grants to non-U.S. recipients in accordance with applicable laws. The administrator may also make all other determinations deemed necessary or advisable for administering the 2012 Plan.

### *Options*

Under the 2012 Plan, the administrator had the power to grant options. The exercise price per share of options generally had to equal at least 100% of the fair market value per share of our common stock on the date of grant. The term of an option could not exceed ten years. An incentive stock option held by a participant who owns more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of our stock, or any parent or subsidiary corporations, could not have had a term in excess of ten years and must have had an exercise price of at least 110% of the fair market value per share of our common stock on the date of grant.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

After the termination of service, a participant may generally exercise his or her option, to the extent vested as of such date of termination, for the period of time stated in his or her option agreement. Generally, if termination is due to disability or death, the option will remain exercisable, to the extent vested as of such date of termination, for 6 months or such longer period of time as is specified in the option agreement. In all other cases, the option generally will remain exercisable for three months following termination of service. However, in no event may an option be exercised later than the expiration of its term.

### *Transferability of awards*

Our 2012 Plan generally does not allow for the transfer of stock options and a stock option only may be exercised during the stock option recipient's lifetime.

### *Certain adjustments*

In the event of certain changes in our capitalization without our receipt of consideration, the number of shares of our common stock covered by each outstanding option under the 2012 Plan and the exercise price per share of each outstanding option will be appropriately adjusted. In the event of our proposed liquidation or dissolution, all outstanding awards terminate immediately prior to such event.

### *Change in control*

Our 2012 Plan provides that in the event of a merger or change in control (as defined in the 2012 Plan), each outstanding option will be treated as the administrator determines, except that if a successor corporation or its parent or subsidiary does not assume or substitute an equivalent award for an outstanding option, then the vesting of such options will be accelerated in full, and the options will be terminated if not exercised prior to such event. If the service of an award holder is terminated on or within the 12 months following a change in control, as a result of an involuntary termination as defined in the 2014 Plan, his or her options, restricted stock units and stock appreciation rights, if any, will vest fully and become immediately exercisable, all restrictions on his or her restricted stock will lapse, and all performance goals or other vesting requirements for his or her performance shares and units will be deemed achieved at 100% of target levels, and all other terms and conditions met.

### *Amendment or termination*

Our board of directors may amend the 2012 Plan at any time. As noted above, in connection with this offering, the 2012 Plan will be terminated and no further awards will be granted thereunder. All outstanding options will continue to be governed by their existing terms.

### **2002 Stock Incentive Plan, as most recently amended in February 2010**

Our board of directors adopted and approved, and our stockholders approved, our 2002 Stock Incentive Plan, or the 2002 Plan, in May 2002. Our 2002 Plan was terminated in March 2012 in connection with the adoption of our 2012 Plan and, accordingly, no shares were available for issuance under this plan after that time. The 2002 Plan continues to govern outstanding stock options granted thereunder. An aggregate of 1,983,093 shares of our common stock was reserved for issuance under the 2002 Plan. The 2002 Plan provided for the grant of incentive stock options and nonqualified stock options. As of September 30, 2013, options to purchase 1,390,749 shares of our common stock remained outstanding under the 2002 Plan.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Plan administration*

Our board of directors or one or more committees appointed by our board of directors administers the 2002 Plan. Following this offering, we anticipate that our compensation, nominating and governance committee will administer the 2002 Plan. Subject to the provisions of our 2002 Plan, the administrator has the power to administer the plan. Any action, decision, interpretation, or determination made in good faith by the administrator will be final and binding on us and all 2002 Plan participants.

### *Options*

Under the 2002 Plan, the administrator had the power to grant options. The exercise price per share of options generally had to equal at least 100% of the fair market value per share of our common stock on the date of grant. The term of an option could not exceed 10 years. An incentive stock option held by a participant who owns more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of our stock, or any parent or subsidiary corporations, could not have had a term in excess of 5 years and must have had an exercise price of at least 110% of the fair market value per share of our common stock on the date of grant.

After the termination of service, a participant may generally exercise his or her option, to the extent vested as of such date of termination, for the period of time stated in his or her option agreement. Generally, if termination is due to disability or death, the option will remain exercisable, to the extent vested as of such date of termination, for at least 6 months. If the termination is for a reason other than death, disability, or cause (as defined in the 2002 Plan), the option will remain exercisable, to the extent vested as of such date of termination, for at least 30 days.

### *Transferability of options*

Our 2012 Plan generally does not allow for the transfer of stock options and a stock option only may be exercised during the stock option recipient's lifetime.

### *Certain adjustments*

In the event of certain changes in our capitalization without our receipt of consideration, the number of shares of our common stock covered by each outstanding option under the 2002 Plan and the exercise price per share of each outstanding option will be appropriately adjusted.

### *Change in control*

Our 2002 Plan provides that in the event of a change in control (as defined in the 2002 Plan), each outstanding option will accelerate automatically, effective as of immediately prior to the change in control unless the options are to be assumed by the acquiring or successor entity (or parent thereof) or new options are to be issued in exchange thereof.

### *Amendment or termination*

Our board of directors may amend the 2002 Plan at any time, provided that such amendment generally may not affect or impair the rights of any holder of outstanding options without the option holder's consent. As noted above, in connection with this offering, the 2002 Plan will be terminated and no further awards will be granted thereunder. All outstanding awards will continue to be governed by their existing terms.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**2014 Employee Stock Purchase Plan**

Prior to the effectiveness of this offering, our board of directors intends to adopt a 2014 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, or the ESPP, and we expect our stockholders will approve it prior to the completion of this offer. The ESPP will become effective immediately prior to the effectiveness of this prospectus.

*Authorized shares*

We expect to make a total of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock available for sale under the ESPP. In addition, our ESPP provides for annual increases in the number of shares available for issuance under the ESPP on the first day of each fiscal year beginning in 2015, equal to the least of:

- \_\_\_\_\_ shares;
- 1.5% of the outstanding shares of our common stock on the last day of our immediately preceding fiscal year; or
- such other amount as may be determined by the administrator.

*Plan administration*

Our board of directors or a committee appointed by our board of directors will administer the ESPP. We anticipate that our compensation, nominating and governance committee of our board of directors will administer the ESPP. The administrator will have authority to administer the plan, including but not limited to, full and exclusive authority to interpret the terms of the ESPP, determine eligibility to participate subject to the conditions of our ESPP as described below, and to establish procedures for plan administration necessary for the administration of the ESPP, including adopting sub-plans.

*Eligibility*

Generally, all of our employees will be eligible to participate if they are employed by us, or any participating subsidiary, for at least 20 hours per week and more than five months in any calendar year. However, an employee may not be granted an option to purchase stock under the ESPP if such employee:

- immediately after the grant would own stock possessing 5% or more of the total combined voting power or value of all classes of our capital stock; or
- holds rights to purchase stock under all of our employee stock purchase plans that accrue at a rate that exceeds \$25,000 worth of stock for each calendar year in which the option is outstanding.

*Offering periods*

Our ESPP is intended to qualify under Section 423 of the Code, and provides for six-month offering periods. The offering periods generally start on the first trading day on or after \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ of each year. The administrator may, in its discretion, modify the terms of future offering periods.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Payroll deductions*

Our ESPP will permit participants to purchase common stock through payroll deductions of up to 15% of their eligible compensation, which includes a participant's base straight time gross earnings, incentive compensation, bonuses, overtime and shift premium, but exclusive of payments for equity compensation and other similar compensation. A participant may purchase a maximum of \_\_\_\_\_ shares during a purchase period.

### *Exercise of option*

Amounts deducted and accumulated by the participant are used to purchase shares of our common stock at the end of each six-month offering period. The purchase price of the shares will be 85% of the lower of the fair market value of our common stock on the first trading day of each offering period or on the exercise date. Participants may end their participation at any time during an offering period, and will be paid their accrued payroll deductions that have not yet been used to purchase shares of common stock. Participation ends automatically upon termination of employment with us.

### *Non-transferability of options*

A participant may not transfer rights granted under the ESPP other than by will, the laws of descent and distribution, or as otherwise provided under the ESPP.

### *Merger or change in control*

In the event of our merger or change in control, as defined under the ESPP, a successor corporation may assume or substitute for each outstanding option. If the successor corporation refuses to assume or substitute for the option, the offering period then in progress will be shortened, and a new exercise date will be set. The administrator will notify each participant that the exercise date has been changed and that the participant's option will be exercised automatically on the new exercise date unless prior to such date the participant has withdrawn from the offering period.

### *Amendment or termination*

Our ESPP will automatically terminate in 2034, unless we terminate it sooner. The administrator has the authority to amend, suspend or terminate our ESPP, except that, subject to certain exceptions described in the ESPP, no such action may adversely affect any outstanding rights to purchase stock under our ESPP.

## **Executive incentive compensation plan**

Prior to the effectiveness of this offering, our board of directors intends to adopt an Executive Incentive Compensation Plan, or the Bonus Plan. The Bonus Plan will allow our compensation, nominating and governance committee to provide cash incentive awards to selected employees, including our named executive officers, based upon performance goals established by our compensation, nominating and governance committee.

Under the Bonus Plan, our compensation, nominating and governance committee will determine the performance goals applicable to any award, which goals may include, without limitation: enrollments, business divestitures and acquisitions, cash flow, cash position, customer satisfaction, earnings (which may include earnings before interest and taxes, earnings before taxes and net earnings), earnings per share, adherence to budget, expenses, gross margin, growth in stockholder value relative to the moving average of



---

## [Table of Contents](#)

the S&P 500 Index or another index, innovation, internal rate of return, net income, net profit, net sales, new product development, new product invention or innovation, number of customers, operating cash flow, operating expenses, operating income, operating margin, overhead or other expense reduction, productivity, profit, reduce cost per enrollment, return on assets, return on capital, return on equity, return on investment, return on sales, revenue, revenue growth, sales results, sales growth, stock price, time to market, total stockholder return, working capital, and individual objectives such as peer reviews or other subjective or objective criteria and individual objectives such as peer reviews or other subjective or objective criteria. Performance goals that include the Company's financial results may be determined in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, or GAAP, or such financial results may consist of non-GAAP financial measures and any actual results may be adjusted by our compensation, nominating and governance committee for one-time items or unbudgeted or unexpected items when determining whether the performance goals have been met. The goals may be on the basis of any factors our compensation, nominating and governance committee determines relevant, and may be adjusted on an individual, divisional, business unit or company-wide basis. The performance goals may differ from participant to participant and from award to award.

Our compensation, nominating and governance committee may, in its sole discretion and at any time, increase, reduce or eliminate a participant's actual award, and/or increase, reduce or eliminate the amount allocated to the bonus pool for a particular performance period. The actual award may be below, at or above a participant's target award, in our compensation, nominating and governance committee's discretion. Our compensation, nominating and governance committee may determine the amount of any reduction on the basis of such factors as it deems relevant, and it is not be required to establish any allocation or weighting with respect to the factors it considers.

Actual awards are paid in cash only after they are earned, which usually requires continued employment through the date a bonus is paid. Payment of bonuses occurs as soon as administratively practicable after they are earned, but no later than the dates set forth in the Bonus Plan.

Our board of directors has the authority to amend, alter, suspend or terminate the Bonus Plan provided such action does not impair the existing rights of any participant with respect to any earned bonus.

### **401(k) plan**

We maintain a tax-qualified retirement plan that provides eligible employees with an opportunity to save for retirement on a tax advantaged basis. All participants' interests in their deferrals are 100% vested when contributed. In 2012, we made no matching contributions into the 401(k) plan. Pre-tax contributions are allocated to each participant's individual account and are then invested in selected investment alternatives according to the participants' directions. The 401(k) plan is intended to qualify under Sections 401(a) and 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. As a tax-qualified retirement plan, contributions to the 401(k) plan and earnings on those contributions are not taxable to the employees until distributed from the 401(k) plan, and all contributions are deductible by us when made.

## Certain relationships and related party transactions

The following is a summary of transactions since January 1, 2011 to which we have been a party in which the amount involved exceeded \$120,000 and in which any of our executive officers, directors, promoters or beneficial holders of more than 5% of our capital stock had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, other than compensation arrangements which are described under the section of this prospectus captioned “Management—Director compensation” and “Executive compensation.”

### Related person transaction policy

We have adopted a written Related Person Transactions Policy that sets forth our policies and procedures regarding the identification, review, consideration, approval and oversight of “related person transactions” and that will be effective upon the completion of this offering. For purposes of our policy only, a “related person transaction” is a past, present or future transaction, arrangement or relationship (or any series of similar transactions, arrangements or relationships) in which we and any “related person” are participants, the amount involved exceeds \$120,000 and a related person has a direct or indirect material interest. Transactions involving compensation for services provided to us as an employee, director, consultant or similar capacity by a related person are not covered by this policy. A “related person,” as determined since the beginning of our last fiscal year, is any executive officer, director or nominee to become director, a holder of more than 5% of our common stock, including any immediate family members of such persons. Any related person transaction may only be consummated if approved or ratified by our audit committee in accordance with the policy guidelines set forth below.

Under the policy, where a transaction has been identified as a related person transaction, management must present information regarding the proposed related person transaction to our audit committee for review and approval. In considering related person transactions, our audit committee takes into account the relevant available facts and circumstances including, but not limited to whether the terms of such transaction are no less favorable than terms generally available to an unaffiliated third party under the same or similar circumstances and the extent of the related person’s interest in the transaction. In the event a director has an interest in the proposed transaction, the director must recuse himself from the deliberations and approval process.

### Private placements

#### *Series G convertible preferred stock*

In March 2012, we issued 2,840,260 shares of our series G convertible preferred stock at an issuance price of \$7.0416 per share for aggregate monetary consideration of approximately \$20,000,000, to a total of eight accredited investors, including Novo A/S, and entities affiliated with Arboretum Ventures, each of which hold 5% or more of our capital stock and is represented on our board of directors. In connection with the closing of the offering contemplated by this prospectus, such shares of series G convertible preferred stock will convert to common stock at a ratio of one to one. The following table summarizes purchases of series G convertible preferred stock by such investors:

| Name of stockholder  | Inogen director      | Number of series G shares | Approximate purchase price |
|--|----------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| Novo A/S <sup>(1)</sup>                                    | Heath Lukatch, Ph.D. | 2,376,947                 | \$ 16,738,000              |
| Funds affiliated with Arboretum Ventures <sup>(2)(3)</sup> | Timothy Petersen     | 426,039                   | \$ 3,000,000               |

(1) Consists of 2,376,947 shares of series G convertible preferred stock issued to Novo A/S in March 2012, at a price of \$7.0416 per share in exchange for an aggregate cash purchase price of approximately \$16,738,000.

(2) Arboretum Ventures affiliates holding our securities whose shares are aggregated for purposes of reporting share ownership information in this table include Arboretum Ventures II, L.P., and Arboretum Ventures IIa, L.P.

(3) Consists of 426,039 shares of series G convertible preferred stock issued to Arboretum Ventures affiliates in March 2012, at a price of \$7.0416 per share in exchange for an aggregate cash purchase price of approximately \$3,000,000.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

## **Investors' rights agreement**

We entered into an amended and restated investors' rights agreement with the holders of our preferred stock, including Novo A/S, entities affiliated with Arboretum Ventures, entities affiliated with Versant Ventures, Avalon Ventures VII, L.P and AMV Partners I, L.P, which each hold 5% or more of our capital stock and of which certain of our directors are affiliates, and entities affiliated with Stephen E. Cooper, a member of our board of directors. Such agreement provides, among other things, that the holders of our preferred stock are entitled to rights with respect to the registration of their shares. For a description of these registration rights, see the section of this prospectus captioned "Description of capital stock—Registration rights."

## **Voting agreement**

The election of the members of our board of directors is governed by a voting agreement with certain of the holders of our outstanding common stock, convertible preferred stock and warrants to purchase our capital stock, including Novo A/S, entities affiliated with Arboretum Ventures, entities affiliated with Versant Ventures, Avalon Ventures VII, L.P, AMV Partners I, L.P., entities affiliated with Stephen E. Cooper, a member of our board of directors, and Alison Bauerlein, our Vice President, Finance and Chief Financial Officer. The parties to the voting agreement have agreed, subject to certain conditions, to vote their shares so as to elect as directors (1) one nominee designated by Stephen E. Cooper, currently Stephen E. Cooper; (2) one nominee designated by Versant Venture Capital II, L.P. and its affiliates, currently William J. Link, Ph.D.; (3) one nominee designated by the AMV Partners I, L.P. and its affiliates, currently Charles E. Larsen; (4) one nominee designated by Novo A/S and its affiliates, currently Heath Lukatch, Ph.D.; and (5) one nominee designated by the Arboretum Ventures 1, LLC and its affiliates, currently Timothy Petersen. For so long as Mr. Huggenberger is employed as our chief executive officer, the parties to the voting agreement have agreed to vote their shares so as to elect Mr. Huggenberger to our board of directors. In addition, the parties to the voting agreement have agreed to vote their shares to elect two individuals who are designated by a majority of the other members of the board of directors, currently Loren McFarland and Benjamin Anderson-Ray. Upon the consummation of this offering, the obligations of the parties to the voting agreement to vote their shares so as to elect these nominees will terminate and none of our stockholders will have any special rights regarding the nomination, election or designation of members of our board of directors. Our existing certificate of incorporation contains provisions that correspond to the voting agreement; however, such provisions will be removed in the amended and restated certificate of incorporation that will be effective at the closing of the offering.

## **Other transactions**

We have entered into separate indemnification agreements with each of our directors and certain of our officers. For a description of these agreements, see the section of this prospectus captioned "Management—Limitation of liability and indemnification."

We have entered into employment agreements with certain of our executive officers that, among other things, provide for certain severance and change of control benefits. For a description of employment agreements with our named executive officers, see the section of this prospectus captioned "Executive compensation—Executive employment agreements."

We have granted stock options to our named executive officers, other executive officers and certain of our directors. See the section of this prospectus captioned "Executive compensation—Executive employment agreements."

## Principal and selling stockholders

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our common stock at January 1, 2014, as adjusted to reflect the sale of common stock offered by us in this offering, for:

- each person who we know beneficially owns more than 5% of our common stock;
- each of our directors;
- each of our named executive officers;
- all of our directors and executive officers as a group; and
- each selling stockholder.

The percentage of beneficial ownership prior to the offering shown in the table is based upon 14,499,975 shares outstanding as of January 1, 2014. The percentage of beneficial ownership after this offering shown in the table is based on shares of common stock outstanding after the closing of this offering. The table assumes no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares.

Information with respect to beneficial ownership has been furnished by each director, officer or beneficial owner of more than 5% of our common stock. We have determined beneficial ownership in accordance with the rules of the SEC. These rules generally attribute beneficial ownership of securities to persons who possess sole or shared voting power or investment power with respect to those securities. In addition, the rules take into account shares of common stock issuable pursuant to the exercise of stock options or warrants that are either immediately exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of January 1, 2014. These shares are deemed to be outstanding and beneficially owned by the person holding those options or warrants for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of that person, but they are not treated as outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person. Unless otherwise indicated, the persons or entities identified in this table have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares shown as beneficially owned by them, subject to applicable community property laws.

Except as otherwise noted below, the address for each person or entity listed in the table is c/o Inogen, Inc., 326 Bollay Drive, Goleta, California 93117.

[Table of Contents](#)

| Name of beneficial owner  | Beneficial ownership prior to the offering |        | Shares being offered |                                      | Beneficial ownership after the offering |   |
|---|--|--------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|---|---|
|   | Shares                                     | %      | Primary shares       | Option to purchase additional shares | Shares                                  | % |
| <b>5% stockholders:</b>   |  |        |                      |                                      |   |   |
| Novo A/S(1)   | 6,166,320                                  | 42.15% |                      |                                      |   |   |
| Entities affiliated with Versant Ventures(2)                                  | 3,798,950                                  | 26.08% |                      |                                      |   |   |
| Entities affiliated with Arboretum Ventures(3)                                | 2,185,583                                  | 15.07% |                      |                                      |   |   |
| Avalon Ventures VII, L.P.(4)  | 942,961                                    | 6.50%  |                      |                                      |   |   |
| AMV Partners I, L.P.(5)   | 864,422                                    | 5.95%  |                      |                                      |   |   |
| <b>Directors and named executive officers:</b>                                |  |        |                      |                                      |   |   |
| Raymond Huggenberger(6)   | 534,983                                    | 3.58%  |                      |                                      |   |   |
| Scott Wilkinson(7)  | 171,378                                    | 1.17%  |                      |                                      |   |   |
| Alison Bauerlein(8)   | 202,865                                    | 1.38%  |                      |                                      |   |   |
| Heath Lukatch, Ph.D.  | —  | *      |                      |                                      |   |   |
| Stephen E. Cooper(9)  | 148,115                                    | 1.02%  |                      |                                      |   |   |
| William J. Link, Ph.D.(10)  | 3,798,950                                  | 26.08% |                      |                                      |   |   |
| Charles E. Larsen(11)   | 864,422                                    | 5.95%  |                      |                                      |   |   |
| Timothy Petersen(12)  | 2,185,583                                  | 15.07% |                      |                                      |   |   |
| Benjamin Anderson-Ray(13)   | 694  | *      |                      |                                      |   |   |
| Loren McFarland(14)   | 867  | *      |                      |                                      |   |   |
| All directors and executive officers as a group (13 persons)(15)              | 8,460,035                                  | 52.95% |                      |                                      |   |   |
| <b>Other selling stockholders:</b>  |  |        |                      |                                      |   |   |
| UCSB Foundation(16)   | 8,418                                      | *      |                      |                                      |   |   |
| DCE, Inc. Profit Sharing Plan(17)   | 14,200                                     | *      |                      |                                      |   |   |
| The DeHont Family Revocable Trust u/t/d 3/6/84(18)                            | 27,160                                     | *      |                      |                                      |   |   |
| John Petote(19)   | 21,632                                     | *      |                      |                                      |   |   |
| The Susan L. Henricksen Revocable Living Trust UTA dated October 11, 2007(20) | 6,316                                      | *      |                      |                                      |   |   |
| Christopher & Jill Cooper(21)   | 535  | *      |                      |                                      |   |   |
| Casey & Brian Pozzi(22)   | 535  | *      |                      |                                      |   |   |
| Dan Thomas(23)  | 683  | *      |                      |                                      |   |   |
| All other selling stockholders as a group (8 persons) (24)                    | 79,479                                     | *      |                      |                                      |   |   |

(\*) Less than one percent.

- (1) Consists of 6,036,449 shares held and 129,871 shares that may be acquired pursuant to the exercise of warrants held by Novo A/S. Novo A/S is a Danish limited liability company. The board of directors of Novo A/S has sole voting and investment control over the shares owned by Novo A/S. The board of directors of Novo A/S, which consists of Sten Scheibye, Göran Ando, Jørgen Boe, Jeppe Christiansen, Steen Risgaard and Per Wold Olsen, has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares held by Novo A/S. None of the members of the board of directors of Novo A/S has individual voting or investment power with respect to such shares and each disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares except to the extent of any pecuniary interest therein. Dr. Lukatch, a member of our board of directors, is employed as a Partner of Novo Ventures (US) Inc. Dr. Lukatch disclaims beneficial ownership of shares held by Novo A/S, except to the extent of his pecuniary interest arising as a result of his employment with Novo Ventures (US) Inc. The address of each entity affiliated with Novo A/S is Tuborg Havnevej 19, 2900 Hellerup, Denmark.
- (2) Consists of (i) 68,925 shares held and 1,196 shares that may be acquired pursuant to the exercise of warrants held of record by Versant Affiliates Fund II-A, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership ("VAF II-A"), (ii) 32,453 shares held and 560 shares that may be acquired pursuant to the exercise of warrants held of record by Versant Side Fund II, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership ("VSF II"), and (iii) 3,632,651 shares held and 63,165 shares that may be acquired pursuant to the exercise of warrants held of record by Versant Venture Capital II, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership ("VVC II"). Versant Ventures II, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("VV II") serves as the sole general partner of VAF II-A, VSF II and VVC II own no shares directly. Brian G. Atwood, Samuel D. Colella, Ross A. Jaffe, William J. Link, Ph.D., Donald B. Milder, Rebecca B. Robertson, Bradley J. Bolzon, Charles M. Warden, and Barbara N. Lubash are directors and/or members of VV II and

---

## Table of Contents

- share voting and dispositive power over the shares held by VAF II-A, VSF II and VVC II; however, they disclaim beneficial ownership of the shares held by VAF II-A, VSF II and VVC II except to the extent of their pecuniary interests therein. The address for such entities and persons is c/o Versant Ventures, 3000 Sand Hill Road, Building 4, Suite 210, Menlo Park, California 94025. William J. Link, Ph.D., is a member of our board of directors.
- (3) Consists of (i) 1,364,470 shares of common stock held of record by Arboretum Ventures II, L.P., (ii) 319,688 shares of common stock held of record by Arboretum Ventures IIa, L.P., (iii) 300,858 shares of common stock held of record by Arboretum Ventures 1, LLC, all of which are pledged as security for an outstanding credit facility, and (iv) 200,567 shares of common stock held of record by Arboretum Ventures 1-A, LLC, all of which are pledged as security for an outstanding credit facility. Arboretum Investment Manager II, LLC ("AIM II") serves as the general partner of Arboretum Ventures II, L.P. and serves as the sole manager of Arboretum Investment Manager IIa, LLC, which serves as the general partner of Arboretum Ventures IIa, L.P. Jan Garfinkle and Timothy Petersen are the managing members of AIM II and share the power to vote or dispose of these shares and therefore each of the foregoing managing members may be deemed to have voting and investment power with respect to such shares. Arboretum Investment Manager, LLC ("AIM") serves as the managing member of Arboretum Ventures 1, LLC and Arboretum Ventures 1-A, LLC. Jan Garfinkle and Timothy Petersen are the managing members of AIM and share the power to vote or dispose of these shares and therefore each of the foregoing managing members may be deemed to have voting and investment power with respect to such shares. The address for such entities and persons is c/o Arboretum Ventures, 303 Detroit Street, Suite 301, Ann Arbor, Michigan 48104. Timothy Petersen is a member of our board of directors.
  - (4) Represents 926,755 shares held and 16,206 shares that may be acquired pursuant to the exercise of warrants held of record by Avalon Ventures VII, L.P. Kevin J. Kinsella and Stephen L. Tomlin are the managing members of Avalon Ventures VII GP, LLC, which acts as the general partner of Avalon Ventures VII, L.P. As a result, Kevin J. Kinsella and Stephen L. Tomlin may be deemed to be the beneficial owners of the shares held by Avalon Ventures VII, L.P. However, Kevin J. Kinsella and Stephen L. Tomlin disclaim beneficial ownership of the reported securities except to the extent of their pecuniary interest therein. The address for such entities and persons is c/o Avalon Ventures, 1134 Kline Street, La Jolla, CA 92037.
  - (5) Represents 844,809 shares held and 19,613 shares that may be acquired pursuant to the exercise of warrants held of record by AMV Partners I, L.P. ("AMV"). AMV has sole voting and dispositive power over the shares, except that (i) Accuitive Medical Ventures, LLC ("AMV LLC"), the general partner of AMV, may be deemed to have shared power to vote and dispose of these shares and (ii) Thomas Weldon, a managing member of AMV LLC, may be deemed to have shared power to vote and dispose of these shares and Charles E. Larsen, a managing member of AMV LLC, may be deemed to have shared power to vote and dispose of these shares. Each of Mr. Weldon and Mr. Larsen disclaims beneficial ownership of these shares, except to the extent of their pecuniary interest in such shares. AMV's address is Accuitive Medical Ventures LLC, 2905 Premiere Parkway, Suite 150, Duluth, GA 30097. Charles E. Larsen is a member of our board of directors.
  - (6) Includes 4,300 shares held and options to purchase 534,683 shares of common stock that are exercisable within 60 days of January 1, 2014.
  - (7) Consists of options to purchase 171,378 shares of common stock that are exercisable within 60 days of January 1, 2014.
  - (8) Includes 23,332 shares held and options to purchase 179,533 shares of common stock that are exercisable within 60 days of January 1, 2014.
  - (9) Consists of (i) 118,681 shares held and 3,100 shares that may be acquired pursuant to the exercise of warrants held of record by Stephen E. Cooper and Susan D. Cooper, as trustees of the Cooper Revocable Trust dated July 26, 1996, and (ii) 26,334 shares held by the Stephen E. Cooper Family Partnership in which Mr. Cooper is the General Partner and has voting and dispositive power over such shares.
  - (10) Consists of the shares described in Note (2) above. Dr. Link disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares held by VAF II-A, VSFII, and VVCII as described in Note (2) above, except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein. The address for Dr. Link is c/o Versant Ventures, 3000 Sand Hill Road, Building 4, Suite 210, Menlo Park, California 94025.
  - (11) Consists of the shares described in Note (5) above. Mr. Larsen disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares held by AMV, as described in Note (5) above, except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein.
  - (12) Consists of the shares described in Note (3) above.
  - (13) Consists of options to purchase 694 shares of common stock that are exercisable within 60 days of January 1, 2014.
  - (14) Consists of options to purchase 867 shares of common stock that are exercisable within 60 days of January 1, 2014.
  - (15) Includes 6,983,732 shares held, 87,634 shares that may be acquired pursuant to the exercise of warrants held of record and options to purchase 1,388,669 shares of common stock that are exercisable within 60 days of January 1, 2014.
  - (16) Consists of (i) 2,500 shares held of record by the UCSB Foundation f/b/o the Center for Entrepreneurship and Engineering Management and (ii) 5,918 shares held of record by the UCSB Foundation f/b/o the College of Engineering.
  - (17) The amount listed includes 14,200 shares held of record by the DCE, Inc., Profit Sharing Plan. Each of Richard H. Childress and Vernie M. Childress (i) may be deemed to have beneficial ownership of the shares owned by the plan, and (ii) each has shared voting and investment power with respect to the shares held by the plan.
  - (18) Consists of 26,721 shares held and 439 shares that may be acquired pursuant to the exercise of warrants held of record by Charles L. DeHont as trustee of the DeHont Family Revocable Trust u/t/d 3/6/84.
  - (19) Includes 21,440 shares held and 192 shares that may be acquired pursuant to the exercise of warrants held of record by John Petote.
  - (20) Consists of 6,316 shares held of record by Susan L. Henricksen as trustee of the Susan L. Henricksen Revocable Living Trust UTA dated October 11, 2007.
  - (21) Consists of 535 shares held of record by Christopher and Jill Cooper.
  - (22) Consists of 535 shares held of record by Casey and Brian Pozzi.
  - (23) Includes 287 shares held and options to purchase 396 shares of common stock that are exercisable within 60 days of January 1, 2014.
  - (24) Includes 78,452 shares held, 631 shares that may be acquired pursuant to the exercise of warrants held of record and options to purchase 396 shares of common stock that are exercisable within 60 days of January 1, 2014.

## Description of capital stock

### General

The following is a summary of the rights of our common stock and preferred stock and of certain provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, as they will be in effect upon the completion of this offering. This summary is not complete. For more detailed information, please see the amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws which are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

Immediately upon completion of this offering, our authorized capital stock will consist of shares, all with a par value of \$0.001 per share, of which:

- 200,000,000 shares are designated as common stock; and
- 10,000,000 shares are designated as preferred stock.

Upon the closing of this offering, all the outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock will automatically convert into an aggregate of 14,218,319 shares of our common stock. Additionally, warrants to purchase an aggregate of 24,588 shares of common stock (upon conversion of the convertible preferred stock) at a weighted average exercise price of \$10.1635 will expire if they are not exercised prior to the closing of the offering. Additionally, upon the closing of this offering and after giving effect to the conversion of our convertible preferred stock into common stock, warrants to purchase an aggregate of 268,200 shares of common stock will remain outstanding if they are not exercised prior to closing of this offering at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.4216.

### Common stock

Based on 276,618 shares of common stock outstanding as of September 30, 2013, the conversion of convertible preferred stock outstanding as of September 30, 2013 into 14,218,319 shares of common stock upon the completion of this offering, the issuance of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock in this offering, and no exercise of options or warrants, there will be \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock outstanding upon the closing of this offering. As of September 30, 2013, assuming the conversion of all outstanding convertible preferred stock into common stock upon the closing of this offering, we had approximately 71 record holders of our common stock.

As of September 30, 2013, there were 268,200 shares of common stock subject to outstanding warrants, assuming the cash exercise of warrants to purchase an aggregate of 24,588 shares of common stock on or prior to the closing of this offering at a weighted average exercise price of \$10.1635 per share, after conversion of the convertible preferred stock upon the closing of this offering. There were also 2,079,338 shares of common stock subject to outstanding options.

The holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote per share on all matters to be voted on by our stockholders. Subject to preferences that may be applicable to any outstanding shares of preferred stock, holders of common stock are entitled to receive ratably such dividends as may be declared by our board of directors out of funds legally available for that purpose. In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, the holders of common stock are entitled to share ratably in all assets remaining after the payment of liabilities, subject to the prior distribution rights of preferred stock then outstanding. Holders of common stock have no preemptive, conversion or subscription rights. There are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to the common stock.



---

[Table of Contents](#)

## **Preferred stock**

Though we currently have no plans to issue any shares of preferred stock, upon the closing of this offering and the filing of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our board of directors will have the authority, without further action by our stockholders, to designate and issue up to 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock in one or more series. Our board of directors may also designate the rights, preferences and privileges of each such series of preferred stock, any or all of which may be greater than or senior to those of the common stock. Though the actual effect of any such issuance on the rights of the holders of common stock will not be known until our board of directors determines the specific rights of the holders of preferred stock, the potential effects of such an issuance include:

- diluting the voting power of the holders of common stock;
- reducing the likelihood that holders of common stock will receive dividend payments;
- reducing the likelihood that holders of common stock will receive payments in the event of our liquidation, dissolution, or winding up; and
- delaying, deterring or preventing a change-in-control or other corporate takeover.

## **Dividends**

Subject to preferences that may be applicable to any then outstanding preferred stock, holders of common stock are entitled to receive dividends, if any, as may be declared from time to time by our board of directors out of legally available funds. For more information, see the section of this prospectus captioned "Dividend policy."

## **Liquidation**

In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, holders of common stock will be entitled to share ratably in the net assets legally available for distribution to stockholders after the payment of all of our debts and other liabilities and the satisfaction of any liquidation preference granted to the holders of any then outstanding shares of preferred stock.

## **Rights and preferences**

Holders of common stock have no preemptive, conversion, subscription or other rights, and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to the common stock. The rights, preferences and privileges of the holders of common stock are subject to and may be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of shares of any series of preferred stock that we may designate in the future.

## **Fully paid and nonassessable**

All of our outstanding shares of common stock are, and the shares of common stock to be issued pursuant to this offering, when paid for, will be fully paid and nonassessable.

## Warrants

As of September 30, 2013, we had the following warrants outstanding:

- warrants exercisable for an aggregate of 233,611 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.30 per share issued in connection with our 2007 convertible note financing and 2009 series E convertible preferred stock financing. These warrants have various expiration dates through February 26, 2019, but expire earlier upon a change in control of our company;
- warrants exercisable for an aggregate of 14,215 shares of our series C convertible preferred stock at an exercise price of \$17.58 per share issued in connection with a 2005 financing. These warrants will expire upon the earliest of (1) May 31, 2015, (2) a change in control of our company, and (3) the offering contemplated by this prospectus. Upon completion of the offering contemplated by this prospectus, and assuming the exercise of these warrants, these warrants will convert into an aggregate of 24,588 shares of common stock;
- warrants exercisable for an aggregate of 942 shares of our series D convertible preferred stock at an exercise price of \$21.90 per share issued to various purchasers in connection with our 2006 note and warrant financings. These warrants expire on various dates through November 8, 2013 unless a change in control of our company occurs prior to such expiration dates. To the extent that these warrants are not exercised prior to the offering contemplated by this prospectus, they will be exercisable for a maximum of 1,770 shares of common stock at the series D conversion rate of 1.8795056643:1;
- a warrant exercisable for 11,415 shares of our series D convertible preferred stock at an exercise price of \$21.90 per share issued to Venture Lending and Leasing IV, LLC in 2006. This warrant will expire in February, 2014. To the extent that these warrants are not exercised prior to the offering contemplated by this prospectus, they will be exercisable for a maximum of 21,454 shares of common stock at the series D conversion rate of 1.8795056643:1; and
- warrants exercisable for an aggregate of 4,222 shares of our series E convertible preferred stock at an exercise price of \$9.6120 per share issued to Square One Bank. These warrants will expire on various dates between July 10, 2015 and July 23, 2016; provided, however, that if the offering contemplated by this prospectus occurs within the three-year period immediately prior to the expiration date of any one of these warrants, the expiration date shall automatically be extended to third anniversary of our initial public offering. To the extent that these warrants are not exercised prior to the offering contemplated by this prospectus, they will be exercisable for a maximum of 11,365 shares of common stock at the series E conversion rate of 2.6924369748:1.

These warrants have a net exercise provision under which their holders may, in lieu of payment of the exercise price in cash, surrender the warrant and receive a net amount of shares based on the fair market value of our stock at the time of exercise of the warrants after deduction of the aggregate exercise price. These warrants contain provisions for adjustment of the exercise price and number of shares issuable upon the exercise of warrants in the event of certain stock dividends, stock splits, reorganizations, reclassifications and consolidations.

## Registration rights

Under our investors' rights agreement, following the closing of this offering, the holders of approximately \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock (including the shares underlying the warrants described in "Shares Eligible for Future Sale—Warrants") or their transferees, have the right to require us to register the offer and sale of their shares, or to include their shares in any registration statement we file, in each case as described below.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

***Demand registration rights***

At any time after February 16, 2014, or six months after the effective date of the offering contemplated under this prospectus, the holders of at least 50% of the shares having registration rights have the right to demand that we use best efforts to file a registration statement for the registration of the offer and sale of shares having registration rights that are requested to be registered. We are only obligated to file up to two registration statements in connection with the exercise of demand registration rights. These registration rights are subject to specified conditions and limitations, including the right of the underwriters to limit the number of shares included in any such registration under certain circumstances and our ability to defer the filing of a registration statement with respect to an exercise of such demand registration rights for up to 90 days under certain circumstances.

***Form S-3 registration rights***

At any time after we are qualified to file a registration statement on Form S-3, a stockholder with registration rights will have the right to demand that we file a registration statement on Form S-3 so long as the aggregate amount of shares to be offered and sold under such registration statement on Form S-3 is at least \$1.0 million (net of any underwriters' discounts or commissions). We are only obligated to file up to two registration statements on Form S-3 within a 12 month period. These registration rights are subject to specified conditions and limitations, including our ability to defer the filing of a registration statement with respect to an exercise of such Form S-3 registration rights for up to 90 days under certain circumstances.

***Piggyback registration rights***

At any time after the closing of this offering, if we propose to register the offer and sale of any of our securities under the Securities Act either for our own account or for the account of other stockholders, a stockholder with registration rights will have the right, subject to certain exceptions, to include their shares of common stock in the registration statement. These registration rights are subject to specified conditions and limitations, including the right of the underwriters to limit the number of shares included in any such registration statement under certain circumstances, but not below 25% of the total number of shares covered by the registration statement.

***Expenses of registration***

We will pay all expenses relating to any demand registrations, Form S-3 registrations and piggyback registrations, other than underwriting discounts and selling commissions.

***Termination***

The registration rights terminate upon the earliest of (1) the date that is five years after the closing of this offering, and (2) as to a given holder of registration rights, when such holder of registration rights can sell all of such holder's registrable securities in a 90-day period pursuant to Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act.

***Voting rights***

Under the provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to become effective upon completion of this offering, holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each share of common stock held by such holder on any matter submitted to a vote at a meeting of stockholders. In addition, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that certain corporate actions require the approval of our stockholders. These actions, and the vote required, are as follows:

- the removal of a director requires the vote of a majority of the voting power of our issued and outstanding capital stock entitled to vote in the election of directors; and

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

- the amendment of provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation relating to blank check preferred stock, the classification of our directors, the removal of directors, the filling of vacancies on our board of directors, cumulative voting, and annual and special meetings of our stockholders require the vote of 66 2/3% of our then outstanding voting securities.

### **Anti-takeover effects of Delaware law and our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws**

#### ***Delaware law***

Certain provisions of Delaware law and our restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws that will become effective upon completion of this offering contain provisions that could have the effect of delaying, deferring or discouraging another party from acquiring control of us. These provisions, which are summarized below, are expected to discourage certain types of coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids. These provisions are also designed in part to encourage anyone seeking to acquire control of us to negotiate with our board of directors. We believe that the advantages gained by protecting our ability to negotiate with any unsolicited and potentially unfriendly acquirer outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging such proposals, including those priced above the then-current market value of our common stock, because, among other reasons, the negotiation of such proposals could improve their terms.

#### ***Amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws to become effective in connection with this offering include provisions that:

- authorize our board of directors to issue, without further action by our stockholders, up to 10,000,000 shares of undesignated preferred stock;
- require that any action to be taken by our stockholders be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting and not by written consent;
- specify that special meetings of our stockholders can be called only by our board of directors, the chairman of our board of directors, the chief executive officer or the president;
- establish an advance notice procedure for stockholder approvals to be brought before an annual meeting of our stockholders, including proposed nominations of persons for election to our board of directors;
- provide that directors may be removed only for cause;
- provide that vacancies on our board of directors may be filled only by a majority of directors then in office, even though less than a quorum;
- establish that our board of directors is divided into three classes, Class I, Class II and Class III, with each class serving staggered terms;
- specify that no stockholder is permitted to cumulate votes at any election of our board of directors; and
- require a super majority of the stockholders and a majority of the board to amend certain of the above-mentioned provisions.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

***Exclusive jurisdiction***

Under the provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to become effective upon the completion of this offering, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the sole and exclusive forum for: (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of us; (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers or other employees or agents to us or our stockholders; (iii) any action asserting a claim against us arising pursuant to any provision of the Delaware General Corporation Law or our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or amended and restated bylaws; or (iv) any action asserting a claim against us governed by the internal affairs doctrine. The enforceability of similar choice of forum provisions in other companies' certificates of incorporation has been challenged in legal proceedings, and it is possible that, in connection with any action, a court could find the choice of forum provisions contained in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to be inapplicable or unenforceable in such action.

***Delaware anti-takeover statute***

We are subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law regulating corporate takeovers. In general, Section 203 prohibits a publicly-held Delaware corporation from engaging, under certain circumstances, in a business combination with an interested stockholder for a period of three years following the date the person became an interested stockholder unless:

- prior to the date of the transaction, our board of directors of the corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- upon completion of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding for purposes of determining the voting stock outstanding, but not for determining the outstanding voting stock owned by the interested stockholder, (1) shares owned by persons who are directors and also officers, and (2) shares owned by employee stock plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer; or
- at or subsequent to the date of the transaction, the business combination is approved by our board of directors of the corporation and authorized at an annual or special meeting of stockholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least 66 2/3% of the outstanding voting stock which is not owned by the interested stockholder.

Generally, a business combination includes a merger, asset or stock sale, or other transaction resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder. An interested stockholder is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns or, within three years prior to the determination of interested stockholder status, did own 15% or more of a corporation's outstanding voting stock. We expect the existence of this provision to have an anti-takeover effect with respect to transactions our board of directors does not approve in advance. We also anticipate that Section 203 may discourage business combinations or other attempts that might result in the payment of a premium over the market price for the shares of common stock held by our stockholders.

The provisions of Delaware law and our restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws to become effective upon completion of this offering could have the effect of discouraging others from attempting hostile takeovers and, as a consequence, they may also inhibit temporary fluctuations in the market price of our

---

[Table of Contents](#)

common stock that often result from actual or rumored takeover attempts. These provisions may also have the effect of preventing changes in our management. It is possible that these provisions could make it more difficult to accomplish transactions that stockholders may otherwise deem to be in their best interests.

**Transfer agent and registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is Computershare. The transfer agent and registrar's address is P.O. Box 43006, Providence, RI 02940-3006. The transfer agent's telephone number is (888) 667-7671.

**Listing**

We intend to apply to have our common stock approved for listing on the NASDAQ Global Market under the symbol "INGN."

## Shares eligible for future sale

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock, and although we expect that our common stock will be approved for listing on the NASDAQ Global Market, we cannot assure you that there will be an active public market for our common stock following this offering. We cannot predict what effect, if any, sales of our shares in the public market or the availability of shares for sale will have on the market price of our common stock. Future sales of substantial amounts of common stock in the public market, including shares issued upon exercise of outstanding options, or the perception that such sales may occur, however, could adversely affect the market price of our common stock and also could adversely affect our future ability to raise capital through the sale of our common stock or other equity-related securities at times and prices we believe appropriate.

Upon completion of this offering, based on our shares outstanding as of September 30, 2013 and after giving effect to (1) the automatic conversion of our outstanding convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 14,218,319 shares of common stock immediately prior to the completion of this offering and (2) the cash exercise of warrants to purchase an aggregate of 24,588 shares of our common stock on or prior to the closing of this offering, \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock will be outstanding. All of the shares of common stock expected to be sold in this offering will be freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act unless held by our "affiliates," as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. The remaining outstanding shares of our common stock will be deemed "restricted securities" as that term is defined under Rule 144. Restricted securities may be sold in the public market only if their offer and sale is registered under the Securities Act or if the offer and sale of those securities qualify for an exemption from registration, including exemptions provided by Rules 144 and 701 under the Securities Act, which are summarized below.

As a result of the lock-up agreements and market stand-off provisions described below and the provisions of Rules 144 or 701, the shares of our common stock that will be deemed "restricted securities" will be available for sale in the public market following the completion of this offering as follows:

- no shares will be eligible for sale on the date of this prospectus; and
- \_\_\_\_\_ shares will be eligible for sale upon expiration of the lock-up agreements and market stand-off provisions described below, beginning more than 180 days after the date of this prospectus, subject in some cases to applicable volume limitations under Rule 144.

We may issue shares of our common stock from time to time for a variety of corporate purposes, including in capital-raising activities through future public offerings or private placements, in connection with exercise of stock options, vesting of restricted stock units and other issuances relating to our employee benefit plans and as consideration for future acquisitions, investments or other purposes. The number of shares of our common stock that we may issue may be significant, depending on the events surrounding such issuances. In some cases, the shares we issue may be freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act; in other cases, we may grant registration rights covering the shares issued in connection with these issuances, in which case the holders of the common stock will have the right, under certain circumstances, to cause us to register any resale of such shares to the public.



## Lock-up agreements

We, the selling stockholders, our directors and officers and substantially all of the holders of our equity securities have agreed, subject to certain exceptions, not to offer, sell or transfer any common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for common stock, for 180 days after the date of this prospectus without first obtaining the written consent of J.P. Morgan Securities LLC on behalf of the underwriters. These agreements are described in the section of this prospectus captioned "Underwriting."

J.P. Morgan Securities LLC has advised us that they have no present intent or arrangement to release any shares subject to a lock-up, and will consider the release of any lock-up on a case-by-case basis. Upon a request to release any shares subject to a lock-up, J.P. Morgan Securities LLC would consider the particular circumstances surrounding the request, including, but not limited to, the length of time before the lock-up expires, the number of shares requested to be released, reasons for the request, the possible impact on the market of our common stock and whether the holder of our shares requesting the release is an officer, director or other affiliate of ours.

## Rule 144

In general, under Rule 144, beginning 90 days after the date of this prospectus, a person who is not our affiliate and has not been our affiliate for purposes of the Securities Act at any time during the preceding three months will be entitled to sell any shares of our common stock that such person has beneficially owned for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our affiliates, subject only to the availability of current public information about us. Sales of our common stock by any such person would be subject to the availability of current public information about us if the shares to be sold were beneficially owned by such person for less than one year.

In addition, under Rule 144, a person may sell shares of our common stock acquired from us immediately upon the completion of this offering, without regard to the registration requirements of the Securities Act or the availability of public information about us, if:

- the person is not our affiliate and has not been our affiliate at any time during the preceding three months; and
- the person has beneficially owned the shares to be sold for at least one year, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our affiliates.

Beginning 90 days after the date of this prospectus, our affiliates who have beneficially owned shares of our common stock for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our affiliates, would be entitled to sell within any three-month period a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of:

- 1% of the number of shares of our common stock then outstanding, which will equal approximately            shares immediately after this offering; and
- the average weekly trading volume in our common stock on the NASDAQ Global Market during the four calendar weeks preceding the date of filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to the sale.

Sales under Rule 144 by our affiliates are also subject to manner of sale provisions and notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us. To the extent that shares were acquired from one of our affiliates, a person's holding period for the purpose of effecting a sale under Rule 144 would commence on the date of transfer from the affiliate.

## **Rule 701**

In general, under Rule 701, an employee, director, officer, consultant or advisor of the Company who purchased shares of our common stock pursuant to a written compensatory plan or contract and who is not deemed to have been one of our affiliates during the immediately preceding 90 days may sell these shares in reliance upon Rule 144, but without being required to comply with the notice, manner of sale or public information requirements or volume limitation provisions of Rule 144. Rule 701 also permits affiliates to sell their Rule 701 shares under Rule 144 without complying with the holding period requirements of Rule 144. All holders of Rule 701 shares, however, are required to wait until 90 days after the date of this prospectus before selling such shares pursuant to Rule 701.

As of September 30, 2013, 240,590 shares of our outstanding common stock had been issued in reliance on Rule 701 as a result of exercises of stock options. All of these shares, however, are subject to lock-up agreements or market stand-off provisions as discussed above, and, as a result, these shares will only become eligible for sale at the earlier of the expiration of the lock-up period or upon obtaining the consent of J.P. Morgan Securities LLC on behalf of the underwriters to release all or any portion of these shares from the lock-up agreements.

## **Stock options**

As of September 30, 2013, options to purchase an aggregate 2,079,338 shares of our common stock were outstanding. We intend to file one or more registration statements on Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register the offer and sale of all shares of our common stock subject to outstanding stock options and all shares issuable under our stock plans. We expect to file the registration statement covering these shares after the date of this prospectus, which will permit the resale of such shares by persons who are non-affiliates of ours in the public market without restriction under the Securities Act, subject, with respect to certain of the shares, to the provisions of the lock-up agreements and market stand-off provisions described above.

## **Warrants**

Upon completion of this offering, warrants entitling holders to purchase an aggregate of 268,200 shares of our common stock at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.4216 per share, after conversion of the convertible preferred stock, will remain outstanding. See "Description of capital stock—Warrants" for additional information. Such shares issued upon exercise of the warrants may be able to be sold after the expiration of the lock-up period described above subject to the requirements of Rule 144 described above.

## **Registration rights**

Upon completion of this offering, the holders of approximately \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock (including the shares underlying the warrants described in "Description of capital stock—Warrants" above), will be eligible to exercise certain rights to cause us to register their shares for resale under the Securities Act, subject to various conditions and limitations. These registration rights are described under the caption "Description of capital stock—Registration Rights." Upon the effectiveness of a registration statement covering these shares, the shares would become freely tradable, and a large number of shares may be sold into the public market. If that occurs, the market price of our common stock could be adversely affected.

## **Material U.S. federal income tax consequences to non-U.S. holders of common stock**

The following is a summary of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences to non-U.S. holders (as defined below) of the ownership and disposition of our common stock, but does not purport to be a complete analysis of all the potential tax considerations relating thereto. This summary is based upon the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder, administrative rulings and judicial decisions, all as of the date hereof, all of which are subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect, which could result in U.S. federal income consequences different than those summarized below. We have not sought a ruling from the Internal Revenue Service, or the IRS, with respect to the statements made and the conclusions reached in the following summary, and there can be no assurance that the IRS will agree with such statements and conclusions.

This summary does not address the tax considerations arising under the laws of any state, local, non-U.S. or other jurisdiction or under U.S. federal estate and gift tax laws, except to the limited extent set forth below, and is limited to investors who will hold our common stock as a capital asset for tax purposes. This summary does not address the potential application of the Medicare contribution tax or any tax considerations applicable to an investor's particular circumstances or to investors that may be subject to special rules, such as:

- banks, insurance companies or other financial institutions;
- persons subject to the alternative minimum tax;
- tax-exempt organizations;
- controlled foreign corporations, passive foreign investment companies and corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax;
- dealers in securities or currencies;
- traders in securities that elect to use a mark-to-market method of accounting for their securities holdings;
- persons that own, or are deemed to own, more than 5% of our capital stock (except to the extent specifically set forth below);
- certain former citizens or long-term residents of the United States;
- persons who hold our common stock as a position in a hedging transaction, "straddle," "conversion transaction" or other risk reduction transaction; or
- persons deemed to sell our common stock under the constructive sale provisions of the Code.

In addition, if a partnership (including any entity classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) holds our common stock, the tax treatment of a partner generally will depend on the status of the partner and upon the activities of the partnership. Accordingly, partnerships that hold our common stock, and partners in such partnerships, should consult their tax advisors.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**You are urged to consult your tax advisor with respect to the application of the U.S. federal income tax laws to your particular situation, as well as any tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of our common stock arising under other U.S. federal tax rules or under the laws of any state, local, non-U.S. or other taxing jurisdiction or under any applicable tax treaty.**

**Non-U.S. holder defined**

For purposes of this discussion, you are a non-U.S. holder if you are a holder other than a partnership (or other entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) and not a (1) U.S. citizen or U.S. resident alien, (2) a corporation or other entity taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes that was created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, (3) an estate whose income is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source, or (4) a trust that either is subject to the supervision of a court within the United States and has one or more U.S. persons with authority to control all of its substantial decisions, or has a valid election in effect under applicable Treasury regulations to be treated as a U.S. person.

**Distributions on common stock**

We have not made any distributions on our common stock. However, if we make distributions on our common stock, these distributions generally will constitute dividends for U.S. tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. To the extent these distributions exceed both our current and our accumulated earnings and profits, they will constitute a return of capital and will first reduce your basis in our common stock, but not below zero, and then will be treated as gain from the sale of stock as described below.

Subject to the discussion below regarding backup withholding and recent legislation relating to foreign accounts, any dividend paid to you generally will be subject to U.S. withholding either at a rate of 30% of the gross amount of the dividend or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty. In order to receive a reduced treaty rate, you must provide the applicable withholding agent with an IRS Form W-8BEN or other appropriate version of IRS Form W-8 certifying qualification for the reduced rate. If you are eligible for a reduced rate of withholding pursuant to an income tax treaty, you may obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld by filing an appropriate claim for refund with the IRS. If you hold our common stock through a financial institution or other agent acting on your behalf, you will be required to provide appropriate documentation to the agent, which then will be required to provide certification to the applicable withholding agent, either directly or through other intermediaries.

Dividends received by you that are effectively connected with your conduct of a U.S. trade or business (and, if an income tax treaty applies, attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by you in the United States) are exempt from such withholding tax. In order to claim this exemption, you must provide the applicable withholding agent with an IRS Form W-8ECI or other applicable IRS Form W-8 properly certifying such exemption. Such effectively connected dividends, although not subject to withholding tax, are taxed at the same graduated U.S. federal income tax rates applicable to U.S. persons, net of certain deductions and credits. In addition, if you are a corporate non-U.S. holder, dividends you receive that are effectively connected with your conduct of a U.S. trade or business may also be subject to a branch profits tax at a rate of 30% or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty.

## **Gain on disposition of common stock**

Subject to the discussion below regarding backup withholding and recent legislation relating to foreign accounts, you generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on any gain realized upon the sale or other disposition of our common stock unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with your conduct of a U.S. trade or business (and, if an income tax treaty applies, the gain is attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by you in the United States);
- you are an individual who is present in the United States for a period or periods aggregating 183 days or more during the calendar year in which the sale or disposition occurs and certain other conditions are met; or
- our common stock constitutes a U.S. real property interest by reason of our status as a “United States real property holding corporation,” or USRPHC, for U.S. federal income tax purposes at any time within the shorter of the five-year period preceding your disposition of our common stock and your holding period for our common stock.

If you are a non-U.S. holder described in the first bullet above, you will be required to pay tax on the net gain derived from the sale at regular graduated U.S. federal income tax rates applicable to U.S. persons (net of certain deductions and credits), and if you are a corporate non-U.S. holder, you may also be subject to branch profits tax at a rate of 30% or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty. If you are a non-U.S. holder described in the second bullet above, you will be required to pay a flat 30% tax on the gain derived from the sale, which tax may be offset by U.S. source capital losses (even though you are not considered a resident of the United States).

We believe that we are not currently and will not become a USRPHC. However, because the determination of whether we are a USRPHC depends on the fair market value of our U.S. real property relative to the fair market value of our other business assets, there can be no assurance that we will not become a USRPHC in the future. Even if we become a USRPHC, however, as long as our common stock is regularly traded on an established securities market, our common stock will be treated as a U.S. real property interest only if you actually or constructively hold more than 5% of such regularly traded common stock at any time during the shorter of the five-year period preceding your disposition of our common stock or your holding period for our common stock.

## **Federal estate tax**

Our common stock beneficially owned by an individual who is not a citizen or resident of the United States (as defined for U.S. federal estate tax purposes) at the time of death generally will be includable in the decedent’s gross estate for U.S. federal estate tax purposes, unless an applicable estate tax treaty provides otherwise.

## **Backup withholding and information reporting**

Generally, we must report annually to the IRS the amount of dividends paid to you, your name and address, and the amount of tax withheld, if any. A similar report will be sent to you. Pursuant to applicable income tax treaties or other agreements, the IRS may make these reports available to tax authorities in your country of residence.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

Payments of dividends on, or the gross proceeds of a disposition of, our common stock may be subject to additional information reporting and backup withholding at a current rate of 28% unless you establish an exemption, for example by properly certifying your non-U.S. status on an IRS Form W-8BEN or another appropriate version of IRS Form W-8. Notwithstanding the foregoing, backup withholding and information reporting may apply if either we or our paying agent has actual knowledge, or reason to know, that you are a U.S. person.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld from a payment to you under the backup withholding rules will be allowed as a credit against your U.S. federal income tax liability and may entitle you to a refund, provided that the required information or returns are furnished to the IRS in a timely manner.

### **Recent legislation relating to foreign accounts**

Legislation enacted in 2010 generally will impose a U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% on dividends on, and the gross proceeds of a disposition of, our common stock paid to a “foreign financial institution” (as specifically defined for this purpose) unless such institution enters into an agreement with the U.S. government to withhold on certain payments and to collect and provide to the U.S. tax authorities substantial information regarding U.S. account holders of such institution (which may include certain equity and debt holders of such institution, as well as certain account holders that are foreign entities with U.S. owners) or otherwise establishes an exemption. The legislation also will generally impose a U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% on dividends and the gross proceeds of a disposition of our common stock to a non-financial foreign entity unless such entity provides the withholding agent with a certification identifying certain substantial direct and indirect U.S. owners of the entity, certifies that there are none or otherwise establishes an exemption. This withholding obligation under this legislation with respect to dividends on our common stock will not begin until July 1, 2014 and with respect to the gross proceeds of a sale or other disposition of our common stock will not begin until January 1, 2017. Under certain circumstances, a non-U.S. holder might be eligible for refunds or credits of such taxes. An intergovernmental agreement between the United States and an applicable foreign country may modify the requirements described in this paragraph. Prospective investors are encouraged to consult with their tax advisors regarding the possible implications of this legislation on their investment in our common stock.

Each prospective investor should consult its tax advisor regarding the particular U.S. federal, state and local and non-U.S. tax consequences of purchasing, holding and disposing of our common stock, including the consequences of any proposed change in applicable laws.

## Underwriting

We and the selling stockholders are offering the shares of common stock described in this prospectus through a number of underwriters. J.P. Morgan Securities LLC is acting as book-running manager of the offering and as representative of the underwriters. We and the selling stockholders have entered into an underwriting agreement with the underwriters. Subject to the terms and conditions of the underwriting agreement, we and the selling stockholders have severally agreed to sell to the underwriters, and each underwriter has severally agreed to purchase, at the public offering price less the underwriting discounts and commissions set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, the number of shares of common stock listed next to its name in the following table:

| <b>Underwriter</b>                       | <b>Number of shares</b> |
|--|-------------------------|
| J.P. Morgan Securities LLC               |                         |
| Leerink Partners LLC                     |                         |
| William Blair & Company, L.L.C.          |                         |
| Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated |                         |
| Total                                    |                         |

The underwriters are committed to purchase all the common shares offered by us and the selling stockholders if they purchase any shares. The underwriting agreement also provides that if an underwriter defaults, the purchase commitments of non-defaulting underwriters may also be increased or the offering may be terminated.

The underwriters propose to offer the common shares directly to the public at the initial public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and to certain dealers at that price less a concession not in excess of \$ per share. After the initial public offering of the shares, the offering price and other selling terms may be changed by the underwriters. Sales of shares made outside of the United States may be made by affiliates of the underwriters. The representatives have advised us that the underwriters do not intend to confirm discretionary sales in excess of 5% of the common shares offered in this offering.

The underwriters have an option to buy up to additional shares of common stock from the selling stockholders to cover sales of shares by the underwriters which exceed the number of shares specified in the table above. The underwriters have 30 days from the date of this prospectus to exercise this option to purchase additional shares. If any shares are purchased with this option, the underwriters will purchase shares in approximately the same proportion as shown in the table above. If any additional shares of common stock are purchased, the underwriters will offer the additional shares on the same terms as those on which the shares are being offered.

The underwriting fee is equal to the public offering price per share of common stock less the amount paid by the underwriters to us and the selling stockholders per share of common stock. The underwriting fee is \$ per share. The following tables show the per share and total underwriting discounts and commissions to be paid to the underwriters assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares.



[Table of Contents](#)

|   | Without<br>over-allotment<br>exercise | With full<br>over-allotment<br>exercise |
|---|---------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Paid by us</b>                       |                                       |   |
| Per share                               | \$                                    | \$                                      |
| Total                                   | \$                                    | \$                                      |
| <b>Paid by the selling stockholders</b> |                                       |   |
| Per share                               | \$                                    | \$                                      |
| Total                                   | \$                                    | \$                                      |

We estimate that the total expenses of this offering, including registration, filing and listing fees, printing fees and legal and accounting expenses, but excluding the underwriting discounts and commissions, will be approximately \$ . We have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for certain expenses, including up to an aggregate of \$45,000 in connection with the clearance of this offering with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, as set forth in the underwriting agreement.

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on the web sites maintained by one or more underwriters, or selling group members, if any, participating in the offering. The underwriters may agree to allocate a number of shares to underwriters and selling group members for sale to their online brokerage account holders. Internet distributions will be allocated by the representatives to underwriters and selling group members that may make Internet distributions on the same basis as other allocations.

We, all of our directors and executive officers and holders of substantially all of our common stock and securities exercisable for or convertible into our common stock outstanding immediately prior to this offering have agreed not to (1) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, or file with the SEC a registration statement under the Securities Act relating to, any shares of our common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for any shares of our common stock (including, without limitation, common stock or such other securities which may be deemed to be beneficially owned by such directors, executive officers and security holders in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC and securities which may be issued upon exercise of a stock option or warrant), or publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge, disposition or filing, (2) enter into any swap or other agreement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of any shares of our common stock or any such other securities (whether any such transactions described in clause (1) or (2) above is to be settled by the delivery of shares of common stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise) or (3) in the case of our directors, executive officers and holders of common stock and securities exercisable for or convertible into our common stock outstanding immediately prior to this offering, make any demand for or exercise any right with respect to the registration of any shares of our common stock or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock, in each case without the prior written consent of J.P. Morgan Securities LLC for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus.

In our case, such restrictions shall not apply to:

- the shares of our common stock to be sold in this offering;
- any shares of our common stock issued upon the exercise of options or warrants or the conversion of a security outstanding on the date of the underwriting agreement and described in this prospectus;
- the grant of options or the issuance of shares of common stock by us to our employees, officers, directors, advisors or consultants pursuant to employee benefit plans in effect on the date of the underwriting agreement and as described in this prospectus;
- the filing by us of a registration statement with the Commission on Form S-8 in respect of any shares issued under or the grant of any award pursuant to an employee benefit plan described herein; or

---

## Table of Contents

- the sale or issuance of or entry into an agreement to sell or issue shares of our common stock or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock in connection with any (1) mergers, (2) acquisition of securities, businesses, property or other assets, (3) joint ventures, (4) strategic alliances, (5) partnerships with experts or other talent to develop or provide content, (6) equipment leasing arrangements or (7) debt financing, provided that the aggregate number of shares of our common stock or securities convertible into or exercisable for common stock (on an as-converted or as-exercised basis, as the case may be) that we may sell or issue or agree to sell or issue as described in this bullet point shall not exceed 5% of the total number of shares of our common stock issued and outstanding immediately following the completion of this offering, and provided, further, that each recipient of shares of our common stock or securities convertible into or exercisable for our common stock pursuant to this bullet point shall execute and deliver to J.P. Morgan Securities LLC a lock-up agreement.

In the case of our directors, executive officers and holders of our common stock, and subject to certain conditions, such restrictions shall not apply to:

- the sale of shares of our common stock to the underwriters;
- sales of shares of our common stock or other securities acquired in open market transactions after the completion of this offering, provided, that no filing under Section 16 of the Exchange Act or other public announcement is required or voluntarily made in connection with subsequent sales of the acquired securities;
- transfers of shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock (1) by bona fide gift, will or intestacy, (2) to the spouse, domestic partner, parent, child or grandchild of the director, executive officer or security holder, or to a trust for the benefit of such spouse, domestic partner, parent, child or grandchild, (3) if the director, executive officer or security holder is a corporation, partnership or other business entity (a) to another corporation, partnership or other business entity that controls, is controlled by or is under common control with it or (b) as part of a disposition, transfer or distribution without consideration by such director, executive officer or security holder to its equity holders, or (4) if the director, executive officer or security holder is a trust, to a trustee or beneficiary of the trust, provided that, in each case, the transferee agrees to be bound by the terms of the lock-up agreement and no filing under Section 16 of the Exchange Act reporting a reduction in beneficial ownership or other public announcement is required or voluntarily made;
- transfers of shares of our common stock or any security convertible into common stock to us upon a vesting event of our securities or upon the exercise of options or warrants to purchase our securities, in each case on a "cashless" or "net exercise" basis or to cover tax withholding obligations of the director, executive officer or security holder in connection with such vesting or exercise, but only to the extent that such right expires during the lock up period;
- the establishment of a trading plan pursuant to Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act for the transfer of shares of our common stock; provided that such plan does not provide for the transfer of common stock during the lock-up period and no public announcement or filing under the Exchange Act is required or made voluntarily by the director, executive officer, security holder or us; or
- transfers of shares of our common stock or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock pursuant to a bona fide third-party tender offer, merger, consolidation or other similar transaction made to all holders of our common stock involving a change of control of our company.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

We and the selling stockholders have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933.

We will apply to have our common stock approved for listing on the NASDAQ Global Market under the symbol "INGN."

In connection with this offering, the underwriters may engage in stabilizing transactions, which involves making bids for, purchasing and selling shares of common stock in the open market for the purpose of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the common stock while this offering is in progress. These stabilizing transactions may include making short sales of the common stock, which involves the sale by the underwriters of a greater number of shares of common stock than they are required to purchase in this offering, and purchasing shares of common stock on the open market to cover positions created by short sales. Short sales may be "covered" shorts, which are short positions in an amount not greater than the underwriters' over-allotment option referred to above, or may be "naked" shorts, which are short positions in excess of that amount. The underwriters may close out any covered short position either by exercising their over-allotment option, in whole or in part, or by purchasing shares in the open market. In making this determination, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market compared to the price at which the underwriters may purchase shares through the over-allotment option. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the common stock in the open market that could adversely affect investors who purchase in this offering. To the extent that the underwriters create a naked short position, they will purchase shares in the open market to cover the position.

The underwriters have advised us that, pursuant to Regulation M of the Securities Act of 1933, they may also engage in other activities that stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the price of the common stock, including the imposition of penalty bids. This means that if the representatives of the underwriters purchase common stock in the open market in stabilizing transactions or to cover short sales, the representatives can require the underwriters that sold those shares as part of this offering to repay the underwriting discount received by them.

These activities may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of the common stock or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the common stock, and, as a result, the price of the common stock may be higher than the price that otherwise might exist in the open market. If the underwriters commence these activities, they may discontinue them at any time. The underwriters may carry out these transactions on the NASDAQ Global Market, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. The initial public offering price will be determined by negotiations between us and the representatives of the underwriters. In determining the initial public offering price, we and the representatives of the underwriters expect to consider a number of factors including:

- the information set forth in this prospectus and otherwise available to the representatives;
- our prospects and the history and prospects for the industry in which we compete;
- an assessment of our management;
- our prospects for future earnings;
- the general condition of the securities markets at the time of this offering;

---

## Table of Contents

- the recent market prices of, and demand for, publicly traded common stock of generally comparable companies; and
- other factors deemed relevant by the underwriters and us.

Neither we, the selling stockholders, nor the underwriters can assure investors that an active trading market will develop for our common shares, or that the shares will trade in the public market at or above the initial public offering price.

### **Relationships with underwriters**

The underwriters and their respective affiliates are full-service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, financing, and brokerage activities. The underwriters and their affiliates have not, during the 180-day period preceding the date of the initial filing of the Registration Statement on Form S-1 of which this prospectus forms a part, but may, in the future, provide from time to time certain commercial banking, financial advisory, investment banking and other services for us and such affiliates in the ordinary course of their business, for which they may receive customary fees and commissions. Except as disclosed in this prospectus, we have no present arrangements with any of the underwriters for any further services. In addition, from time to time, certain of the underwriters and their affiliates may effect transactions for their own account or the account of customers, and hold on behalf of themselves or their customers, long or short positions in our debt or equity securities or loans, and may do so in the future.

### **Selling restrictions outside the United States**

Other than in the United States, no action has been taken by us or the underwriters that would permit a public offering of the securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. The shares of common stock offered by this prospectus may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor may this prospectus or any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the offer and sale of any such securities be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with the applicable rules and regulations of that jurisdiction. Persons into whose possession this prospectus comes are advised to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to the offering and the distribution of this prospectus. This prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction in which such an offer or a solicitation is unlawful.

This document is only being distributed to and is only directed at (i) persons who are outside the United Kingdom or (ii) to investment professionals falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005, referred to as the Order, or (iii) high net worth entities, and other persons to whom it may lawfully be communicated, falling with Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order, all such persons together being referred to as relevant persons. The shares of common stock are only available to, and any invitation, offer or agreement to subscribe, purchase or otherwise acquire such securities will be engaged in only with, relevant persons. Any person who is not a relevant person should not act or rely on this document or any of its contents.

### ***Notice to prospective investors in the European Economic Area***

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive, each referred to as a Relevant Member State, from and including the date, or Relevant Implementation Date, on which the European Union Prospectus Directive, or EU Prospectus Directive, was implemented in that Relevant Member State, an offer of shares of common stock described in this prospectus may not be made to the public in that Relevant Member State prior to the publication of a prospectus in relation to the shares which has been approved by the competent authority in that Relevant Member State or, where appropriate, approved in another Relevant Member State and notified to the competent authority in that Relevant Member State, all in accordance with the EU Prospectus Directive, except that, with effect from and including the Relevant Implementation Date, an offer of securities described in this prospectus may be made to the public in that Relevant Member State at any time:

- to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined under the EU Prospectus Directive;
- to fewer than 100 or, if the Relevant Member State has implemented the relevant provision of the 2010 PD Amending Directive, 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the EU Prospectus Directive), as permitted under the EU Prospectus Directive, subject to obtaining the prior consent of J.P. Morgan Securities LLC for any such offer; or

---

## Table of Contents

- in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the EU Prospectus Directive, provided that no such offer of securities described in this prospectus shall result in a requirement for the publication by us of a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the EU Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an “offer of securities to the public” in relation to any securities in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the shares of common stock to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for the shares, as the same may be varied in that Member State by any measure implementing the EU Prospectus Directive in that Member State. The expression “EU Prospectus Directive” means Directive 2003/71/EC (and any amendments thereto, including the 2010 PD Amending Directive, to the extent implemented in the Relevant Member State) and includes any relevant implementing measure in each Relevant Member State, and the expression “2010 PD Amending Directive” means Directive 2010/73/EU.

### ***Notice to prospective investors in the United Kingdom***

Each underwriter has represented and agreed that:

(a) it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the FSMA) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of the shares in circumstances in which Section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply to the Issuer; and

(b) it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to the shares in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

### ***Notice to prospective investors in Switzerland***

The shares may not be publicly offered in Switzerland and will not be listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange, or the SIX, or on any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. This document has been prepared without regard to the disclosure standards for issuance prospectuses under art. 652a or art. 1156 of the Swiss Code of Obligations or the disclosure standards for listing prospectuses under art. 27 ff. of the SIX Listing Rules or the listing rules of any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. Neither this prospectus nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the shares or the offering may be publicly distributed or otherwise made publicly available in Switzerland. Neither this prospectus nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the offering, the Company, the shares have been or will be filed with or approved by any Swiss regulatory authority. In particular, this document will not be filed with, and the offer of shares will not be supervised by, the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority FINMA, and the offer of shares has not been and will not be authorized under the Swiss Federal Act on Collective Investment Schemes, or the CISA. The investor protection afforded to acquirers of interests in collective investment schemes under the CISA does not extend to acquirers of shares.

### ***Notice to prospective investors in Hong Kong***

The shares may not be offered or sold by means of any document other than (i) in circumstances which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of the Companies Ordinance (Cap.32, Laws of Hong Kong), or (ii) to “professional investors” within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap.571, Laws of Hong Kong) and any rules made thereunder, or (iii) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a “prospectus” within the meaning of the Companies Ordinance (Cap.32, Laws of Hong Kong), and no advertisement, invitation or document relating to the shares may be issued or may be

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

in the possession of any person for the purpose of issue (in each case whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere), which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public in Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to shares which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to “professional investors” within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571, Laws of Hong Kong) and any rules made thereunder.

### ***Notice to prospective investors in Singapore***

This prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the shares may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the shares be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore, or the SFA, (ii) to a relevant person, or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions, specified in Section 275 of the SFA or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA.

Where the shares are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 by a relevant person which is: (a) a corporation (which is not an accredited investor) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or (b) a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary is an accredited investor, shares, debentures and units of shares and debentures of that corporation or the beneficiaries' rights and interest in that trust shall not be transferable for 6 months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the shares under Section 275 except: (1) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the SFA or to a relevant person, or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions, specified in Section 275 of the SFA; (2) where no consideration is given for the transfer; or (3) by operation of law.

### ***Notice to prospective investors in Japan***

The securities have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law of Japan (the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law) and each underwriter has agreed that it will not offer or sell any securities, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan (which term as used herein means any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan), or to others for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to a resident of Japan, except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of, and otherwise in compliance with, the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law and any other applicable laws, regulations and ministerial guidelines of Japan.

## Legal matters

The validity of the shares of common stock offered hereby will be passed upon for us by Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, Professional Corporation, Los Angeles, California. Latham & Watkins LLP, Costa Mesa, California is representing the underwriters.

## Experts

The financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2012 included in this Registration Statement have been so included in reliance on the report of BDO USA, LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, appearing elsewhere herein, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting. The financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2011 included in this Registration Statement have been so included in reliance on the report of Macias Gini & O'Connell LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, appearing elsewhere herein, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

## Change in independent registered public accounting firm

Our audit committee previously engaged BDO USA, LLP to audit our financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2011 and 2012. In July 2013, our audit committee engaged Macias Gini & O'Connell LLP (MGO), solely to audit our financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2011 due to the fact that BDO USA, LLP was not independent with regard to our financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2011. MGO's report for our financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2011 did not contain an adverse opinion or disclaimer of opinion and was not qualified or modified as to uncertainty, audit scope or accounting principles.

During the period in which MGO served as our independent accountant, there were no disagreements between MGO and us on any matter of accounting principles or practices, financial statements disclosure or auditing scope or procedure, which disagreements, if not resolved to the satisfaction of MGO, would have caused MGO to make reference to such disagreements in the firm's reports on our financial statements for such periods. In addition, no reportable events, as defined in Item 304 (a)(1)(v) of Regulation S-K, occurred during our two most recent fiscal years or the interim period preceding MGO's resignation as our independent auditor.

We have provided MGO with a copy of the foregoing disclosure and have requested that MGO furnish us with a letter addressed to the SEC stating whether or not MGO agrees with the above statements and, if not, stating the respects in which it does not agree. A copy of the letter from MGO, in which MGO agrees with the above statements, is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

## Where you can find additional information

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the shares of our common stock offered by this prospectus. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement, some items of which are contained in exhibits and schedules to the registration statement as permitted by the rules and regulations of the SEC. For further information with respect to us and our common stock, we refer you to the registration statement, including the exhibits and schedules filed as a part of the registration statement. Statements contained in this prospectus concerning the contents of any contract or any other document are summaries and do not necessarily contain all of the terms or information set forth in such contract or document. If a contract or document has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement, please see the copy of the contract or document that has been filed. Each statement in this prospectus relating to a contract or document filed as an exhibit is qualified in all respects by the filed exhibit.

You may read and copy the registration statement, including the exhibits and schedules thereto, at the Public Reference Room of the SEC, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC also maintains an Internet website that contains reports, proxy statements and other information about issuers, like us, that file electronically with the SEC. The address of that website is [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). We also maintain a website at [www.inogen.com](http://www.inogen.com), at which you may access these materials free of charge as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. Information contained on our website is not a part of this prospectus and the inclusion of our website address in this prospectus is an inactive textual reference only.

Upon completion of this offering, we will become subject to the information and reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and, in accordance with this law, will file periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. These periodic reports, proxy statements and other information will be available for inspection and copying at the SEC's public reference facilities and the website of the SEC referred to above.



# Index to financial statements

## Inogen, Inc.

### Contents

#### Financial statements

As of and for the years ended

December 31, 2012 and 2011

[Report of BDO USA, LLP, independent registered public accounting firm](#)

F-2

[Report of Macias Gini & O'Connell LLP, independent registered public accounting firm](#)

F-3

#### Financial Statements

[Balance sheets as of December 31, 2012 and 2011](#)

F-4

[Statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011](#)

F-6

[Statements of redeemable convertible preferred stock for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011](#)

F-7

[Statements of stockholders' deficit for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011](#)

F-8

[Statements of cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011](#)

F-9

[Notes to financial statements](#)

F-11



## Report of independent registered public accounting firm

Board of Directors and Stockholders  
Inogen, Inc.  
Goleta, California

We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of Inogen, Inc. (Company) as of December 31, 2012 and the related statements of operations, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit, and cash flows for the year then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audit included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Inogen, Inc. at December 31, 2012, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the year then ended, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

As discussed in Note 10 to the financial statements, the financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2012 have been restated to correct misstatements related to accounting for rental revenue and related expenses as well as the valuation of warrants.

/s/ BDO USA, LLP

Los Angeles, California

October 15, 2013, except for the reverse stock split disclosed in Note 11 which is as of November 12, 2013

## Report of independent registered public accounting firm

Board of Directors and Stockholders  
Inogen, Inc.  
Goleta, California

We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of Inogen, Inc. (Company) as of December 31, 2011 and the related statements of operations, redeemable convertible preferred stock, stockholders' deficit, and cash flows for the year then ended. The Company's management is responsible for these financial statements. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audit included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

As described in Note 10 the Company has restated its previously issued financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2011.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company at December 31, 2011, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the year then ended, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

/s/ Macias Gini & O'Connell LLP

Los Angeles, California

October 15, 2013, except for the reverse stock split disclosed in Note 11 which is as of November 12, 2013

[Table of Contents](#)

# Inogen, Inc.

## Balance sheets

(amounts in thousands)

|   | As of December 31, |                  |
|---|--------------------|------------------|
|   | 2012               | 2011             |
|   | (restated)         | (restated)       |
| <b>Assets</b>   |                    |                  |
| <b>Current assets</b>   |                    |                  |
| Cash and cash equivalents   | \$ 15,112          | \$ 3,906         |
| Accounts receivable, net of allowances of \$2,061 and \$1,882 at December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively | 7,031              | 4,369            |
| Inventories   | 4,059              | 1,665            |
| Deferred cost of rental revenue   | 159                | 70               |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets   | 309                | 433              |
| Total current assets  | <u>26,670</u>      | <u>10,443</u>    |
| <b>Property and equipment</b>   |                    |                  |
| Rental equipment  | 24,939             | 15,015           |
| Manufacturing equipment and tooling   | 2,682              | 1,598            |
| Computer equipment and software   | 2,290              | 1,280            |
| Furniture and equipment   | 462                | 261              |
| Leasehold improvements  | 499                | 408              |
| Construction in process   | 46                 | 421              |
| Total property and equipment  | <u>30,918</u>      | <u>18,983</u>    |
| <b>Less accumulated depreciation and amortization</b>   | <u>(10,639)</u>    | <u>(6,140)</u>   |
| Property and equipment, net   | <u>20,279</u>      | <u>12,843</u>    |
| <b>Intangible assets, net</b>   | 558                | 793              |
| <b>Other assets</b>   | 79                 | 52               |
| <b>Total assets</b>   | <u>\$ 47,586</u>   | <u>\$ 24,131</u> |

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

# Inogen, Inc.

## Balance sheets (continued)

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

|  | As of December 31, |                  |
|--|--------------------|------------------|
|  | 2012               | 2011             |
|  | (restated)         | (restated)       |
| <b>Liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit</b>   |                    |                  |
| <b>Current liabilities</b>   |                    |                  |
| Accounts payable and accrued expenses  | \$ 8,335           | \$ 5,737         |
| Current portion of long-term debt  | 3,879              | 2,532            |
| Warranty reserve   | 447                | 250              |
| Deferred revenue   | 1,094              | 594              |
| Income tax payable   | 25                 | 21               |
| Deferred income taxes, net   | 10                 | 7                |
| Total current liabilities  | <u>13,790</u>      | <u>9,141</u>     |
| <b>Long-term liabilities</b>   |                    |                  |
| Preferred stock warrant liability  | 164                | 337              |
| Long-term debt, net of current portion   | <u>5,057</u>       | <u>7,097</u>     |
| Total liabilities  | <u>19,011</u>      | <u>16,575</u>    |
| <b>Commitments and contingencies (Note 6)</b>  |                    |                  |
| <b>Redeemable convertible preferred stock</b>  |                    |                  |
| Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value per share; 9,606,450 and 6,769,657 shares authorized; 9,455,730 and 6,590,986 shares issued and outstanding; liquidation preference of \$134,779 and \$94,362 at December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively | 109,345            | 83,122           |
| <b>Stockholders' deficit</b>   |                    |                  |
| Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value per share; 66,666 shares authorized; 66,666 shares issued and outstanding; liquidation preference of \$250 at both December 31, 2012 and 2011   | 247                | 247              |
| Common stock, \$0.001 par value per share; 18,333,333 and 15,000,000 shares authorized; 272,096 and 250,440 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively  | 1                  | 1                |
| Accumulated deficit  | <u>(81,018)</u>    | <u>(75,814)</u>  |
| Total stockholders' deficit  | <u>(80,770)</u>    | <u>(75,566)</u>  |
| Total liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit  | <u>\$ 47,586</u>   | <u>\$ 24,131</u> |

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

# Inogen, Inc.

## Statements of operations

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

|   | Year ended<br>December 31, |                    |
|---|----------------------------|--------------------|
|   | 2012<br>(restated)         | 2011<br>(restated) |
| <b>Revenue</b>  |                            |                    |
| Sales revenue   | \$ 28,077                  | \$ 19,076          |
| Rental revenue  | 19,872                     | 10,977             |
| Sales of used rental equipment  | 95                         | 46                 |
| Other revenue   | 532                        | 535                |
| <b>Total revenue</b>  | <b>48,576</b>              | <b>30,634</b>      |
| <b>Cost of revenue</b>  |                            |                    |
| Cost of sales revenue   | 17,359                     | 12,127             |
| Cost of rental revenue, including depreciation of \$4,056 and \$2,418, respectively   | 7,243                      | 3,783              |
| Cost of used rental equipment sales   | 25                         | 20                 |
| <b>Total cost of revenue</b>  | <b>24,627</b>              | <b>15,930</b>      |
| <b>Gross profit</b>   | <b>23,949</b>              | <b>14,704</b>      |
| <b>Operating expenses</b>   |                            |                    |
| Research and development  | 2,262                      | 1,789              |
| Sales and marketing   | 12,569                     | 9,014              |
| General and administrative  | 8,289                      | 5,623              |
| <b>Total operating expenses</b>   | <b>23,120</b>              | <b>16,426</b>      |
| <b>Income (loss) from operations</b>  | <b>829</b>                 | <b>(1,722)</b>     |
| <b>Other (expense) income</b>   |                            |                    |
| Interest expense  | (493)                      | (261)              |
| Interest income   | 88                         | 113                |
| Decrease (increase) in fair value of preferred stock warrant liability  | 148                        | (119)              |
| Other income  | 10                         | —                  |
| <b>Total other (expense) income</b>   | <b>(247)</b>               | <b>(267)</b>       |
| <b>Income (loss) before provision for income taxes</b>  | <b>582</b>                 | <b>(1,989)</b>     |
| <b>Provision for income taxes</b>   | <b>18</b>                  | <b>13</b>          |
| <b>Net income (loss)</b>  | <b>\$ 564</b>              | <b>\$ (2,002)</b>  |
| <b>Less deemed dividend on redeemable convertible preferred stock</b>   | <b>(5,781)</b>             | <b>(3,027)</b>     |
| <b>Net loss attributable to common stockholders</b>   | <b>\$ (5,217)</b>          | <b>\$ (5,029)</b>  |
| <b>Basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders</b>   | <b>\$ (19.97)</b>          | <b>\$ (20.15)</b>  |
| <b>Weighted average number of shares used in calculating loss per share attributable to common stockholders—basic and diluted</b> | <b>261,268</b>             | <b>249,519</b>     |
|   | <b>(unaudited)</b>         |                    |
| <b>Pro forma net income per share attributable to common stockholders</b>   |                            |                    |
| Basic   | \$ 0.04                    |                    |
| Diluted   | \$ 0.04                    |                    |
| <b>Shares used in computing pro forma net income per share</b>  |                            |                    |
| Basic   | 14,601,861                 |                    |
| Diluted   | 15,486,487                 |                    |

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

# Inogen, Inc.

## Statements of redeemable convertible preferred stock

(amounts in thousands, except share amounts)

|  | Series B<br>redeemable<br>convertible<br>preferred stock |          | Series C<br>redeemable<br>convertible<br>preferred stock |          | Series D<br>redeemable<br>convertible<br>preferred stock |          | Series E<br>redeemable<br>convertible<br>preferred stock |          | Series F<br>redeemable<br>convertible<br>preferred stock |          | Series G<br>redeemable<br>convertible<br>preferred stock |          | Total<br>redeemable<br>convertible<br>preferred<br>stock |
|--|--|----------|--|----------|--|----------|--|----------|--|----------|--|----------|--|
|  | Shares   | Amount   | Shares   | Amount   | Shares   | Amount   | Shares   | Amount   | Shares   | Amount   | Shares   | Amount   |  |
| Balance,<br>December 31,<br>2010   | 423,082  | \$ 5,026 | 341,294  | \$ 6,000 | 1,487,225  | \$32,571 | 1,634,874  | \$25,573 | 2,701,957  | \$10,877 | —  | \$ —     | \$ 80,047  |
| Warrants<br>exercised  | —  | —        | 2,554  | 48       | —  | —        | —  | —        | —  | —        | —  | —        | 48   |
| Deemed dividend<br>on<br>redeemable<br>convertible<br>preferred<br>stock | —  | —        | —  | —        | —  | —        | —  | 1,352    | —  | 1,675    | —  | —        | 3,027  |
| Balance,<br>December 31,<br>2011   | 423,082  | 5,026    | 343,848  | 6,048    | 1,487,225  | 32,571   | 1,634,874  | 26,925   | 2,701,957  | 12,552   | —  | —        | 83,122   |
| Series G<br>financing  | —  | —        | —  | —        | —  | —        | —  | —        | —  | —        | 2,840,260  | 19,945   | 19,945   |
| Accretion of<br>Series G<br>financing<br>costs                           | —  | —        | —  | —        | —  | —        | —  | —        | —  | —        | —  | 55       | 55   |
| Warrants<br>exercised  | 2,429  | 30       | 22,055   | 412      | —  | —        | —  | —        | —  | —        | —  | —        | 442  |
| Deemed dividend<br>on<br>redeemable<br>convertible<br>preferred<br>stock | —  | —        | —  | —        | —  | —        | —  | 1,119    | —  | 1,503    | —  | 3,159    | 5,781  |
| Balance,<br>December 31,<br>2012   | 425,511  | \$ 5,056 | 365,903  | \$ 6,460 | 1,487,225  | \$32,571 | 1,634,874  | \$28,044 | 2,701,957  | \$14,055 | 2,840,260  | \$23,159 | \$ 109,345   |

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

# Inogen, Inc.

## Statements of stockholders' deficit

(amounts in thousands, except share amounts)

|   | Series A convertible preferred stock |        | Common stock |        | Additional paid-in capital (restated) | Accumulated deficit (restated) | Total stockholders' deficit (restated) |
|---|--------------------------------------|--------|--------------|--------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|
|   | Shares                               | Amount | Shares       | Amount |                                       |                                |  |
| <b>Balance, December 31, 2010 (restated)</b>              | 66,666                               | \$ 247 | 248,597      | \$ 1   | \$ —                                  | \$ (70,930)                    | \$ (70,682)                            |
| Stock-based compensation                                  | —                                    | —      | —            | —      | 144                                   | —                              | 144                                    |
| Stock options exercised                                   | —                                    | —      | 1,843        | —      | 1                                     | —                              | 1                                      |
| Deemed dividend on redeemable convertible preferred stock | —                                    | —      | —            | —      | (145)                                 | (2,882)                        | (3,027)                                |
| Net loss  | —                                    | —      | —            | —      | —                                     | (2,002)                        | (2,002)                                |
| <b>Balance, December 31, 2011 (restated)</b>              | 66,666                               | \$ 247 | 250,440      | \$ 1   | —                                     | \$ (75,814)                    | \$ (75,566)                            |
| Stock-based compensation                                  | —                                    | —      | —            | —      | 60                                    | —                              | 60                                     |
| Stock options exercised                                   | —                                    | —      | 4,270        | —      | 3                                     | —                              | 3                                      |
| Warrants exercised - common                               | —                                    | —      | 17,386       | —      | 5                                     | —                              | 5                                      |
| Accretion of Series G financing costs                     | —                                    | —      | —            | —      | —                                     | (55)                           | (55)                                   |
| Deemed dividend on redeemable convertible preferred stock | —                                    | —      | —            | —      | (68)                                  | (5,713)                        | (5,781)                                |
| Net income  | —                                    | —      | —            | —      | —                                     | 564                            | 564                                    |
| <b>Balance, December 31, 2012 (restated)</b>              | 66,666                               | \$ 247 | 272,096      | \$ 1   | \$ —                                  | \$ (81,018)                    | \$ (80,770)                            |

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

# Inogen, Inc.

## Statements of cash flows

(amounts in thousands)

|  | Year ended<br>December 31, |                    |
|--|----------------------------|--------------------|
|  | 2012<br>(restated)         | 2011<br>(restated) |
| <b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>  |                            |                    |
| Net income (loss)  | \$ 564                     | \$(2,002)          |
| Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by operating activities: |                            |                    |
| Depreciation and amortization  | 4,984                      | 3,198              |
| Loss of rental units   | 263                        | 83                 |
| Provision for sales returns  | 31                         | (10)               |
| Provision for doubtful accounts and adjustments  | 1,071                      | 1,016              |
| Provision for inventory obsolescence   | 50                         | 63                 |
| Stock-based compensation expense   | 60                         | 144                |
| (Decrease) Increase in fair value of preferred stock warrant liability                   | (148)                      | 119                |
| Changes in operating assets and liabilities:   |                            |                    |
| Accounts receivable  | (3,764)                    | (1,565)            |
| Inventories  | (2,444)                    | 65                 |
| Deferred costs of rental revenue expenses  | (89)                       | (10)               |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets  | 124                        | (181)              |
| Accounts payable and accrued expenses  | 2,598                      | 673                |
| Warranty reserve   | 197                        | —                  |
| Deferred revenue   | 500                        | 253                |
| Income tax payable   | 4                          | 11                 |
| Deferred income taxes  | 3                          | 2                  |
| Net cash provided by operating activities  | <u>4,004</u>               | <u>1,859</u>       |
| <b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>  |                            |                    |
| Investment in intangible assets  | (63)                       | (161)              |
| Production of rental equipment   | (10,361)                   | (7,890)            |
| Purchases of property and equipment  | (2,024)                    | (909)              |
| (Refund) reimbursement of deposit  | (27)                       | 42                 |
| Net cash used in investing activities  | <u>(12,475)</u>            | <u>(8,918)</u>     |

See accompanying notes to financial statements.



# Inogen, Inc.

## Statements of cash flows (continued)

(amounts in thousands)

|   | Year ended<br>December 31, |                    |
|---|----------------------------|--------------------|
|   | 2012<br>(restated)         | 2011<br>(restated) |
| <b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>                                   |                            |                    |
| Net proceeds from issuance of Series G redeemable convertible preferred stock | 19,945                     | —                  |
| Proceeds from redeemable convertible preferred stock warrants exercised       | 417                        | 46                 |
| Proceeds from common stock warrants exercised                                 | 5                          | —                  |
| Proceeds from stock options exercised   | 3                          | 1                  |
| Repayment of debt from investment in intangible assets                        | (213)                      | (213)              |
| Proceeds from borrowings  | 6,000                      | 6,000              |
| Repayment of borrowings   | (6,480)                    | (658)              |
| Net cash provided by financing activities                                     | 19,677                     | 5,176              |
| <b>Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b>                   | <b>11,206</b>              | <b>(1,883)</b>     |
| <b>Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year</b>                           | <b>3,906</b>               | <b>5,789</b>       |
| <b>Cash and cash equivalents, end of year</b>                                 | <b>\$15,112</b>            | <b>\$ 3,906</b>    |
| <b>Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information</b>                      |                            |                    |
| Cash paid during the year for interest  | \$ 462                     | \$ 258             |
| Cash paid during the year for income taxes                                    | 37                         | 16                 |
| <b>Non-cash transactions:</b>   |                            |                    |
| Deemed dividend on redeemable convertible preferred stock                     | \$ 5,781                   | \$ 3,027           |
| Acquisition of intangible asset with note payable                             | —                          | 650                |

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### 1. Nature of business

Inogen, Inc. (Company or Inogen) was incorporated in Delaware on November 27, 2001. The Company is a medical technology company that develops, manufactures and markets innovative portable oxygen concentrators used for supplemental long-term oxygen therapy by patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, or COPD, and other chronic respiratory conditions. Our proprietary Inogen One systems are designed to address the quality-of-life and other shortcomings of the traditional oxygen therapy model, which we call the delivery model. Traditionally, oxygen therapy patients have relied upon stationary oxygen concentrator systems in the home in conjunction with regular deliveries of oxygen tanks or cylinders for ambulatory, or mobile, use, limiting their mobility and requiring them to plan activities outside of their homes around delivery schedules and a finite oxygen supply. Our Inogen One systems concentrate the air around them to offer a single source of supplemental oxygen anytime, anywhere in devices weighing approximately five to seven pounds. Our products eliminate the need for oxygen deliveries, as well as regular use of a stationary concentrator, thereby improving patient quality-of-life and fostering patient mobility.

### 2. Summary of significant accounting policies

#### *Basis of presentation*

The financial statements of the Company have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAP). As stated in Note 10, the Company has restated its previously issued financial statements as of and for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011.

#### *Accounting estimates*

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Significant estimates used in preparing these financial statements include accounts receivable reserves, inventory reserves, warranty reserves, warrant liability, stock-based compensation expense and income tax provision. Actual results could differ from those estimates and such differences could be material to the financial position and results of operations.

#### *Revenue recognition*

The Company generates revenue primarily from sales and rentals of its products. The Company's products consist of its proprietary line of oxygen concentrators and related accessories. Other revenue comes from service contracts, extended warranty contracts and freight revenue for product shipments.

Revenue from product sales is recognized when all of the following criteria are met: (1) persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists; (2) delivery has occurred or services have been rendered; (3) the price to the customer is fixed or determinable; and (4) collectability is reasonably assured. Revenue from product sales is recognized upon shipment of the product. Provisions for estimated returns and discounts are made at the time of shipment. Provisions for standard warranty obligations, which are included in cost of sales revenue, are also provided for at the time of shipment.

Accruals for estimated standard warranty expenses are made at the time that the associated revenue is recognized. The provisions for estimated returns, discounts and warranty obligations are made based on known claims and discount commitments and estimates of additional returns and warranty obligations based on historical data and future expectations. The Company has accrued \$447 and \$250 to provide for future warranty costs at December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### *Revenue recognition (continued)*

The Company recognizes equipment rental revenue over the non-cancelable rental period, which is typically one month, less estimated adjustments. The rental period begins on the date products are shipped to patients and are recorded at amounts estimated to be received under reimbursement arrangements with third-party payors, including Medicare, private payors, and Medicaid. Due to the nature of the industry and the reimbursement environment in which the Company operates, certain estimates are required to record net revenue and accounts receivable at their net realizable values. Inherent in these estimates is the risk that they will have to be revised or updated as additional information becomes available. Specifically, the complexity of many third-party billing arrangements and the uncertainty of reimbursement amounts for certain services from certain payors may result in adjustments to amounts originally recorded. Such adjustments are typically identified and recorded at the point of cash application, claim denial or account review. Accounts receivable are reduced by an allowance for doubtful accounts which provides for those accounts from which payment is not expected to be received, although product was delivered and revenue was earned. Upon determination that an account is uncollectible, it is written-off and charged to the allowance. Amounts billed but not earned due to the timing of the billing cycle are deferred and recognized in income on a straight-line basis over the monthly billing period. For example, if the first day of the billing period does not fall on the first of the month, then a portion of the monthly billing period will fall in the subsequent month and the related revenue and cost would be deferred based on the service days in the following month.

Rental revenue is recognized as earned, less estimated adjustments. Revenue not billed at the end of the period are reviewed for the likelihood of collections and accrued. The rental revenue stream is not guaranteed and payment will cease if the patient no longer needs oxygen or returns the equipment. Revenue recognized is at full estimated allowable amounts; transfers to secondary insurances / patient responsibility have no net effect on revenue. Rental revenue is earned for that month if the patient is on service on the first day of the 30-day period commencing on the recurring date of service for a particular claim, regardless if there is a change in condition/death after that date.

Included in rental revenue are unbilled amounts for which the revenue recognition criteria had been met as of period-end but were not billed. The estimate of unbilled rental revenue accrual is based on historical trends and estimates of future collectability.

Revenue from the sales of used rental equipment is recognized upon delivery and when collectability is reasonably assured and other revenue recognition criteria are met. When a rental unit is sold, the related cost and accumulated depreciation are removed from their respective accounts, and any gains or losses are included in gross profit.

Revenue from the sales of the Company's services is recognized when no significant obligations remain undelivered and collection of the receivables is reasonably assured. The Company offers extended service contracts on its Inogen One concentrator line for periods ranging from 12 to 24 months after the end of the standard warranty period. Revenue from these extended service contracts is recognized in income on a straight-line basis over the contract period.

The Company also offers a lifetime warranty for direct-to-consumer sales. For a fixed price, the Company agrees to provide a fully functional oxygen concentrator for the remaining life of the patient. Lifetime warranties are only offered to patients upon the initial sale of oxygen equipment by the Company, and are non-transferable. Product sales with lifetime warranties are considered to be multiple element arrangements within the scope of ASC 605-25.

There are two deliverables when product that includes a lifetime warranty is sold. The first deliverable is the oxygen concentrator equipment which comes with a standard warranty of three years. The second deliverable is the life time warranty that provides for a functional oxygen concentrator for the remaining lifetime of the patient. These two deliverables qualify as separate units of accounting.

The revenue is allocated to the two deliverables on a relative selling price method. The Company has vendor-specific objective evidence of selling price for the equipment. To determine the selling price of the lifetime warranty, the company uses its best estimate of the selling price for that deliverable as the lifetime warranty is neither separately priced nor selling price is available through third-party evidence. To calculate the selling price associated with the lifetime warranties, management considered the profit margins of the overall business, the average estimated cost of lifetime warranties and the price of extended warranties. A significant estimate used to calculate the price and expense of lifetime warranties is the life expectancy of patients. Based on clinical studies, the company estimates that 60% of patients will succumb to their disease within three years. Given the approximate mortality rate of 20% per year, the company estimates on average all patients will succumb to their disease within five years. The Company has taken into consideration that when patients decide to buy an Inogen portable oxygen concentrator with a lifetime warranty, they typically have already been on oxygen for a period of time, which can have a large impact on their life expectancy from the time our product is deployed.

After applying the relative selling price method, revenue from equipment sales is recognized when all other revenue recognition criteria for product sales are met. Lifetime warranty revenue is recognized using the straight-line method during the fourth and fifth year after the delivery of the equipment which is the estimated usage period of the contract based on the average patient life expectancy.

### *Shipping and handling*

Shipping and handling costs for sold products and rental assets, shipped to the Company's customers are included on the statements of operations as part of cost of sales revenue and cost of rental revenue, respectively. The Company's shipping and

handling costs relating to sales revenue and rental revenue were \$639 and \$1,922, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2012. The Company's shipping and handling costs relating to sales revenue and rental revenue were \$388 and \$978, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2011. Income from shipping and handling fees charged to its customers is included in other revenue on the statements of operations. The Company earned \$214 and \$164 from shipping and handling fees for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

***Fair value of financial instruments***

The Company's financial instruments consist of cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued expenses, debt and warrants. The carrying values of cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable and accounts payable and accrued expenses approximate fair values based on the short-term nature of these financial instruments.

# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### ***Fair Value of financial instruments (continued)***

The fair value of the Company's debt approximates carrying value based on the Company's current incremental borrowing rate for similar types of borrowing arrangements. Imputed interest associated with the Company's non-interest bearing debt is insignificant.

The fair value of the Company's preferred stock warrant liability is estimated using a Monte Carlo valuation model.

### ***Fair value accounting***

Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 820, Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures, creates a single definition of fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value in GAAP and expands disclosures about fair value measurements. ASC 820 emphasizes that fair value is a market-based measurement, not an entity-specific measurement, and states that a fair value measurement should be determined based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability. Assets and liabilities adjusted to fair value in the balance sheet are categorized based upon the level of judgment associated with the inputs used to measure their fair value.

# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### Fair value accounting (continued)

Level inputs, as defined by ASC 820, are as follows:

| Level input | Input definition   |
|-------------|--|
| Level 1     | Inputs are unadjusted, quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in active markets at the measurement date.  |
| Level 2     | Inputs, other than quoted prices included in Level 1, that are observable for the asset or liability through corroboration with market data at the measurement date. |
| Level 3     | Unobservable inputs that reflect management's best estimate of what market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability at the measurement date.         |

The following table summarizes fair value measurements by level at December 31, 2012 for the liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis:

|                                   | Level 1 | Level 2 | Level 3 | Total  |
|-----------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|--------|
| Preferred stock warrant liability | \$ —    | \$ —    | \$ 164  | \$ 164 |
| Total liabilities                 | \$ —    | \$ —    | \$ 164  | \$ 164 |

The following table summarizes fair value measurements by level at December 31, 2011 for the liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis:

|                                   | Level 1 | Level 2 | Level 3 | Total  |
|-----------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|--------|
| Preferred stock warrant liability | \$ —    | \$ —    | \$ 337  | \$ 337 |
| Total liabilities                 | \$ —    | \$ —    | \$ 337  | \$ 337 |

The following table summarizes the fair value measurements using significant Level 3 inputs, and changes therein, for the year ended December 31, 2012 and 2011:

|  | Warrant liability |
|--|-------------------|
| <b>Balance</b> as of December 31, 2010           | \$ 220            |
| Fair value of preferred stock warrants exercised | (2)               |
| Change in fair value                             | 119               |
| <b>Balance</b> as of December 31, 2011           | 337               |
| Fair value of preferred stock warrants exercised | (25)              |
| Change in fair value                             | (148)             |
| <b>Balance</b> as of December 31, 2012           | \$ 164            |

The preferred stock warrant liability is marked to market each reporting date until the warrants are settled. The fair value of the preferred stock warrant liability is estimated using a Monte Carlo valuation model, which takes into consideration the market values of comparable public companies, considering among other factors, the use of multiples of earnings, and adjusted to reflect the restrictions on the ability of the Company's shares to trade in an active market.

### Cash and cash equivalents

Cash equivalents are recorded at cost, which approximates market value. The Company considers all highly liquid investments with original maturities of 90 days or less at the time of purchase to be cash equivalents.

# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### ***Accounts receivable and allowance for bad debts, returns, and adjustments***

Accounts receivable are customer obligations due under normal sales and rental terms. The Company performs continuing credit evaluations of the customers' financial condition and generally does not require collateral. The allowance for doubtful accounts is maintained at a level that, in management's opinion, is adequate to absorb potential losses related to account receivables and is based upon the Company's continuous evaluation of the collectability of outstanding balances. Management's evaluation takes into consideration such factors as past bad debt experience, economic conditions and information about specific receivables. The Company's evaluation also considers the age and composition of the outstanding amounts in determining their net realizable value. The allowance is based on estimates, and ultimate losses may vary from current estimates. As adjustments to these estimates become necessary, they are reported in earnings in the periods that they become known. The allowance is increased by bad debt provisions charged to bad debt expense in operating expense and reduced by direct write-offs, net of recoveries.

Provision for sales returns applies to direct to consumer sales only. The Company does not allow returns from providers. This reserve is calculated based on actual historical return rates under our 30-day return program and is applied to the current period's sales revenue for direct to consumer sales.

The Company also records an allowance for rental revenue adjustments and write-offs, which is recorded as a reduction of rental revenue and rental accounts receivable balances. These adjustments and write offs result from contractual adjustments, audit adjustments, untimely claims filings or billings not paid due to another provider performing same or similar functions for the patient in the same period, all of which prevent billed revenue to become realizable. The reserve is based on historical revenue adjustments as a percentage of rental revenue billed during the related period.

When recording the allowance for doubtful accounts, the bad debt expense account (general & administrative expense account) is charged, when recording allowance for sales returns, the sales returns account (contra sales revenue account) is charged, and when recording the allowance for adjustments, the rental revenue adjustments account (contra rental revenue account) is charged.

At December 31, 2011 and 2012, included in accounts receivable on the balance sheets are earned but unbilled receivables of \$0.7 million and \$1.0 million, respectively.

### ***Concentration of credit risk***

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentration of credit risk consist principally of cash and cash equivalents and accounts receivable. At times, cash account balances may be in excess of the amounts insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC). However, management believes the risk of loss to be minimal. The Company performs periodic evaluations of the relative credit standing of these institutions and has not experienced any losses on its cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments to date.

### ***Concentration of customers and vendors***

The Company sells its products to home medical equipment providers in the United States and in foreign countries on a credit basis, which resulted in a customer concentration of a major customer that accounted for 12% of net revenue in 2012. This major customer is an international distributor of the Company's products. The accounts receivable balance from the major customer was \$265 or 3% of total accounts receivable at December 31, 2012.

The same customer accounted for 7% of total revenue in 2011, along with another international customer that also accounted for 7% of net revenue in 2011. Accounts receivable balances were \$436 or 7% of total accounts receivable for one of these customers and immaterial for the other as of December 31, 2011.

The Company also rents products directly to patients, which resulted in a customer concentration relating to Medicare's service reimbursement programs. Medicare's service reimbursement programs (net of patient co-insurance obligations) accounted for 66% and 72% of rental revenue in 2012 and 2011, respectively and based on total revenue were 27% and 26% for 2012 and 2011, respectively. Account receivable balances relating to Medicare's service reimbursement programs amounted to \$3,043 or 33% of total accounts receivable at December 31, 2012, and \$1,832 or 29% of total accounts receivable at December 31, 2011.

The Company currently purchases raw materials from a limited number of vendors, which resulted in a concentration of three major vendors that accounted for 19%, 14%, and 8%, respectively, of total raw material purchases in 2012. The three major vendors supply the Company with raw materials used to manufacture the Company's products. Accounts payable balances for the three major vendors were \$598, \$509, and \$618, respectively, or 15%, 12%, and 15%, respectively, of total accounts payable at December 31, 2012.

For 2011, the Company's three major vendors accounted for 17%, 15%, and 12%, respectively, of total raw material purchases in 2011. Accounts payable balances for the three major vendors were \$487, \$84, and \$550, respectively, or 15%, 3%, and 17%, respectively, of total accounts payable at December 31, 2011.

# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### *Concentration of customers and vendors (continued)*

A portion of revenue is earned from sales outside the United States. Non-U.S. revenue is denominated in U.S. dollars. A breakdown of the Company's revenue from U.S. and non-U.S. sources for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 is as follows (in thousands):

|                  | <u>2012</u>     | <u>2011</u>     |
|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| U.S. revenue     | \$35,180        | \$22,843        |
| Non-U.S. revenue | 13,396          | 7,791           |
|                  | <u>\$48,576</u> | <u>\$30,634</u> |

### *Inventories*

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or market. Cost is determined using a standard cost method, including material, labor and manufacturing overhead, whereby the standard costs are updated at least quarterly to reflect approximate actual costs using the first-in, first out (FIFO) method and market represents the lower of replacement cost or estimated net realizable value. The Company records adjustments at least quarterly to inventory for potentially excess, obsolete, slow-moving or impaired items. Inventories consist of the following:

|                                    | <u>December 31,</u> |                |
|------------------------------------|---------------------|----------------|
|                                    | <u>2012</u>         | <u>2011</u>    |
| Raw materials and work-in progress | \$3,744             | \$1,436        |
| Finished goods                     | 413                 | 337            |
| Less: reserves                     | (98)                | (108)          |
|                                    | <u>\$4,059</u>      | <u>\$1,665</u> |

### *Property and equipment*

Property and equipment are stated at cost. Depreciation and amortization are calculated using the straight-line method over the assets estimated useful lives as follows:

|                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Rental equipment                    | 1.5-5 years                                      |
| Manufacturing equipment and tooling | 5 years  |
| Computer equipment and software     | 3 years  |
| Furniture and equipment             | 3-5 years  |
| Leasehold improvements              | Shorter of 3-7 years or life of underlying lease |

Expenditures for repairs and maintenance are charged to operations as incurred. Expenditures for additions, improvements and replacements are capitalized.

Rental equipment is recorded at cost and depreciated over the estimated useful life of the equipment using the straight-line method. The range of estimated useful lives for rental equipment is eighteen months to five years. Rental equipment is depreciated to a salvage value of zero. Repair and maintenance costs are included in cost of revenue in the statements of operations. Repair and maintenance expense, including both labor and parts, for the rental equipment was \$392 and \$239 for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.



# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### *Property and equipment (continued)*

Depreciation and amortization expense related to property and equipment and rental equipment is summarized below for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively (in thousands).

|                              | <b>December 31,</b> |                |
|------------------------------|---------------------|----------------|
|                              | <b>2012</b>         | <b>2011</b>    |
| Rental equipment             | \$4,056             | \$2,418        |
| Other property and equipment | 630                 | 500            |
|                              | <u>\$4,686</u>      | <u>\$2,918</u> |

Accumulated depreciation related to property and equipment and rental equipment is summarized below for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively (in thousands).

|                              | <b>December 31,</b> |                |
|------------------------------|---------------------|----------------|
|                              | <b>2012</b>         | <b>2011</b>    |
| Rental equipment             | \$ 7,549            | \$3,672        |
| Other property and equipment | 3,090               | 2,468          |
|                              | <u>\$10,639</u>     | <u>\$6,140</u> |

### *Long-lived assets*

The Company accounts for the impairment and disposition of long-lived assets in accordance with ASC 360, Property, Plant, and Equipment. In accordance with ASC 360, long-lived assets to be held are reviewed for events or changes in circumstances that indicate that their carrying value may not be recoverable. The Company periodically reviews the carrying value of long-lived assets to determine whether or not impairment to such value has occurred. No impairments were recorded during the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011.

### *Deferred rent*

The Company's operating leases for its office facilities in California and Texas include a rent abatement period and scheduled rent increases. The Company has accounted for the leases to provide straight-line charges to operations over the life of the leases.

### *Research and development*

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred.

# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### **Advertising costs**

Advertising costs, which approximated \$2,503 and \$1,800 during the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively, are expensed as incurred, excluding the production costs of direct response commercials. Advertising costs are included in sales and marketing expense in the accompanying statements of operations.

### **Income taxes**

The Company accounts for income taxes in accordance with ASC 740, *Income Taxes*. Under ASC 740, income taxes are recognized for the amount of taxes payable or refundable for the current year and deferred tax liabilities and assets are recognized for the future tax consequences of transactions that have been recognized in the Company's financial statements or tax returns. A valuation allowance is provided when it is more likely than not that some portion, or all, of the deferred tax asset will not be realized.

The Company accounts for uncertainties in income tax in accordance with ASC 740-10, *Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes*. ASC 740-10 prescribes a recognition threshold and measurement attribute for the financial statement recognition and measurement of a tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. This accounting standard also provides guidance on derecognition, classification, interest and penalties, accounting in interim periods, disclosure and transition.

The Company recognizes interest and penalties on taxes, if any, within operations as income tax expense. No significant interest or penalties were recognized during the periods presented.

The Company operates in multiple states. The statute of limitations has expired for all tax years prior to 2009 for federal and 2008 to 2009 for various state tax purposes. However, the net operating loss generated on the federal and state tax returns in prior years may be subject to adjustments by the federal and state tax authorities.

### **Accounting for stock-based compensation**

The Company accounts for its stock-based compensation in accordance with ASC 718, *Compensation—Stock Compensation*, which establishes accounting for share-based awards exchanged for employee services and requires companies to expense the estimated fair value of these awards over the requisite employee service period. Share-based compensation cost is determined at the grant date using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The value of the award that is ultimately expected to vest is recognized as expense on a straight line basis over the employee's requisite service period.

As part of the provisions of ASC 718, the Company is required to estimate potential forfeitures of stock grants and adjust compensation cost recorded accordingly. The estimate of forfeitures will be adjusted over the requisite service period to the extent that actual forfeitures differ, or are expected to differ, from such estimates. Changes in estimated forfeitures will be recognized through a cumulative catch-up adjustment in the period of change and will also impact the amount of stock compensation expense to be recognized in future periods.

### **Business segments**

The Company operates in only one business segment—manufacturing and marketing of oxygen concentrators.

# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### Earnings per share

Earnings per share, or EPS, is computed in accordance with ASC 260, *Earnings per Share*, and is calculated using the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during each period. Diluted EPS assumes the conversion, exercise or issuance of all potential common stock equivalents unless the effect is to reduce a loss or increase the income per share. For purposes of this calculation, common stock subject to repurchase by the Company, options and warrants are considered to be common stock equivalents and are only included in the calculation of diluted earnings per share when their effect is dilutive.

The shares used to compute basic and diluted net income per share represent the weighted-average common shares outstanding, reduced by the weighted-average unvested common shares subject to repurchase. Further, as the Company's preferred stockholders have the right to participate in any dividend declared on the Company's common stock, basic and diluted EPS are potentially subject to computation using the two-class method, under which the Company's undistributed earnings are allocated amongst the common and preferred shareholders. However, as the company recorded a net loss attributable to common stockholders for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, presentation of EPS using the two class method was not necessary.

The computation of EPS is as follows (amounts in thousands, except share and per share data):

| Years ended December 31,                           | 2012               | 2011              |
|--|--------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Numerator—basic and diluted:</b>                |                    |                   |
| Net income (loss)                                  | \$ 564             | \$ (2,002)        |
| Less deemed dividend on redeemable preferred stock | (5,781)            | (3,027)           |
| Net loss attributable to common stockholders       | <u>\$ (5,217)</u>  | <u>\$ (5,029)</u> |
| <b>Denominator:</b>                                |                    |                   |
| Weighted-average common shares                     | 261,268            | 249,519           |
| Net loss per share—basic                           | \$ (19.97)         | \$ (20.15)        |
| Net loss per share—diluted                         | \$ (19.97)         | \$ (20.15)        |
|  | <b>(unaudited)</b> |                   |
| Pro forma net income per share—basic               | \$ 0.04            |                   |
| Pro forma net income per share—diluted             | \$ 0.04            |                   |
| Weighted-average common shares—basic               | 14,601,861         |                   |
| Weighted-average common shares—diluted             | 15,486,487         |                   |

The pro forma EPS calculations gives effect to: (1) the automatic conversion of the outstanding convertible preferred stock into a weighted average of 14,216,838 shares of common stock, (2) the cash exercise of warrants to purchase an aggregate of 142,495 shares of common stock, which we expect will occur prior to closing of this offering as the warrants will otherwise expire at that time and (3) the reclassification of our preferred stock warrant liability to additional paid-in-capital upon the closing of this offering.

The computations of diluted net income applicable to common shareholders exclude redeemable convertible preferred stock, warrants and common stock options which were anti-dilutive. Shares excluded from the computations of diluted net loss applicable to common shareholders amounted to 14,720,678 and 11,546,760 on December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2011 respectively.

### Recently issued accounting guidance

In May 2011, the FASB issued ASU 2011-04, *Amendments to Achieve Common Fair Value Measurement and Disclosure Requirements in U.S. GAAP and IFRS*, which generally represents clarifications of Topic 820, *Fair Value Measurements*, but also includes certain instances where a particular principle or requirement for measuring fair value or disclosing information about fair value measurements has changed. This ASU results in common principles and requirements for measuring fair value and for disclosing information about fair value measurements in accordance with U.S. GAAP and International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS). The ASU was effective prospectively for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2011 with earlier application not permitted. The adoption of this guidance did not have a material effect on the results of operations, financial position or cash flows of the Company.

# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### 3. Intangible assets

During the year ended December 31, 2008, the Company acquired Comfort Life Medical, LLC (Comfort Life). The acquisition resulted in recording an intangible asset in the amount of \$92 related to the Medicare license held by the acquired company. The Company amortizes this intangible asset over its estimated useful life of ten years. As of December 31, 2012 and 2011, there were no impairments recorded related to this intangible asset.

On April 1, 2009, Comfort Life Medical, LLC merged with Inogen, Inc., and was simultaneously dissolved.

During the year ended December 31, 2009, the Company was assigned four patents previously held as an exclusive license from Air Products & Chemicals (APC) in exchange for an increase in a long term liability due to APC of \$250. The acquisition of these patents resulted in an intangible asset of \$250. During the year ended December 31, 2011, the Company purchased additional patents from APC for a total value of \$650. The Company amortizes these intangible assets over an estimated useful life of five years. As of December 31, 2012 and 2011, there were no impairments recorded related to these intangible assets.

During the year ended December 31, 2011, the Company acquired Breathe Oxygen Services, LLC. The acquisition resulted in recording an intangible asset in the amount of \$66 related to the Medicare license held by the acquired company that allowed them to operate in the state of Tennessee as well as assets of the company. The Company amortizes this intangible asset over its estimated useful life of ten years. As of December 31, 2012 and 2011, there were no impairments recorded related to this intangible asset.

On August 29, 2011, Breathe Oxygen Services, LLC merged with Inogen, Inc., and was simultaneously dissolved.

The Company also capitalizes costs incurred for the production of direct response advertising commercials and amortizes these intangible assets over a useful life of two years. During the year ended December 31, 2011, the Company paid \$95 for its G2 commercial and during the year ended December 31, 2012, the Company paid \$63 for its G3 commercial.

Amortization expense for intangible assets for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 was \$298 and \$280, respectively.

|                          | Average<br>estimated<br>useful lives<br>(in years) | Gross<br>carrying<br>amount | Accumulated<br>amortization | Net<br>amount |
|--------------------------|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| <b>December 31, 2012</b> |  |                             |                             |               |
| Licenses                 | 10.0   | \$ 158                      | \$ 46                       | \$ 112        |
| Patents                  | 5.0  | 900                         | 509                         | 391           |
| Commercial               | 2.0  | 63                          | 8                           | 55            |
| Total                    |  | <u>\$ 1,121</u>             | <u>\$ 563</u>               | <u>\$ 558</u> |
| <b>December 31, 2011</b> |  |                             |                             |               |
| Licenses                 | 10.0   | \$ 158                      | \$ 30                       | \$ 128        |
| Patents                  | 5.0  | 900                         | 286                         | 614           |
| Commercial               | 2.0  | 95                          | 44                          | 51            |
| Total                    |  | <u>\$ 1,153</u>             | <u>\$ 360</u>               | <u>\$ 793</u> |

# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### 3. Intangible assets (continued)

Annual estimated amortization expense for each of the succeeding fiscal years is as follows:

| Years ending December 31, | Intangible<br>amortization |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| 2013                      | \$ 270                     |
| 2014                      | 207                        |
| 2015                      | 16                         |
| 2016                      | 16                         |
| 2017                      | 16                         |
| Thereafter                | 33                         |
|                           | <u>\$ 558</u>              |

### 4. Long-term debt

#### *Revolving credit and term loan agreement*

On May 19, 2011 the Company entered into an revolving credit and term loan agreement with its current lender and one additional lender whereby the existing balance of the revolving credit and term loan agreement with the predecessor lender outstanding at the time was split evenly in balance between the current lender and the new lender and the payback terms were not changed. This transaction did not result in any debt extinguishment losses or gains. The Company did not incur or defer any financing cost directly related to the amended loan and security agreement.

On October 12, 2012, the Company entered into an amended and restated revolving credit and term loan agreement with its current lenders whereby the existing balances and the payback terms were not changed. This transaction did not result in any debt extinguishment losses or gains. The Company did not incur or defer any financing cost directly related to the credit and term loan agreement. In the event that the Company enters into an acquisition or initial public offering (IPO) during the term of this Facility, Lenders shall receive a fee equal to 1.00% of the Facility Amount, or approximately \$120.

The amended and restated revolving credit and term loan agreement with the Company's current lenders provides for new borrowings of up to \$12,000, secured by substantially all of the Company's assets. The amended and restated revolving credit and term loan agreement provides for the existing term loan facility for rental assets amounting to up to \$3,000 (Term Loan A), a term loan facility for rental assets amounting to up to \$8,000 (Term Loan B), a new term loan facility for rental assets amounting to up to \$12,000 (Term Loan C), and an accounts receivable revolving line of credit amounting to up to \$1,000 based on 80% of eligible accounts receivable, as defined (AR Revolver).

Payments of interest for all the Term Loans are generally payable monthly. Payment of principal is payable monthly. Each term loan bears interest at the Base Rate, which is a rate equal to the applicable margin plus the greater of (i) the prime rate, (ii) the federal funds effective rate, as defined in the agreement, plus 1% and (iii) the daily adjusting LIBOR rate, plus 1%. The applicable margins for Term Loans A, B, and C are 1.25%, 2.5% and 2.25%, respectively.

The Term Loan A facility of \$3,000 is presented net of principal payments that began in May 2011. The net balances of this term loan facility were \$1,417 and \$2,319 as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively. The Term Loan B facility for \$8,000 is presented net of principal payments that began in May 2012. The net balances of this term loan facility were \$6,444 and \$6,022 as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

There were no borrowings under the Term Loan C facility in 2012. Payment of principal is payable monthly over a period of 36 months starting October 2013 for Term Loan C.

There were no borrowings under the AR Revolver during 2012; future draws will bear variable interest at the Base Rate, as defined, plus 1.00%. Payments of interest for the AR revolver are generally payable monthly. The AR Revolver expired on October 13, 2013.

The total balances owed were \$7,861 and \$8,341 as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively. The interest rates were 4.5% for Term Loan A and 5.75% for Term Loan B at December 31, 2012 and 2011.

As of December 31, 2012 and 2011, the Company was in compliance with all covenants of the amended and restated credit and term loan agreement.

# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### Contractual obligation

During 2007, the Company entered into a licensing agreement to acquire a portfolio of patents relating to a continuous flow portable oxygen concentrator by issuing 3.4 million shares of Series D redeemable convertible preferred stock. Also as part of the licensing agreement the Company has accrued a one-time non-exclusive licensing fee of \$850, which was originally payable January 1, 2011.

On March 22, 2011, the Company entered into an amendment of the licensing agreement whereby the Company was assigned the entire right, title and interest in the portfolio of patents in exchange for a non-interest bearing note for \$650, in addition to the \$850 existing obligation, for a total of \$1,500, due to the original licensor in installments starting May 22, 2011, and ending October 31, 2016. As of December 31, 2012, the Company included \$212 as current portion of long-term debt and \$863 in long-term debt in the accompanying balance sheets. As of December 31, 2011, the Company included \$213 as current portion of long-term debt and \$1,075 in long-term debt in the accompanying balance sheets.

Long-term debt consists of the following:

|   | As of<br>December 31, |                 |
|---|-----------------------|-----------------|
|   | 2012                  | 2011            |
| Term loan, bearing interest at Base Rate, monthly payments of \$83 beginning May 2011 through April 2014  | \$ 1,417              | \$ 2,319        |
| Term loan, bearing interest at Base Rate, monthly payments of \$222 beginning May 2012 through April 2015   | 6,444                 | 6,022           |
| Contractual obligation, non-interest, quarterly payments of \$53 beginning May 2011 through October 2014 and quarterly payments of \$81 beginning January 2015 through October 2016 | 1,075                 | 1,288           |
| Subtotal  | 8,936                 | 9,629           |
| Less: current maturities  | (3,879)               | (2,532)         |
| Long-term debt, net of current portion  | <u>\$ 5,057</u>       | <u>\$ 7,097</u> |

As of December 31, 2012, the minimum aggregate payments due under non-cancelable debt are summarized as follows:

| Years ending December 31, |                |
|---------------------------|----------------|
| 2013                      | \$3,879        |
| 2014                      | 3,296          |
| 2015                      | 1,436          |
| 2016                      | 325            |
| Total                     | <u>\$8,936</u> |

# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### 5. Income taxes

The provision for income taxes consists of the following:

|                                 | As of<br>December 31, |         |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------|---------|
|                                 | 2012                  | 2011    |
| <b>Current tax expense</b>      |                       |         |
| Federal                         | \$ —                  | \$ —    |
| State                           | (15)                  | (11)    |
| Total current tax expense       | (15)                  | (11)    |
| <b>Deferred tax benefit</b>     |                       |         |
| Federal                         | 523                   | 676     |
| State                           | 88                    | 132     |
| Total deferred tax benefit      | 611                   | 808     |
| Less: valuation allowance       | (614)                 | (810)   |
| Total deferred tax expense, net | (3)                   | (2)     |
| Income tax expense              | \$ (18)               | \$ (13) |

The components of deferred tax assets and liabilities consist of the following:

|  | As of<br>December 31, |           |
|--|-----------------------|-----------|
|  | 2012                  | 2011      |
| <b>Deferred tax assets (liabilities)</b> |                       |           |
| Net operating losses                     | \$ 27,100             | \$ 26,345 |
| Other                                    | (79)                  | 579       |
| Total deferred tax assets                | 27,021                | 26,924    |
| Valuation allowance                      | (27,031)              | (26,931)  |
| Net deferred tax liabilities             | \$ (10)               | \$ (7)    |

As of December 31, 2012 and 2011, the Company has recorded a full valuation allowance against its net deferred tax assets. The allowance reduces the Company's deferred tax assets to that amount which management believes to be more likely than not that the Company will ultimately realize.

The Company is a C-Corporation for both Federal and State income tax purposes.

As of December 31, 2012, the Company had \$62,020 and \$92,523 of federal and state net operating loss carryforwards, respectively, that begin to expire in 2022 and 2013 for federal and state purposes, respectively, if not utilized.

As of December 31, 2011, the Company had \$59,568 and \$120,423 of federal and state net operating loss carryforwards, respectively, that begin to expire in 2022 and 2012 for federal and state purposes, respectively, if not utilized.

# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### 6. Commitments and contingencies

#### Leases

The Company leases its offices and certain equipment under operating leases that expire through December 2019. At December 31, 2012, the minimum aggregate payments due under non-cancelable leases are summarized as follows:

|            | Year ending December 31, |       |
|------------|--------------------------|-------|
| 2013       | \$                       | 788   |
| 2014       |                          | 815   |
| 2015       |                          | 718   |
| 2016       |                          | 331   |
| 2017       |                          | 329   |
| Thereafter |                          | 624   |
| Total      | \$                       | 3,605 |

Rent expense of \$806 and \$628 was included in the accompanying statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

#### Warranty obligation

The following table identifies the changes in the Company's aggregate product warranty liabilities for the year ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 (in thousands):

|   | Year ended<br>December 31, |        |
|---|----------------------------|--------|
|   | 2012                       | 2011   |
| Product warranty liability at beginning of year                                 | \$ 250                     | \$ 250 |
| Accruals for warranties issued  | 383                        | 253    |
| Adjustments related to pre-existing warranties (including changes in estimates) | 134                        | 211    |
| Settlements made (in cash or in kind)   | (320)                      | (464)  |
| Product warranty liability at end of year                                       | \$ 447                     | \$ 250 |

#### Legislation and HIPAA

The healthcare industry is subject to numerous laws and regulations of federal, state and local governments. These laws and regulations include, but are not necessarily limited to, matters such as licensure, accreditation, government healthcare program participation requirements, reimbursement for patient services, and Medicare and Medicaid fraud and abuse. Government activity has continued with respect to investigations and allegations concerning possible violations of fraud and abuse statutes and regulations by healthcare providers. Violations of these laws and regulations could result in expulsion from government healthcare programs together with the imposition of significant fines and penalties, as well as significant repayments for patient services previously billed.

The Company believes that it is in compliance with fraud and abuse regulations as well as other applicable government laws and regulations. Compliance with such laws and regulations can be subject to future government review and interpretation as well as regulatory actions unknown or unasserted at this time.

The Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) assures health insurance portability, reduces healthcare fraud and abuse, guarantees security and privacy of health information, and enforces standards for health information. The Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act (HITECH Act) imposes notification requirements of certain security breaches relating to protected health information. The Company may be subject to significant fines and penalties if found not to be compliant with the provisions outlined in the regulations.

#### Employment agreements

On January 2, 2008, the Company entered into an Employment Agreement with the Chief Executive Officer (CEO) including considerations for salary, bonus awards, stock options, and severance. The CEO is also entitled to a Liquidation Fee, as defined in the agreement, upon the occurrence of a deemed liquidation event, also as defined in the agreement.

The Company has entered into employment agreements with certain key employees providing for the payment of cash compensation and/or continuation of salary for a range of three to six months upon termination without cause. There are no guaranteed amounts due under those agreements as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

The Company also has a bonus plan for all employees based on the Company's overall performance, the employees' performance, and level of responsibility. In addition, the Company has a management carve-out plan for a potential liquidation event based on the sales price per share.



# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### Legal proceedings

On November 4, 2011, we filed a lawsuit in the United States District Court for the Central District of California against Inova Labs Inc., or Defendant, for infringement of two of our patents. The case, Inogen Inc. v. Inova Labs Inc., Case No. 8:11-cv-01692-JST-AN, or the Lawsuit, involves U.S. Patent Nos. 7,841,343, entitled "Systems and Methods For Delivering Therapeutic Gas to Patients", or the '343 patent, and 6,605,136 entitled "Pressure Swing Adsorption Process Operation And Optimization", or the '136 patent. We alleged in the Lawsuit that certain of Defendant's oxygen concentrators infringe various claims of the '343 and '136 patents. The Lawsuit seeks damages, injunctive relief, costs and attorney fees.

The Defendant has answered the complaint, denying infringement and asserting various sets of defenses including non-infringement, invalidity and unenforceability, patent misuse, unclean hands, laches and estoppel. The Defendant also filed counterclaims against us alleging patent invalidity, non-infringement and inequitable conduct. We denied the allegations in the Defendant's counterclaims. We have filed a motion to dismiss Defendant's inequitable conduct counterclaim.

The Defendant filed a request with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office seeking an inter partes reexamination of the '343 and '136 patents. The Defendant also filed a motion to stay the Lawsuit pending outcome of the reexamination. On March 20, 2012, the Court granted the Defendant's motion to stay the Lawsuit pending outcome of the reexamination and also granted our motion to dismiss the Defendant's inequitable conduct counterclaim.

The Company is party to various other legal proceedings arising in the normal course of business. The Company carries insurance, subject to deductibles under the specified policies, to protect against losses from certain types of legal claims. The Company does not anticipate that any of these proceedings will have a material impact on the Company.

### 7. Convertible preferred stock

A summary of the terms of the various types of redeemable convertible preferred stock at December 31, 2012 is as follows:

| Series                           | B               | C               | D                         | E                                | F                             | G               | Total     |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|-----------|
| Shares authorized                | 425,527         | 380,142         | 1,619,441                 | 1,639,117                        | 2,701,959                     | 2,840,264       | 9,606,450 |
| Shares issued                    | 425,511         | 365,903         | 1,487,225                 | 1,634,874                        | 2,701,957                     | 2,840,260       | 9,455,730 |
| Par value                        | \$ 0.001        | \$ 0.001        | \$ 0.001                  | \$ 0.001                         | \$ 0.001                      | \$ 0.001        |           |
| Conversion rate                  | 1.45108         | 1.73014         | 1.87951                   | 2.69244                          | 1.0000                        | 1.0000          |           |
| Liquidation preference per share | 11.880          | 17.580          | 21.900                    | 19.224                           | 7.140                         | 14.083          |           |
| Dividend rate                    | 5%              | 8%              | 8%                        | 8%                               | 8%                            | 8%              |           |
| Issue date                       | July 2003       | June 2004       | July 2005 to<br>July 2007 | October 2007 to<br>February 2009 | February 2010 to<br>June 2010 | March 2012      |           |
| Redemption date                  | January 1, 2016 | January 1, 2016 | January 1, 2016           | January 1, 2016                  | January 1, 2016               | January 1, 2016 |           |

A summary of the terms of non-redeemable convertible preferred stock at December 31, 2012 is as follows:

| Series                           | A        |
|----------------------------------|----------|
| Shares authorized                | 66,666   |
| Shares issued                    | 66,666   |
| Par value                        | \$ 0.001 |
| Conversion rate                  | 1.01709  |
| Liquidation preference per share | 3.750    |
| Dividend rate                    | 5%       |
| Issue date                       | May 2002 |

# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### **Dividends**

Series G preferred stockholders are entitled to receive dividends prior and in preference to any declaration or payment of any dividend on all existing series of preferred stock and common stock at the rate of 8% of its original issue price. Subject to the prior rights of the holders of Series G preferred stock, Series F preferred stockholders are entitled to receive dividends prior and in preference to any declaration or payment of any dividend on all existing series of preferred stock and common stock at the rate of 8% of its original issue price.

Subject to the prior rights of the holders of Series G and F preferred stock, the Series E preferred stockholders are entitled to receive dividends prior and in preference to any declaration or payment of any dividend on Series A, B, C, and D preferred stock and common stock at the rate of 8% of its original issue price.

Subject to the prior rights of the holders of Series G, F, and E preferred stock, the Series D preferred stockholders are entitled to receive dividends prior and in preference to any declaration or payment of any dividend on Series A, B and C preferred stock and common stock at the rate of 8% of its original issue price.

Subject to the prior rights of the holders of Series G, F, E and D preferred stocks, the Series C preferred stockholders are entitled to receive dividends prior and in preference to any declaration or payment of any dividend on Series A and B preferred stock and common stock at the rate of 8% of its original issue price. Subject to the prior rights of the holders of Series G, F, E, D and C preferred stocks, the Series A and B preferred stockholders are entitled to receive dividends prior and in preference to any declaration or payment of any dividend on common stock at the rate of 5% of its original issue price. Dividends are only payable when, as and if declared and are not cumulative for all series. There were no dividends declared during the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011.

### **Liquidation preferences**

In the event of any liquidation, including deemed liquidation (as defined in the Company's Certificate of Incorporation), dissolution or winding up of the Company, the holders of Series G, F and E preferred stock are entitled to be paid out an amount per share of Series G, F and E preferred stock equal to two times the original Series G, F and E issue price, respectively, plus any declared but unpaid dividends before any amounts are paid to both holders of common stock and any other series of preferred stock. All other series of preferred stock are redeemed at their original issue price plus any declared, but unpaid dividends.

After preferential liquidation proceeds are paid or set aside for payment to all Series of preferred stock, the remaining assets and funds of the Company available for distribution to stockholders are distributable ratably among the holders of common and preferred stock on an as-converted to common stock basis.

### **Conversion**

All series of preferred stock may be converted at any time after issuance, at the option of the holder, into shares of common stock as is determined by dividing the applicable issue price by the applicable conversion price of each as defined in the Company's Certificate of Incorporation. The conversion rate for all series will initially be one for one, subject to anti-dilution and other customary adjustments (see "Anti-dilution" below).

Each share of preferred stock will automatically convert into common stock, at the then applicable conversion rate, upon (i) the election of both the holders of a majority of the then-outstanding Series F preferred stock and Series G preferred stock, voting together as a single class provided, or (ii) the closing of an underwritten initial public offering of the Company's common stock pursuant to a registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended with aggregate proceeds of at least \$40 million at an offering price of at least \$17.85 per share (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations, etc.). If the Series G preferred shares are converted to common stock in connection with an initial public offering in which shares are sold to the public at a price that is less than \$14.0832 per share (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations, etc.), then immediately prior to such conversion, the applicable conversion rate of the Series G preferred stock shall be increased to the extent necessary to make the Series G preferred holders whole as if the initial public offering price to the public had been equal to \$14.0832 (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations, etc.).

The Company expects that regardless of whether the offering has aggregate proceeds in excess of \$40 million and an offering price in excess of \$17.85 per share, that the requisite stockholders would voluntarily agree to the conversion of their preferred stock in connection with the offering because it is a condition to closing the offering that all preferred stock convert to common stock.

# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### ***Anti-dilution***

Upon each issuance by the Company of any Additional Shares, as defined in the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, without consideration or for consideration less than the Series A to G conversion price in effect immediately prior to the issuance of such additional stock, then the Series A to G conversion price is reduced based on a defined formula.

The Series A to D and Series E to G preferred stock will be subject to adjustment on a partial ratchet basis and on a full ratchet basis, respectively, if the Company issues additional stock at a price per share less than the then Applicable Conversion Price, except for customary exceptions already set forth in the Company's Certificate of Incorporation.

On March 12, 2012, the Company issued and sold an aggregate of 2,840,260 shares of Series G Preferred Stock for \$20,000, at a price of \$7.0416 per share (March Issuance).

Immediately prior to such Issuance, the Series A Conversion Price was \$3.687, the Series B Conversion Price was \$8.436, the Series C Conversion Price was \$10.836, the Series D Conversion Price was \$12.651, the Series E Conversion Price was \$3.570, and the Series F Conversion Price was \$3.570.

According to the formula defined in the Certificate of Incorporation and simultaneous with the March Issuance, the Series A Conversion Price was not adjusted and remained at \$3.687 per share, the Series B Conversion Price was adjusted to \$8.187 per share, the Series C Conversion Price was adjusted to \$10.161 per share, the Series D Conversion Price was adjusted to \$11.652 per share, the Series E Conversion Price was not adjusted and remained at \$3.570 per share, and the Series F Conversion Price was not adjusted and remained at \$3.570 per share.

### ***Voting rights***

The holder of any share of preferred stock will have the right to a number of votes equal to the number of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of each such share of preferred stock and has full voting rights and powers of the holders of common stock. The preferred stockholders will be entitled to vote with the holders of common stock on all matters except as specifically provided in the Certificate of Incorporation or as otherwise prohibited by law.

### ***Protective provisions***

The holders of at least 66<sup>2</sup>/<sub>3</sub>% of preferred stock on an as converted to common stock basis are required to approve certain specified actions as outlined in the Company's Certificate of Incorporation. In addition, the holders of at least 60% of the Series D preferred stock are required to approve certain specified actions as outlined in the Company's Certificate of Incorporation. In addition, the Company cannot amend its Certificate of Incorporation without the approval of at least 66<sup>2</sup>/<sub>3</sub>% of any series of preferred stock if such amendment would change any of the rights, preferences or privileges of such series.

### ***Redemption***

From and after January 1, 2016, each holder of the Series B, C, D, E, F, and G preferred stock, upon written approval of the holders of at least a majority of the related series shares then outstanding, may, at its option, at any time (and from time to time), require the Company to redeem all or part of the series held by such holder by delivery of a written notice requesting such redemption and the number of shares to be redeemed. The redemption price is equivalent to the liquidation preference for each series of preferred stock.

The redemption provisions of the Series B, C, D, E, F, and G preferred stock are not solely within the control of the Company. Therefore, the Company has presented these series of preferred stock as a component of redeemable convertible preferred stock and not stockholders' deficit. The Company initially recorded these series of preferred stock at their fair value. As the Series E and F preferred stock have redemption amounts greater than their initial fair value, the Company accretes the carrying value to the redemption value using the interest method. The accretion is treated in the same manner as dividends on nonredeemable stock and are recorded by charges against additional paid-in capital or accumulated deficit.

## **8. Stock incentive plan**

The Company has a 2012 Stock Incentive Plan (2012 Plan) under which the Company has reserved 1,216,772 shares of common stock, to be issued in connection with stock options and other equity awards issued under the 2012 Plan. The 2012 Plan provides for option grants at exercise prices not less than 100% of the fair value of common stock on the date of grant.

# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to Financial Statements

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### 8. Stock incentive plan (continued)

Previously, the Company had a 2002 Stock Incentive Plan (2002 Plan), as amended. As of March 12, 2012, the 2002 Plan was terminated and the 2012 Plan was created in its place. On termination, the 2002 Plan had 1,424,540 shares of common stock outstanding. Any shares returned to the 2002 Plan as a result of expiration or termination of equity awards (up to 1,424,646 shares) are added to the 2012 Plan Share reserve.

Options typically expire ten years from the date of grant and vest over on to four year terms. Options have been granted to employees and consultants of the Company at the deemed fair market value, as determined by the Board of Directors, of the shares underlying the options at the date of grant.

The activity for stock options under the Plan is as follows:

|   | Options   | Price per share | Weighted average exercise price | Weighted average contractual terms (in years) | Average intrinsic value |
|---|-----------|-----------------|---------------------------------|---|-------------------------|
| <b>Outstanding</b> at December 31, 2010 | 1,304,602 | \$0.90 - \$8.70 | \$ 1.1715                       |   |                         |
| Granted                                 | 158,175   | \$0.75 - \$0.75 | 0.7500                          |   |                         |
| Exercised                               | (1,845)   | \$0.60 - \$2.10 | 0.8709                          |   |                         |
| Forfeited                               | (7,358)   | \$0.60 - \$0.75 | 0.6138                          |   |                         |
| Expired                                 | (28,045)  | \$0.60 - \$8.70 | 2.4108                          |   |                         |
| <b>Outstanding</b> at December 31, 2011 | 1,425,529 | \$0.60 - \$8.70 | \$ 1.1028                       |   |                         |
| Granted                                 | 248,596   | \$0.81 - \$0.81 | 0.8100                          |   |                         |
| Exercised                               | (4,270)   | \$0.75 - \$0.75 | 0.7500                          |   |                         |
| Forfeited                               | (19,779)  | \$0.60 - \$0.75 | 0.7377                          |   |                         |
| Expired                                 | (3,956)   | \$0.60 - \$2.40 | 0.7668                          |   |                         |
| <b>Outstanding</b> at December 31, 2012 | 1,646,120 | \$0.60 - \$2.40 | \$ 1.0647                       | 21.1848                                       | \$ 174                  |
| <b>Exercisable</b> at December 31, 2012 | 1,318,522 | \$0.60 - \$8.70 | \$ 1.1358                       | 19.7358                                       | \$ 45                   |

The number of equity awards available for grant under the Plan as of December 31, 2012 and 2011 was 1,216,772 and 354,890, respectively.

The following table summarizes information about stock options outstanding at December 31, 2012:

| Exercise price per share | Outstanding      |                               |                        | Exercisable      |                                 |
|--------------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|
|                          | Shares           | Weighted Average life (years) | Average exercise price | Shares           | Weighted average exercise price |
| \$0.60                   | 928,032          | 6.9637                        | \$ 0.60                | 902,883          | \$ 0.60                         |
| \$0.75                   | 133,753          | 8.7582                        | \$ 0.75                | 46,055           | \$ 0.75                         |
| \$0.81                   | 248,596          | 9.3212                        | \$ 0.81                | 33,845           | \$ 0.81                         |
| \$2.10                   | 66               | 1.0904                        | \$ 2.10                | 66               | \$ 2.10                         |
| \$2.40                   | 316,089          | 5.1366                        | \$ 2.40                | 316,089          | \$ 2.40                         |
| \$3.60                   | 4,864            | 1.2986                        | \$ 3.60                | 4,864            | \$ 3.60                         |
| \$4.50                   | 965              | 1.7561                        | \$ 4.50                | 965              | \$ 4.50                         |
| \$6.00                   | 2,298            | 2.0797                        | \$ 6.00                | 2,298            | \$ 6.00                         |
| \$8.70                   | 11,457           | 3.1808                        | \$ 8.70                | 11,457           | \$ 8.70                         |
|                          | <u>1,646,120</u> |                               |                        | <u>1,318,522</u> |                                 |

# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### 8. Stock incentive plan (continued)

The following table summarizes information about stock options outstanding at December 31, 2011:

| Exercise price per share | Outstanding      |                               |                        | Exercisable      |                                 |
|--------------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|
|                          | Shares           | Weighted Average life (years) | Average exercise price | Shares           | Weighted average exercise price |
| \$0.60                   | 931,511          | 7.9679                        | \$ 0.60                | 802,607          | \$ 0.60                         |
| \$0.75                   | 158,069          | 9.7586                        | \$ 0.75                | 9,365            | \$ 0.75                         |
| \$2.10                   | 66               | 2.0931                        | \$ 2.10                | 66               | \$ 2.10                         |
| \$2.40                   | 316,299          | 6.1397                        | \$ 2.40                | 309,662          | \$ 2.40                         |
| \$3.60                   | 4,864            | 2.3013                        | \$ 3.60                | 4,864            | \$ 3.60                         |
| \$4.50                   | 965              | 2.7589                        | \$ 4.50                | 965              | \$ 4.50                         |
| \$6.00                   | 2,298            | 3.0824                        | \$ 6.00                | 2,298            | \$ 6.00                         |
| \$8.70                   | 11,457           | 4.1835                        | \$ 8.70                | 11,457           | \$ 8.70                         |
|                          | <u>1,425,529</u> |                               |                        | <u>1,141,284</u> |                                 |

Employee stock-based compensation expense recognized in 2012 and 2011 was calculated based on awards ultimately expected to vest and has been reduced for estimated forfeitures at a rate of 5.7%, based on the Company's historical option cancellations. ASC 718 requires forfeitures to be estimated at the time of grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates.

For the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, stock-based compensation expense recognized under ASC 718, included in cost of sales, sales and marketing expense, general and administrative expense, and research and development expense, totaled \$60 and \$144, respectively.

#### Valuation assumptions

The employee stock-based compensation expense recognized under ASC 718 was determined using the Black-Scholes method for the year ended December 31, 2012.

Option valuation models require the input of subjective assumptions and these assumptions can vary over time. The risk-free interest rate is the implied yield currently available on U.S. Treasury zero-coupon issues with a remaining term equal to the expected term. The expected term of the options was based on the simplified method outlined in ASC 718. The volatility factors were based on five peer companies selected from Dow Jones Industry Classification Benchmark (ICB) codes 4535 and 4537. These codes include companies which are the same market categories as the Company, which is the medical equipment and supplies line of business. The peer companies were selected based on similarity of market capitalization, size and certain operating characteristics. The calculated volatility value was established by taking the historical daily closing values prior to grant date, over a period equal to the expected term, for each of the peer companies.

When the period of data available was less than the expected term, closing values for the longest period of time available were used. The calculated historical volatility of each of these companies was then averaged to determine the calculated value used by the Company.

The value of employee options was estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following assumptions used:

|                         | 2012           | 2011           |
|-------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| Expected term (years)   | 5.51 - 6.07    | 5.91 - 6.08    |
| Risk free interest rate | 0.73 - 1.33%   | 1.18 - 2.71%   |
| Expected dividend yield | None           | None           |
| Volatility              | 48.95 - 50.52% | 47.76 - 48.55% |

Under these assumptions, the total fair value of the stock option grants during the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 was \$85 and \$38, respectively.

# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### Valuation assumptions (continued)

As of December 31, 2012 and 2011, there was \$99 and \$64, respectively, of total unrecognized compensation expense related to non-vested share-based compensation granted under the Plan.

### Non-employee option grants

In accordance with ASC 505 and ASC 718, compensation expense related to non-employee option grants is recognized over the related vesting period as this method approximates the recognition of compensation expense over the service period. The Company had no compensation expense related to non-employee option grants for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, as no non-employee options were granted and all previous grants were fully vested prior to 2011.

### 9. Warrants

In connection with certain of its redeemable convertible preferred stock issuances, convertible debt financings, and other financing arrangements the Company has issued warrants for shares of its common stock and various issues of its redeemable convertible preferred stock. Such warrants related to its redeemable convertible preferred stock have been recorded as liabilities as a result of non-standard anti-dilution rights and are carried at their estimated fair value using the Monte Carlo valuation model.

A summary of outstanding warrants at December 31, 2012 is as follows:

| Security           | Number of warrants | Exercise price/share | Expiration date |
|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| Series C preferred | 14,215             | \$ 17.580            | 2015            |
| Series D preferred | 132,169            | 21.900               | 2013-2014       |
| Series E preferred | 3,120              | 9.612                | 2015            |
| Series E preferred | 1,102              | 9.612                | 2016            |
| Common stock       | 233,611            | 0.300                | 2017-2019       |
|                    | <u>384,217</u>     |                      |                 |

A summary of outstanding warrants at December 31, 2011 is as follows:

| Security           | Number of warrants | Exercise price/share | Expiration date |
|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| Series B preferred | 2,429              | \$ 11.880            | 2012            |
| Series C preferred | 22,055             | 17.580               | 2012            |
| Series C preferred | 14,215             | 17.580               | 2015            |
| Series D preferred | 132,169            | 21.900               | 2013-2014       |
| Series E preferred | 3,120              | 9.612                | 2015            |
| Series E preferred | 1,102              | 9.612                | 2016            |
| Common stock       | 211,817            | 0.300                | 2017            |
| Common stock       | 39,180             | 0.300                | 2019            |
|                    | <u>426,087</u>     |                      |                 |

# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### 9. Warrants (continued)

A rollforward of warrant activity from January 1, 2011 to December 31, 2012 is as follows:

|                    | Issued and<br>outstanding<br>warrants as of<br>January 1,<br>2011 | Warrants<br>exercised | Warrants<br>expired | Issued and<br>outstanding<br>warrants as of<br>December 31,<br>2011 |
|--------------------|---|-----------------------|---------------------|---|
| Series B preferred | 2,429   | —                     | —                   | 2,429   |
| Series C preferred | 42,298  | 2,554                 | 3,474               | 36,270  |
| Series D preferred | 132,169   | —                     | —                   | 132,169   |
| Series E preferred | 4,222   | —                     | —                   | 4,222   |
| Common stock       | 250,997   | —                     | —                   | 250,997   |
|                    | <u>432,115</u>  | <u>2,554</u>          | <u>3,474</u>        | <u>426,087</u>  |

|                    | Issued and<br>outstanding<br>warrants as of<br>January 1,<br>2012 | Warrants<br>exercised | Warrants<br>expired | Issued and<br>outstanding<br>warrants as of<br>December 31,<br>2012 |
|--------------------|---|-----------------------|---------------------|---|
| Series B preferred | 2,429   | 2,429                 | —                   | —   |
| Series C preferred | 36,270  | 22,055                | —                   | 14,215  |
| Series D preferred | 132,169   | —                     | —                   | 132,169   |
| Series E preferred | 4,222   | —                     | —                   | 4,222   |
| Common stock       | 250,997   | 17,386                | —                   | 233,611   |
|                    | <u>426,087</u>  | <u>41,870</u>         | <u>—</u>            | <u>384,217</u>  |

The fair value of the preferred warrant liability was \$164 and \$337 at December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively. During the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, the Company recorded a gain/(loss) of \$148 and \$(119), respectively, on the change in fair value of the preferred warrants.

### 10. Restatement of financial statements

The Company restated certain balances as of January 1, 2011 and for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012 to give effect to the following: (1) to record deferred revenue and related expense on a portion of our rental revenue billings that were previously recognized at the beginning of the month of the dates of service, (2) to recognize a portion of our earned but unbilled rental revenue that was previously not fully reported, (3) to record an allowance for various billing errors as a reduction to earned revenue.

The Company also restated the preferred stock warrant liability as of January 1, 2011 and December 31, 2011 and 2012 using the Monte Carlo valuation model whereas previously, the liability was valued using the Black Scholes method.



# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### 10. Restatement of financial statements (continued)

The effect of the adjustments described above is presented in the following table.

| December 31, 2012                         | As<br>previously<br>reported | Adjustments | Restated |
|---|------------------------------|-------------|----------|
| <b>Balance sheet data:</b>                |                              |             |          |
| Accounts receivable                       | \$ 7,103                     | \$ (72)     | \$ 7,031 |
| Deferred cost of rental revenue           | —                            | 159         | 159      |
| Accumulated depreciation and amortization | 10,851                       | (212)       | 10,639   |
| Deferred revenue                          | 4                            | 1,090       | 1,094    |
| Preferred stock warrant liability         | 190                          | (26)        | 164      |
| Accumulated deficit                       | (80,253)                     | (765)       | (81,018) |
| <b>Income statement data:</b>             |                              |             |          |
| Revenue                                   | 48,968                       | (392)       | 48,576   |
| Cost of rental revenue                    | 24,798                       | (171)       | 24,627   |
| Change in fair value of warrant liability | 46                           | (194)       | (148)    |
| Net income                                | \$ 591                       | \$ (27)     | \$ 564   |

| December 31, 2011                         | As<br>previously<br>reported | Adjustments | Restated   |
|---|------------------------------|-------------|------------|
| <b>Balance sheet data:</b>                |                              |             |            |
| Accounts receivable                       | \$ 4,552                     | \$ (183)    | \$ 4,369   |
| Deferred cost of rental revenue           | —                            | 70          | 70         |
| Accumulated depreciation and amortization | 6,270                        | (130)       | 6,140      |
| Deferred revenue                          | 8                            | 586         | 594        |
| Preferred stock warrant liability         | 168                          | 169         | 337        |
| Accumulated deficit                       | (75,076)                     | (738)       | (75,814)   |
| <b>Income statement data:</b>             |                              |             |            |
| Revenue                                   | 31,171                       | (537)       | 30,634     |
| Cost of rental revenue                    | 16,022                       | (92)        | 15,930     |
| Change in fair value of warrant liability | 11                           | 108         | 119        |
| Net loss                                  | \$ (1,449)                   | \$ (553)    | \$ (2,002) |

### 11. Subsequent events (after December 31, 2012)

In January 2013, the Company received notification from the Center for Medicare & Medicaid Services about pricing for the Competitive Bidding program that was expanded to 100 additional Metropolitan Statistical Areas. Pricing decreased on average approximately 45% from current Medicare allowable rates for oxygen products. The new payment rates went into effect July 1, 2013. The Company received notification that the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services was offering Inogen 89 non-exclusive contracts to continue to operate in these markets.

From February 2013 through June 2013, the Company issued 56,161 shares of Series D preferred stock for warrants that were exercised by existing shareholders at a purchase price of \$21.90 per share, raising \$1,230 in capital.

In February 2013, the Company granted a total of 376,600 common stock options at an exercise price of \$1.17 per share, all of which vest over four years.

In May 2013, the Company granted a total of 63,333 common stock options at an exercise price of \$1.17 per share, all of which vest over four years.

From July 2013 through September 2013, the Company issued 29,368 shares of Series D preferred stock for warrants that were exercised by existing shareholders at a purchase price of \$21.90 per share, raising \$644 in capital.



# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### 11. Subsequent events (continued)

In October 2013, the Company granted a total of 276,333 common stock options at an exercise price of \$8.37 per share, of which 3,749 vest over twelve months and the remainder vest over four years.

In October 2013, the Board approved revised employment agreements for the executive team including the CEO, CFO, EVP, Sales & Marketing, VP, Engineering, and the VP, Operations which included revised compensation arrangements including severance.

In October 2013, the Company received notification from the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services about pricing for the Competitive Bidding program that was re-bid in 9 Metropolitan Statistical Areas as contracts would expire December 31, 2013. The Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services announced average savings of approximately 37% off the current payments rates in effect from the product categories included in competitive bidding. Inogen currently has contracts in 6 of these Metropolitan Statistical Areas. The new contracts and payment rates would go into effect January 1, 2014. The Company was offered 3 contracts to provide respiratory equipment in 3 of the 9 Competitive Bidding Areas, and we accepted and signed those contracts. We are required to be able to supply additional respiratory products such as sleep and aerosol therapy, which have lower margins than our existing products.

On November 11, 2013, the Company's Board of Directors and stockholders approved a 3:1 reverse stock split. This became effective as of November 12, 2013 and the effect of this event has been reflected in all of the share quantities and per share amounts throughout the financials. The shares of common stock retained a par value of \$0.001.

# Index to financial statements

## Inogen, Inc.

### Contents

#### Financial statements

As of and for the nine months ended

September 30, 2013 and 2012

(unaudited)

#### Financial statements

[Balance sheets as of September 30, 2013 and 2012](#)

F-35

[Statements of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012](#)

F-37

[Statements of redeemable convertible preferred stock for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012](#)

F-38

[Statements of stockholders' deficit for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012](#)

F-39

[Statements of cash flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012](#)

F-40

[Notes to financial statements](#)

F-42

[Table of Contents](#)

# Inogen, Inc.

## Balance sheets

(unaudited)

(amounts in thousands)

|  | <b>As of September 30,</b> |                  |
|--|----------------------------|------------------|
|  | <b>2013</b>                | <b>2012</b>      |
| <b>Assets</b>  |                            |                  |
| <b>Current assets</b>  |                            |                  |
| Cash and cash equivalents  | \$ 17,059                  | \$ 17,098        |
| Accounts receivable, net of allowances of \$3,890 and \$2,449 at September 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively | 9,707                      | 7,242            |
| Inventories  | 4,097                      | 3,174            |
| Deferred costs of rental revenue   | 283                        | 124              |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets  | 450                        | 468              |
| <b>Total current assets</b>  | <b>31,596</b>              | <b>28,106</b>    |
| <b>Property and equipment</b>  |                            |                  |
| Rental equipment   | 36,282                     | 22,117           |
| Manufacturing equipment and tooling  | 2,568                      | 2,550            |
| Computer equipment and software  | 2,638                      | 1,629            |
| Furniture and equipment  | 616                        | 449              |
| Leasehold improvements   | 878                        | 499              |
| Construction in process  | 990                        | 401              |
| <b>Total property and equipment</b>  | <b>43,972</b>              | <b>27,645</b>    |
| <b>Less accumulated depreciation and amortization</b>  | <b>(15,410)</b>            | <b>(9,222)</b>   |
| <b>Property and equipment, net</b>   | <b>28,562</b>              | <b>18,423</b>    |
| <b>Intangible assets, net</b>  | <b>362</b>                 | <b>638</b>       |
| <b>Other assets</b>  | <b>342</b>                 | <b>79</b>        |
| <b>Total assets</b>  | <b>\$ 60,862</b>           | <b>\$ 47,246</b> |

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

# Inogen, Inc.

## Balance sheets (continued)

(unaudited)  
(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

|  | As of September 30, |                  |
|--|---------------------|------------------|
|  | 2013                | 2012             |
| <b>Liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit</b>   |                     |                  |
| <b>Current liabilities</b>   |                     |                  |
| Accounts payable and accrued expenses  | \$ 11,500           | \$ 7,954         |
| Current portion of long-term debt  | 5,379               | 3,561            |
| Warranty reserve   | 843                 | 395              |
| Deferred revenue   | 1,387               | 851              |
| Income tax payable   | 125                 | 41               |
| Deferred income taxes, net   | 10                  | 7                |
| Total current liabilities  | <u>19,244</u>       | <u>12,809</u>    |
| <b>Long-term liabilities</b>   |                     |                  |
| Preferred stock warrant liability  | 201                 | 176              |
| Deferred revenue non-current   | 574                 | —                |
| Long-term debt, net of current portion   | 6,648               | 6,058            |
| Total liabilities  | <u>26,667</u>       | <u>19,043</u>    |
| <b>Commitments and contingencies (Note 5)</b>  |                     |                  |
| <b>Redeemable convertible preferred stock</b>  |                     |                  |
| Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value per share; 9,606,450 shares authorized; 9,541,259 and 9,442,083 shares issued and outstanding; liquidation preference of \$136,652 and \$134,539 at September 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively | 116,744             | 107,431          |
| <b>Stockholders' deficit</b>   |                     |                  |
| Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value per share; 66,666 shares authorized; 66,666 issued and outstanding; liquidation preference of \$250 at both September 30, 2013 and 2012   | 247                 | 247              |
| Common stock, \$0.001 par value per share; 18,333,333 shares authorized; 276,618 and 271,992 shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively  | 1                   | 1                |
| Accumulated deficit  | <u>(82,797)</u>     | <u>(79,476)</u>  |
| Total stockholders' deficit  | <u>(82,549)</u>     | <u>(79,228)</u>  |
| Total liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit  | <u>\$ 60,862</u>    | <u>\$ 47,246</u> |

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

# Inogen, Inc.

## Statements of operations

(unaudited)

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

|   | Nine months ended<br>September 30, |                   |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------|
|   | 2013                               | 2012              |
| <b>Revenue</b>  |                                    |                   |
| Sales revenue   | \$ 33,043                          | \$ 20,375         |
| Rental revenue  | 21,901                             | 13,898            |
| Sales of used rental equipment  | 200                                | 53                |
| Other revenue   | 537                                | 409               |
| <b>Total revenue</b>  | <b>55,681</b>                      | <b>34,735</b>     |
| <b>Cost of revenue</b>  |                                    |                   |
| Cost of sales revenue   | 18,309                             | 12,679            |
| Cost of rental revenue, including depreciation of \$4,921 and \$2,823, respectively   | 8,459                              | 5,122             |
| Cost of used rental equipment sales   | 97                                 | 20                |
| <b>Total cost of revenue</b>  | <b>26,865</b>                      | <b>17,821</b>     |
| <b>Gross profit</b>   | <b>28,816</b>                      | <b>16,914</b>     |
| <b>Operating expenses</b>   |                                    |                   |
| Research and development  | 1,817                              | 1,731             |
| Sales and marketing   | 13,292                             | 8,753             |
| General and administrative  | 9,796                              | 5,805             |
| <b>Total operating expenses</b>   | <b>24,905</b>                      | <b>16,289</b>     |
| <b>Income from operations</b>   | <b>3,911</b>                       | <b>625</b>        |
| <b>Other (expense) income</b>   |                                    |                   |
| Interest expense  | (312)                              | (381)             |
| Interest income   | 9                                  | 84                |
| (Increase) decrease in fair value of preferred stock warrant liability  | (202)                              | 148               |
| Other income  | 209                                | —                 |
| <b>Total other (expense) income</b>   | <b>(296)</b>                       | <b>(149)</b>      |
| <b>Income before provision for income taxes</b>   | <b>3,615</b>                       | <b>476</b>        |
| <b>Provision for income taxes</b>   | <b>151</b>                         | <b>20</b>         |
| <b>Net income</b>   | <b>\$ 3,464</b>                    | <b>\$ 456</b>     |
| <b>Less deemed dividend on redeemable convertible preferred stock</b>   | <b>(5,359)</b>                     | <b>(4,119)</b>    |
| <b>Net loss attributable to common stockholders</b>   | <b>\$ (1,895)</b>                  | <b>\$ (3,663)</b> |
| <b>Basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders</b>   | <b>\$ (6.91)</b>                   | <b>(14.02)</b>    |
| <b>Weighted average number of shares used in calculating loss per share attributable to common stockholders—basic and diluted</b> | <b>274,357</b>                     | <b>261,216</b>    |
| <b>Pro forma net income per share attributable to common stockholders</b>   |                                    |                   |
| Basic   | \$ 0.24                            |                   |
| Diluted   | \$ 0.22                            |                   |
| <b>Shares used in computing pro forma net income per share</b>  |                                    |                   |
| Basic   | 14,516,523                         |                   |
| Diluted   | 15,733,279                         |                   |

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

# Inogen, Inc.

## Statements of redeemable convertible preferred stock

(unaudited)

(amounts in thousands, except share amounts)

|   | Redeemable series B convertible preferred stock |          | Redeemable series C convertible preferred stock |          | Redeemable series D convertible preferred stock |           | Redeemable series E convertible preferred stock |           | Redeemable series F convertible preferred stock |           | Redeemable series G convertible preferred stock |           | Total redeemable convertible preferred stock |
|---|---|----------|---|----------|---|-----------|---|-----------|---|-----------|---|-----------|--|
|   | Shares  | Amount   | Shares  | Amount   | Shares  | Amount    | Shares  | Amount    | Shares  | Amount    | Shares  | Amount    |  |
| Balance, December 31, 2011                                | 423,082   | \$ 5,026 | 343,848   | \$ 6,048 | 1,487,225                                       | \$ 32,571 | 1,634,874                                       | \$ 26,925 | 2,701,957                                       | \$ 12,552 | —   | \$ —      | \$ 83,122                                    |
| Warrants exercised  | 2,429   | 30       | 8,408   | 160      | —   | —         | —   | —         | —   | —         | —   | —         | 190  |
| Series G financing, net of issuance costs                 | —   | —        | —   | —        | —   | —         | —   | —         | —   | —         | 2,840,260                                       | 19,945    | 19,945                                       |
| Accretion of Series G financing costs                     | —   | —        | —   | —        | —   | —         | —   | —         | —   | —         | —   | 55        | 55   |
| Deemed dividend on redeemable convertible preferred stock | —   | —        | —   | —        | —   | —         | —   | 854       | —   | 1,137     | —   | 2,128     | 4,119  |
| Balance, September 30, 2012                               | 425,511   | 5,056    | 352,256   | 6,208    | 1,487,225                                       | 32,571    | 1,634,874                                       | 27,779    | 2,701,957                                       | 13,689    | 2,840,260                                       | 22,128    | 107,431                                      |
| Warrants exercised  | —   | —        | 13,647  | 252      | —   | —         | —   | —         | —   | —         | —   | —         | 252  |
| Deemed dividend on redeemable convertible preferred stock | —   | —        | —   | —        | —   | —         | —   | 265       | —   | 366       | —   | 1,031     | 1,662  |
| Balance, December 31, 2012                                | 425,511   | 5,056    | 365,903   | 6,460    | 1,487,225                                       | 32,571    | 1,634,874                                       | 28,044    | 2,701,957                                       | 14,055    | 2,840,260                                       | 23,159    | 109,345                                      |
| Warrants exercised  | —   | —        | —   | —        | 85,529  | 2,040     | —   | —         | —   | —         | —   | —         | 2,040  |
| Deemed dividend on redeemable convertible preferred stock | —   | —        | —   | —        | —   | —         | —   | 810       | —   | 1,159     | —   | 3,390     | 5,359  |
| Balance, September 30, 2013                               | 425,511   | \$ 5,056 | 365,903   | \$ 6,460 | 1,572,754                                       | \$ 34,611 | 1,634,874                                       | \$ 28,854 | 2,701,957                                       | \$ 15,214 | 2,840,260                                       | \$ 26,549 | \$ 116,744                                   |

See accompanying notes to financial statements

# Inogen, Inc.

## Statements of stockholders' deficit

(unaudited)

(amounts in thousands, except share amounts)

|   | Series A convertible preferred stock |        | Common stock |        | Additional paid-in capital | Accumulated deficit | Total stockholders' deficit |
|---|--------------------------------------|--------|--------------|--------|----------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|
|   | Shares                               | Amount | Shares       | Amount |                            |                     |                             |
| <b>Balance, December 31, 2011</b>                         | 66,666                               | \$ 247 | 250,440      | \$ 1   | \$ —                       | \$ (75,814)         | \$ (75,566)                 |
| Stock-based compensation                                  | —                                    | —      | —            | —      | 48                         | —                   | 48                          |
| Stock options exercised                                   | —                                    | —      | 4,166        | —      | 3                          | —                   | 3                           |
| Warrants exercised – common                               | —                                    | —      | 17,386       | —      | 5                          | —                   | 5                           |
| Accretion of series G financing costs                     | —                                    | —      | —            | —      | —                          | (55)                | (55)                        |
| Deemed dividend on redeemable convertible preferred stock | —                                    | —      | —            | —      | (56)                       | (4,063)             | (4,119)                     |
| Net income  | —                                    | —      | —            | —      | —                          | 456                 | 456                         |
| <b>Balance, September 30, 2012</b>                        | 66,666                               | 247    | 271,992      | 1      | —                          | (79,476)            | (79,228)                    |
| Stock-based compensation                                  | —                                    | —      | —            | —      | 12                         | —                   | 12                          |
| Stock options exercised                                   | —                                    | —      | 104          | —      | —                          | —                   | —                           |
| Deemed dividend on redeemable convertible preferred stock | —                                    | —      | —            | —      | (12)                       | (1,650)             | (1,662)                     |
| Net income  | —                                    | —      | —            | —      | —                          | 108                 | 108                         |
| <b>Balance, December 31, 2012</b>                         | 66,666                               | 247    | 272,096      | 1      | —                          | (81,018)            | (80,770)                    |
| Stock-based compensation                                  | —                                    | —      | —            | —      | 116                        | —                   | 116                         |
| Stock options exercised                                   | —                                    | —      | 4,522        | —      | —                          | —                   | —                           |
| Deemed dividend on redeemable convertible preferred stock | —                                    | —      | —            | —      | (116)                      | (5,243)             | (5,359)                     |
| Net income  | —                                    | —      | —            | —      | —                          | 3,464               | 3,464                       |
| <b>Balance, September 30, 2013</b>                        | 66,666                               | \$ 247 | 276,618      | \$ 1   | \$ —                       | \$ (82,797)         | \$ (82,549)                 |

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

# Inogen, Inc.

## Statements of cash flows

(unaudited)  
(amounts in thousands)

|   | Nine months ended<br>September 30, |                |
|---|------------------------------------|----------------|
|   | 2013                               | 2012           |
| <b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>                                       |                                    |                |
| Net income  | \$ 3,464                           | \$ 456         |
| Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities: |                                    |                |
| Depreciation and amortization   | 5,995                              | 3,451          |
| Loss of rental units  | 402                                | 199            |
| Loss on disposal of other fixed assets  | 13                                 | —              |
| Provision for sales returns   | 1,090                              | 365            |
| Provision for doubtful accounts and adjustments                                   | 1,353                              | 748            |
| Provision for inventory obsolescence  | 63                                 | 5              |
| Stock-based compensation expense  | 116                                | 48             |
| Increase (decrease) in fair value of preferred stock warrant liability            | 202                                | (148)          |
| Changes in operating assets and liabilities:                                      |                                    |                |
| Accounts receivable   | (5,119)                            | (3,986)        |
| Inventories   | (101)                              | (1,514)        |
| Deferred cost of rental revenue expenses  | (124)                              | (54)           |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets   | (141)                              | (35)           |
| Other assets  | (263)                              | —              |
| Accounts payable and accrued expenses   | 3,165                              | 2,217          |
| Warranty reserve  | 396                                | 145            |
| Deferred revenue  | 867                                | 256            |
| Income tax payable  | 100                                | 20             |
| Net cash provided by operating activities   | <u>11,478</u>                      | <u>2,173</u>   |
| <b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>                                       |                                    |                |
| Investment in intangible assets   | (7)                                | (63)           |
| Production of rental equipment  | (11,918)                           | (7,401)        |
| Purchases of property and equipment   | (2,572)                            | (1,611)        |
| Payment of deposit  | —                                  | (26)           |
| Net cash used in investing activities   | <u>(14,497)</u>                    | <u>(9,101)</u> |

See accompanying notes to financial statements.



# Inogen, Inc.

## Statements of cash flows (continued)

(unaudited)

(amounts in thousands)

|   | Nine months ended |                 |
|---|-------------------|-----------------|
|   | September 30,     |                 |
|   | 2013              | 2012            |
| <b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>                                   |                   |                 |
| Net proceeds from issuance of Series G redeemable convertible preferred stock | —                 | 19,945          |
| Proceeds from redeemable convertible preferred stock warrants exercised       | 1,875             | 177             |
| Proceeds from common stock warrants exercised                                 | —                 | 5               |
| Proceeds from stock options exercised   | —                 | 3               |
| Repayment of debt from investment in intangible assets                        | (159)             | (160)           |
| Proceeds from borrowings  | 6,000             | 2,000           |
| Repayment of borrowings   | (2,750)           | (1,850)         |
| Net cash provided by financing activities                                     | 4,966             | 20,120          |
| <b>Net increase in cash and cash equivalents</b>                              | 1,947             | 13,192          |
| <b>Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period</b>                         | 15,112            | 3,906           |
| <b>Cash and cash equivalents, end of period</b>                               | <u>\$17,059</u>   | <u>\$17,098</u> |
| <b>Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information</b>                      |                   |                 |
| Cash paid during the period for interest                                      | \$ 307            | \$ 365          |
| Cash paid during the period for income taxes                                  | 124               | 18              |
| <b>Non-cash transactions:</b>   |                   |                 |
| Deemed dividend on redeemable convertible preferred stock                     | 5,359             | 4,119           |

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(unaudited)

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### 1. Nature of business

Inogen, Inc. (Company or Inogen) was incorporated in Delaware on November 27, 2001. The Company is a medical technology company that develops, manufactures and markets innovative portable oxygen concentrators used for supplemental long-term oxygen therapy by patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, or COPD, and other chronic respiratory conditions. Our proprietary Inogen One systems are designed to address the quality-of-life and other shortcomings of the traditional oxygen therapy model, which we call the delivery model. Traditionally, oxygen therapy patients have relied upon stationary oxygen concentrator systems in the home in conjunction with regular deliveries of oxygen tanks or cylinders for ambulatory, or mobile, use, limiting their mobility and requiring them to plan activities outside of their homes around delivery schedules and a finite oxygen supply. Our Inogen One systems concentrate the air around them to offer a single source of supplemental oxygen anytime, anywhere in devices weighing approximately five to seven pounds. Our products eliminate the need for oxygen deliveries, as well as regular use of a stationary concentrator, thereby improving patient quality-of-life and fostering patient mobility.

### 2. Summary of significant accounting policies

#### *Basis of presentation*

The financial statements of the Company have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAP). The accompanying balance sheets as of September 30, 2013 and 2012, and the statements of operations and cash flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012 and statements of redeemable preferred stock and stockholders' deficit are unaudited. The unaudited interim financial statements have been prepared on the same basis as the annual financial statements and, in the opinion of management, reflect all adjustments which include only normal reoccurring adjustments, necessary to present fairly our financial position as of September 30, 2013 and 2012, and the statements of operations and cash flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2012 and 2013 and statements of redeemable preferred stock and stockholders' deficit. The financial data and other information disclosed in these notes to the financial statements related to the nine-month periods are unaudited. The results for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the year ended December 31, 2013 or for any other interim period or for any other future year. These financial statements should be read in conjunction with our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this registration statement.

#### *Accounting estimates*

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Significant estimates used in preparing these financial statements include accounts receivable reserves, inventory reserves, warranty reserves, warrant liability, stock-based compensation expense and income tax provision. Actual results could differ from those estimates and such differences could be material to the financial position and results of operations.

#### *Revenue recognition*

The Company generates revenue primarily from sales and rentals of its products. The Company's products consist of its proprietary line of oxygen concentrators and related accessories. Other revenue comes from service contracts, extended warranty contracts, and freight revenue for product shipments.

Revenue from product sales is recognized when all of the following criteria are met: (1) persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists; (2) delivery has occurred or services have been rendered; (3) the price to the customer is fixed or determinable; and (4) collectability is reasonably assured.

Revenue from product sales is recognized upon shipment of the product. Provisions for estimated returns and discounts are made at the time of shipment. Provisions for standard warranty obligations, which are included in cost of sales revenue, are also provided for at the time of shipment.

# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(unaudited)

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### *Revenue recognition (continued)*

Accruals for estimated standard warranty expenses are made at the time that the associated revenue is recognized. The provisions for estimated returns, discounts and warranty obligations are made based on known claims and discount commitments and estimates of additional returns and warranty obligations based on historical data and future expectations. The Company has accrued \$843 and \$395 to provide for future warranty costs at September 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

The Company recognizes equipment rental revenue over the rental period, which is typically one month, less estimated adjustments. The rental period begins on the date products are shipped to patients and are recorded at amounts estimated to be received under reimbursement arrangements with third-party payors, including Medicare, private payors, and Medicaid. Due to the nature of the industry and the reimbursement environment in which the Company operates, certain estimates are required to record net revenue and accounts receivable at their net realizable values. Inherent in these estimates is the risk that they will have to be revised or updated as additional information becomes available. Specifically, the complexity of many third-party billing arrangements and the uncertainty of reimbursement amounts for certain services from certain payors may result in adjustments to amounts originally recorded. Such adjustments are typically identified and recorded at the point of cash application, claim denial or account review. Accounts receivable are reduced by an allowance for doubtful accounts which provides for those accounts from which payment is not expected to be received, although product was delivered and revenue was earned. Upon determination that an account is uncollectible, it is written-off and charged to the allowance. Amounts billed but not earned due to the timing of the billing cycle are deferred and recognized in income on a straight-line basis over the monthly billing period. For example, if the first day of the billing period does not fall on the first of the month, then a portion of the monthly billing period will fall in the subsequent month and the related revenue and cost would be deferred based on the service days in the following month.

Rental revenue is recognized as earned, less estimated adjustments. Revenue not billed at the end of the period is reviewed for the likelihood of collections and accrued. The rental revenue stream is not guaranteed and payment will cease if the patient no longer needs oxygen or returns the equipment. Revenue recognized is at full estimated allowable amounts; transfers to secondary insurances / patient responsibility have no net effect on revenue. Rental revenue is earned for that month if the patient is on service on the first day of the 30-day period commencing on the recurring date of service for a particular claim, regardless if there is a change in condition/death after that date.

Included in rental revenue are unbilled amounts for which the revenue recognition criteria had been met as of period-end but were not billed. The estimate of unbilled rental revenue accrual is based on historical trends and estimates of future collectability.

Revenue from the sales of used rental equipment is recognized upon delivery and when collectability is reasonably assured and other revenue recognition criteria are met. When a rental unit is sold, the related cost and accumulated depreciation are removed from their respective accounts, and any gains or losses are included in gross profit.

Revenue from the sales of the Company's services is recognized when no significant obligations remain undelivered and collection of the receivables is reasonably assured. The Company offers extended service contracts on its Inogen One concentrator line for periods ranging from 12 to 24 months after the end of the standard warranty period. Revenue from these extended service contracts is recognized in income on a straight-line basis over the contract period.

The Company also offers a lifetime warranty for direct-to-consumer sales. For a fixed price, the Company agrees to provide a fully functional oxygen concentrator for the remaining life of the patient. Lifetime warranties are only offered to patients upon the initial sale of oxygen equipment by the Company, and are non-transferable. Product sales with lifetime warranties are considered to be multiple element arrangements within the scope of ASC 605-25.

There are two deliverables when product that includes a lifetime warranty is sold. The first deliverable is the oxygen concentrator equipment which comes with a standard warranty of three years. The second deliverable is the life time warranty that provides for a functional oxygen concentrator for the remaining lifetime of the patient. These two deliverables qualify as separate units of accounting.

The revenue is allocated to the two deliverables on a relative selling price method. The Company has vendor-specific objective evidence of selling price for the equipment. To determine the selling price of the lifetime warranty, the company uses its best estimate of the selling price for that deliverable as the lifetime warranty is neither separately priced nor selling price is available through third-party evidence. To calculate the selling price associated with the lifetime warranties, management considered the profit margins of the overall business, the average estimated cost of lifetime warranties and the price of extended warranties. A significant estimate used to calculate the price and expense of lifetime warranties is the life expectancy of patients. Based on clinical studies, the company estimates that 60% of patients will succumb to their disease within three years. Given the approximate mortality rate of 20% per year, the company estimates on average all patients will succumb to their disease within five years. The Company has taken into consideration that when patients decide to buy an Inogen portable oxygen concentrator with a lifetime warranty, they typically have already been on oxygen for a period of time, which can have a large impact on their life expectancy from the time our product is delivered.

After applying the relative selling price method, revenue from equipment sales is recognized when all other revenue recognition criteria for product sales are met. Lifetime warranty revenue is recognized using the straight-line method during the fourth and fifth year after the delivery of the equipment which is the estimated usage period of the contract based on the

average patient life expectancy.

***Shipping and handling***

Shipping and handling costs for sold products and rental assets, shipped to the Company's customers are included on the statements of operations as part of cost of sales revenue and cost of rental revenue, respectively. The Company's shipping and handling costs relating to sales revenue and rental revenue were \$562 and \$2,214, respectively, for the nine months ended September 30, 2013. The Company's shipping and handling costs relating to sales revenue and rental revenue were \$480 and \$1,415, respectively, for the nine months ended September 30, 2012. Income from shipping and handling fees charged to its customers is included in other revenue on the statements of operations. The Company earned \$299 and \$155 from shipping and handling fees for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(unaudited)

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### ***Fair value of financial instruments***

The Company's financial instruments consist of cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued expenses, debt and warrants. The carrying values of cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable and accounts payable and accrued expenses approximate fair values based on the short-term nature of these financial instruments.

The fair value of the Company's debt approximates carrying value based on the Company's current incremental borrowing rate for similar types of borrowing arrangements.

The fair value of the Company's preferred stock warrant liability is estimated using a Monte Carlo valuation model, as described below.

### ***Fair value accounting***

Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 820, *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures*, creates a single definition of fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value in GAAP and expands disclosures about fair value measurements. ASC 820 emphasizes that fair value is a market-based measurement, not an entity-specific measurement, and states that a fair value measurement should be determined based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability. Assets and liabilities adjusted to fair value in the balance sheet are categorized based upon the level of judgment associated with the inputs used to measure their fair value.

# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(unaudited)

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### Fair value accounting (continued)

Level inputs, as defined by ASC 820, are as follows:

| Level input | Input definition   |
|-------------|--|
| Level 1     | Inputs are unadjusted, quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in active markets at the measurement date.  |
| Level 2     | Inputs, other than quoted prices included in Level 1, that are observable for the asset or liability through corroboration with market data at the measurement date. |
| Level 3     | Unobservable inputs that reflect management's best estimate of what market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability at the measurement date.         |

The following table summarizes fair value measurements by level at September 30, 2013 for the liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis:

|                                   | Level 1 | Level 2 | Level 3 | Total  |
|-----------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|--------|
| Preferred stock warrant liability | \$ —    | \$ —    | \$ 201  | \$ 201 |
| Total liabilities                 | \$ —    | \$ —    | \$ 201  | \$ 201 |

The following table summarizes fair value measurements by level at September 30, 2012 for the liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis:

|                                   | Level 1 | Level 2 | Level 3 | Total  |
|-----------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|--------|
| Preferred stock warrant liability | \$ —    | \$ —    | \$ 176  | \$ 176 |
| Total liabilities                 | \$ —    | \$ —    | \$ 176  | \$ 176 |

The following table summarizes the fair value measurements using significant Level 3 inputs, and changes therein, for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012:

|  | Warrant liability |
|--|-------------------|
| <b>Balance</b> as of January 1, 2013             | \$ 164            |
| Fair value of preferred stock warrants exercised | (165)             |
| Change in fair value                             | 202               |
| <b>Balance</b> as of September 30, 2013          | \$ 201            |
| <b>Balance</b> as of January 1, 2012             | \$ 337            |
| Fair value of preferred stock warrants exercised | (13)              |
| Change in fair value                             | (148)             |
| <b>Balance</b> as of September 30, 2012          | \$ 176            |

# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(unaudited)

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### ***Fair value accounting (continued)***

The preferred stock warrant liability is marked to market each reporting date until the warrants are settled. The fair value of the preferred stock warrant liability is estimated using a Monte Carlo option pricing model, which takes into consideration the market values of comparable public companies, considering among other factors, the use of multiples of earnings, and adjusted to reflect the restrictions on the ability of the Company's shares to trade in an active market.

### ***Cash and cash equivalents***

Cash equivalents are recorded at cost, which approximates market value. The Company considers all highly liquid investments with original maturities of 90 days or less at the time of purchase to be cash equivalents.

### ***Accounts receivable and allowance for bad debts, returns, and adjustments***

Accounts receivable are customer obligations due under normal sales and rental terms. The Company performs continuing credit evaluations of the customers' financial condition and generally does not require collateral. The allowance for doubtful accounts is maintained at a level that, in management's opinion, is adequate to absorb potential losses related to account receivables and is based upon the Company's continuous evaluation of the collectability of outstanding balances. Management's evaluation takes into consideration such factors as past bad debt experience, economic conditions and information about specific receivables. The Company's evaluation also considers the age and composition of the outstanding amounts in determining their net realizable value. The allowance is based on estimates, and ultimate losses may vary from current estimates. As adjustments to these estimates become necessary, they are reported in earnings in the periods that they become known. The allowance is increased by bad debt provisions charged to operating expense and reduced by direct write-offs, net of recoveries.

Provision for sales returns applies to direct to consumer sales only. The Company does not allow returns from providers. This reserve is calculated based on actual historical return rates under our 30-day return program and is applied to the current period's sales revenue for direct to consumer sales.

The Company also records an allowance for rental revenue adjustments and write-offs, which is recorded as a reduction of rental revenue and rental accounts receivable balances. These adjustments and write offs result from contractual adjustments, audit adjustments, untimely claims filings or billings not paid due to another provider performing same or similar functions for the patient in the same period, all of which prevent billed revenue to become realizable. The reserve is based on historical revenue adjustments as a percentage of rental revenue billed during the related period.

When recording the allowance for doubtful accounts, the bad debt expense account (general & administrative expense account) is charged, when recording allowance for sales returns, the sales returns account (contra sales revenue account) is charged, and when recording the allowance for adjustments, the rental revenue adjustments account (contra rental revenue account) is charged.

At September 30, 2012 and 2013, included in accounts receivable on the balance sheets are earned but unbilled receivables of \$0.7 million and \$1.2 million, respectively.

### ***Concentration of credit risk***

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentration of credit risk consist principally of cash and cash equivalents and accounts receivable. At times, cash account balances may be in excess of the amounts insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC). However, management believes the risk of loss to be minimal. The Company performs periodic evaluations of the relative credit standing of these institutions and has not experienced any losses on its cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments to date.

### ***Concentration of customers and vendors***

The Company sells its products to home medical equipment providers in the United States and in foreign countries on a credit basis, which resulted in a customer concentration of a major customer that accounted for 8% of net revenue in the nine months ended September 30, 2013. This major customer is an international distributor of the Company's products. The accounts receivable balance from the major customer was \$411 or 3% of total accounts receivable at September 30, 2013.

The same customer accounted for 13% of total revenue for the nine months ended September 30, 2012. The accounts receivable balance from the major customer was \$1,026 or 11% of total accounts receivable at September 30, 2012.

The Company also rents products directly to patients, which resulted in a customer concentration relating to Medicare's service reimbursement programs. Medicare's service reimbursement programs (net of patient coinsurance obligations) accounted for 73% and 77% of rental revenue in the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively and based on total revenue were 29% and 31% in the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively. Account receivable balances relating to Medicare's service reimbursement programs amounted to \$3,441 or 25% of total accounts receivable at September 30, 2013, and \$2,865 or 30% of total accounts receivable at September 30, 2012.

# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(unaudited)

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### *Concentration of customers and vendors (continued)*

The Company currently purchases raw materials from a limited number of vendors, which resulted in a concentration of three major vendors that accounted for 16%, 15%, and 9%, respectively, of total raw material purchases in the nine months ended September 30, 2013. The three major vendors supply the Company with raw materials used to manufacture the Company's products. Accounts payable balances for the three major vendors were \$1,065, \$532, and \$10, respectively, or 18%, 9%, and 0%, respectively, of total accounts payable at September 30, 2013.

For the nine months ended September 30, 2012, the Company's three major vendors accounted for 20%, 16%, and 9%, respectively, of total raw material purchases. Accounts payable balances for the three major vendors were \$1,047, \$516, and \$407, respectively, or 24%, 12%, and 9%, respectively, of total accounts payable at September 30, 2012.

### *Inventories*

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or market. Cost is determined using a standard cost method, including material, labor and manufacturing overhead, whereby the standard costs are updated at least quarterly to reflect approximate actual costs using the first-in, first-out (FIFO) method and market represents the lower of replacement cost or estimated net realizable value. The Company records adjustments at least quarterly to inventory for potentially excess, obsolete, slow-moving or impaired items. Inventories consist of the following:

|                                    | September 30,  |              |
|------------------------------------|----------------|--------------|
|                                    | 2013           | 2012         |
| Raw materials and work-in-progress | \$3,479        | \$2,872      |
| Finished goods                     | 773            | 415          |
| Less: reserves                     | (155)          | (113)        |
|                                    | <u>\$4,097</u> | <u>3,174</u> |

### *Property and equipment*

Property and equipment are stated at cost. Depreciation and amortization are calculated using the straight-line method over the assets estimated useful lives as follows:

|                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Rental equipment                    | 1.5-5 years   |
| Manufacturing equipment and tooling | 5 years   |
| Computer equipment and software     | 3 years   |
| Furniture and equipment             | 3-5 years   |
| Leasehold improvements              | Shorter of 3-7 years or<br>life of underlying lease |

Expenditures for repairs and maintenance are charged to operations as incurred. Expenditures for additions, improvements and replacements are capitalized.

Rental equipment is recorded at cost and depreciated over the estimated useful life of the equipment using the straight-line method. The range of estimated useful lives for rental equipment is eighteen months to five years. Rental equipment is depreciated to a salvage value of zero. Repair and maintenance costs are included in cost of revenue in the statements of operations. Repair and maintenance expense, including both labor and parts, for the rental equipment was \$707 and \$345 for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively.



# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(unaudited)

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### Property and equipment (continued)

Depreciation and amortization expense related to property and equipment and rental equipment is summarized below for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

|                              | September 30,  |                |
|------------------------------|----------------|----------------|
|                              | 2013           | 2012           |
| Rental equipment             | \$4,921        | \$2,823        |
| Other property and equipment | 871            | 410            |
|                              | <u>\$5,792</u> | <u>\$3,233</u> |

Accumulated depreciation related to property and equipment and rental equipment is summarized below for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively (in thousands).

|                              | September 30,   |                |
|------------------------------|-----------------|----------------|
|                              | 2013            | 2012           |
| Rental equipment             | \$12,225        | \$6,344        |
| Other property and equipment | 3,185           | 2,878          |
|                              | <u>\$15,410</u> | <u>\$9,222</u> |

# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(unaudited)

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### **Long-lived assets**

The Company accounts for the impairment and disposition of long-lived assets in accordance with ASC 360, *Property, Plant, and Equipment*. In accordance with ASC 360, long-lived assets to be held are reviewed for events or changes in circumstances that indicate that their carrying value may not be recoverable. The Company periodically reviews the carrying value of long-lived assets to determine whether or not impairment to such value has occurred. No impairments were recorded during the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012.

### **Deferred rent**

The Company's operating leases for its office facilities in California and Texas include a rent abatement period and scheduled rent increases. The Company has accounted for the leases to provide straight-line charges to operations over the life of the leases. In addition, the landlord for the Texas facility has reimbursed the Company for \$358 for tenant improvements which were capitalized during the nine months ended September 30, 2013. Deferred rent of \$546 was included in accounts payable and accrued expenses on the balance sheets.

### **Research and development**

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred.

### **Advertising costs**

Advertising costs, which approximated \$1,916 and \$1,852 during the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively, are expensed as incurred, excluding the production costs of direct response commercials. Advertising costs are included in sales and marketing expense in the accompanying statements of operations.

### **Income taxes**

The Company accounts for income taxes in accordance with ASC 740, *Income Taxes*. Under ASC 740, income taxes are recognized for the amount of taxes payable or refundable for the current year and deferred tax liabilities and assets are recognized for the future tax consequences of transactions that have been recognized in the Company's financial statements or tax returns. A valuation allowance is provided when it is more likely than not that some portion, or all, of the deferred tax asset will not be realized.

The Company accounts for uncertainties in income tax in accordance with ASC 740-10, *Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes*. ASC 740-10 prescribes a recognition threshold and measurement attribute for the financial statement recognition and measurement of a tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. This Accounting Standard also provides guidance on derecognition, classification, interest and penalties, accounting in interim periods, disclosure and transition.

The Company recognizes interest and penalties on taxes, if any, within operations as income tax expense. No significant interest or penalties were recognized during the periods presented.

The Company operates in multiple states. The statute of limitations has expired for all tax years prior to 2009 for federal and 2008 to 2009 for various state tax purposes. However, the net operating loss generated on the federal and state tax returns in prior years may be subject to adjustments by the federal and state tax authorities.

### **Accounting for stock-based compensation**

The Company accounts for its stock-based compensation in accordance with ASC 718, *Compensation – Stock Compensation*, which establishes accounting for share-based awards exchanged for employee services and requires companies to expense the estimated fair value of these awards over the requisite employee service period. Share-based compensation cost is determined at the grant date using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The value of the award that is ultimately expected to vest is recognized as expense on a straight line basis over the employee's requisite service period.

# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(unaudited)

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### Accounting for stock-based compensation (continued)

As part of the provisions of ASC 718, the Company is required to estimate potential forfeitures of stock grants and adjust compensation cost recorded accordingly. The estimate of forfeitures will be adjusted over the requisite service period to the extent that actual forfeitures differ, or are expected to differ, from such estimates. Changes in estimated forfeitures will be recognized through a cumulative catch-up adjustment in the period of change and will also impact the amount of stock compensation expense to be recognized in future periods.

### Business segments

The Company operates in only one business segment—manufacturing and marketing of oxygen concentrators.

### Earnings per share

Earnings per share, or EPS, is computed in accordance with ASC 260, *Earnings per Share*, and is calculated using the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during each period. Diluted EPS assumes the conversion, exercise or issuance of all potential common stock equivalents unless the effect is to reduce a loss or increase the income per share. For purposes of this calculation, common stock subject to repurchase by the Company, options and warrants are considered to be common stock equivalents and are only included in the calculation of diluted earnings per share when their effect is dilutive.

The shares used to compute basic and diluted net income per share represent the weighted-average common shares outstanding, reduced by the weighted-average unvested common shares subject to repurchase. Further, as the Company's preferred stockholders have the right to participate in any dividend declared on the Company's common stock, basic and diluted EPS are potentially subject to computation using the two-class method, under which the Company's undistributed earnings are allocated amongst the common and preferred shareholders. However, as the Company recorded a net loss attributable to common stockholders for the periods ended September 30, 2013 and 2012, presentation of EPS using the two class method was not necessary.

The computation of EPS is as follows (amounts in thousands, except share and per share data):

| <b>Nine months ended September 30,</b>             | <b>2013</b> | <b>2012</b> |
|--|-------------|-------------|
| <b>Numerator—basic and diluted:</b>                |             |             |
| Net income   | \$ 3,464    | \$ 456      |
| Less deemed dividend on redeemable preferred stock | (5,359)     | (4,119)     |
| Net loss attributable to common stockholders       | \$ (1,895)  | \$ (3,663)  |
| <b>Denominator:</b>                                |             |             |
| Weighted-average common shares—basic and diluted   | 274,357     | 261,216     |
| Net loss per share—basic and diluted               | \$ (6.91)   | \$ (14.02)  |
| Pro forma net income per share                     |             |             |
| Basic  | \$ 0.24     |             |
| Diluted  | 0.22        |             |
| Weighted-average common shares-basic               | 14,516,523  |             |
| Weighted-average common shares-diluted             | 15,733,279  |             |

The pro forma EPS calculations gives effect to: (1) the automatic conversion of the outstanding convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 14,218,319 shares of common stock immediately prior to the completion of this offering, (2) the cash exercise of warrants to purchase an aggregate of 24,588 shares of common stock, which we expect will occur prior to closing of this offering as the warrants will otherwise expire at that time and (3) the reclassification of our preferred stock warrant liability to additional paid-in-capital upon the closing of this offering.

The computations of diluted net loss applicable to common stockholders exclude convertible preferred stock, warrants and common stock options which were anti-dilutive. Shares excluded from the computations of diluted net loss applicable to common stockholders amounted to 15,892,508 and 14,573,442 for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(unaudited)

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

**Recently issued accounting guidance**

In May 2011, the FASB issued ASU 2011-04, *Amendments to Achieve Common Fair Value Measurement and Disclosure Requirements in U.S. GAAP and IFRS*, which generally represents clarifications of Topic 820, *Fair Value Measurements*, but also includes certain instances where a particular principle or requirement for measuring fair value or disclosing information about fair value measurements has changed. This ASU results in common principles and requirements for measuring fair value and for disclosing information about fair value measurements in accordance with U.S. GAAP and International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS). The ASU was effective prospectively for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2011 with earlier application not permitted. The adoption of this guidance did not have a material effect on the results of operations, financial position or cash flow of the Company.

**3. Intangible assets**

Amortization expense for intangible assets for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012 was \$203 and \$218, respectively.

The Company's intangible assets are summarized as follows:

|                           | Average<br>estimated<br>useful lives<br>(in years) | Gross<br>carrying<br>amount | Accumulated<br>amortization | Net<br>amount |
|---------------------------|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| <b>September 30, 2013</b> |  |                             |                             |               |
| Licenses                  | 10.0   | \$ 158                      | \$ 58                       | \$ 100        |
| Patents                   | 5.0  | 900                         | 676                         | 224           |
| Commercial / website      | 2.0  | 70                          | 32                          | 38            |
| <b>Total</b>              |  | <b>\$ 1,128</b>             | <b>\$ 766</b>               | <b>\$ 362</b> |

|                           | Average<br>estimated<br>useful lives<br>(in years) | Gross<br>carrying<br>amount | Accumulated<br>amortization | Net<br>amount |
|---------------------------|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| <b>September 30, 2012</b> |  |                             |                             |               |
| Licenses                  | 10.0   | \$ 158                      | \$ 43                       | \$ 115        |
| Patents                   | 5.0  | 900                         | 453                         | 447           |
| Commercial                | 2.0  | 158                         | 82                          | 76            |
| <b>Total</b>              |  | <b>\$ 1,216</b>             | <b>\$ 578</b>               | <b>\$ 638</b> |

Annual estimated amortization expense for each of the succeeding fiscal years is as follows:

| Years ending December 31, | Intangible<br>amortization |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| Remainder of 2013         | \$ 69                      |
| 2014                      | 211                        |
| 2015                      | 17                         |
| 2016                      | 16                         |
| 2017                      | 16                         |
| Thereafter                | 33                         |
|                           | <b>\$ 362</b>              |

# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(unaudited)

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### 4. Long-term debt

#### *Amended and restated credit and term loan agreement*

As of September 30, 2012, the Company had a credit and term loan facility that provided borrowings of up to \$12,000, secured by substantially all of the Company's assets. This is comprised of a term loan facility for rental assets amounting up to \$3,000 (Term Loan), an additional term loan facility for rental assets amounting up to \$8,000 (New Term Loan) and an accounts receivable revolving line of credit amounting up to \$1,000 based on 80% of eligible accounts receivable, as defined (AR Revolver).

On October 12, 2012, the Company entered into an amended and restated credit and term loan agreement with its current lenders whereby the existing balances and the payback terms were not changed. This transaction did not result in any debt extinguishment losses or gains. The Company did not incur or defer any financing cost directly related to the credit and term loan agreement. In the event that the Company enters into an acquisition or initial public offering (IPO) during the term of this facility, lenders shall receive a fee equal to 1% of the facility amount, or approximately \$120.

The amended and restated credit and term loan agreement with the Company's current lenders provides for new borrowings of up to \$12,000, secured by substantially all of the Company's assets. The amended and restated credit and term loan agreement provides for the existing term loan facility for rental assets amounting to up to \$3,000 (Term Loan A), a term loan facility for rental assets amounting to up to \$8,000 (Term Loan B), a new term loan facility for rental assets amounting to up to \$12,000 (Term Loan C), and an accounts receivable revolving line of credit amounting to up to \$1,000 based on 80% of eligible accounts receivable, as defined (AR Revolver).

Payments of interest for all the Term Loans are generally payable monthly. Payment of principal is payable monthly. Each term loan bears interest at the Base Rate, which is a rate equal to the applicable margin plus the greater of (i) the prime rate, (ii) the federal funds effective rate, as defined in the agreement, plus 1% and (iii) the daily adjusting LIBOR rate, plus 1%. The applicable margins for Term Loans A, B, and C are 1.25%, 2.5% and 2.25%, respectively.

The Term Loan A facility of \$3,000 is presented net of principal payments that began in May 2011. The net balances of this term loan facility were \$667 and \$1,602 as of September 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively. The Term Loan B facility for \$8,000 is presented net of principal payments that began in May 2012. The net balances of this term loan facility were \$4,444 and \$6,889 as of September 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

The Term Loan C facility for \$12,000 is presented net of principal payments that begin October 2013. The net balance was \$6,000 as of September 30, 2013 and \$0 as of September 30, 2012. Payment of principal is payable monthly over a period of 36 months starting November 2013 for Term Loan C.

There were no borrowings under the AR Revolver as of and during the nine months ended September 30, 2013. The AR Revolver expired on October 13, 2013, and was not renewed by the Company.

The total balances owed were \$11,111 and \$8,491 as of September 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively. The interest rates were 4.5% for Term Loan A, 5.75% for Term Loan B, and 5.5% for Term Loan C at September 30, 2013 and 2012.

As of September 30, 2013, the Company was in compliance with all covenants of the amended and restated credit and term loan agreement.

#### *Contractual obligation*

During 2007, the Company entered into a licensing agreement to acquire a portfolio of patents relating to a continuous flow portable oxygen concentrator by issuing 3.4 million shares of Series D redeemable convertible preferred stock. Also as part of the licensing agreement the Company has accrued a one-time non-exclusive licensing fee of \$850, which was originally payable January 1, 2011.

# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(unaudited)

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

**Contractual obligations (continued)**

On March 22, 2011, the Company entered into an amendment of the licensing agreement whereby the Company was assigned the entire right, title and interest in the portfolio of patents in exchange for a non-interest bearing note for \$650, in addition to the \$850 existing obligation, for a total of \$1,500, due to the original licensor in installments starting May 22, 2012, and ending October 31, 2016. As of September 30, 2013, the Company included \$213 as current portion of long-term debt and \$703 in long-term debt in the accompanying balance sheets. As of September 30, 2012, the Company included \$212 as current portion of long-term debt and \$916 in long-term debt in the accompanying balance sheets.

Long-term debt consists of the following:

|   | Periods ending September 30, |                 |
|---|------------------------------|-----------------|
|   | 2013                         | 2012            |
| Term loan, bearing interest at Base Rate, monthly payments of \$83 beginning May 2011 through April 2014  | \$ 667                       | \$ 1,602        |
| Term loan, bearing interest at Base Rate, monthly payments of \$222 beginning May 2012 through April 2015   | 4,444                        | 6,889           |
| Term loan, bearing interest at Base Rate, monthly payments of \$167 beginning November 2013 through June 2015   | 6,000                        | —               |
| Contractual obligation, non-interest, quarterly payments of \$53 beginning May 2011 through October 2014 and quarterly payments of \$81 beginning January 2015 through October 2016 | 916                          | 1,128           |
| Subtotal  | 12,027                       | 9,619           |
| Less: current maturities  | (5,379)                      | (3,561)         |
| Long-term debt, net of current portion  | <u>\$ 6,648</u>              | <u>\$ 6,058</u> |

As of September 30, 2013, the minimum aggregate payments due under non-cancelable debt are summarized as follows:

|                  | Years ending<br>September 30, |
|------------------|-------------------------------|
| 2013 (Remainder) | \$ 1,303                      |
| 2014             | 5,296                         |
| 2015             | 3,436                         |
| 2016             | 1,992                         |
| Total            | <u>\$ 12,027</u>              |

**5. Commitments and contingencies****Leases**

The Company leases its offices and certain equipment under operating leases that expire through December 2019. At September 30, 2013, the minimum aggregate payments due under non-cancelable leases are summarized as follows:

| Years ending December 31, |                |
|---------------------------|----------------|
| Remainder of 2013         | \$ 200         |
| 2014                      | 816            |
| 2015                      | 718            |
| 2016                      | 331            |
| 2017                      | 329            |
| Thereafter                | 624            |
| Total                     | <u>\$3,018</u> |

# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(unaudited)

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### Leases (continued)

Rent expense of \$690 and \$579 was included in the accompanying statements of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

### Warranty obligation

The following table identifies the changes in the Company's aggregate product warranty liabilities for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012 (in thousands):

|   | Nine Months Ended<br>September 30 |               |
|---|-----------------------------------|---------------|
|   | 2013                              | 2012          |
| Product warranty liability at beginning of year                                 | \$ 447                            | \$ 250        |
| Accruals for warranties issued  | 415                               | 283           |
| Adjustments related to pre-existing warranties (including changes in estimates) | 268                               | 96            |
| Settlements made (in cash or in kind)   | (287)                             | (234)         |
| Product warranty liability at end of period                                     | <u>\$ 843</u>                     | <u>\$ 395</u> |

### Legislation and HIPAA

The healthcare industry is subject to numerous laws and regulations of federal, state and local governments. These laws and regulations include, but are not necessarily limited to, matters such as licensure, accreditation, government healthcare program participation requirements, reimbursement for patient services, and Medicare and Medicaid fraud and abuse. Government activity has continued with respect to investigations and allegations concerning possible violations of fraud and abuse statutes and regulations by healthcare providers. Violations of these laws and regulations could result in expulsion from government healthcare programs together with the imposition of significant fines and penalties, as well as significant repayments for patient services previously billed.

The Company believes that it is in compliance with fraud and abuse regulations as well as other applicable government laws and regulations. Compliance with such laws and regulations can be subject to future government review and interpretation as well as regulatory actions unknown or unasserted at this time.

The Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act ("HIPAA") assures health insurance portability, reduces healthcare fraud and abuse, guarantees security and privacy of health information, and enforces standards for health information. The Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act ("HITECH Act") imposes notification requirements of certain security breaches relating to protected health information. The Company may be subject to significant fines and penalties if found not to be compliant with the provisions outlined in the regulations.

### Employment agreements

On January 2, 2008, the Company entered into an Employment Agreement with the Chief Executive Officer (CEO) including considerations for salary, bonus awards, stock options, and severance. The CEO is also entitled to a Liquidation Fee, as defined in the agreement, upon the occurrence of a deemed liquidation event, also as defined in the agreement.

The Company has entered into employment agreements with certain key employees providing for the payment of cash compensation and/or continuation of salary for a range of three to six months upon termination without cause. There are no guaranteed amounts due under those agreements as of September 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

The Company also has a bonus plan for all employees based on the Company's overall performance, the employees' performance, and level of responsibility. In addition, the Company has a management carve-out plan for a potential liquidation event based on the sales price per share.

### Legal proceedings

On November 4, 2011, we filed a lawsuit in the United States District Court for the Central District of California against Inova Labs Inc., or Defendant, for infringement of two of our patents. The case, Inogen Inc. v. Inova Labs Inc., Case No. 8:11-cv-01692-JST-AN, or the Lawsuit, involves U.S. Patent Nos. 7,841,343, entitled "Systems and Methods For Delivering Therapeutic Gas to Patients", or the '343 patent, and 6,605,136 entitled "Pressure Swing Adsorption Process Operation And Optimization", or the '136 patent. We alleged in the Lawsuit that certain of Defendant's oxygen concentrators infringe various claims of the '343 and '136 patents. The Lawsuit seeks damages, injunctive relief, costs and attorney fees.

The Defendant has answered the complaint, denying infringement and asserting various sets of defenses including non-infringement, invalidity and unenforceability, patent misuse, unclean hands, laches and estoppel. The Defendant also filed counterclaims against us alleging patent invalidity, non-infringement and inequitable conduct. We denied the allegations in the Defendant's counterclaims. We have filed a motion to dismiss Defendant's inequitable conduct counterclaim.

The Defendant filed a request with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office seeking an inter partes reexamination of the '343

and '136 patents. The Defendant also filed a motion to stay the Lawsuit pending outcome of the reexamination. On March 20, 2012, the Court granted the Defendant's motion to stay the Lawsuit pending outcome of the reexamination and also granted our motion to dismiss the Defendant's inequitable conduct counterclaim.



# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(unaudited)

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

**Legal proceedings (continued)**

The Company is party to various other legal proceedings arising in the normal course of business. The Company carries insurance, subject to deductibles under the specified policies, to protect against losses from certain types of legal claims. The Company does not anticipate that any of these proceedings will have a material impact on the Company.

**6. Convertible preferred stock**

A summary of the terms of the various types of redeemable convertible preferred stock at September 30, 2013 is as follows:

| Series                           | B               | C               | D                      | E                             | F                          | G               | Total     |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|-----------|
| Shares authorized                | 425,527         | 380,142         | 1,619,441              | 1,639,117                     | 2,701,959                  | 2,840,264       | 9,606,450 |
| Shares issued                    | 425,511         | 365,903         | 1,572,754              | 1,634,874                     | 2,701,957                  | 2,840,260       | 9,541,259 |
| Par value                        | \$ 0.001        | \$ 0.001        | \$ 0.001               | \$ 0.001                      | \$ 0.001                   | \$ 0.001        | \$ 0.001  |
| Conversion rate                  | 1.45108         | 1.73014         | 1.87951                | 2.69244                       | 1.0000                     | 1.0000          |           |
| Liquidation preference per share | 11.880          | 17.580          | 21.900                 | 19.224                        | 7.140                      | 14.083          |           |
| Dividend rate                    | 5%              | 8%              | 8%                     | 8%                            | 8%                         | 8%              |           |
| Redemption date                  | January 1, 2016 | January 1, 2016 | January 1, 2016        | January 1, 2016               | January 1, 2016            | January 1, 2016 |           |
| Issue date                       | July 2003       | June 2004       | July 2005 to July 2007 | October 2007 to February 2009 | February 2010 to June 2010 | March 2012      |           |

A summary of the terms of the non-redeemable convertible preferred stock at September 30, 2013 is as follows:

| Series                           | A        |
|----------------------------------|----------|
| Shares authorized                | 66,666   |
| Shares issued                    | 66,666   |
| Par value                        | \$ 0.001 |
| Conversion rate                  | 1.01709  |
| Liquidation preference per share | 3.750    |
| Dividend rate                    | 5%       |
| Issue date                       | May 2002 |

**7. Stock incentive plan**

The Company has a 2012 Stock Incentive Plan (the 2012 Plan) under which the Company has reserved 1,219,027 shares of common stock, as amended, to be issued in connection with stock options and other equity awards issued under the 2012 Plan. The 2012 Plan provides for option grants at exercise prices not less than 100% of the fair value of common stock on the date of grant.

Previously, the Company had a 2002 Stock Incentive Plan (the 2002 Plan), as amended. As of March 12, 2012, the 2002 Plan was terminated and a new 2012 Plan was created in its place. On termination, the 2002 Plan had 1,424,540 shares of common stock outstanding. Any shares returned to the 2002 Plan as a result of expiration or termination of equity awards (up to 1,424,646 shares) are added to the 2012 Plan share reserve.

Options typically expire ten years from the date of grant and vest over one to four year terms. Options have been granted to employees and consultants of the Company at the deemed fair market value, as determined by the Board of Directors, of the shares underlying the options at the date of grant.

# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(unaudited)

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### 7. Stock incentive plan (continued)

The activity for stock options under the Plan is as follows:

|  | Options          | Weighted average exercise price | Weighted average remaining contractual term (in years) |
|--|------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>Outstanding</b> at December 31, 2012  | 1,646,120        | \$ 1.0647                       |  |
| Granted                                  | 439,993          | \$ 1.1700                       |  |
| Exercised                                | (4,522)          | \$ 0.5705                       |  |
| Forfeited                                | (786)            | \$ 0.6595                       |  |
| Expired                                  | (1,467)          | \$ 1.7867                       |  |
| <b>Outstanding</b> at September 30, 2013 | <u>2,079,338</u> | <u>\$ 1.0876</u>                | <u>6.968</u>   |
| <b>Exercisable</b> at September 30, 2013 | <u>1,466,789</u> | <u>\$ 1.1140</u>                | <u>6.113</u>   |

The number of equity awards available for grant under the Plan as of September 30, 2013 and 2012 was 530,427 and 981,411, respectively. As of March 12, 2012, the 2002 Stock Plan was terminated and the 2012 Stock Plan was created reserving 1,194,078 shares for issuance.

Employee stock-based compensation expense recognized in 2013 and 2012 was calculated based on awards ultimately expected to vest and has been reduced for estimated forfeitures at a rate of 5.7%, based on the Company's historical option cancellations. ASC 718 requires forfeitures to be estimated at the time of grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates.

For the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012, stock-based compensation expense recognized under ASC 718, included in cost of sales, sales and marketing expense, general and administrative expense, and research and development expense, totaled \$116 and \$48, respectively.

#### Valuation assumptions

The employee stock-based compensation expense recognized under ASC 718 was determined using the Black-Scholes method for the year ended September 30, 2013.

Option valuation models require the input of subjective assumptions and these assumptions can vary over time. The risk-free interest rate is the implied yield currently available on U.S. Treasury zero-coupon issues with a remaining term equal to the expected term. The expected term of the options was based on the simplified method outlined in ASC 718. The volatility factors were based on five peer companies selected from Dow Jones Industry Classification Benchmark (ICB) codes 4535 and 4537. These codes include companies which are the same market categories as the Company, which is the Medical Equipment and Supplies line of business. The peer companies were selected based on similarity of market capitalization, size and certain operating characteristics. The calculated volatility value was established by taking the historical daily closing values prior to grant date, over a period equal to the expected term, for each of the peer companies.

When the period of data available was less than the expected term, closing values for the longest period of time available were used. The calculated historical volatility of each of these companies was then averaged to determine the calculated value used by the Company.

The value of employee options was estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following assumptions used:

|                         |                    |
|-------------------------|--------------------|
| Expected term (years)   | 5.5071 - 6.0823    |
| Risk free interest rate | 0.7325 – 2.8876 %  |
| Expected dividend yield | None               |
| Volatility              | 46.5786 - 50.5238% |

# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(unaudited)

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### Valuation assumptions (continued)

Under these assumptions, the total fair value of the stock option grants during the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012 was \$481 and \$78, respectively.

As of September 30, 2013 and 2012, there was \$468 and \$105, respectively, of total unrecognized compensation expense related to non-vested share-based compensation granted under the Plan.

### Non-employee option grants

In accordance with ASC 505 and ASC 718, compensation expense related to non-employee option grants is recognized over the related vesting period as this method approximates the recognition of compensation expense over the service period. The Company had no compensation expense related to non-employee option grants for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012, as no non-employee options were granted and all previous grants were fully vested prior to 2012.

## 8. Warrants

From time to time, the Company issues warrants to purchase its common and preferred stock. These warrants have been issued in connection with the issuance of the Company's convertible debt financing as well as the expansion of its credit agreement.

The warrants issued by the Company are subject to the same anti-dilution rights as the underlying preferred stock.

Warrant activity is summarized as follows:

A summary of outstanding warrants at September 30, 2013 is as follows:

| Security           | Number of warrants | Exercise price/share | Expiration date |
|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| Series C preferred | 14,215             | \$ 17.580            | 2015            |
| Series D preferred | 942                | 21.900               | 2013            |
| Series D preferred | 11,415             | 21.900               | 2014            |
| Series E preferred | 3,120              | 9.612                | 2015            |
| Series E preferred | 1,102              | 9.612                | 2016            |
| Common stock       | 233,611            | 0.300                | 2017 - 2019     |
|                    | <u>264,405</u>     |                      |                 |

|  | Shares         | Weighted average exercise price | Range of exercise prices |
|--|----------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>Outstanding</b> at December 31, 2012  | 384,217        | \$ 8.46                         | \$ 0.30-\$21.90          |
| Warrants issued                          | —              | —                               | —                        |
| Warrants exercised                       | (85,529)       | \$ 21.90                        | \$ 21.90                 |
| Warrants expired/forfeited               | (34,283)       | \$ 21.90                        | \$ 21.90                 |
| <b>Outstanding</b> at September 30, 2013 | <u>264,405</u> | <u>\$ 7.17</u>                  | <u>\$0.30 - \$21.90</u>  |
| <b>Exercisable</b> at September 30, 2013 | <u>264,405</u> | <u>\$ 7.17</u>                  | <u>\$0.30 - \$21.90</u>  |

# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(unaudited)

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### 8. Warrants (continued)

A rollforward of warrant activity from January 1, 2013 to September 30, 2013 is as follows:

|                    | Issued and<br>outstanding<br>warrants as of<br>January 1, 2013 | Warrants<br>exercised | Warrants<br>expired | Issued and<br>outstanding<br>warrants as of<br>September 30, 2013 |
|--------------------|--|-----------------------|---------------------|---|
| Series C preferred | 14,215   | —                     | —                   | 14,215  |
| Series D preferred | 132,169  | 85,529                | 34,283              | 12,357  |
| Series E preferred | 4,222  | —                     | —                   | 4,222   |
| Common stock       | 233,611  | —                     | —                   | 233,611   |
|                    | <u>384,217</u>   | <u>85,529</u>         | <u>34,283</u>       | <u>264,405</u>  |

As of September 30, 2013, we had the following warrants outstanding:

- warrants exercisable for an aggregate of 233,611 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.30 per share issued in connection with our 2007 convertible note financing and 2009 series E convertible preferred stock financing. These warrants have various expiration dates through February 26, 2019, but expire earlier upon a change in control of our company;
- warrants exercisable for an aggregate of 14,215 shares of our series C convertible preferred stock at an exercise price of \$17.58 per share issued in connection with a 2005 financing. These warrants will expire upon the earliest of (1) May 31, 2015, (2) a change in control of our company, and (3) the offering contemplated by this prospectus. Upon completion of the offering contemplated by this prospectus, and assuming the exercise of these warrants, these warrants will convert into an aggregate of 24,588 shares of common stock;
- warrants exercisable for an aggregate of 942 shares of our series D convertible preferred stock at an exercise price of \$21.90 per share issued to various purchasers in connection with our 2006 note and warrant financings. These warrants expire on various dates through November 8, 2013 unless a change in control of our company occurs prior to such expiration dates. To the extent that these warrants are not exercised prior to the offering contemplated by this prospectus, they will be exercisable for a maximum of 1,770 shares of common stock at the series D conversion rate of 1.8795056643:1;
- a warrant exercisable for 11,415 shares of our series D convertible preferred stock at an exercise price of \$21.90 per share issued to Venture Lending and Leasing IV, LLC in 2006. This warrant will expire in February, 2014. To the extent that these warrants are not exercised prior to the offering contemplated by this prospectus, they will be exercisable for a maximum of 21,454 shares of common stock at the series D conversion rate of 1.8795056643:1;
- warrants exercisable for an aggregate of 4,222 shares of our series E convertible preferred stock at an exercise price of \$9.6120 per share issued to Square One Bank. These warrants will expire on various dates between July 10, 2015 and July 23, 2016; provided, however, that if the offering contemplated by this prospectus occurs within the three-year period immediately prior to the expiration date of any one of these warrants, the expiration date shall automatically be extended to third anniversary of our initial public offering. To the extent that these warrants are not exercised prior to the offering contemplated by this prospectus, they will be exercisable for a maximum of 11,365 shares of common stock at the series E conversion rate of 2.6924369748:1.

These warrants have a net exercise provision under which their holders may, in lieu of payment of the exercise price in cash, surrender the warrant and receive a net amount of shares based on the fair market value of our stock at the time of exercise of the warrants after deduction of the aggregate exercise price. These warrants contain provisions for adjustment of the exercise price and number of shares issuable upon the exercise of warrants in the event of certain stock dividends, stock splits, reorganizations, reclassifications and consolidations.

# Inogen, Inc.

## Notes to financial statements

(unaudited)

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### 8. Warrants (continued)

A rollforward of warrant activity from January 1, 2012 to September 30, 2012 is as follows:

|                    | Issued and<br>outstanding<br>warrants as of<br>January 1, 2012 | Warrants<br>exercised | Warrants<br>expired | Issued and<br>outstanding<br>warrants as of<br>September 30, 2012 |
|--------------------|--|-----------------------|---------------------|---|
| Series B preferred | 2,429  | 2,429                 | —                   | —   |
| Series C preferred | 36,270   | 8,408                 | —                   | 27,862  |
| Series D preferred | 132,169  | —                     | —                   | 132,169   |
| Series E preferred | 4,222  | —                     | —                   | 4,222   |
| Common stock       | 250,997  | 17,386                | —                   | 233,611   |
|                    | <u>426,087</u>   | <u>28,223</u>         | <u>—</u>            | <u>397,864</u>  |

### 9. Subsequent events (after September 30, 2013)

In January 2013, the Company received notification from the Center for Medicare & Medicaid Services about pricing for the Competitive Bidding program that was expanded to 100 additional Metropolitan Statistical Areas. Pricing decreased on average approximately 45% from current Medicare allowable rates for oxygen products. The new payment rates went into effect July 1, 2013. The Company received notification that the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services was offering Inogen 89 non-exclusive contracts to continue to operate in these markets.

In October 2013, the Company granted a total of 276,333 common stock options at an exercise price of \$8.37 per share, of which 3,749 vest over twelve months and the remainder vest over four years.

In October 2013, the Board approved revised employment agreements for the executive team including the CEO, CFO, EVP, Sales & Marketing, VP, Engineering, and the VP, Operations which included revised compensation arrangements including severance.

In October 2013, the Company received notification from the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services about pricing for the Competitive Bidding program that was re-bid in 9 Metropolitan Statistical Areas as contracts would expire December 31, 2013. The Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services announced average savings of approximately 37% off the current payments rates in effect from the product categories included in competitive bidding. Inogen currently has contracts in 6 of these Metropolitan Statistical Areas. The new contracts and payment rates would go into effect January 1, 2014. The Company was offered 3 contracts to provide respiratory equipment in 3 of the 9 Competitive Bidding Areas, and we accepted and signed those contracts. We are required to be able to supply additional respiratory products such as sleep and aerosol therapy, which have lower margins than our existing products.

On November 11, 2013, the Company's Board of Directors and stockholder approved a 3:1 reverse stock split. This became effective as of November 12, 2013 and, the effect of this event has been reflected in all of the share quantities and per share amounts throughout the financials. The shares of Common Stock retained a par value of \$0.001.

On November 25, 2013, the Company entered into an amendment to its Amended and Restated Revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement dated as of October 12, 2012 which will now permit the Company to engage in an Initial Public Offering without triggering an event of default.

# INOGEN IS INNOVATION IN OXYGEN THERAPY



## Inogen One G3 Carry Bag

The Carry Bag provides a protective cover with a handle and adjustable shoulder strap to enable you to carry the Inogen One® G3. No cart required!



## AC Power Supply

The Inogen One® AC power supply (BA-301) is used to power the Inogen One® concentrator from an AC power source.



## External Battery Charger

The Inogen One G3 External Battery Charger will charge your Inogen One G3 single and double batteries.



## Single and Double Lithium Ion Batteries

The batteries will power the Inogen One® G3 without connection to an external power source. Extend mobility time.



## Backpack

This full-size backpack features a main compartment for carrying the Inogen One G3 and a lower pocket for extra accessories. Its adjustable straps help provide comfort and proper fit.

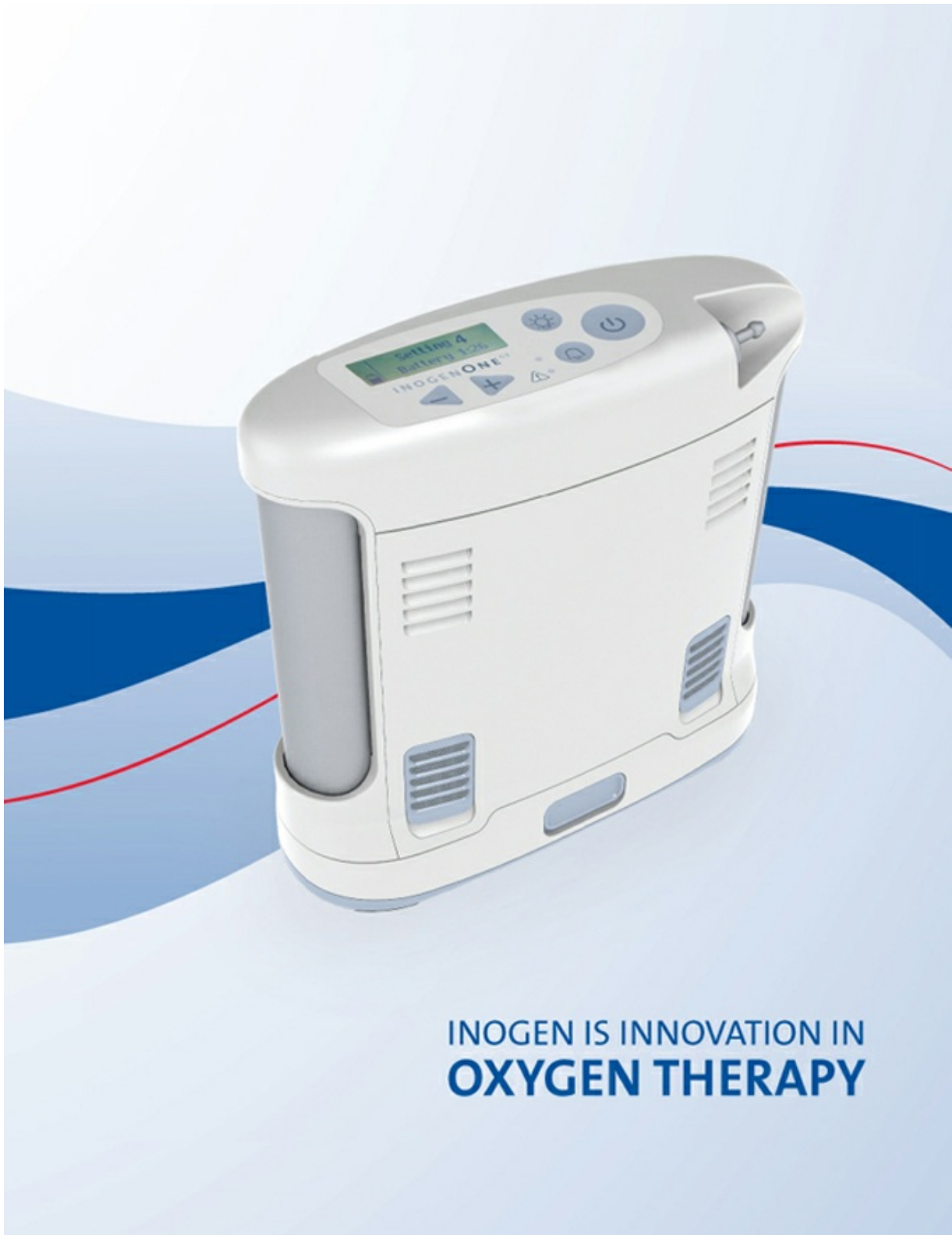
## DC Power Cable

The DC power cable is specifically designed for use with the Inogen One® G3. The DC power input cable connects directly to the automobile auxiliary DC power supply.



The Inogen One G2 and Inogen One G3 (pictured) can be powered by rechargeable lithium ion battery, AC, or DC power and can be plugged into a standard vehicle power source.





INOGEN IS INNOVATION IN  
**OXYGEN THERAPY**

## Part II

### Information not required in the prospectus

#### Item 13. Other expenses of issuance and distribution.

Estimated expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, payable by the registrant in connection with the sale of the common stock being registered under this registration statement are as follows:

|   | <b>Amount to be paid</b> |
|---|--------------------------|
| SEC registration fee                              | \$ 11,109                |
| FINRA filing fee                                  | 13,438                   |
| Exchange listing fee                              | *                        |
| Printing and engraving expenses                   | *                        |
| Legal fees and expenses                           | *                        |
| Accounting fees and expenses                      | *                        |
| Blue Sky fees and expenses (including legal fees) | *                        |
| Transfer agent and registrar fees and expenses    | *                        |
| Miscellaneous                                     | *                        |
| <b>Total</b>                                      | <b>\$ *</b>              |

\* To be completed by amendment

#### Item 14. Indemnification of directors and officers.

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, or DGCL, empowers a corporation to indemnify its directors and officers and to purchase insurance with respect to liability arising out of their capacity or status as directors and officers, provided that the person acted in good faith and in a manner the person reasonably believed to be in its best interests, and, with respect to any criminal action, had no reasonable cause to believe the person's actions were unlawful. The DGCL further provides that the indemnification permitted thereunder shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which the directors and officers may be entitled under the corporation's bylaws, any agreement, a vote of stockholders or otherwise. The certificate of incorporation of the registrant to be in effect upon the completion of this offering provides for the indemnification of the registrant's directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted under the DGCL. In addition, the bylaws of the registrant to be in effect upon the completion of this offering require the registrant to fully indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding (whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative) by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director, or officer of the registrant, or is or was a director or officer of the registrant serving at the registrant's request as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorney's fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with such action, suit or proceeding, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law.

Section 102(b)(7) of the DGCL permits a corporation to provide in its certificate of incorporation that a director of the corporation shall not be personally liable to the corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except (1) for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders, (2) for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, (3) for payments of unlawful



---

## Table of Contents

dividends or unlawful stock repurchases or redemptions or (4) for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit. The registrant's certificate of incorporation to be in effect upon the completion of this offering provides that the registrant's directors shall not be personally liable to it or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director and that if the DGCL is amended to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of directors, then the liability of the registrant's directors shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, as so amended.

Section 174 of the DGCL provides, among other things, that a director who willfully or negligently approves of an unlawful payment of dividends or an unlawful stock purchase or redemption may be held liable for such actions. A director who was either absent when the unlawful actions were approved, or dissented at the time, may avoid liability by causing his or her dissent to such actions to be entered in the books containing minutes of the meetings of our board of directors at the time such action occurred or immediately after such absent director receives notice of the unlawful acts

As permitted by the DGCL, the registrant has entered into separate indemnification agreements with each of the registrant's directors and certain of the registrant's officers which require the registrant, among other things, to indemnify them against certain liabilities which may arise by reason of their status as directors, officers or certain other employees.

The registrant expects to obtain and maintain insurance policies under which its directors and officers are insured, within the limits and subject to the limitations of those policies, against certain expenses in connection with the defense of, and certain liabilities which might be imposed as a result of, actions, suits or proceedings to which they are parties by reason of being or having been directors or officers. The coverage provided by these policies may apply whether or not the registrant would have the power to indemnify such person against such liability under the provisions of the DGCL.

These indemnification provisions and the indemnification agreements entered into between the registrant and the registrant's officers and directors may be sufficiently broad to permit indemnification of the registrant's officers and directors for liabilities (including reimbursement of expenses incurred) arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or Securities Act.

The underwriting agreement between the registrant and the underwriters filed as Exhibit 1.1 to this registration statement provides for the indemnification by the underwriters of the registrant's directors and officers and certain controlling persons against specified liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act with respect to information provided by the underwriters specifically for inclusion in the registration statement.

### **Item 15. Recent sales of unregistered securities.**

The following list sets forth information regarding all unregistered securities sold by us since January 1, 2010. No underwriters were involved in the sales and the certificates representing the securities sold and issued contain legends restricting transfer of the securities without registration under the Securities Act or an applicable exemption from registration.

(a) In February and June of 2010, the registrant issued and sold an aggregate of 2,701,957 shares of its series F convertible preferred stock at \$3.57 per share, for aggregate proceeds of approximately \$9,646,000, to a total of eight accredited investors. With respect to the February 2010 sale of series F convertible preferred stock, the registrant filed a Form D on March 2, 2010. With respect to the June 2010 sale of series F convertible preferred stock, the registrant filed a Form D/A on July 13, 2010.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

(b) In March 2012, the registrant sold an aggregate of 2,840,260 shares of its series G convertible preferred stock at \$7.0416 per share for aggregate proceeds of approximately \$20,000,000 to a total of eight accredited investors.

(c) From February 24, 2010 through December 7, 2011, the registrant granted to certain of its employees, consultants, directors and other service providers under the registrant's 2002 Stock Incentive Plan options to purchase an aggregate of 923,609 shares of its common stock at exercise prices ranging from \$0.60 to \$0.75 per share.

(d) From March 28, 2012 through October 10, 2013, the registrant granted to certain of its employees, consultants, directors and other service providers under the registrant's 2012 Equity Incentive Plan options to purchase an aggregate of 964,922 shares of its common stock at exercise prices ranging from \$0.81 to \$8.37 per share.

(e) From May 10, 2010 through January 6, 2014, the registrant issued and sold an aggregate of 15,502 shares of its common stock upon the exercise of options issued to certain employees, directors and consultants under the registrant's 2002 Stock Incentive Plan at exercise prices ranging from \$0.60 to \$8.70, for aggregate consideration of approximately \$18,000.

(f) On March 4, 2011, the registrant issued 2,554 shares of its series C convertible preferred stock upon exercise of warrants at an exercise price of \$17.58 per share for aggregate proceeds of approximately \$45,000.

(g) On February 28, 2012, the registrant issued 17,386 shares of its common stock upon exercise of warrants at an exercise price of \$0.30 per share for aggregate proceeds of approximately \$5,000.

(h) On April 18, 2012, the registrant issued 8,408 shares of its series C convertible preferred stock upon exercise of warrants at an exercise price of \$17.58 per share for aggregate proceeds of approximately \$148,000.

(i) On April 18, 2012, the registrant issued 2,429 shares of its series B convertible preferred stock upon exercise of a warrant at an exercise price of \$11.88 per share for aggregate proceeds of approximately \$29,000.

(j) On December 27, 2012, the registrant issued 13,647 shares of its series C convertible preferred stock upon exercise of warrants at an exercise price of \$17.58 per share for aggregate proceeds of approximately \$240,000.

(k) On February 14, 2013, the registrant issued 19,976 shares of its series D convertible preferred stock upon exercise of warrants at an exercise price of \$21.90 per share for aggregate proceeds of approximately \$437,000.

(l) On February 28, 2013, the registrant issued 19,539 shares of its series D convertible preferred upon exercise of warrants at an exercise price of \$21.90 per share for aggregate proceeds of approximately \$428,000.

(m) On May 20, 2013, the registrant issued 7,989 shares of its series D convertible preferred stock upon exercise of warrants at an exercise price of \$21.90 per share for aggregate proceeds of approximately \$175,000.

(n) On May 23, 2013, the registrant issued 2,951 shares of its series D convertible preferred stock upon exercise of a warrant at an exercise price of \$21.90 per share for aggregate proceeds of approximately \$65,000.

## [Table of Contents](#)

(o) On June 21, 2013, the registrant issued 5,706 shares of its series D convertible preferred stock upon exercise of warrants at an exercise price of \$21.90 per share for aggregate proceeds of approximately \$125,000.

(p) On July 3, 2013, the registrant issued 3,685 shares of its series D convertible preferred stock upon exercise of a warrant at an exercise price of \$21.90 per share for aggregate proceeds of approximately \$81,000.

(q) On August 28, 2013, the registrant issued 22,830 shares of its series D convertible preferred stock upon exercise of warrants at an exercise price of \$21.90 per share for aggregate proceeds of approximately \$500,000.

(r) On September 5, 2013, the registrant issued 2,853 shares of its series D convertible preferred stock upon exercise of a warrant at an exercise price of \$21.90 per share for aggregate proceeds of approximately \$62,000.

(s) On October 28, 2013, the registrant issued 372 shares of its series D convertible preferred stock upon exercise of a warrant at an exercise price of \$21.90 per share for aggregate proceeds of approximately \$8,000.

(t) On January 6, 2014, the registrant issued 2,045 shares of its series C convertible preferred stock upon exercise of warrants at an exercise price of \$17.58 per share for aggregate proceeds of approximately \$36,000.

(u) On January 6, 2014, the registrant issued 7,649 shares of its common stock upon exercise of warrants at an exercise price of \$0.30 per share for aggregate proceeds of approximately \$2,000.

Unless otherwise indicated, the offers, sales and issuances of the securities described in Items 15(a) and (b) and 15(f) through (u) were exempt from registration under the Securities Act under Section 4(2) of the Securities Act as transactions by an issuer not involving a public offering. The recipients of securities in each of these transactions acquired the securities for investment only and not with a view to or for sale in connection with any distribution thereof and appropriate legends were affixed to the securities issued in these transactions. Each of the recipients of securities in these transactions was an accredited person and had adequate access, through employment, business or other relationships, to information about the registrant. No underwriters were involved in the offers, sales and issuances of the securities described in items 15(a) and (b) and 15(f) through (u).

The offers, sales and issuances of the securities described in Items 15(c), 15(d) and 15(e) were exempt from registration under the Section 4(2) of the Securities Act and/or Rule 701 of the Securities Act.

## **Item 16. Exhibits and financial statement schedules.**

### **(a) Exhibits.**

| <b>Exhibit number</b> | <b>Description</b>   |
|-----------------------|--|
| 1.1*                  | Form of Underwriting Agreement.  |
| 3.1^                  | Twelfth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant, as amended.   |
| 3.2^                  | Form of Thirteenth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, to be effective upon completion of the offering.   |
| 3.3^                  | Form of Amended and Restated Bylaws, to be effective immediately prior to the completion of the offering.  |
| 4.1                   | Specimen Common Stock Certificate of the Registrant.   |
| 4.2                   | Ninth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement, dated March 12, 2012, by and among the Registrant and the investors named therein, as amended.                   |
| 4.3^                  | Form of Warrant to Purchase Common Stock issued in connection with the Registrant's 2007 convertible note financing.   |
| 4.4^                  | Form of Warrant to Purchase Common Stock issued in connection with the Registrant's Series E Preferred Stock Financing.  |
| 4.5^                  | Form of Warrant to Purchase Series C Convertible Preferred Stock.  |
| 4.6^                  | Form of Warrant to Purchase Series D Convertible Preferred Stock issued pursuant to the Registrant's Note and Warrant Purchase Agreement dated July 7, 2006.             |
| 4.7^                  | Form of Warrant to Purchase Series D Convertible Preferred Stock issued in connection with the Registrant's Note and Warrant Purchase Agreement dated September 1, 2006. |
| 4.8^                  | Warrant to purchase Series D Convertible Preferred Stock, dated September 18, 2006, issued to Venture Lending and Leasing IV, LLC.                                       |
| 4.9^                  | Form of Warrant to Purchase Series E Convertible Preferred Stock.  |
| 4.10^                 | Form of Second Warrant to Purchase Series E Convertible Preferred Stock.   |
| 5.1*                  | Opinion of Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, Professional Corporation.   |
| 10.1+^                | Form of Director and Executive Officer Indemnification Agreement.  |
| 10.2+^                | 2002 Stock Plan, as amended.   |
| 10.3+^                | Form of Notice of Stock Option Grant and Stock Option Agreement under the 2002 Stock Plan, as amended.   |
| 10.4+^                | 2012 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended.  |
| 10.5+^                | Form of Stock Option Agreement under the 2012 Equity Incentive Plan.   |
| 10.6+*                | 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, to be in effect upon completion of this offering.  |



---

[Table of Contents](#)

---

| <b>Exhibit number</b> | <b>Description</b>   |
|-----------------------|--|
| 10.7+*                | Form of Stock Option Agreement under the 2014 Equity Incentive Plan.   |
| 10.8+*                | 2014 Employee Stock Purchase Plan.   |
| 10.9+^                | Executive Incentive Compensation Plan.   |
| 10.10+^               | Employment Agreement, dated October 1, 2013, between the Registrant and Raymond Huggenberger.  |
| 10.11+^               | Employment Agreement, dated October 1, 2013, between the Registrant and Scott Wilkinson.   |
| 10.12+^               | Employment Agreement, dated October 1, 2013, between the Registrant and Alison Bauerlein.  |
| 10.13+^               | Employment Agreement, dated October 1, 2013, between the Registrant and Matt Scribner.   |
| 10.14+^               | Employment Agreement, dated October 1, 2013, between the Registrant and Brenton Taylor.  |
| 10.15                 | Amended and Restated Revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement, dated October 12, 2012, between the Registrant and Comerica Bank, as amended. |
| 10.16                 | Security Agreement, dated October 12, 2012, between the Registrant and Comerica Bank.  |
| 10.17^                | Multi-Purpose Commercial Building Lease, dated February 1, 2010, between the Registrant and Rockbridge Investments, L.P., as amended.        |
| 10.18^                | Lease Agreement, dated May 3, 2012, between the Registrant and Bayview (TX) Holding LLC.   |
| 10.19^                | License Agreement, dated July 23, 2007, between the Registrant and Air Products and Chemicals, Inc.  |
| 10.20^                | Amendment to License Agreement, dated October 23, 2009, between the Registrant and Air Products and Chemicals, Inc.                          |
| 10.21^                | Amendment No. 2 to License Agreement, dated October 4, 2010, between the Registrant and Air Products and Chemicals, Inc.                     |
| 10.22^                | Amendment No. 3 to License Agreement, dated March 22, 2011, between the Registrant and Air Products and Chemicals, Inc.                      |
| 10.23†+               | Management Carve-Out Bonus Award, dated July 1, 2012, between the Registrant and Alison Bauerlein.   |
| 10.24†+               | Management Carve-Out Bonus Award, dated July 1, 2012, between the Registrant and Brenton Taylor.   |
| 10.25†+               | Management Carve-Out Bonus Award, dated July 1, 2012, between the Registrant and Scott Wilkinson.  |
| 10.26†+               | Management Carve-Out Bonus Award, dated July 1, 2012, between the Registrant and Byron Myers.  |
| 10.27†+               | Management Carve-Out Bonus Award, dated July 1, 2012, between the Registrant and Matthew Scribner.   |
| 16.1^                 | Letter from Macias Gini & O'Connell LLP addressed to the Securities and Exchange Commission.   |
| 23.1                  | Consent of BDO USA, LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.  |
| 23.2                  | Consent of Macias Gini & O'Connell LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.   |
| 23.3*                 | Consent of Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, Professional Corporation (included in Exhibit 5.1).   |
| 23.4^                 | Consent of Timan, LLC.   |
| 23.5                  | Consent of American Association of Respiratory Care.   |
| 24.1^                 | Powers of Attorney (included in page II-7-8 to the original filing of this registration statement).  |

---

^ Previously filed.

\* To be filed by amendment.

+ Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan.

† Confidential treatment will be requested with respect to certain portions of this exhibit. Omitted portions will be filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

**(b) Financial statement schedules.**

Schedules have been omitted because the information required to be set forth therein is not applicable or is shown in the financial statements or notes thereto.

**Item 17. Undertakings.**

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the underwriting agreement, certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned hereby undertakes that:

- (1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.
- (2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

## Signatures

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Goleta, State of California, on January 16, 2014.

**INOGEN, INC.**

By: /s/ Raymond Huggenberger

Raymond Huggenberger  
President and Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

| <b>Signature</b>  | <b>Title</b>   | <b>Date</b>      |
|---|--|------------------|
| <u>/s/ Raymond Huggenberger</u><br>Raymond Huggenberger | President, Chief Executive Officer and<br>Director (Principal Executive Officer) | January 16, 2014 |
| <u>/s/ Alison Bauerlein</u><br>Alison Bauerlein         | Chief Financial Officer<br>(Principal Accounting and Financial Officer)          | January 16, 2014 |
| <u>*</u><br>Heath Lukatch, Ph.D                         | Chairman of the Board  | January 16, 2014 |
| <u>*</u><br>Benjamin Anderson-Ray                       | Director   | January 16, 2014 |
| <u>*</u><br>Stephen E. Cooper                           | Director   | January 16, 2014 |

---

[Table of Contents](#)

| <b>Signature</b>  | <b>Title</b> | <b>Date</b>      |
|---|--------------|------------------|
| <hr/> *<br>William J. Link, Ph.D.   | Director     | January 16, 2014 |
| <hr/> *<br>Charles E. Larsen  | Director     | January 16, 2014 |
| <hr/> *<br>Loren McFarland  | Director     | January 16, 2014 |
| <hr/> *<br>Timothy Petersen   | Director     | January 16, 2014 |
| * By: <u>/s/ Raymond Huggenberger</u><br>Raymond Huggenberger<br>Attorney-in-fact |              |                  |

---



## Exhibit index

| Exhibit number | Description  |
|----------------|--|
| 1.1*           | Form of Underwriting Agreement.  |
| 3.1^           | Twelfth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant, as amended.   |
| 3.2^           | Form of Thirteenth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, to be effective upon completion of the offering.   |
| 3.3^           | Form of Amended and Restated Bylaws, to be effective immediately prior to the completion of the offering.  |
| 4.1            | Specimen Common Stock Certificate of the Registrant.   |
| 4.2            | Ninth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement, dated March 12, 2012, by and among the Registrant and the investors named therein, as amended.                   |
| 4.3^           | Form of Warrant to Purchase Common Stock issued in connection with the Registrant's 2007 convertible note financing.   |
| 4.4^           | Form of Warrant to Purchase Common Stock issued in connection with the Registrant's Series E Preferred Stock Financing.  |
| 4.5^           | Form of Warrant to Purchase Series C Convertible Preferred Stock.  |
| 4.6^           | Form of Warrant to Purchase Series D Convertible Preferred Stock issued pursuant to the Registrant's Note and Warrant Purchase Agreement dated July 7, 2006.             |
| 4.7^           | Form of Warrant to Purchase Series D Convertible Preferred Stock issued in connection with the Registrant's Note and Warrant Purchase Agreement dated September 1, 2006. |
| 4.8^           | Warrant to purchase Series D Convertible Preferred Stock, dated September 18, 2006, issued to Venture Lending and Leasing IV, LLC.                                       |
| 4.9^           | Form of Warrant to Purchase Series E Convertible Preferred Stock.  |
| 4.10^          | Form of Second Warrant to Purchase Series E Convertible Preferred Stock.   |
| 5.1*           | Opinion of Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, Professional Corporation.   |
| 10.1+^         | Form of Director and Executive Officer Indemnification Agreement.  |
| 10.2+^         | 2002 Stock Plan, as amended.   |
| 10.3+^         | Form of Notice of Stock Option Grant and Stock Option Agreement under the 2002 Stock Plan, as amended.   |
| 10.4+^         | 2012 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended.  |
| 10.5+^         | Form of Stock Option Agreement under the 2012 Equity Incentive Plan.   |
| 10.6+*         | 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, to be in effect upon completion of this offering.  |
| 10.7+*         | Form of Stock Option Agreement under the 2014 Equity Incentive Plan.   |
| 10.8+*         | 2014 Employee Stock Purchase Plan.   |
| 10.9+^         | Executive Incentive Compensation Plan.   |
| 10.10+^        | Employment Agreement, dated October 1, 2013, between the Registrant and Raymond Huggenberger.  |
| 10.11+^        | Employment Agreement, dated October 1, 2013, between the Registrant and Scott Wilkinson.   |
| 10.12+^        | Employment Agreement, dated October 1, 2013, between the Registrant and Alison Bauerlein.  |
| 10.13+^        | Employment Agreement, dated October 1, 2013, between the Registrant and Matt Scribner.   |
| 10.14+^        | Employment Agreement, dated October 1, 2013, between the Registrant and Brenton Taylor.  |
| 10.15          | Amended and Restated Revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement, dated October 12, 2012, between the Registrant and Comerica Bank, as amended.                             |
| 10.16          | Security Agreement, dated October 12, 2012, between the Registrant and Comerica Bank.  |
| 10.17^         | Multi-Purpose Commercial Building Lease, dated February 1, 2010, between the Registrant and Rockbridge Investments, L.P., as amended.                                    |
| 10.18^         | Lease Agreement, dated May 3, 2012, between the Registrant and Bayview (TX) Holding LLC.   |
| 10.19^         | License Agreement, dated July 23, 2007, between the Registrant and Air Products and Chemicals, Inc.  |
| 10.20^         | Amendment to License Agreement, dated October 23, 2009, between the Registrant and Air Products and Chemicals, Inc.  |
| 10.21^         | Amendment No. 2 to License Agreement, dated October 4, 2010, between the Registrant and Air Products and Chemicals, Inc.   |
| 10.22^         | Amendment No. 3 to License Agreement, dated March 22, 2011, between the Registrant and Air Products and Chemicals, Inc.  |
| 10.23†+        | Management Carve-Out Bonus Award, dated July 1, 2012, between the Registrant and Alison Bauerlein.   |
| 10.24†+        | Management Carve-Out Bonus Award, dated July 1, 2012, between the Registrant and Brenton Taylor.   |
| 10.25†+        | Management Carve-Out Bonus Award, dated July 1, 2012, between the Registrant and Scott Wilkinson.  |
| 10.26†+        | Management Carve-Out Bonus Award, dated July 1, 2012, between the Registrant and Byron Myers.  |

- 10.27†+ Management Carve-Out Bonus Award, dated July 1, 2012, between the Registrant and Matthew Scribner.
  - 16.1^ Letter from Macias Gini & O'Connell LLP addressed to the Securities and Exchange Commission.
  - 23.1 Consent of BDO USA, LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.
  - 23.2 Consent of Macias Gini & O'Connell LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.
  - 23.3\* Consent of Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, Professional Corporation (included in Exhibit 5.1).
  - 23.4^ Consent of Timan, LLC.
  - 23.5 Consent of American Association of Respiratory Care.
  - 24.1^ Powers of Attorney (included in page II-7-8 to the original filing of this registration statement).
- 

^ Previously filed.

\* To be filed by amendment.

+ Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan.

† Confidential treatment will be requested with respect to certain portions of this exhibit. Omitted portions will be filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

ZQ|CERT#|COY|CLS|RGSTRY|ACCT#|TRANSTYPE|RUN#|TRANS#



| CUSIP                    | Holder ID | Insurance Value | Number of Shares | DTC      |
|--------------------------|-----------|-----------------|------------------|----------|
| 1234567890               | 1         | 1,000,000.00    | 1                | 12345678 |
| 1234567890               | 2         | 1,000,000.00    | 2                | 12345678 |
| 1234567890               | 3         | 1,000,000.00    | 3                | 12345678 |
| 1234567890               | 4         | 1,000,000.00    | 4                | 12345678 |
| 1234567890               | 5         | 1,000,000.00    | 5                | 12345678 |
| 1234567890               | 6         | 1,000,000.00    | 6                | 12345678 |
| 1234567890               | 7         | 1,000,000.00    | 7                | 12345678 |
| <b>Total Transaction</b> |           |                 |                  |          |

**COMMON STOCK**  
PAR VALUE \$0.001

Certificate Number  
**ZQ00000000**

**INOGEN, INC.**  
INCORPORATED UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE

**COMMON STOCK**  
THIS CERTIFICATE IS TRANSFERABLE IN CANTON, MA, JERSEY CITY, NJ AND COLLEGE STATION, TX

Shares  
\*\*\*\*\*000000\*\*\*\*\*  
\*\*\*\*\*000000\*\*\*\*\*  
\*\*\*\*\*000000\*\*\*\*\*  
\*\*\*\*\*000000\*\*\*\*\*

THIS CERTIFIES THAT

**MR. SAMPLE & MRS. SAMPLE & MR. SAMPLE & MRS. SAMPLE**

is the owner of

**\*\*\*ZERO HUNDRED THOUSAND ZERO HUNDRED AND ZERO\*\*\***

CUSIP 45780L 10 4  
SEE REVERSE FOR CERTAIN DEFINITIONS

FULLY-PAID AND NON-ASSESSABLE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK OF

**Inogen, Inc. (hereinafter called the "Company")**, transferable on the books of the Company in person or by duly authorized attorney, upon surrender of this Certificate properly endorsed. This Certificate and the shares represented hereby, are issued and shall be held subject to all of the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, and the By-Laws, as amended, of the Company (copies of which are on file with the Company and with the Transfer Agent), to all of which each holder, by acceptance hereof, assents. This Certificate is not valid unless countersigned and registered by the Transfer Agent and Registrar.

**Witness** the facsimile seal of the Company and the facsimile signatures of its duly authorized officers.

*R. Sample*  
Chief Executive Officer and President

*D. Sample*  
Chief Financial Officer and Secretary

DATED DD-MMM-YYYY  
COUNTERSIGNED AND REGISTERED:  
COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY, N.A.  
TRANSFER AGENT AND REGISTRAR

By \_\_\_\_\_  
AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE

1234567

**INOGEN, INC.**

THE COMPANY WILL FURNISH WITHOUT CHARGE TO EACH SHAREHOLDER WHO SO REQUESTS, A SUMMARY OF THE POWERS, DESIGNATIONS, PREFERENCES AND RELATIVE, PARTICIPATING, OPTIONAL OR OTHER SPECIAL RIGHTS OF EACH CLASS OF STOCK OF THE COMPANY AND THE QUALIFICATIONS, LIMITATIONS OR RESTRICTIONS OF SUCH PREFERENCES AND RIGHTS, AND THE VARIATIONS IN RIGHTS, PREFERENCES AND LIMITATIONS DETERMINED FOR EACH SERIES, WHICH ARE FIXED BY THE CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION OF THE COMPANY, AS AMENDED, AND THE RESOLUTIONS OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE COMPANY, AND THE AUTHORITY OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS TO DETERMINE VARIATIONS FOR FUTURE SERIES. SUCH REQUEST MAY BE MADE TO THE OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF THE COMPANY OR TO THE TRANSFER AGENT. THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS MAY REQUIRE THE OWNER OF A LOST OR DESTROYED STOCK CERTIFICATE, OR HIS LEGAL REPRESENTATIVES, TO GIVE THE COMPANY A BOND TO INDEMNIFY IT AND ITS TRANSFER AGENTS AND REGISTRARS AGAINST ANY CLAIM THAT MAY BE MADE AGAINST THEM ON ACCOUNT OF THE ALLEGED LOSS OR DESTRUCTION OF ANY SUCH CERTIFICATE.

The following abbreviations, when used in the inscription on the face of this certificate, shall be construed as though they were written out in full according to applicable laws or regulations:

|  |  |
|--|--|
| TEN COM - as tenants in common   | UNIF GIFT MIN ACT - _____ Custodian _____<br>(Cust) (Minor)            |
| TEN ENT - as tenants by the entireties   | under Uniform Gifts to Minors Act _____<br>(State)                     |
| JT TEN - as joint tenants with right of survivorship<br>and not as tenants in common | UNIF TRF MIN ACT - _____ Custodian (until age _____)<br>(Cust) (State) |
|  | _____ under Uniform Transfers to Minors Act _____<br>(Minor) (State)   |

Additional abbreviations may also be used though not in the above list.

For value received, \_\_\_\_\_ hereby sell, assign and transfer unto \_\_\_\_\_  
PLEASE INSERT SOCIAL SECURITY OR OTHER IDENTIFYING NUMBER OF ASSIGNEE

(PLEASE PRINT OR TYPEWRITE NAME AND ADDRESS, INCLUDING POSTAL ZIP CODE, OF ASSIGNEE)  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ Shares  
of the common stock represented by the within Certificate, and do hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint \_\_\_\_\_ Attorney  
to transfer the said stock on the books of the within-named Company with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Notice: The signature to this assignment must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the certificate, in every particular, without alteration or enlargement, or any change whatever.

Signature(s) Guaranteed - Medallion Guarantee Stamp  
THE SIGNATURE(S) SHOULD BE GUARANTEED BY AN ELIGIBLE GUARANTEE INSTITUTION (Banks, Broker/Dealers, Savings and Loan Associations and Credit Unions) WITH MEMBERSHIP IN AN APPROVED SIGNATURE GUARANTEE MEDALLION PROGRAM PURSUANT TO S.E.C. RULE 15c-15.

SECURITY INSTRUCTIONS  
THIS IS WATERMARKED PAPER. DO NOT ACCEPT WITHOUT NOTING  
WATERMARK. HELD TO LIGHT TO VIEW WATERMARK.



The IRS requires that we report the cost basis of certain shares acquired after January 1, 2011. If your shares were covered by the legislation and you have sold or transferred the shares and requested a specific cost basis calculation method, we have processed as requested. If you did not specify a cost basis calculation method, we have defaulted to the first in, first out (FIFO) method. Please visit our website or consult your tax advisor if you need additional information about cost basis.  
If you do not keep in contact with us or do not have any activity in your account for the time periods specified by state law, your property could become subject to state unclaimed property laws and transferred to the appropriate state.

1534281

**NINTH AMENDED AND RESTATED  
INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT**

THIS NINTH AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT (the "Agreement") is made as of March 12, 2012 by and among Inogen, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and the investors listed on Schedule A hereto (each, an "Investor" and collectively the "Investors").

**RECITALS:**

WHEREAS, the Company and certain of the Investors have entered into that certain Series G Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement of even date herewith (the "Purchase Agreement"), by and among the Company and the Investors listed on Schedule A thereto, which provides for, among other things, the purchase by such Investors of shares of Series G Preferred Stock of the Company;

WHEREAS, the Company and certain of the Investors are parties to that certain Eighth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement, dated February 16, 2010, (the "Prior Agreement"); and

WHEREAS, in order to induce certain of the Investors to enter into the Purchase Agreement and purchase shares of Series G Preferred Stock thereunder, the Company and certain of the Investors have agreed to enter into this Agreement, which amends and restates the Prior Agreement in its entirety.

**AGREEMENT:**

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual promises and covenants set forth herein, the parties hereto agree that the Rights Agreement shall be superseded and replaced in its entirety by this Agreement, and the parties hereto further agree as follows:

1. Registration Rights. The Company covenants and agrees as follows:

1.1 Definitions. For purposes of this Section 1:

(a) The term "1934 Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

(b) The term "Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(c) The term "Form S-3" means such form under the Act as in effect on the date hereof or any registration form under the Act subsequently adopted by the SEC that permits inclusion or incorporation of substantial information by reference to other documents filed by the Company with the SEC.

(d) The term "Holder" means any person owning of record, or having the right to acquire, Registrable Securities that have not been sold to the public, or any assignee of record of such Registrable Securities in accordance with Section 1.12 hereof.

---

(e) The term “Initial Offering” means the Company’s first firm commitment underwritten public offering of its Common Stock under the Act, with aggregate proceeds of at least forty million dollars (\$40,000,000) (before deduction of underwriters commissions and expenses) at a public offering price of at least \$5.95 (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, combinations and the like after the date hereof).

(f) The terms “register,” “registered,” and “registration” refer to a registration effected by preparing and filing a registration statement or similar document in compliance with the Act, and the declaration or ordering of effectiveness of such registration statement or document.

(g) The term “Registrable Securities” means (i) the Series A Registrable Securities (as defined below), (ii) the Series B Registrable Securities (as defined below), (iii) the Series C Registrable Securities (as defined below), (iv) the Series D Registrable Securities (as defined below), (v) the Series E Registrable Securities (as defined below), (vi) the Series F Registrable Securities (as defined below), (vii) the Series G Registrable Securities (as defined below), (viii) any Common Stock issued on exercise of warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to the Series D Preferred Stock Convertible Promissory Note and Warrant Purchase Agreement dated April 20, 2007, (ix) any Common Stock issued upon the exercise of warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to the Series Preferred Stock and Common Stock Warrant Purchase Agreement dated February 27, 2009, and (x) any Common Stock of the Company issued as (or issuable upon the conversion or exercise of any warrant, right or other security that is issued as) a dividend or other distribution with respect to, or in exchange for, or in replacement of, the shares referenced in (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi), and (vii) above, excluding in all cases, however, any Registrable Securities sold by a person in a transaction in which his rights under this Section 1 are not assigned or that have been sold by a person pursuant to a registration statement under the Act covering such Registrable Securities that has been declared effective by the SEC or in an open market transaction under Rule 144. The number of shares of Registrable Securities outstanding shall be determined by the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding that are, and the number of shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to then-exercisable or convertible securities that are, Registrable Securities.

(h) The term “Rule 144” means Rule 144 under the Act.

(i) The term “SEC” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

(j) The term “Series A Registrable Securities” means the Common Stock issuable or issued upon conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock.

(k) The term “Series B Registrable Securities” means the Common Stock issuable or issued upon conversion of the Series B Preferred Stock.

(l) The term “Series C Registrable Securities” means the Common Stock issuable or issued upon conversion of the Series C Preferred Stock.

(m) The term “Series D Registrable Securities” means the Common Stock issuable or issued upon conversion of the Series D Preferred Stock.

(n) The term “Series E Registrable Securities” means the Common Stock issuable or issued upon conversion of the Series E Preferred Stock.

---

(o) The term “Series F Registrable Securities” means the Common Stock issuable or issued upon conversion of the Series F Preferred Stock.

(p) The term “Series G Registrable Securities” means the Common Stock issuable or issued upon conversion of the Series G Preferred Stock.

### 1.2 Restrictions on Transfer.

(a) Each Holder agrees not to make any disposition of all or any portion of the Series A Preferred Stock, the Series B Preferred Stock, the Series C Preferred Stock, the Series D Preferred Stock, the Series E Preferred Stock, Series F Preferred Stock, and the Series G Preferred Stock (collectively, the “Preferred Stock”) or Registrable Securities unless and until:

(i) there is then in effect a registration statement under the Securities Act covering such proposed disposition and such disposition is made in accordance with such registration statement; or

(ii) (A) The transferee has agreed in writing to be bound by the terms of this Agreement to the same extent as if such transferee were the original Holder hereunder, (B) such Holder shall have notified the Company of the proposed disposition and shall have furnished the Company with a detailed statement of the circumstances surrounding the proposed disposition, and (C) if reasonably requested by the Company, such Holder shall have furnished the Company with an opinion of counsel, reasonably satisfactory to the Company, that such disposition will not require registration of such shares under the Securities Act. It is agreed that the Company will not require opinions of counsel for transactions made pursuant to Rule 144, except in unusual circumstances.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (a) above, no such restriction shall apply to a transfer by a Holder that is (A) a partnership transferring to its partners or former partners in accordance with partnership interests, (B) a corporation transferring to a wholly-owned subsidiary or a parent corporation that owns all of the capital stock of the Holder, or to any corporation or entity that is, within the meaning of the Act, controlling, controlled by or under common control with, any such Holder, (C) a limited liability company transferring to its members, former members or equity holders in accordance with their interest in the limited liability company, (D) a venture capital fund that is transferring to an affiliated venture capital fund or (E) an individual transferring to the Holder’s family member or trust for the benefit of an individual Holder; provided that in each case the transferee will agree in writing to be subject to the terms of this Agreement to the same extent as if he were an original Holder hereunder.

### 1.3 Request for Registration.

(a) Subject to the conditions of this Section 1.3, if the Company shall receive at any time after the earlier of (i) February 16, 2014, or (ii) six (6) months after the effective date of the Initial Offering, a written request from the Holders of fifty percent (50%) or more of the Registrable Securities then outstanding (for purposes of this Section 1.3, the “Initiating Holders”) that the Company file a registration statement under the Act covering the registration of Registrable Securities, then the Company shall, within ten (10) days of the receipt thereof, give written notice of such request to all Holders, and subject to the limitations of this Section 1.3, use its best efforts to file, as soon as practicable, and in any event within ninety (90) days of the receipt of such request, a

---

registration statement under the Act covering all Registrable Securities that the Holders request to be registered in a written request received by the Company within twenty (20) days of the mailing of the Company's notice pursuant to this Section 1.3(a).

(b) If the Initiating Holders intend to distribute the Registrable Securities covered by their request by means of an underwriting, they shall so advise the Company as a part of their request made pursuant to this Section 1.3 and the Company shall include such information in the written notice referred to in Section 1.3(a). In such event, the right of any Holder to include its Registrable Securities in such registration shall be conditioned upon such Holder's participation in such underwriting and the inclusion of such Holder's Registrable Securities in the underwriting (unless otherwise mutually agreed by two-thirds in interest of the Initiating Holders and such Holder) to the extent provided herein. All Holders proposing to distribute their securities through such underwriting shall enter into an underwriting agreement in customary form with the underwriter or underwriters selected for such underwriting. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 1.3, if the underwriter advises the Company that marketing factors require a limitation of the number of securities underwritten (including Registrable Securities), then the Company shall so advise all Holders of Registrable Securities that would otherwise be underwritten pursuant hereto, and the number of shares that may be included in the underwriting shall be allocated as follows: first, to the Holders of Registrable Securities on a pro rata basis based on the number of Registrable Securities held by all such Holders (including the Initiating Holders) and second, to the other securities to be included in such registration. In no event shall any Registrable Securities be excluded from such underwriting unless all other securities are first excluded. Any Registrable Securities excluded or withdrawn from such underwriting shall be withdrawn from the registration.

(c) The Company shall not be required to effect a registration pursuant to this Section 1.3:

(i) in any particular jurisdiction in which the Company would be required to execute a general consent to service of process in effecting such registration, unless the Company is already subject to service in such jurisdiction and except as may be required under the Act;

(ii) after the Company has effected two (2) registrations pursuant to this Section 1.3, and such registrations have been declared or ordered effective;

(iii) during the period starting with the date ninety (90) days prior to the Company's good faith estimate of the date of the filing of, and ending on a date ninety (90) days after the effective date of, a registration subject to Section 1.4 hereof, unless such offering is the Initial Offering, in which case, ending on a date one hundred eighty (180) days after the effective date of such registration subject to Section 1.4, provided that the Company is actively employing in good faith all commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective and provided, in the case of a public offering other than the Initial Offering, that the Initiating Holders were permitted to register such shares as requested to be registered pursuant to Section 1.4 hereof without reduction by the underwriter thereof;

(iv) if the Initiating Holders propose to dispose of Registrable Securities that may be immediately registered on Form S-3 pursuant to Section 1.5 hereof; or



---

(v) if the Company shall furnish to Holders within thirty (30) days after requesting a registration statement pursuant to this Section 1.3, a certificate signed by the Company's Chief Executive Officer or Chairman of the Board stating that in the good faith judgment of the Board of Directors of the Company, it would be seriously detrimental to the Company and its stockholders for such registration statement to be effected at such time, in which event the Company shall have the right to defer such filing for a period of not more than ninety (90) days after receipt of the request of the Initiating Holders, provided that such right shall be exercised by the Company not more than once in any twelve (12) month period.

#### 1.4 Company Registration.

(a) If (but without any obligation to do so) the Company proposes to register (including for this purpose a registration effected by the Company for stockholders other than the Holders) any of its stock or other securities under the Act in connection with the public offering of such securities (other than a registration relating solely to the sale of securities of participants in a Company stock plan, a registration relating to a transaction under Rule 145 of the Act, a registration on any form that does not include substantially the same information as would be required to be included in a registration statement covering the sale of the Registrable Securities, or a registration in which the only Common Stock being registered is Common Stock issuable upon conversion of debt securities that are also being registered), the Company shall, at such time, promptly give each Holder written notice of such registration. Upon the written request of each Holder given within twenty (20) days after mailing of such notice by the Company in accordance with Section 3.4, the Company shall, subject to the provisions of Section 1.4(c), cause to be registered under the Act all of the Registrable Securities that each such Holder has requested to be registered. If a Holder decides not to include all of its Registrable Securities in any registration statement thereafter filed by the Company, such Holder shall nevertheless continue to have the right to include any Registrable Securities in any subsequent registration statement or registration statements as may be filed by the Company with respect to offerings of its securities, all upon the terms and conditions set forth herein.

(b) Right to Terminate Registration. The Company shall have the right to terminate or withdraw any registration initiated by it under this Section 1.4 prior to the effectiveness of such registration whether or not any Holder has elected to include securities in such registration. The expenses of such withdrawn registration shall be borne by the Company in accordance with Section 1.8 hereof.

(c) Underwriting Requirements. In connection with any offering involving an underwriting of shares of the Company's capital stock, the Company shall not be required under this Section 1.4 to include any of the Holders' securities in such underwriting unless they accept the terms of the underwriting as agreed upon between the Company and the underwriters selected by it (or by other persons entitled to select the underwriters) and enter into an underwriting agreement in customary form with such underwriters, and then only in such quantity as the underwriters determine in their sole discretion will not jeopardize the success of the offering by the Company. If the total amount of securities, including Registrable Securities, requested by stockholders to be included in such offering exceeds the amount of securities sold other than by the Company that the underwriters determine in their sole discretion is compatible with the success of the offering, then the Company shall be required to include in the offering only that number of such securities, including Registrable Securities, that the underwriters determine in their sole discretion will not jeopardize the success of the offering. If the Holders are so limited by the underwriters' determination, the number of shares that may be included in the underwriting shall be allocated, first, to the Company; second, to the

---

Holders on a pro rata basis based on the total number of Registrable Securities held by the Holders; and third, to any stockholder of the Company (other than a Holder) on a pro rata basis. In the event that the underwriters determine that less than all of the Registrable Securities requested to be registered can be included in such offering, then the Registrable Securities that are included in such offering shall be apportioned pro rata among the selling Holders based on the number of Registrable Securities held by all selling Holders or in such other proportions as shall mutually be agreed to by all such selling Holders. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the amount of Registrable Securities of the selling Holders included in the offering be reduced below twenty-five percent (25%) of the total amount of securities included in such offering, unless such offering is the Initial Offering, in which case the selling Holders may be excluded if the underwriters make the determination described above and no other stockholder's securities are included. If any Holder disapproves of the terms of any such underwriting, such Holder may elect to withdraw therefrom by written notice to the Company and the underwriter, delivered at least ten (10) business days prior to the effective date of the registration statement. Any Registrable Securities excluded or withdrawn from such underwriting shall be excluded and withdrawn from the registration. For purposes of the preceding sentences concerning apportionment, for any selling stockholder that is a Holder of Registrable Securities and that is a venture capital fund, partnership, limited liability company, or corporation, the affiliated venture capital funds, partners, retired partners, members and stockholders of such Holder, or the estates and family members of any such partners and retired partners, members and any trusts for the benefit of any of the foregoing persons shall be deemed to be a single "selling Holder," and any pro rata reduction with respect to such "selling Holder" shall be based upon the aggregate amount of Registrable Securities owned by all such related entities and individuals.

1.5 Form S-3 Registration. In case the Company shall receive from the Holders of Registrable Securities (for purposes of this Section 1.5, the "Initiating Holders") a written request or requests that the Company effect a registration on Form S-3 and any related qualification or compliance with respect to all or a part of the Registrable Securities owned by such Holder or Holders, the Company shall:

(a) promptly give written notice of the proposed registration, and any related qualification or compliance, to all other Holders;  
and

(b) as soon as practicable, effect such registration and all such qualifications and compliances as may be so requested and as would permit or facilitate the sale and distribution of all or such portion of such Holders' Registrable Securities as are specified in such request, together with all or such portion of the Registrable Securities of any other Holders joining in such request as are specified in a written request given within fifteen (15) days after receipt of such written notice from the Company, *provided, however*, that the Company shall not be obligated to effect any such registration, qualification or compliance, pursuant to this Section 1.5:

(i) if Form S-3 is not available for such offering by the Holders;

(ii) if the Holders, together with the holders of any other securities of the Company entitled to inclusion in such registration, propose to sell Registrable Securities and such other securities (if any) at an aggregate price to the public (net of any underwriters' discounts or commissions) of less than \$1,000,000;

(iii) if the Company shall furnish to Holders requesting a registration statement pursuant to this Section 1.5, a certificate signed by the Company's Chief

---

Executive Officer or Chairman of the Board stating that in the good faith judgment of the Board of Directors of the Company, it would be seriously detrimental to the Company and its stockholders for such registration statement to be effected at such time, in which event the Company shall have the right to defer such filing for a period of not more than ninety (90) days after receipt of the request of the Initiating Holders, provided that such right shall be exercised by the Company not more than once in any twelve (12) month period;

(iv) if the Company has, within the twelve (12) month period preceding the date of such request, already effected two (2) registrations on Form S-3 pursuant to this Section 1.5; or

(v) in any particular jurisdiction in which the Company would be required to qualify to do business or to execute a general consent to service of process in effecting such registration, qualification or compliance.

(c) If the Initiating Holders intend to distribute the Registrable Securities covered by their request by means of an underwriting, they shall so advise the Company as a part of their request made pursuant to this Section 1.5 and the Company shall include such information in the written notice referred to in Section 1.5(a). The provisions of Section 1.3(b) shall be applicable to such request (with the substitution of Section 1.5 for references to Section 1.3).

(d) Subject to the foregoing, the Company shall use its best efforts to file a registration statement covering the Registrable Securities and other securities so requested to be registered as soon as practicable after receipt of the request or requests of the Initiating Holders. Registrations effected pursuant to this Section 1.5 shall not be counted as requests for registration effected pursuant to Section 1.3.

1.6 Obligations of the Company. Whenever required under this Section 1 to effect the registration of any Registrable Securities, the Company shall, as expeditiously as reasonably possible:

(a) prepare and file with the SEC a registration statement with respect to such Registrable Securities and use all commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective, and, keep such registration statement effective for a period of up to one hundred eighty (180) days or, if earlier, until the distribution contemplated in the Registration Statement has been completed;

(b) prepare and file with the SEC such amendments and supplements to such registration statement and the prospectus used in connection with such registration statement as may be necessary to comply with the provisions of the Act with respect to the disposition of all securities covered by such registration statement;

(c) furnish to the Holders such numbers of copies of a prospectus, including a preliminary prospectus, in conformity with the requirements of the Act, and such other documents as they may reasonably request in order to facilitate the disposition of Registrable Securities owned by them;

(d) use all commercially reasonable efforts to register and qualify the securities covered by such registration statement under such other securities or Blue Sky laws of such

---

jurisdictions as shall be reasonably requested by the Holders, provided that the Company shall not be required in connection therewith or as a condition thereto to qualify to do business or to file a general consent to service of process in any such states or jurisdictions;

(e) in the event of any underwritten public offering, enter into and perform its obligations under an underwriting agreement, in usual and customary form, with the managing underwriter of such offering. Each Holder participating in such underwriting shall also enter into and perform its obligations under such an agreement;

(f) notify each Holder of Registrable Securities covered by such registration statement at any time when a prospectus relating thereto is required to be delivered under the Act of the happening of any event as a result of which the prospectus included in such registration statement, as then in effect, includes an untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading in the light of the circumstances then existing;

(g) cause all such Registrable Securities registered pursuant to this Section 1 to be listed on a national exchange or trading system and on each securities exchange and trading system on which similar securities issued by the Company are then listed;

(h) provide a transfer agent and registrar for all Registrable Securities registered pursuant hereunder and a CUSIP number for all such Registrable Securities, in each case not later than the effective date of such registration; and

(i) use its best efforts to furnish, at the request of any Holder requesting registration of Registrable Securities pursuant to this Section 1, on the date that such Registrable Securities are delivered to the underwriters for sale in connection with a registration pursuant to this Section 1, if such securities are being sold through underwriters, or if such securities are not being sold through underwriters, on the date that the registration statement with respect to such securities becomes effective, (i) an opinion, dated such date, of the counsel representing the Company for the purposes of such registration, in form and substance as is customarily given to underwriters in an underwritten public offering, addressed to the underwriters, if any, and to the Holders requesting registration of Registrable Securities and (ii) a letter dated such date, from the independent certified public accountants of the Company, in form and substance as is customarily given by independent certified public accountants to underwriters in an underwritten public offering, addressed to the underwriters, if any, and to the Holders requesting registration of Registrable Securities.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 1, the Company shall upon written notice to the participating Holders be entitled to postpone or suspend, for a reasonable period of time (but in no event exceeding sixty (60) days from such notice) (the "Suspension Period"), the filing, effectiveness or use of, or trading under, any registration statement if the Company shall determine that any such filing or the sale of any securities pursuant to such registration statement would:

(i) in the good faith judgment of the Board of Directors of the Company, materially impede, delay or interfere with any material pending or proposed financing, acquisition, corporate reorganization or other similar transaction involving the Company for which the Board of Directors of the Company has authorized negotiations;

---

(ii) in the good faith judgment of the Board of Directors of the Company, materially adversely impair the consummation of any pending or proposed material offering or sale of any class of securities by the Company; or

(iii) in the good faith judgment of the Board of Directors of the Company, require disclosure of material nonpublic information that, if disclosed at such time, would be materially harmful to the interests of the Company and its stockholders; provided, however, that during any such period all executive officers and directors of the Company are also prohibited from selling securities of the Company (or any security of any of the Company's subsidiaries or affiliates).

In the event of the suspension of effectiveness of any registration statement pursuant to this Section 1.6, the applicable time period during which such registration statement is to remain effective shall be extended by that number of days equal to the duration of the Suspension Period. No more than one (1) such Suspension Period shall occur in any twelve (12) month period and, with respect to the filing of any registration statement, such Suspension Period may only be in lieu of any delay provided for in Section 1.3(c)(v) or Section 1.5(b)(iii), as applicable.

1.7 Information from Holder. It shall be a condition precedent to the obligations of the Company to take any action pursuant to this Section 1 with respect to the Registrable Securities of any selling Holder that such Holder shall furnish to the Company such information regarding itself, the Registrable Securities held by it, and the intended method of disposition of such securities as shall be reasonably required to effect the registration of such Holder's Registrable Securities.

1.8 Expenses of Registration. All expenses other than underwriting discounts and commissions incurred in connection with registrations, filings or qualifications pursuant to Sections 1.3, 1.4 and 1.5, including (without limitation) all registration, filing and qualification fees, printers' and accounting fees, fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company and the reasonable fees and disbursements of one special counsel for the selling Holders shall be borne by the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not be required to pay for any expenses of any registration proceeding begun pursuant to Section 1.3 or Section 1.5 if the registration request is subsequently withdrawn at the request of the Holders of two-thirds of the Registrable Securities to be registered (in which case all participating Holders shall bear such expenses pro rata based upon the number of Registrable Securities that were to be included in the withdrawn registration), unless, in the case of a registration requested under Section 1.3 or Section 1.5, the Holders of two-thirds of the Registrable Securities agree to forfeit their right to one (1) demand registration pursuant to Section 1.3 and *provided, however*, that if at the time of such withdrawal, the Holders have learned of a material adverse change in the condition, business, or prospects of the Company from that known to the Holders at the time of their request and have withdrawn the request with reasonable promptness following disclosure by the Company of such material adverse change, then the Holders shall not be required to pay any of such expenses and shall retain their rights pursuant to Section 1.3.

1.9 Delay of Registration. No Holder shall have any right to obtain or seek an injunction restraining or otherwise delaying any such registration as the result of any controversy that might arise with respect to the interpretation or implementation of this Section 1.

---

1.10 Indemnification. In the event any Registrable Securities are included in a registration statement under this Section 1:

(a) To the extent permitted by law, the Company will indemnify and hold harmless each Holder, the partners, members, officers, directors and stockholders of each Holder, legal counsel and accountants for each Holder, any underwriter (as defined in the Act) for such Holder and each person, if any, who controls such Holder or underwriter within the meaning of the Act or the 1934 Act, against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities (joint or several) to which they may become subject under the Act, the 1934 Act, any state securities laws, any rule or regulation promulgated under the Act, the 1934 Act or any state securities laws or other federal or state law, insofar as such losses, claims, damages, or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon any of the following statements, omissions or violations (collectively a “Violation”): (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in such registration statement, including any preliminary prospectus or final prospectus contained therein or any amendments or supplements thereto, (ii) the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein, or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, or (iii) any violation or alleged violation by the Company of the Act, the 1934 Act, any state securities laws or any rule or regulation promulgated under the Act, the 1934 Act or any state securities laws; and the Company will reimburse each such Holder, underwriter, controlling person or other aforementioned person for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by them in connection with investigating or defending any such loss, claim, damage, liability or action as such expenses are incurred; *provided, however*, that the indemnity agreement contained in this subsection 1.10(a) shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any such loss, claim, damage, liability or action if such settlement is effected without the consent of the Company (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld), nor shall the Company be liable in any such case for any such loss, claim, damage, liability or action to the extent that it arises out of or is based upon a Violation that occurs in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished expressly for use in connection with such registration by any such Holder, underwriter, controlling person or other aforementioned person.

(b) To the extent permitted by law, each selling Holder will indemnify and hold harmless the Company, each of its directors, each of its officers who has signed the registration statement, each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of the Act, legal counsel and accountants for the Company, any underwriter, any other Holder selling securities in such registration statement or any of such other Holder’s partners, members, directors or officers or any controlling person of any such underwriter or other Holder, against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities to which any of the foregoing persons may become subject, under the Act, the 1934 Act, any state securities laws, any rule or regulation promulgated under the Act, the 1934 Act or any state securities laws or other federal or state law, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereto) arise out of or are based upon any Violation, in each case to the extent (and only to the extent) that such Violation occurs in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished by such Holder expressly for use in connection with such registration; and each such Holder will reimburse any person intended to be indemnified pursuant to this subsection 1.10(b) for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such person in connection with investigating or defending any such loss, claim, damage, liability or action as such expenses are incurred; *provided, however*, that the indemnity agreement contained in this subsection 1.10(b) shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any such loss, claim, damage, liability or action if such settlement is effected without the consent of the Holder (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld), and provided that in no event shall any indemnity under this subsection 1.10(b) exceed the net proceeds from the offering received by such Holder. Without limiting the generality of the

---

foregoing or the generality of the definition of “Violation” contained in subsection 1.10(a), for purposes of this subsection 1.10(b), the term “Violation” shall include the failure by or on behalf of the selling Holder, or any person controlling such Holder, to deliver to any person who purchased shares in the offering from such selling Holder a copy of the most current prospectus, if required by law so to have been delivered at or prior to the written confirmation of the sale of the shares to such person, and if the delivery of the prospectus (as so amended or supplemented) would have cured the defect giving rise to such Violation.

(c) Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party under this Section 1.10 of notice of the commencement of any action (including any governmental action), such indemnified party will, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against any indemnifying party under this Section 1.10, deliver to the indemnifying party a written notice of the commencement thereof and the indemnifying party shall have the right to participate in and, to the extent the indemnifying party so desires, jointly with any other indemnifying party similarly noticed, to assume the defense thereof with counsel mutually satisfactory to the parties; *provided, however*, that an indemnified party (together with all other indemnified parties that may be represented without conflict by one counsel) shall have the right to retain one separate counsel, with the fees and expenses to be paid by the indemnifying party, if representation of such indemnified party by the counsel retained by the indemnifying party would be inappropriate due to actual or potential differing interests between such indemnified party and any other party represented by such counsel in such proceeding. The failure to deliver written notice to the indemnifying party within a reasonable time of the commencement of any such action, if materially prejudicial to its ability to defend such action, shall relieve such indemnifying party of liability to the indemnified party under this Section 1.10 to the extent of such prejudice, but the omission so to deliver written notice to the indemnifying party will not relieve it of any liability that it may have to any indemnified party otherwise than under this Section 1.10.

(d) If the indemnification provided for in this Section 1.10 is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be unavailable to an indemnified party with respect to any loss, liability, claim, damage or expense referred to herein, then the indemnifying party, in lieu of indemnifying such indemnified party hereunder, shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such indemnified party as a result of such loss, liability, claim, damage or expense in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of the indemnifying party on the one hand and of the indemnified party on the other in connection with the Violation(s) that resulted in such loss, liability, claim, damage or expense, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations; *provided, however*, that no contribution by any Holder, when combined with any amounts paid by such Holder pursuant to Section 1.10(b), shall exceed the net proceeds from the offering received by such Holder. The relative fault of the indemnifying party and of the indemnified party shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the indemnifying party or by the indemnified party and the parties’ relative intent, knowledge, access to information, and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission.

(e) Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent that the provisions on indemnification and contribution contained in the underwriting agreement entered into in connection with the underwritten public offering are in conflict with the foregoing provisions, the provisions in the underwriting agreement shall control.

---

(f) The obligations of the Company and Holders under this Section 1.10 shall survive the completion of any offering of Registrable Securities in a registration statement under this Section 1, and otherwise.

1.11 Reports Under the 1934 Act. With a view to making available to the Holders the benefits of Rule 144 and any other rule or regulation of the SEC that may at any time permit a Holder to sell securities of the Company to the public without registration or pursuant to a registration on Form S-3, the Company agrees to:

(a) make and keep public information available, as those terms are understood and defined in Rule 144, at all times after ninety (90) days after the effective date of the Initial Offering;

(b) file with the SEC in a timely manner all reports and other documents required of the Company under the Act and the 1934 Act; and

(c) furnish to any Holder, so long as the Holder owns any Registrable Securities, forthwith upon request (i) a written statement by the Company that it has complied with the reporting requirements of Rule 144 (at any time after ninety (90) days after the effective date of the first registration statement filed by the Company), the Act and the 1934 Act (at any time after it has become subject to such reporting requirements), or that it qualifies as a registrant whose securities may be resold pursuant to Form S-3 (at any time after it so qualifies), (ii) a copy of the most recent annual or quarterly report of the Company and such other reports and documents so filed by the Company, and (iii) such other information as may be reasonably requested in availing any Holder of any rule or regulation of the SEC that permits the selling of any such securities without registration or pursuant to such form.

1.12 Assignment of Registration Rights. The rights to cause the Company to register Registrable Securities pursuant to this Section 1 may be assigned (but only with all related obligations) by a Holder to a transferee or assignee of such securities that (i) is a subsidiary, parent, partner, limited partner, retired partner, member, retired member or stockholder of a Holder, (ii) is a Holder's family member or trust for the benefit of an individual Holder, or (iii) after such assignment or transfer, holds at least 10,000 shares of the original Holder's Registrable Securities, or all of the original Holder's Registrable Securities, if less than 10,000 (subject to appropriate adjustment for stock splits, stock dividends, combinations and other recapitalizations after the date hereof), provided: (a) the Company is, within a reasonable time after such transfer, furnished with written notice of the name and address of such transferee or assignee and the securities with respect to which such registration rights are being assigned; (b) such transferee or assignee agrees in writing to be bound by and subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, including, without limitation, the provisions of Section 1.14 below; and (c) such assignment shall be effective only if immediately following such transfer the further disposition of such securities by the transferee or assignee is restricted under the Act.

1.13 "Market Stand-Off" Agreement. Each Holder hereby agrees that it will not, without the prior written consent of the managing underwriter, during the period commencing on the effective date of the registration statement relating to the Company's Initial Offering and ending on the date specified by the Company and the managing underwriter (such period not to exceed one hundred eighty (180) days or such other period as may be requested by the Company or an underwriter to accommodate regulatory restrictions on (i) the publication or other distribution of



---

research reports and (ii) analyst recommendations and opinions, including, but not limited to, the restrictions contained in FINRA Rule 2711(f)(4) or NYSE Rule 472(f)(4), or any successor provisions or amendments thereto), (i) lend, offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock held during such period, or (ii) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the Common Stock, whether any such transaction described in clause (i) or (ii) above is to be settled by delivery of Common Stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise. The foregoing provisions of this Section 1.13 shall not apply to the sale of any shares to an underwriter pursuant to an underwriting agreement, and shall only be applicable to the Holders if all officers, directors and one percent (1%) stockholders of the Company enter into similar agreements. The underwriters in connection with the Company's Initial Offering are intended third party beneficiaries of this Section 1.13 and shall have the right, power and authority to enforce the provisions hereof as though they were a party hereto. Each Holder further agrees to execute such agreements as may be reasonably requested by the underwriters in the Company's Initial Offering that are consistent with this Section 1.13 or that are necessary to give further effect thereto.

In order to enforce the foregoing covenant, the Company may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to the Registrable Securities of each Holder (and the shares or securities of every other person subject to the foregoing restriction) until the end of such period.

1.14 Termination of Registration Rights. No Holder shall be entitled to exercise any right provided for in this Section 1 after five (5) years following the consummation of the Initial Offering; provided however that as to any Holder, such Holder shall not be entitled to registration rights during such earlier time at which such Holder can immediately sell all Registrable Securities held by under Rule 144 during any ninety (90)-day period.

1.15 Limitation on Subsequent Registration Rights. After the date of this Agreement, the Company shall not, without the prior written consent of the Holders of at least a majority of the Registrable Securities then outstanding, enter into any agreement with any holder or prospective holder of any securities of the Company that would grant such holder registration rights on a parity with or senior to those granted to the Holders hereunder.

## 2. Covenants of the Company.

2.1 Delivery of Financial Statements. The Company shall deliver to each Holder (or transferee of a Holder) that holds at least 75,000 shares (as adjusted for stock splits, dividends, combinations and the like with respect to such shares after the date hereof) of Preferred Stock or Registrable Securities (each a "Major Investor"):

(a) as soon as practicable, but in any event within ninety (90) days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company, an income statement for such fiscal year, a balance sheet of the Company and statement of stockholders' equity as of the end of such year, and a statement of cash flows for such year, such year-end financial reports to be in reasonable detail, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") and certified by independent public accountants of recognized national standing selected by the Company;

---

(b) as soon as practicable, but in any event within forty-five (45) days after the end of each of the first three (3) quarters of each fiscal year of the Company, an unaudited income statement, statement of cash flows for such fiscal quarter and an unaudited balance sheet as of the end of such fiscal quarter;

(c) with respect to the financial statements called for in subsection (b) of this Section 2.1, an instrument executed by the Chief Financial Officer or President of the Company certifying that such financials were prepared in accordance with GAAP consistently applied with prior practice for earlier periods (with the exception of footnotes that may be required by GAAP) and fairly present the financial condition of the Company and its results of operation for the period specified, subject to year-end audit adjustment; and

(d) annually (and in any event no later than ten (10) days after adoption by the Board of Directors of the Company) the operating plan of the Company, in the form approved by the Board of Directors, which operating plan shall include at least a projection of income and a projected cash flow statement for each fiscal quarter in such fiscal year and a projected balance sheet as of the end of each fiscal quarter in such fiscal year. Any material changes in such operating plan shall be delivered to each Major Investor as promptly as practicable after such changes have been approved by the Board of Directors.

(e) such other information relating to the financial condition, business or corporate affairs of the Company as the Major Investor may from time to time reasonably request, *provided, however*, that the Company shall not be obligated under this subsection (e) or any other subsection of Section 2.1 to provide information that it deems in good faith to be a trade secret or similar confidential information.

2.2 Inspection. The Company shall permit each Major Investor, at such Major Investor's expense, to visit and inspect the Company's properties, to examine its books of account and records and to discuss the Company's affairs, finances and accounts with its officers, all at such reasonable times during normal business hours as may be requested by the Major Investor; *provided, however*, that the Company shall not be obligated pursuant to this Section 2.2 to provide access to any information that it deems in good faith to be a trade secret or similar confidential information.

2.3 Termination of Information and Inspection Covenants. The covenants set forth in Sections 2.1 and 2.2 shall terminate and be of no further force or effect (i) upon the Initial Offering, (ii) when the Company first becomes subject to the periodic reporting requirements of Sections 12(g) or 15(d) of the 1934 Act, or (iii) the Consummation of the merger or consolidation of the Company or a subsidiary of the Company with or into another entity (except one in which the holders of capital stock of the Company as constituted immediately prior to such merger or consolidation continue to hold at least 50% of the voting power of the capital stock of the Company or the surviving or acquiring entity in substantially the same relative proportions), whichever event shall first occur.

---

2.4 Right of First Offer. Subject to the terms and conditions specified in this Section 2.4, the Company hereby grants to each Major Investor a right of first offer with respect to future sales by the Company of its Shares (as hereinafter defined). Except as otherwise set forth herein, each time the Company proposes to offer any shares of, or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for any shares of, any class of its capital stock ("Shares"), the Company shall first make an offering of such Shares to each Major Investor in accordance with the following provisions:

(a) The Company shall deliver a notice in accordance with Section 3.4 ("Notice") to the Major Investors stating (i) its bona fide intention to offer such Shares, (ii) the number of such Shares to be offered, and (iii) the price and terms upon which it proposes to offer such Shares.

(b) By written notification received by the Company within fifteen (15) calendar days after receipt of the Notice, each Major Investor may elect to purchase or obtain, at the price and on the terms specified in the Notice, up to that portion of such Shares that equals the proportion that the number of shares of Registrable Securities issued and held by such Major Investor bears to the total number of shares of Common Stock of the Company then outstanding (assuming full conversion and exercise of all convertible and exercisable securities then outstanding) (such Major Investor's "Pro Rata Share"). The Company shall promptly, in writing, inform each Major Investor that elects to purchase all the shares available to it (a "Fully-Exercising Investor") of any other Major Investor's failure to exercise its rights hereunder to purchase its pro rata portion of the Shares. During the ten (10) day period commencing after such information is given, each Fully-Exercising Investor may elect to purchase that portion of the Shares for which Major Investors were entitled to subscribe but which were not subscribed for by the Major Investors that is equal to the proportion that the number of shares of Registrable Securities issued and held by such Fully-Exercising Investor bears to the total number of shares of Common Stock of the Company (assuming full conversion and exercise of all convertible and exercisable securities then outstanding) held by all Fully Exercising Investors.

(c) If all Shares that Major Investors are entitled to obtain pursuant to subsection 2.4(b) are not elected to be obtained as provided in subsection 2.4(b) hereof, the Company may, during the forty-five (45) day period following the expiration of the period provided in subsection 2.4(b) hereof, offer the remaining unsubscribed portion of such Shares to any person or persons at a price not less than that, and upon terms no more favorable to the offeree than those, specified in the Notice. If the Company does not sell the Shares within such period, the right provided hereunder shall be deemed to be revived and such Shares shall not be offered unless first reoffered to the Major Investors in accordance herewith.

(d) The right of first offer in this Section 2.4 shall not be applicable to (i) the shares of Common Stock reserved for issuances to directors, officers, employees and consultants pursuant to such arrangements, contracts or plans recommended by management and approved by the Board of Directors, (ii) the issuance of securities in connection with an acquisition of another business entity by the Company by merger, purchase of substantially all of the assets or other reorganization approved by the Company's Board of Directors whereby the Company will own more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting power of such business entity or business segment of such entity; (iii) the issuance of securities to financial institutions or lessors in connection with commercial credit arrangements, equipment financings or similar transactions approved by the Company's Board of Directors, (iv) the Series G Registrable Securities issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, (v) the issuance of securities in a public offering, (vi) the issuance of securities pursuant to currently outstanding options, warrants, notes, or other rights to acquire securities of the Company, (vii) the issuance of securities in connection with corporate partnering transactions on terms approved by the Board of Directors (including at least the director elected by the holders of Series C Registrable Securities and the director elected by the holders of Series D Registrable Securities), or (viii) stock splits, stock dividends or like transactions. In addition to the foregoing, the right of first offer in this Section 2.4 shall not be applicable with respect to any Major Investor and any subsequent offering of Shares if the offer and sale to such Major Investor would cause the Company to be in violation of applicable federal or state securities laws by virtue of such offer or sale without any available exemption therefrom.

---

(e) The right of first offer under this Section 2.4 may not be assigned or transferred, except that (i) such right is assignable by each Major Investor to any affiliated venture capital fund or any wholly owned subsidiary or parent of, or to any corporation or entity that is, within the meaning of the Act, controlling, controlled by or under common control with, any such Major Investor, and (ii) such right is assignable between and among Major Investors.

(f) The covenants set forth in this Section 2.4 shall terminate and be of no further force or effect upon the earlier to occur of (i) the Initial Offering or (ii) the consummation of the merger or consolidation of the Company or any subsidiary of the Company with or into another entity (except one in which the holders of capital stock of the Company as constituted immediately prior to such merger or consolidation continue to hold at least 50% of the voting power of the capital stock of the Company or the surviving or acquiring entity in substantially the same relative proportions).

2.5 Proprietary Information and Inventions Agreements. The Company will cause each person now or hereafter employed or engaged by it or any subsidiary with access to confidential information to enter into a proprietary information and inventions agreement substantially in the form approved by the Board of Directors.

2.6 Board of Directors. Each committee established by the Board of Directors shall include the director elected by the holders of Series D Registrable Securities, unless such director declines to participate. The Company will reimburse the reasonable out-of-pocket expenses (including travel, food and lodging expenses) of each non-employee member of the Board of Directors actually incurred in connection with such member's attendance of the meetings of the Company's Board of Directors or any committee thereof. The Company shall enter into an indemnification agreement with each of its directors to indemnify such directors to the maximum extent permissible under applicable law in an amount and pursuant to such terms as are approved by the Company's Board of Directors, but in any event with coverage equal to at least \$3,000,000.

2.7 Limitation on Drag Along Agreements. Any drag-along or equivalent agreement to which the Company and the Holders may become a party in the future shall provide that in no event will any Holder be required to agree to sell any capital stock of the Company unless the liability for indemnification, if any, of such Holder is several, not joint, is pro rata in accordance with such Holder's relative stock ownership of the Company as of the closing of such sale of the Company, and, except in the case of potential liability for fraud or willful misconduct by such Investor, will not exceed the consideration payable to such Holder, if any, in such sale of the Company.

2.8 Additional Issuances of Capital Stock. The Company will not, without the approval of the Board of Directors (including at least one director elected by the holders of the Series C Registrable Securities and the director elected by the holders of the Series D Registrable Securities), issue any additional shares of Preferred Stock or Common Stock, except for issuances of Common Stock or options to purchase Common Stock under the Company's equity incentive plans that are approved by the Board of Directors (including the director elected by the holders of Series C Registrable Securities and the director elected by the holders of Series D Registrable Securities).

---

### 3. Miscellaneous.

3.1 Successors and Assigns. Except as otherwise provided herein, the terms and conditions of this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the respective successors and assigns of the parties (including transferees of any shares of Registrable Securities). Nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, is intended to confer upon any party other than the parties hereto or their respective successors and assigns any rights, remedies, obligations, or liabilities under or by reason of this Agreement, except as expressly provided in this Agreement.

3.2 Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed under the laws of the State of California as applied to agreements among California residents entered into and to be performed entirely within California.

3.3 Titles and Subtitles. The titles and subtitles used in this Agreement are used for convenience only and are not to be considered in construing or interpreting this Agreement.

3.4 Notices. All notices and other communications given or made pursuant hereto shall be in writing and shall be deemed effectively given upon the earlier of actual receipt or: (i) upon personal delivery to the party to be notified, (ii) when sent by confirmed electronic mail or facsimile if sent during normal business hours of the recipient; if not, then on the next business day, (iii) five (5) days after having been sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or (iv) one (1) day after deposit with a nationally recognized overnight courier, specifying next day delivery, with written verification of receipt. All communications shall be sent to the respective parties at the addresses set forth on the signature pages or schedules attached hereto (or at such other addresses as shall be specified by notice given in accordance with this Section 3.4).

3.5 Expenses. If any action at law or in equity is necessary to enforce or interpret the terms of this Agreement, the prevailing party shall be entitled to reasonable attorneys' fees, costs and necessary disbursements in addition to any other relief to which such party may be entitled.

3.6 Entire Agreement; Amendments and Waivers. This Agreement (including the schedules or exhibits hereto, if any) and the documents delivered pursuant thereto constitute the full and entire understanding and agreement among the parties with regard to the subjects hereof and thereof and supersedes all other agreements with regard thereto, including the Prior Agreement. This Agreement may be amended or terminated and the observance of any term of this Agreement may be waived with respect to all parties to this Agreement (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively) with the written consent of the Company and the holders of at least two-thirds of the Registrable Securities. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (x) this Agreement may not be amended or terminated and the observance of any term hereunder may not be waived with respect to any Holder without the written consent of such Holder unless such amendment, termination or waiver applies to all Holders in the same fashion (it being agreed that a waiver of the provisions of Section 2.4 with respect to a particular transaction shall be deemed to apply to all Major Investors in the same fashion, notwithstanding the fact that certain Major Investors may nonetheless, by agreement with the Company, purchase securities in such transaction) and does not treat holders of different series of Preferred Stock differently and (y) Section 2.7 hereof may not be amended without the consent of Novo A/S. Any amendment or waiver effected in accordance with this paragraph shall be binding upon each Holder of any Registrable Securities, each future Holder of all such Registrable Securities, and the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, purchasers of the Company's Series G Preferred Stock pursuant to the Purchase Agreement who are not already a parties hereto, shall become parties hereto as "Investors" by delivery to the Company of a signature page hereto without the need for any amendment hereto.

---

3.7 Severability. If any provision or set of provisions of this Agreement (or any portion thereof) is held by an arbitrator or court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable for any reason whatever: (a) such provision shall be limited or modified in its application to the minimum extent necessary to avoid the invalidity, illegality or unenforceability of such provision and such modified provision shall be reduced to a writing and signed by the parties hereto; (b) the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby; and (c) to the fullest extent possible, the provisions of this Agreement shall be construed so as to give effect to the intent manifested by the provision (or portion thereof) held invalid, illegal or unenforceable.

3.8 Aggregation of Stock. All shares of Registrable Securities held or acquired by affiliated entities (including affiliated venture capital funds) or persons or partners or former partners or members of a Major Investor shall be aggregated together for the purpose of determining the availability of any rights under this Agreement.

3.9 Facsimile and Counterparts. A facsimile, telecopy or other reproduction of this Agreement may be executed by one or more parties hereto, and in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument, and an executed copy of this Agreement may be delivered by one or more parties hereto by facsimile or similar electronic transmission device pursuant to which the signature of or on behalf of such party can be seen, and such execution and delivery shall be considered valid, binding and effective for all purposes. At the request of any party hereto, all parties hereto agree to execute an original of this Agreement as well as any facsimile, telecopy or other reproduction hereof.

3.10 Delays or Omissions. It is agreed that no delay or omission to exercise any right, power, or remedy accruing to any party, upon any breach, default or noncompliance by another party under this Agreement shall impair any such right, power, or remedy, nor shall it be construed to be a waiver of any such breach, default or noncompliance, or any acquiescence therein, or of any similar breach, default or noncompliance thereafter occurring. It is further agreed that any waiver, permit, consent, or approval of any kind or character on any party's part of any breach, default or noncompliance under the Agreement or any waiver on such party's part of any provisions or conditions of this Agreement must be in writing and shall be effective only to the extent specifically set forth in such writing. All remedies, either under this Agreement, by law, or otherwise afforded to any party, shall be cumulative and not alternative

3.11 Further Assurances. Each party hereto agrees to execute and deliver, by the proper exercise of its corporate, limited liability company, partnership or other powers, all such other and additional instruments and documents and do all such other acts and things as may be necessary to more fully effectuate this Agreement.

3.12 Attorneys' Fees. In the event that any suit or action is instituted to enforce any provision in this Agreement, the prevailing party in such dispute shall be entitled to recover from the losing party such reasonable fees and expenses of attorneys and accountants, which shall include, without limitation, all fees, costs and expenses of appeals.

[Signature Pages Follow]

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Ninth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first above written.

INOGEN, INC.

/s/ Raymond Huggenberger

Raymond Huggenberger  
*Chief Executive Officer*

Address: 326 Bollay Drive  
Goleta, CA 93117  
Fax (805) 562-0516

**[INOGEN, INC. SERIES G PREFERRED STOCK FINANCING 9<sup>TH</sup> A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT]**

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Ninth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first above written.

**INVESTOR:**

**Novo A/S**

By: /s/ Peter Moldt

Print Name: Peter Moldt

Title: Partner

**[INOGEN, INC. SERIES G PREFERRED STOCK FINANCING 9<sup>TH</sup> A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT]**



---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Ninth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first above written.

**INVESTOR:**

**Avalon Ventures VII, L.P.**

By: Avalon Ventures VII GP, L.L.C.  
Its: General Partner

By: /s/ Kevin Kinsella  
Kevin J. Kinsella  
*Managing Director*

**[INOGEN, INC. SERIES G PREFERRED STOCK FINANCING 9<sup>TH</sup> A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT]**

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Ninth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first above written.

**INVESTOR:**

**Versant Venture Capital II, L.P.**  
**Versant Affiliates Fund II-A, L.P.**  
**Versant Side Fund II, L.P.**

By: Versant Ventures II, L.L.C.  
Each of Its General Partner

By: /s/ William J. Link  
William J. Link, Ph.D.  
*Managing Director*

**[INOGEN, INC. SERIES G PREFERRED STOCK FINANCING 9<sup>TH</sup> A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT]**

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Ninth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first above written.

**INVESTOR:**

**AMV Partners I, L.P.**

By: Accuitive Medical Ventures, L.L.C.  
Its: General Partner

By: /s/ Charles Larsen

Name: Charles Larsen

*Managing Director*

[INOGEN, INC. SERIES G PREFERRED STOCK FINANCING 9<sup>TH</sup> A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT]

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Ninth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first above written.

**INVESTOR:**

**Arboretum Ventures 1, LLC**

By: /s/ Timothy B. Petersen  
Timothy B. Petersen  
*Managing Director*

**Arboretum Ventures 1-A, LLC**

By: /s/ Timothy B. Petersen  
Timothy B. Petersen  
*Managing Director*

**Arboretum Ventures II, L.P.**

By: Arboretum Investment Manager II, LLC  
Its: General Partner

By: /s/ Timothy B. Petersen  
Timothy B. Petersen  
*Managing Director*

**Arboretum Ventures IIa, L.P.**

By: Arboretum Investment Manager IIa, LLC  
Its: General Partner

By: Arboretum Investment Manager II, LLC  
Its: Manager

By: /s/ Timothy B. Petersen  
Timothy B. Petersen  
*Managing Director*

[INOGEN, INC. SERIES G PREFERRED STOCK FINANCING 9<sup>TH</sup> A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT]

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Ninth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first above written.

**INVESTOR:**

**Stephen E. Cooper Family Partnership  
The Cooper Revocable Trust Dtd 7/26/96**

By: /s/ Stephen E. Cooper TTES

Stephen E. Cooper  
*Trustee*

**[INOGEN, INC. SERIES G PREFERRED STOCK FINANCING 9<sup>TH</sup> A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT]**

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Ninth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first above written.

**INVESTOR:**

**The DeHont Family Revocable Trust, u/t/d 3/6/84**

By: /s/ Charles L. DeHont, Trustee

Charles L. DeHont

*Trustee*

**[INOGEN, INC. SERIES G PREFERRED STOCK FINANCING 9<sup>TH</sup> A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT]**

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Ninth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first above written.

**INVESTOR:**

**Louis and Bernice Weider Family Trust, u/t/d  
12/23/93**

By: /s/ Louis Weider

\_\_\_\_\_  
Louis Weider

*Trustee*

**[INOGEN, INC. SERIES G PREFERRED STOCK FINANCING 9<sup>TH</sup> A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT]**

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Ninth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first above written.

**INVESTOR:**

**PARTNERS HEALTHCARE SYSTEMS, INC.**

Signature: /s/ Debra Sloan

Print Name: Debra Sloan

Title: Deputy Treasurer

**[INOGEN, INC. SERIES G PREFERRED STOCK FINANCING 9<sup>TH</sup> A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT]**



---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Ninth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first above written.

**INVESTOR:**

/s/ John Petote

**John Petote**

**[INOGEN, INC. SERIES G PREFERRED STOCK FINANCING 9<sup>TH</sup> A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT]**

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Ninth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first above written.

**INVESTOR:**

/s/ M. Lynn Brewer

**M. Lynn Brewer**

**[INOGEN, INC. SERIES G PREFERRED STOCK FINANCING 9<sup>TH</sup> A&R INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT]**

**SCHEDULE A**  
**LIST OF INVESTORS**

| <b>Investor Name and Address</b>  | <b>No. of Shares of Preferred Stock</b> |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
|---|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
|   | <b>Series A</b>                         | <b>Series B</b> | <b>Series C</b> | <b>Series D</b> | <b>Series E</b> | <b>Series F</b> | <b>Series G</b> |
| <b>LAUNCH POINT TECHNOLOGIES, LLC</b><br>(f/k/a Magnetic Moments, LLC)<br>5735 Hollister Avenue Suite B<br>Goleta, CA 93117 | 40,000                                  |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| <b>AVALON VENTURES VII, L.P.</b><br>888 Prospect Street Suite 320<br>La Jolla, CA 92037                                     |   |                 |                 | 685,619         | 554,017         |                 |                 |
| <b>AMV PARTNERS, I, L.P.</b><br>Accuitive Medical Ventures<br>795 Promontory Drive West<br>Newport Beach, CA 92660          |   |                 | 426,621         | 357,725         | 387,586         |                 |                 |
| <b>VERSANT VENTURE CAPITAL II, L.P.</b><br>450 Newport Center Drive, #380<br>Newport Beach, CA 92660                        |   | 982,670         | 483,667         | 1,482,496       | 2,054,912       |                 |                 |
| <b>VERSANT AFFILIATES FUND II-A, L.P.</b><br>450 Newport Center Drive, #380<br>Newport Beach, CA 92660                      |   | 18,648          | 9,178           | 28,132          | 38,995          |                 |                 |

Schedule A-1

| <u>Investor Name and Address</u>  | <u>No. of Shares of Preferred Stock</u> |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
|---|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
|   | <u>Series A</u>                         | <u>Series B</u> | <u>Series C</u> | <u>Series D</u> | <u>Series E</u> | <u>Series F</u> | <u>Series G</u> |
| <b>VERSANT SIDE FUND II, L.P.</b><br>450 Newport Center Drive, #380<br>Newport Beach, CA 92660  |   | 8,782           | 4,322           | 13,249          | 17,824          |                 |                 |
| <b>DUARD ENOCH</b><br>429 Pacific Oaks Road<br>Goleta, CA 93117   |   | 13,187          | 3,413           | 4,246           |                 |                 |                 |
| <b>THE DEHONT FAMILY REVOCABLE TRUST</b><br>828 El Pintado Road<br>Danville, CA 94526-1409  |   | 29,063          | 13,715          |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| <b>ROBERT C. BODINE</b><br>720 East Mountain Drive<br>Santa Barbara, CA 93108   |   | 19,441          |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| <b>LOUIS AND BERNICE WEIDER FAMILY TRUST</b><br>1771 San Leandro Lane<br>Montecito, CA 93108  |   | 16,165          | 7,628           | 28,995          | 48,043          | 30,252          |                 |
| <b>SCAR FAMILY TRUST</b><br>P.O. Box 5188<br>Santa Barbara, CA 93150  |   | 12,888          |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| <b>THE SUSAN L. HENRICKSEN REVOCABLE LIVING TRUST UTA<br/>DATED OCTOBER 11, 2007</b><br>952 Fairway Park Drive<br>Incline Village, NV 89451 |   | 13,060          |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |

Schedule A-2

| <u>Investor Name and Address</u>   | <u>No. of Shares of Preferred Stock</u> |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
|--|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
|  | <u>Series A</u>                         | <u>Series B</u> | <u>Series C</u> | <u>Series D</u> | <u>Series E</u> | <u>Series F</u> | <u>Series G</u> |
| <b>THE RAYMOND HENRICKSEN LIVING TRUST U/A DATED<br/>JULY 23, 2007</b><br>79-920 Merion<br>La Quinta, CA 92253                                     |   | 13,060          |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| <b>JOHN PETOTE</b><br>20 Barranca Ave., #2<br>Santa Barbara, CA 93109  |   | 12,755          | 6,019           | 7,509           |                 |                 | 21,302          |
| <b>M. LYNN BREWER</b><br>14170 Victor Place<br>Saratoga, CA 95070  |   | 25,578          | 12,070          | 6,445           |                 |                 | 6,426           |
| <b>THE COOPER REVOCABLE TRUST DTD 7/26/96, STEPHEN<br/>E. COOPER AND SUSAN D. COOPER TRUSTEES</b><br>1311 Hampton Court<br>Discovery Bay, CA 94514 | 145,000                                 | 91,135          | 10,000          | 54,340          |                 |                 |                 |
| <b>THE STEPHEN E. COOPER FAMILY PARTNERSHIP</b><br>1311 Hampton Court<br>Discovery Bay, CA 94514   |   |                 | 40,694          | 1,000           | 2,500           |                 |                 |
| <b>DANIEL THOMAS</b><br>1731 Embarcadero Road<br>Palo Alta, CA 94303   |   |                 | 500             |                 |                 |                 |                 |

Schedule A-3

| <b>Investor Name and Address</b>   | <b>No. of Shares of Preferred Stock</b> |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
|--|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
|  | <b>Series A</b>                         | <b>Series B</b> | <b>Series C</b> | <b>Series D</b> | <b>Series E</b> | <b>Series F</b> | <b>Series G</b> |
| <b>THE UCSB FOUNDATION F/B/O THE COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING</b><br>4219 Cheadle Hall<br>University of California, Santa Barbara<br>Santa Barbara, CA 93007 | 15,000                                  |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| <b>ARBORETUM VENTURES 1, LLC</b><br>303 Detroit Street, Suite 301<br>Ann Arbor, MI 48104   |   |                 |                 | 143,835         | 160,645         | 100,840         |                 |
| <b>ARBORETUM VENTURES 1-A, LLC</b><br>303 Detroit Street, Suite 301<br>Ann Arbor, MI 48104   |   |                 |                 | 95,890          | 107,097         | 67,226          |                 |
| <b>ARBORETUM VENTURES IIA, L.P.</b><br>303 Detroit Street, Suite 301<br>Ann Arbor, MI 48104  |   |                 |                 |                 |                 | 685,908         | 242,614         |
| <b>ARBORETUM VENTURES II, L.P.</b><br>303 Detroit Street, Suite 301<br>Ann Arbor, MI 48104   |   |                 |                 |                 |                 | 2,927,538       | 1,035,505       |
| <b>NOVO A/S</b><br>Tuborg Havnevej 19<br>DK 2900 Hellerup<br>Denmark   |   |                 |                 | 1,095,890       | 1,397,833       | 3,781,512       | 7,130,843       |
| <b>NUMENOR VENTURES, LLC</b><br>1015 E. Mountain Drive<br>Santa Barbara, CA 93108  |   |                 |                 | 102,739         | 121,185         |                 |                 |

Schedule A-4

| <u>Investor Name and Address</u>  | <u>No. of Shares of Preferred Stock</u> |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
|---|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
|   | <u>Series A</u>                         | <u>Series B</u> | <u>Series C</u> | <u>Series D</u> | <u>Series E</u> | <u>Series F</u> | <u>Series G</u> |
| <b>AIR PRODUCTS AND CHEMICALS, INC.</b><br>7201 Hamilton Boulevard<br>Allentown, PA 18195           |   |                 |                 | 342,465         |                 |                 |                 |
| <b>DCE, INC.</b><br>5630 Starboard Drive<br>Discovery Bay, CA 94514                                 |   | 12,841          | 6,059           | 7,180           |                 |                 |                 |
| <b>AL PADEN</b><br>5735 Hollister Ave.<br>Suite B<br>Goleta, CA 93117                               |   |                 |                 | 3,956           | 3,471           | 8,402           |                 |
| <b>PARTNERS HEALTHCARE SYSTEMS, INC.</b><br>101 Merrimac Street, 4th Floor<br>Boston, MA 02114-4719 |   |                 |                 |                 |                 | 504,201         | 48,526          |

Schedule A-5

---

**INOGEN, INC.**  
**AMENDMENT NO. 1 TO NINTH AMENDED AND RESTATED**  
**INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT**

This Amendment No. 1 (this "Amendment") to the Ninth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement dated March 12, 2012 (the "Rights Agreement") is entered into effective as of January 1, 2014, by and among Inogen, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and certain of the Investors listed on Schedule A. Capitalized terms used in this Amendment that are not otherwise defined herein shall have the respective meanings assigned to them in the Rights Agreement.

**WHEREAS**, the Company has filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission a Registration Statement on Form S-1 (No. 333-192605) for the underwritten public offering of shares of the Company's Common Stock;

**WHEREAS**, the Company and the Investors now desire to amend the terms of the Rights Agreement as set forth below;

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Section 3.6 of the Rights Agreement, any provision of the Rights Agreement may be amended by the written consent of (i) the Company, and (ii) the holders of at least two-thirds of the Registrable Securities (collectively, the "Requisite Parties"); and

**WHEREAS**, the parties hereto constitute the Requisite Parties.

**NOW THEREFORE**, in consideration of the foregoing, and for other good and valuable consideration, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. Amendment to Rights Agreement. Section 2 of the Rights Agreement is hereby amended by adding a new Section 2.9 as follows:  
"2.9 Termination of Covenants. Notwithstanding any other provision contained in this Agreement, Section 2 of this Agreement shall terminate and be of no further force or effect immediately prior to the closing of any underwritten public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement filed by the Company under the Securities Act on or before December 31, 2014."
2. Interpretation of Certain Terms; No Further Amendment. The words "this Agreement," "herein," "hereof" and other like words in the Rights Agreement from and after the effective time of this Amendment shall mean and include the Rights Agreement as amended hereby. Except as expressly provided in this Amendment, the terms and conditions of the Rights Agreement are and remain in full force and effect.
3. Governing Law. This Amendment shall be governed in all respects by the internal laws of the State of California, without regard to principles of conflicts of law provisions of the State of California or any other state.
4. Facsimile and Counterparts. This Amendment may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original, and all of which together shall constitute one instrument. Executed signatures transmitted via facsimile and PDF will be accepted and considered duly executed.

*[Signature page follows]*



---

The parties have caused this Amendment No. 1 to the Ninth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement to be duly executed and delivered by their proper and duly authorized officers as of the date and year first written above.

**INOGEN, INC.**

By: /s/ Raymond Huggenberger

Name: Raymond Huggenberger

Title: Chief Executive Officer

*[Signature page to Amendment No. 1 to Ninth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement]*

---

The parties have caused this Amendment No. 1 to the Ninth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement to be duly executed and delivered by their proper and duly authorized officers as of the date and year first written above.

**INVESTOR:**

**Novo A/S**

By: /s/ Thomas Dyrberg

Print Name: Thomas Dyrberg

Title: Senior Partner

*[Signature page to Amendment No. 1 to Ninth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement]*

---

The parties have caused this Amendment No. 1 to the Ninth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement to be duly executed and delivered by their proper and duly authorized officers as of the date and year first written above.

**INVESTOR:**

**Stephen E. Cooper Family Partnership  
The Cooper Revocable Trust Dtd 7/26/96**

By: /s/ Stephen E. Cooper

Stephen E. Cooper  
*Trustee*

**INVESTOR:**

**Launch Point Technologies, LLC**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Brad Paden  
*President*

**INVESTOR:**

**The UCSB Foundation f/b/o  
The College of Engineering**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

*[Signature page to Amendment No. 1 to Ninth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement]*

---

The parties have caused this Amendment No. 1 to the Ninth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement to be duly executed and delivered by their proper and duly authorized officers as of the date and year first written above.

**INVESTOR:**

**Avalon Ventures VII, L.P.**

By: Avalon Ventures VII GP, L.L.C.

Its: General Partner

By: /s/ Kevin J. Kinsella

Name: Kevin J. Kinsella

Title: Managing Director

*[Signature page to Amendment No. 1 to Ninth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement]*

---

The parties have caused this Amendment No. 1 to the Ninth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement to be duly executed and delivered by their proper and duly authorized officers as of the date and year first written above.

**INVESTOR:**

**Versant Venture Capital II, L.P.**  
**Versant Affiliates Fund II-A, L.P.**  
**Versant Side Fund II, L.P.**

By: Versant Ventures II, L.L.C.  
Each of Its General Partner

By: /s/ William J. Link  
\_\_\_\_\_  
William J. Link, Ph.D.  
*Managing Director*

*[Signature page to Amendment No. 1 to Ninth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement]*

---

The parties have caused this Amendment No. 1 to the Ninth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement to be duly executed and delivered by their proper and duly authorized officers as of the date and year first written above.

**INVESTOR:**

**AMV Partners I, L.P.**

By: Accuitive Medical Ventures, L.L.C.  
Its: General Partner

By: /s/ Charles Larsen

Name: Charles Larsen

*Managing Director*

*[Signature page to Amendment No. 1 to Ninth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement]*

---

The parties have caused this Amendment No. 1 to the Ninth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement to be duly executed and delivered by their proper and duly authorized officers as of the date and year first written above.

**INVESTOR:**

**Arboretum Ventures II, L.P.,**

By: Arboretum Investment Manager II, LLC,  
Its: General Partner

By: /s/ Timothy B. Petersen

Timothy B. Petersen

*Managing Member*

**INVESTOR:**

**Arboretum Ventures IIa, L.P.,**

By: Arboretum Investment Manager IIa, LLC,  
Its: General Partner

By: Arboretum Investment Manager II, LLC

Its: Manager

By: /s/ Timothy B. Petersen

Timothy B. Petersen

*Managing Member*

**INVESTOR:**

**Arboretum Ventures 1, LLC**

**Arboretum Ventures 1-A, LLC**

By: Arboretum Investment Manager, LLC,  
Its: Managing Member

By: /s/ Timothy B. Petersen

Timothy B. Petersen

*Managing Member*

*[Signature page to Amendment No. 1 to Ninth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement]*

---

The parties have caused this Amendment No. 1 to the Ninth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement to be duly executed and delivered by their proper and duly authorized officers as of the date and year first written above.

**INVESTOR:**

**Louis and Bernice Weider Family Trust, u/t/d  
12/23/93**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Louis Weider  
*Trustee*

*[Signature page to Amendment No. 1 to Ninth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement]*



**INOGEN, INC.**

**AMENDED AND RESTATED REVOLVING CREDIT AND TERM LOAN  
AGREEMENT**

**DATED AS OF OCTOBER 12, 2012**

**COMERICA BANK,  
AS ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT AND SOLE LEAD ARRANGER/SOLE  
BOOKRUNNER**

---

---

---

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

|   | <u>Page</u> |
|---|-------------|
| <b>1. DEFINITIONS</b>   | <b>1</b>    |
| 1.1 Certain Defined Terms   | 1           |
| <b>2. REVOLVING CREDIT</b>  | <b>24</b>   |
| 2.1 Commitment  | 24          |
| 2.2 Accrual of Interest and Maturity; Evidence of Indebtedness                              | 24          |
| 2.3 Requests for and Refundings and Conversions of Advances                                 | 25          |
| 2.4 Disbursement of Advances  | 26          |
| 2.5 Swing Line  | 27          |
| 2.6 Interest Payments; Default Interest   | 31          |
| 2.7 Optional Prepayments.   | 31          |
| 2.8 Base Rate Advance in Absence of Election or Upon Default                                | 32          |
| 2.9 Mandatory Repayment of Revolving Credit Advances  | 32          |
| 2.10 Optional Reduction or Termination of Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment             | 33          |
| 2.11 Use of Proceeds of Advances  | 33          |
| 2.12 Revolving Credit Renewal Fee   | 33          |
| 2.13 Eurodollar-based Rate Amendment  | 33          |
| <b>3. LETTERS OF CREDIT</b>   | <b>33</b>   |
| 3.1 Letters of Credit   | 33          |
| 3.2 Conditions to Issuance  | 34          |
| 3.3 Notice  | 35          |
| 3.4 Letter of Credit Fees; Increased Costs  | 35          |
| 3.5 Other Fees  | 36          |
| 3.6 Participation Interests in and Drawings and Demands for Payment Under Letters of Credit | 36          |
| 3.7 Obligations Irrevocable   | 37          |
| 3.8 Risk Under Letters of Credit  | 38          |
| 3.9 Indemnification   | 39          |
| 3.10 Right of Reimbursement   | 39          |
| <b>4. TERM LOANS</b>  | <b>40</b>   |
| 4.1 Term Loans  | 40          |
| 4.2 Accrual of Interest and Maturity; Evidence of Indebtedness                              | 40          |
| 4.3 Repayment of Principal  | 41          |
| 4.4 Requests for Term Loan C Advances   | 42          |
| 4.5 Term Loan Rate Requests; Refundings and Conversions of Advances of Term Loans           | 43          |
| 4.6 Base Rate Advance in Absence of Election or Upon Default                                | 44          |
| 4.7 Interest Payments; Default Interest   | 44          |
| 4.8 Optional Prepayment of Term Loans   | 45          |
| 4.9 Use of Proceeds   | 45          |
| 4.10 Term Loan C Fees   | 45          |
| <b>5. CONDITIONS</b>  | <b>46</b>   |
| 5.1 Conditions of Initial Advances  | 46          |
| 5.2 Continuing Conditions   | 48          |
| <b>6. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES</b>  | <b>48</b>   |
| 6.1 Corporate Authority   | 48          |
| 6.2 Due Authorization   | 48          |
| 6.3 Good Title; Leases; Assets; No Liens  | 48          |
| 6.4 Taxes   | 48          |
| 6.5 No Defaults   | 49          |

|      |  |    |
|------|--|----|
| 6.6  | Enforceability of Agreement and Loan Documents                         | 49 |
| 6.7  | Compliance with Laws   | 49 |
| 6.8  | Non-contravention  | 49 |
| 6.9  | Litigation   | 49 |
| 6.10 | Consents, Approvals and Filings, Etc.                                  | 49 |
| 6.11 | Agreements Affecting Financial Condition                               | 50 |
| 6.12 | No Investment Company or Margin Stock                                  | 50 |
| 6.13 | ERISA  | 50 |
| 6.14 | Conditions Affecting Business or Properties                            | 50 |
| 6.15 | Environmental and Safety Matters                                       | 50 |
| 6.16 | Subsidiaries   | 51 |
| 6.17 | Management Agreements  | 51 |
| 6.18 | Material Contracts   | 51 |
| 6.19 | Franchises, Patents, Copyrights, Tradenames, etc.                      | 51 |
| 6.20 | Capital Structure  | 51 |
| 6.21 | Accuracy of Information  | 51 |
| 6.22 | Solvency   | 51 |
| 6.23 | Employee Matters   | 52 |
| 6.24 | No Misrepresentation   | 52 |
| 6.25 | Corporate Documents and Corporate Existence                            | 52 |
| 6.26 | Healthcare Matters   | 52 |
| 7.   | <b>AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS</b>   | 54 |
| 7.1  | Financial Statements   | 54 |
| 7.2  | Certificates; Other Information  | 55 |
| 7.3  | Payment of Obligations   | 56 |
| 7.4  | Conduct of Business and Maintenance of Existence; Compliance with Laws | 56 |
| 7.5  | Maintenance of Property; Insurance                                     | 56 |
| 7.6  | Inspection of Property; Books and Records, Discussions                 | 56 |
| 7.7  | Notices  | 57 |
| 7.8  | Hazardous Material Laws  | 57 |
| 7.9  | Financial Covenants  | 58 |
| 7.10 | Governmental and Other Approvals                                       | 58 |
| 7.11 | Compliance with ERISA; ERISA Notices                                   | 58 |
| 7.12 | Defense of Collateral  | 59 |
| 7.13 | Future Subsidiaries; Additional Collateral                             | 59 |
| 7.14 | Accounts   | 60 |
| 7.15 | Medicare/Medical Accounts  | 60 |
| 7.16 | Use of Proceeds  | 60 |
| 7.17 | Healthcare Laws; Participation Agreements                              | 60 |
| 7.18 | Consent of Inbound Licensors   | 60 |
| 7.19 | Post-Closing Conditions  | 60 |
| 7.20 | Further Assurances and Information                                     | 61 |
| 8.   | <b>NEGATIVE COVENANTS</b>  | 61 |
| 8.1  | Limitation on Debt   | 61 |
| 8.2  | Limitation on Liens  | 62 |
| 8.3  | Acquisitions   | 62 |
| 8.4  | Limitation on Mergers, Dissolution or Sale of Assets                   | 62 |
| 8.5  | Restricted Payments  | 63 |
| 8.6  | Limitation on Investments, Loans and Advances                          | 63 |
| 8.7  | Transactions with Affiliates   | 64 |
| 8.8  | Sale-Leaseback Transactions  | 64 |
| 8.9  | Limitations on Other Restrictions                                      | 64 |
| 8.10 | Prepayment of Debt   | 65 |
| 8.11 | Amendment of Subordinated Debt Documents                               | 65 |

|       |   |    |
|-------|---|----|
| 8.12  | Modification of Certain Agreements  | 65 |
| 8.13  | Management Fees   | 65 |
| 8.14  | Fiscal Year   | 65 |
| 9.    | DEFAULTS  | 65 |
| 9.1   | Events of Default   | 65 |
| 9.2   | Exercise of Remedies  | 67 |
| 9.3   | Rights Cumulative   | 67 |
| 9.4   | Waiver by the Borrower of Certain Laws  | 67 |
| 9.5   | Waiver of Defaults  | 67 |
| 9.6   | Set Off   | 68 |
| 10.   | PAYMENTS, RECOVERIES AND COLLECTIONS  | 68 |
| 10.1  | Payment Procedure   | 68 |
| 10.2  | Application of Proceeds of Collateral   | 69 |
| 10.3  | Pro-rata Recovery   | 69 |
| 10.4  | Treatment of a Defaulting Lender; Reallocation of Defaulting Lender's Fronting Exposure | 69 |
| 11.   | CHANGES IN LAW OR CIRCUMSTANCES; INCREASED COSTS  | 70 |
| 11.1  | Reimbursement of Prepayment Costs   | 70 |
| 11.2  | Eurodollar Lending Office   | 71 |
| 11.3  | Circumstances Affecting LIBOR Rate Availability   | 71 |
| 11.4  | Laws Affecting LIBOR Rate Availability  | 71 |
| 11.5  | Increased Cost of Advances Carried at the LIBOR Rate                                    | 71 |
| 11.6  | Capital Adequacy and Other Increased Costs  | 72 |
| 11.7  | Right of Lenders to Fund through Branches and Affiliates                                | 72 |
| 12.   | AGENT   | 72 |
| 12.1  | Appointment of the Agent  | 72 |
| 12.2  | Deposit Account with the Agent or any Lender  | 72 |
| 12.3  | Scope of the Agent's Duties   | 72 |
| 12.4  | Successor Agent   | 73 |
| 12.5  | Credit Decisions  | 73 |
| 12.6  | Authority of the Agent to Enforce This Agreement  | 73 |
| 12.7  | Indemnification of the Agent  | 74 |
| 12.8  | Knowledge of Default  | 74 |
| 12.9  | The Agent's Authorization; Action by Lenders  | 74 |
| 12.10 | Enforcement Actions by the Agent  | 75 |
| 12.11 | Collateral Matters  | 75 |
| 12.12 | The Agents in their Individual Capacities   | 75 |
| 12.13 | The Agent's Fees  | 75 |
| 12.14 | Documentation Agent or other Titles   | 75 |
| 12.15 | No Reliance on the Agent's Customer Identification Program                              | 76 |
| 13.   | MISCELLANEOUS   | 76 |
| 13.1  | Accounting Principles   | 76 |
| 13.2  | Choice of Law and Venue   | 76 |
| 13.3  | Interest  | 76 |
| 13.4  | Closing Costs and Other Costs; Indemnification  | 77 |
| 13.5  | Notices   | 78 |
| 13.6  | Further Action  | 78 |
| 13.7  | Successors and Assigns; Participations; Assignments                                     | 78 |
| 13.8  | Counterparts  | 80 |
| 13.9  | Amendment and Waiver  | 80 |
| 13.10 | Confidentiality   | 82 |
| 13.11 | Substitution or Removal of Lenders  | 83 |

---

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| <b>13.12 Withholding Taxes</b>                                  | <b>84</b> |
| <b>13.13 Taxes and Fees</b>                                     | <b>85</b> |
| <b>13.14 WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL</b>                               | <b>85</b> |
| <b>13.15 Judicial Reference</b>                                 | <b>85</b> |
| <b>13.16 USA Patriot Act Notice</b>                             | <b>87</b> |
| <b>13.17 Complete Agreement; Conflicts</b>                      | <b>87</b> |
| <b>13.18 Severability</b>                                       | <b>87</b> |
| <b>13.19 Table of Contents and Headings; Section References</b> | <b>87</b> |
| <b>13.20 Construction of Certain Provisions</b>                 | <b>87</b> |
| <b>13.21 Independence of Covenants</b>                          | <b>87</b> |
| <b>13.22 Electronic Transmissions</b>                           | <b>87</b> |
| <b>13.23 Advertisements</b>                                     | <b>88</b> |
| <b>13.24 Reliance on and Survival of Provisions</b>             | <b>88</b> |
| <b>13.25 Amendment and Restatement</b>                          | <b>88</b> |

---

## EXHIBITS

A FORM OF REQUEST FOR REVOLVING CREDIT ADVANCE  
B FORM OF REVOLVING CREDIT NOTE  
C FORM OF SWING LINE NOTE  
D FORM OF REQUEST FOR SWING LINE ADVANCE  
E FORM OF NOTICE OF LETTERS OF CREDIT  
F FORM OF SECURITY AGREEMENT  
G FORM OF BORROWING BASE CERTIFICATE AND COVENANT COMPLIANCE REPORT  
H FORM OF ASSIGNMENT AGREEMENT  
I FORM OF GUARANTY  
J [RESERVED]  
K -1 FORM OF TERM LOAN A NOTE  
K-2 FORM OF TERM LOAN B NOTE  
K-3 FORM OF TERM LOAN C NOTE  
L FORM OF TERM LOAN RATE REQUEST  
M FORM OF SWING LINE PARTICIPATION CERTIFICATE  
N FORM OF REQUEST FOR TERM LOAN C ADVANCE

## SCHEDULES

1.1 Pricing Matrix  
1.2 Percentages and Allocations  
1.3 Compliance Information  
5.1(b)(iii) Jurisdictions in Which Credit Parties are Qualified to do Business  
5.1(c)(ii) List of Jurisdictions in which to file financing statements  
6.3(b) Owned and Leased Real Property  
6.4 Taxes  
6.7 Compliance with Laws  
6.9 Litigation  
6.10 Consents, Approvals, Filings  
6.13 ERISA  
6.15 Environmental Matters  
6.16 Subsidiaries  
6.17 Management and Employment Agreements  
6.18 Material Contracts  
6.19 Tradenames  
6.20 Capital Structure  
6.23 Union Contracts or Agreements  
6.25 Inbound Licenses  
8.1 Existing Debt  
8.2 Existing Liens  
8.6 Existing Investments  
8.7 Transactions with Affiliates  
13.5 Notices

---

**AMENDED AND RESTATED REVOLVING CREDIT AND TERM LOAN AGREEMENT**

This Amended and Restated Revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement (“Agreement”) is made as of the 12th day of October, 2012, by and among the financial institutions from time to time signatory hereto (individually a “Lender,” and any and all such financial institutions collectively the “Lenders”), Comerica Bank, as the Administrative Agent for the Lenders (in such capacity, the “Agent”) and Sole Lead Arranger/Sole Bookrunner, and Inogen, Inc. (“Borrower”).

**RECITALS**

A. Borrower and Lenders entered into that certain Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement dated as of May 19, 2011 (as subsequently amended from time to time, the “Prior Credit Agreement”).

B. Borrower now desires to amend and replace the Prior Credit Agreement with an amended and restated credit agreement evidenced by this Agreement.

C. The Borrower has requested that the Lenders extend to it credit and letters of credit on the terms and conditions set forth herein.

D. The Lenders are prepared to extend such credit as aforesaid, but only on the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the covenants contained herein, the Borrower, the Lenders, and the Agent agree as follows:

**1. DEFINITIONS.**

1.1 Certain Defined Terms. For the purposes of this Agreement the following terms will have the following meanings:

“Account(s)” shall mean any account or account receivable as defined under the UCC, including without limitation, all presently existing and hereafter arising accounts, contract rights, payment intangibles, and all other forms of obligations owing to Borrower arising out of the sale or lease of goods (including, without limitation, the licensing of software and other technology) or the rendering of services by Borrower, whether or not earned by performance, and any and all credit insurance, guaranties, and other security therefor, as well as all merchandise returned to or reclaimed by Borrower and Borrower’s books and records relating to any of the foregoing.

“Account Debtor” shall mean the party who is obligated on or under any Account.

“Advance(s)” shall mean, as the context may indicate, a borrowing requested by the Borrower, and made by the Revolving Credit Lenders under Section 2.1 hereof, the Term Loan Lenders, Term Loan B Lenders and/or Term Loan C Lenders under Section 4.1 hereof, or the Swing Line Lender under Section 2.5 hereof, including without limitation any readvance, refunding or conversion of such borrowing pursuant to Section 2.3, 2.5 or 4.5 hereof, and any advance deemed to have been made in respect of a Letter of Credit under Section 3.6(c) hereof, and shall include, as applicable, a Eurodollar-based Advance, a Base Rate Advance and a Quoted Rate Advance.

“Affected Lender” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 13.11 hereof.

“Affiliate” shall mean, with respect to any Person, any other Person directly or indirectly controlling (including but not limited to all directors and officers of such Person), controlled by, or under direct or indirect common control with such Person. A Person shall be deemed to control another Person for the purposes of this

---

definition if such Person possesses, directly or indirectly, the power (i) to vote 10% or more of the Equity Interests having ordinary voting power for the election of directors or managers of such other Person or (ii) to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such other Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise.

“Agent” shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble, and include any successor agents appointed in accordance with Section 12.4 hereof.

“Agent’s Correspondent” shall mean for Eurodollar-based Advances, the Agent’s Grand Cayman Branch (or for the account of said branch office, at the Agent’s main office in Detroit, Michigan, United States).

“Applicable Interest Rate” shall mean, (i) with respect to each Revolving Credit Advance and Term Loan Advance, subject to the terms of Sections 2.13 and 4.11 hereof, the Eurodollar-based Rate or the Base Rate, and (ii) with respect to each Swing Line Advance, the Base Rate or, if made available to the Borrower by the Swing Line Lender at its option, the Quoted Rate, in each case as selected by the Borrower from time to time subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

“Applicable Margin” shall mean, as of any date of determination thereof, the applicable interest rate margin, determined by reference to the Pricing Matrix attached to this Agreement as Schedule 1.1.

“Asset Sale” shall mean the sale, transfer or other disposition by any Credit Party of any asset (other than the sale or transfer of less than one hundred percent (100%) of the stock or other ownership interests of any Subsidiary) to any Person (other than to the Borrower or a Guarantor).

“Assignment Agreement” shall mean an Assignment Agreement substantially in the form of Exhibit H hereto.

“Authorized Signer” shall mean each person who has been authorized by the Borrower to execute and deliver any requests for Advances hereunder pursuant to a written authorization delivered to the Agent and whose signature card or incumbency certificate has been received by the Agent.

“Bankruptcy Code” shall mean Title 11 of the United States Code and the rules promulgated thereunder.

“Base Rate” shall mean for any day, that rate of interest which is equal to the sum of the Applicable Margin plus the greatest of (a) the Prime Rate for such day, (b) the Federal Funds Effective Rate in effect on such day, plus one percent (1.0%), and (c) the Daily Adjusting LIBOR Rate plus one percent (1.0%); provided, however, for purposes of determining the Base Rate during any period that LIBOR Rate is unavailable as determined under Sections 11.3 or 11.4 hereof, the Base Rate shall be determined using, for clause (c) hereof, the Daily Adjusting LIBOR Rate in effect immediately prior to the LIBOR Rate becoming unavailable pursuant to Sections 11.3 or 11.4.

“Base Rate Advance” shall mean an Advance which bears interest at the Base Rate.

“Blocked Account” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7.15 hereof.

“Borrower” shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Agreement.

“Borrowing Base” shall mean, as of any date of determination thereof, an amount equal to eighty percent (80%) of Eligible Accounts; provided that (x) the Borrowing Base shall be determined on the basis of the most current Borrowing Base Certificate required or permitted to be submitted hereunder, and (y) the amount determined as the Borrowing Base shall be subject to, without duplication, any reserves for contras/offsets, drop ship receivables, potential offsets due to customer deposits, discount arrangements, chargebacks, disputed accounts (or potential chargebacks or disputed accounts), and such other reserves as reasonably established by the Agent, at the direction or with the concurrence of the Majority Revolving Lenders from time to time, including, without limitation any reserves or other adjustments established by the Agent or the Majority Revolving Credit Lenders on the basis of any subsequent collateral audits conducted hereunder, all in accordance with ordinary and customary asset-based lending standards, as reasonably determined by the Agent and the Majority Revolving Credit Lenders.



---

“Borrowing Base Certificate” shall mean a borrowing base certificate, in substantially the form of Exhibit G attached hereto, executed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower.

“Borrowing Base Obligors” shall mean the Borrower and the Guarantors, and “Borrowing Base Obligor” shall mean any of them, as the context shall indicate.

“Business Day” shall mean any day other than a Saturday or a Sunday on which commercial banks are open for domestic and international business (including dealings in foreign exchange) in Detroit, Michigan, New York, New York and Los Angeles, California, and in the case of a Business Day which relates to a Eurodollar-based Advance, on which dealings are carried on in the London interbank eurodollar market.

“Capital Expenditures” shall mean, for any period, with respect to any Person (without duplication), the aggregate of all expenditures incurred by such Person and its Subsidiaries during such period for the acquisition or leasing (pursuant to a Capitalized Lease) of fixed or capital assets or additions to equipment, plant and property that should be capitalized under GAAP on a consolidated balance sheet of such Person and its Subsidiaries.

“Capitalized Lease” shall mean, as applied to any Person, any lease of any property (whether real, personal or mixed) with respect to which the discounted present value of the rental obligations of such Person as lessee thereunder, in conformity with GAAP, is required to be capitalized on the balance sheet of that Person.

“Cash” shall mean unrestricted cash and cash equivalents.

“Change in Law” shall mean the occurrence, after the Effective Date, of any of the following: (i) the adoption or introduction of, or any change in any applicable law, treaty, rule or regulation (whether domestic or foreign) now or hereafter in effect and whether or not applicable to any Lender or Agent on such date, or (ii) any change in interpretation, administration or implementation of any such law, treaty, rule or regulation by any Governmental Authority, or (iii) the issuance, making or implementation by any Governmental Authority of any interpretation, administration, request, regulation, guideline, or directive (whether or not having the force of law), including any risk-based capital guidelines. For purposes of this definition, (x) a change in law, treaty, rule, regulation, interpretation, administration or implementation shall include, without limitation, any change made or which becomes effective on the basis of a law, treaty, rule, regulation, interpretation administration or implementation then in force, the effective date of which change is delayed by the terms of such law, treaty, rule, regulation, interpretation, administration or implementation, (y) the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (Pub. L. 111-203, H.R. 4173) and all requests, rules, regulations, guidelines, interpretations or directives promulgated thereunder or issued in connection therewith shall be deemed to be a “Change in Law”, regardless of the date enacted, adopted, issued or promulgated, whether before or after the Effective Date and (z) all requests, rules, guidelines or directives promulgated by the Bank for International Settlements, the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (or any successor or similar authority) or the United States regulatory authorities, in each case pursuant to Basel III, shall each be deemed to be a “Change in Law”, regardless of the date enacted, adopted, issued or implemented.

“Change of Control” shall mean (a) a transaction in which any “person” or “group” (within the meaning of Section 13(d) and 14(d)(2) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) becomes the “beneficial owner” (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934), directly or indirectly, of a sufficient number of shares of all classes of stock then outstanding of Borrower ordinarily entitled to vote in the election of directors, empowering such “person” or “group” to elect a majority of the board of directors of Borrower, who did not have such power before such transaction, (b) the occurrence of an Initial Public Offering, or (c) the occurrence of an event or series of events that would trigger a violation of any change of control or change in control provision in any of the Subordinated Debt Documents.

“CMS” shall mean the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services.

---

“Collateral” shall mean all property or rights in which a security interest, mortgage, lien or other encumbrance for the benefit of the Lenders is or has been granted or arises or has arisen, under or in connection with this Agreement, the other Loan Documents, or otherwise to secure the Indebtedness.

“Collateral Access Agreement” shall mean an agreement in form and substance satisfactory to the Agent in its sole discretion, pursuant to which a mortgagee or lessor of real property on which Collateral is stored or otherwise located, or a warehouseman, processor or other bailee of inventory or other property owned by any Credit Party, that acknowledges the Liens under the Collateral Documents and subordinates or waives any Liens held by such Person on such property and, includes such other agreements with respect to the Collateral as the Agent may require in its sole discretion, as the same may be amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time.

“Collateral Documents” shall mean the Security Agreement, the Pledge Agreements, the Mortgages, the Collateral Access Agreements, and all other security documents (and any joinders thereto) executed by any Credit Party in favor of the Agent on or after the Effective Date, in connection with any of the foregoing collateral documents, in each case, as such collateral documents may be amended or otherwise modified from time to time.

“Comerica Bank” shall mean Comerica Bank, and its successors or assigns.

“Commitments” shall mean the Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment and the Term Loan C Commitment (which shall include the Tranche 1 Commitment and the Tranche 2 Commitment, as applicable), as the context may indicate.

“Consolidated” (or “consolidated”) or “Consolidating” (or “consolidating”) shall mean, when used with reference to any financial term in this Agreement, the aggregate for two or more Persons of the amounts signified by such term for all such Persons determined on a consolidated (or consolidating) basis in accordance with GAAP, applied on a consistent basis. Unless otherwise specified herein, “Consolidated” and “Consolidating” shall refer to the Borrower and its Subsidiaries, determined on a Consolidated or Consolidating basis.

“Consolidated Net Income (or Deficit)” shall mean the consolidated net income (or deficit) of any Person and its Subsidiaries, after deduction of all expenses, taxes, and other proper charges, determined in accordance with GAAP, after eliminating therefrom all extraordinary nonrecurring items of income.

“Consolidated Total Interest Expense” shall mean with respect to any Person for any period, the aggregate amount of interest required to be paid or accrued by a Person and its Subsidiaries during such period on all Debt of such Person and its Subsidiaries outstanding during all or any part of such period, whether such interest was or is required to be reflected as an item of expense or capitalized, including payments consisting of interest in respect of any capitalized lease or any synthetic lease, and including commitment fees, agency fees, facility fees, balance deficiency fees and similar fees or expenses in connection with the borrowing of money.

“Contractual Obligation” shall mean, as to any Person, any provision of any security issued by such Person or of any material agreement, instrument or other undertaking to which such Person is a party or by which it or any of its property is bound.

“Covenant Compliance Report” shall mean the report to be furnished by the Borrower to the Agent pursuant to Section 7.2(a) hereof, substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit G and certified by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower, in which report the Borrower shall set forth the information specified therein.

“Credit Parties” shall mean the Borrower and its Subsidiaries, and “Credit Party” shall mean any one of them, as the context indicates or otherwise requires.

“Daily Adjusting LIBOR Rate” shall mean for any day a per annum interest rate which is equal to the quotient of the following:

- (a) the LIBOR Rate;

---

divided by

- (b) a percentage (expressed as a decimal) equal to 1.00 minus the maximum rate on such date at which Agent is required to maintain reserves on “Euro-currency Liabilities” as defined in and pursuant to Regulation D of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System or, if such regulation or definition is modified, and as long as Agent is required to maintain reserves against a category of liabilities which includes eurodollar deposits or includes a category of assets which includes eurodollar loans, the rate at which such reserves are required to be maintained on such category;

such sum to be rounded upward, if necessary, in the discretion of the Agent, to the seventh decimal place.

“Debt” shall mean as to any Person, without duplication (a) all Funded Debt of a Person, (b) all Guarantee Obligations of such Person, (c) all obligations of such Person under conditional sale or other title retention agreements relating to property or assets purchased by such Person, (d) all indebtedness of such Person arising in connection with any Hedging Transaction entered into by such Person, (e) all recourse Debt of any partnership of which such Person is the general partner, and (f) any Off Balance Sheet Liabilities.

“Debt Service Coverage Ratio” shall mean, as of any date of determination, a ratio, determined on a Consolidated basis with respect to the Borrower and its Subsidiaries, of (a) EBITDA, less (i) cash capital expenditures (including rental equipment) and (ii) taxes paid or payable, to (b) the sum of cash principal payments plus interest expense paid or payable, all such items in clauses (a) and (b) measured on an annualized trailing six (6) months basis; provided that cash capital expenditures shall not be subtracted from clause (a) hereof so long as Borrower maintains at least One Million Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$1,500,000) in unrestricted cash during the entire relevant fiscal period.

“Debtor Relief Laws” shall mean the Bankruptcy Code, and all other liquidation, conservatorship, bankruptcy, assignment for the benefit of creditors, moratorium, rearrangement, receivership, insolvency, reorganization, or similar debtor relief laws of the United States or other applicable jurisdictions from time to time in effect.

“Default” shall mean any event that with the giving of notice or the passage of time, or both, would constitute an Event of Default under this Agreement.

“Defaulting Lender” shall mean a Lender that, as determined by the Agent (with notice to the Borrower of such determination), (a) has failed to perform any of its funding obligations hereunder, including, without limitation, in respect of its Percentage of any Advances or participations in Letters of Credit or Swing Line Advances, within one Business Day of the date required to be funded by it hereunder, (b) has notified the Borrower, the Agent or any Lender that it does not intend to comply with its funding obligations or has made a public statement to that effect with respect to its funding obligations hereunder or under other agreements in which it commits to extend credit, (c) has failed, within one Business Day after request by the Agent, to confirm in a manner satisfactory to the Agent that it will comply with its funding obligations, or (d) has, or has a direct or indirect parent company that has, (i) become the subject of a proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law, or (ii) had appointed for it a receiver, custodian, conservator, trustee, administrator, assignee for the benefit of creditors or similar Person charged with reorganization or liquidation of its business or assets, including the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other state, federal or other governmental or regulatory authority acting in such a capacity; provided that a Lender shall not be a Defaulting Lender solely by virtue of the ownership or acquisition of any equity interest in that Lender or any direct or indirect parent company thereof by a Governmental Authority unless deemed so by the Agent in its sole discretion.

“Distribution” is defined in Section 8.5 hereof.

“Dollars” and the sign “\$” shall mean lawful money of the United States of America.

---

“Domestic Subsidiary” shall mean any Subsidiary of the Borrower incorporated or organized under the laws of the United States of America, or any state or other political subdivision thereof or which is considered to be a “disregarded entity” for United States federal income tax purposes and which is not a “controlled foreign corporation” as defined under Section 957 of the Internal Revenue Code, in each case provided such Subsidiary is owned by the Borrower or a Domestic Subsidiary of the Borrower, and “Domestic Subsidiaries” shall mean any or all of them.

“EBITDA” shall mean with respect to any fiscal period an amount equal to the sum of (a) Consolidated Net Income of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for such fiscal period, plus (b) in each case to the extent deducted in the calculation of the Borrower’s Consolidated Net Income and without duplication, (i) depreciation and amortization for such period, (ii) income tax expense for such period, (iii) Consolidated Total Interest Expense paid or accrued during such period, and (iv) non-cash expense associated with granting stock options, minus (c) to the extent added in computing Consolidated Net Income, and without duplication, all extraordinary and non-recurring revenue and gains (including income tax benefits) for such period, all as determined in accordance with GAAP.

“Effective Date” shall mean the date on which all the conditions precedent set forth in Sections 5.1 and 5.2 have been satisfied.

“Electronic Transmission” shall mean each document, instruction, authorization, file, information and any other communication transmitted, posted or otherwise made or communicated by e-mail or E-Fax, or otherwise to or from an E-System or other equivalent service.

“Eligible Accounts” shall mean an Account as to which the following is true and accurate as of the date that such Account is included in the applicable Borrowing Base Certificate:

(a) such Account arose in the ordinary course of the business of a Borrowing Base Obligor out of either (i) a bona fide sale of Inventory by such Borrowing Base Obligor, and in such case such Inventory has in fact been shipped to the applicable Account Debtor or the Inventory has otherwise been accepted by the applicable Account Debtor, or (ii) services performed by such Borrowing Base Obligor under an enforceable contract (written or oral), and in such case such services have in fact been performed for the applicable Account Debtor and accepted by such Account Debtor;

(b) such Account represents a legally valid and enforceable claim which is due and owing to a Borrowing Base Obligor by the applicable Account Debtor and for such amount as is represented by the Borrower to the Agent in the applicable Borrowing Base Certificate;

(c) such Account is evidenced by an invoice dated not later than three (3) Business Days after the date of the delivery or shipment of the related Inventory giving rise to such Account and not more than one hundred twenty (120) days have passed since the invoice date corresponding to such Account;

(d) such Account does not carry a positive credit balance exceeding one hundred twenty (120) days;

(e) the unpaid balance of such Account (or portion thereof) that is included in the applicable Borrowing Base Certificate is not subject to any defense or counterclaim that has been asserted by the applicable Account Debtor, or any setoff, contra account, credit, allowance or adjustment by the Account Debtor because of returned, inferior or damaged Inventory or services, or for any other reason, except for customary discounts allowed by the applicable Borrowing Base Obligor in the ordinary course of business for prompt payment, and, to the extent there is any agreement between the applicable Borrowing Base Obligor, the related Account Debtor and any other Person, for any rebate, discount, concession or release of liability in respect of such Account, in whole or in part, the amount of such rebate, discount, concession or release of liability shall be excluded from the Borrowing Base;

(f) the applicable Borrowing Base Obligor has granted to the Agent pursuant to or in accordance with the Collateral Documents (except to the extent not required to do so thereunder) a first priority perfected security interest in such Account prior in right to all other Persons and such Account has not been sold, transferred or otherwise assigned or encumbered by such Borrowing Base Obligor, as applicable, to or in favor of any Person other than pursuant to or in accordance with the Collateral Documents or this Agreement;

---

(g) such Account is not owing by any Account Debtor who, as of the date of determination, has failed to pay twenty-five percent (25%) or more of the aggregate amount of its Accounts owing to any Borrowing Base Obligor within one hundred twenty (120) days since the original invoice date corresponding to such Accounts;

(h) such Account is not owing by any Account Debtor, including Subsidiaries and Affiliates, whose total obligations to Borrower exceed twenty-five percent (25%) of all Accounts, to the extent such obligations exceed the aforementioned percentage, except as approved in writing by Lenders;

(i) such Account is not represented by any note, trade acceptance, draft or other negotiable instrument or by any chattel paper, except to the extent any such note, trade acceptance, draft, other negotiable instrument or chattel paper has been endorsed and delivered by any Borrowing Base Obligor pursuant to or in accordance with the Collateral Documents or this Agreement and/or otherwise in a manner satisfactory to the Agent on or prior to such Account's inclusion in any applicable Borrowing Base Certificate;

(j) the Borrowing Base Obligors have not received, with respect to such Account, any notice of the dissolution, liquidation, termination of existence, insolvency, business failure, appointment of a receiver for any part of the property of, assignment for the benefit of creditors by, or the filing of a petition in bankruptcy or the commencement of any proceeding under any bankruptcy or insolvency laws by or against, such Account Debtor;

(k) it is not an account billed in advance, payable on delivery, for consigned goods, for guaranteed sales, for unbilled sales, payable at a future date, bonded or insured by a surety company or subject to a retainage or holdback by the Account Debtor;

(l) the Account Debtor on such Account is not:

(i) an Affiliate of any Credit Party;

(ii) the United States of America or any department, agency, or instrumentality thereof, unless the applicable Borrowing Base Obligor has assigned its right to payment of such Account to the Agent in a manner satisfactory to the Agent so as to comply with the provisions of the Federal Assignment of Claims Act);

(iii) a foreign Governmental Authority or a citizen or resident of any jurisdiction other than one of the United States, unless such Account is an Eligible Foreign Account; or

(iv) an Account Debtor whose Accounts the Agent, acting in its reasonable credit judgment, has deemed not to constitute Eligible Accounts because the collectibility of such Accounts is doubtful or is or is reasonably expected to be impaired; and

(m) such Account satisfies any other eligibility criteria established from time to time by the Agent in its sole discretion or at the direction of the Majority Revolving Credit Lenders.

Any Account, which is at any time an Eligible Account but which subsequently fails to meet any of the foregoing requirements, shall forthwith cease to be an Eligible Account.

"Eligible Assignee" shall mean (a) a Lender; (b) an Affiliate of a Lender; (c) any Person (other than a natural person) that is or will be engaged in the business of making, purchasing, holding or otherwise investing in commercial loans or similar extensions of credit in the ordinary course of its business, provided that such Person is administered or managed by a Lender, an Affiliate of a Lender or an entity or Affiliate of an entity that administers or manages a Lender; or (d) any other Person (other than a natural person) approved by the (i) the Agent (and in the case of an assignment of a commitment under the Revolving Credit, the Issuing Lender and Swing Line Lender), and (ii) unless a Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Borrower (each such approval not to be

---

unreasonably withheld or delayed); provided that (x) notwithstanding the foregoing, “Eligible Assignee” shall not include the Borrower, or any of the Borrower’s Affiliates or Subsidiaries; and (y) no assignment shall be made to a Defaulting Lender (or any Person who would be a Defaulting Lender if such Person was a Lender hereunder) without the consent of the Agent, and in the case of an assignment of a commitment under the Revolving Credit, the Issuing Lender and the Swing Line Lender.

“Eligible Foreign Accounts” shall mean Accounts with respect to which the Account Debtor does not have its principal place of business in the United States and that are (i) supported by one or more letters of credit or foreign credit insurance in an amount and of a tenor, and issued by a financial institution, acceptable to Lenders, (ii) Accounts where the Account Debtor is a foreign subsidiary of Air Products and Chemicals, Inc. (provided that, to the extent that Accounts owing by a foreign subsidiary of Air Products and Chemicals, Inc. exceed an amount equal to twenty five percent (25%) of the aggregate Eligible Accounts owing to Borrower from all Account Debtors, such Accounts shall be excluded from the definition of Eligible Foreign Accounts), or (iii) approved by Lenders on a case-by-case basis. All Eligible Foreign Accounts shall be determined in the equivalent of U.S. Dollars of the amount thereof. Any Account, which is at any time an Eligible Foreign Account but which subsequently fails to meet any of the foregoing requirements, shall forthwith cease to be an Eligible Foreign Account.

“Equity Interest” shall mean (i) in the case of any corporation, all capital stock and any securities exchangeable for or convertible into capital stock, (ii) in the case of an association or business entity, any and all shares, interests, participations, rights or other equivalents of corporate stock (however designated) in or to such association or entity, (iii) in the case of a partnership or limited liability company, partnership or membership interests (whether general or limited) and (iv) any other interest or participation that confers on a Person the right to receive a share of the profits and losses of, or distribution of assets of, the issuing Person, and including, in all of the foregoing cases described in clauses (i), (ii), (iii) or (iv), any warrants, rights or other options to purchase or otherwise acquire any of the interests described in any of the foregoing cases.

“ERISA” shall mean the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, or any successor act or code and the regulations in effect from time to time thereunder.

“E-System” shall mean any electronic system and any other Internet or extranet-based site, whether such electronic system is owned, operated, hosted or utilized by the Agent, any of its Affiliates or any other Person, providing for access to data protected by passcodes or other security system.

“Eurodollar-based Advance” shall mean any Advance which bears interest at the Eurodollar-based Rate.

“Eurodollar-based Rate” shall mean a per annum interest rate which is equal to the sum of the Applicable Margin, plus the quotient of:

(a) the LIBOR Rate, divided by

(b) a percentage equal to 100% minus the maximum rate on such date at which the Agent is required to maintain reserves on ‘Eurocurrency Liabilities’ as defined in and pursuant to Regulation D of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System or, if such regulation or definition is modified, and as long as the Agent is required to maintain reserves against a category of liabilities which includes eurocurrency deposits or includes a category of assets which includes eurocurrency loans, the rate at which such reserves are required to be maintained on such category, such sum to be rounded upward, if necessary, in the discretion of the Agent, to the seventh decimal place.

“Eurodollar-Interest Period” shall mean, for any Eurodollar-based Advance, an Interest Period of one, two or three months (or any shorter or longer periods agreed to in advance by the Borrower, the Agent and the Lenders) as selected by the Borrower, for such Eurodollar-based Advance pursuant to Section 2.3, 4.4 or 4.5 hereof, as the case may be.

---

“Eurodollar Lending Office” shall mean, (a) with respect to the Agent, the Agent’s office located at its Grand Caymans Branch or such other branch of the Agent, domestic or foreign, as it may hereafter designate as its Eurodollar Lending Office by written notice to the Borrower and the Lenders and (b) as to each of the Lenders, its office, branch or affiliate located at its address set forth on the signature pages hereof (or identified thereon as its Eurodollar Lending Office), or at such other office, branch or affiliate of such Lender as it may hereafter designate as its Eurodollar Lending Office by written notice to the Borrower and the Agent.

“Eurodollar-based Rate Amendment” shall mean that certain amendment to the Credit Agreement (if Agent and Lenders elect to provide Eurodollar-based Advances), which shall permit Eurodollar-based Advances to be made under this Agreement and which shall otherwise be on terms satisfactory to the Agent and the Lenders, including, without limitation, establishing the Applicable Margins for Eurodollar-based Advances of the Revolving Credit and each Term Loan.

“Event of Default” shall mean each of the Events of Default specified in Section 9.1 hereof.

“Excluded Taxes” shall mean, with respect to any Lender or Agent, (a) taxes measured by net income (including branch profit taxes) and franchise taxes imposed in lieu of net income taxes, in each case imposed on any Lender or Agent as a result of a present or former connection between such Lender or Agent and the jurisdiction of the Governmental Authority imposing such tax or any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof or therein (other than such connection arising solely from any Lender or Agent having executed, delivered or performed its obligations or received a payment under, or enforced, any Loan Document); (b) in the case of any Non-U.S. Lender, any U.S. withholding taxes to the extent that the obligation to withhold amounts existed on the date that such Person became a “Lender” under this Agreement in the capacity under which such Person makes a claim under Section 10.1(d) or designates a new lending office, except in each case to the extent such Person is a direct or indirect assignee of any other Lender that was entitled, at the time the assignment to such Person became effective, to receive additional amounts under Section 10.1(d); (c) backup withholding or other withholding taxes that are directly attributable to the failure by any Lender to deliver the documentation required to be delivered pursuant to Section 13.12; and (d) in the case of a Non-U.S. Lender, any United States federal withholding taxes imposed on amounts payable to such Non-U.S. Lender as a result of such Non-U.S. Lender’s failure to comply with the applicable requirements set forth in FATCA after December 31, 2012.

“FATCA” shall mean sections 1471 through 1474 of the Internal Revenue Code as of the date of this Agreement, and the United States Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder (or any amended or successor provisions substantively comparable and not materially more onerous to comply with).

“Federal Funds Effective Rate” shall mean, for any day, a fluctuating interest rate per annum equal to the weighted average of the rates on overnight Federal funds transactions with members of the Federal Reserve System arranged by Federal funds brokers, as published for such day (or, if such day is not a Business Day, for the next preceding Business Day) by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, or, if such rate is not so published for any day which is a Business Day, the average of the quotations for such day on such transactions received by the Agent from three Federal funds brokers of recognized standing selected by the Agent, all as conclusively determined by the Agent, such sum to be rounded upward, if necessary, in the discretion of the Agent, to the nearest whole multiple of 1/100th of 1%.

“Fee Letter” shall mean any fee letter relating to the Indebtedness which may be entered into by and among Agent, Borrower (if applicable) and the Lenders from time to time.

“Fees” shall mean the Term Loan C Commitment Fee, the Letter of Credit Fees and the other fees and charges (including any agency fees) payable by the Borrower to the Lenders, the Issuing Lender or the Agent hereunder or under any Fee Letter.

“Final Maturity Date” shall mean the last to occur of (i) the Revolving Credit Maturity Date, (ii) the Term Loan A Maturity Date, (iii) the Term Loan B Maturity Date, or (iv) the Term Loan C Maturity Date.

“Fiscal Year” shall mean the twelve-month period ending on each December 31.

---

“Foreign Subsidiary” shall mean any Subsidiary, other than a Domestic Subsidiary, and “Foreign Subsidiaries” shall mean any or all of them.

“Fronting Exposure” shall mean, at any time there is an Defaulting Lender, (a) with respect to the Issuing Lender, such Defaulting Lender’s Percentage of the outstanding Letter of Credit Obligations with respect to Letters of Credit issued by such Issuing Lender, and (b) with respect to the Swing Line Lender, such Defaulting Lender’s Percentage of outstanding Swing Line Advances made by the Swing Line Lender.

“Funded Debt” of any Person shall mean, without duplication, (a) all indebtedness of such Person for borrowed money or for the deferred purchase price of property or services as of such date (other than operating leases and trade liabilities incurred in the ordinary course of business and payable in accordance with customary practices) or which is evidenced by a note, bond, debenture or similar instrument, (b) the principal component of all obligations of such Person under Capitalized Leases, (c) all reimbursement obligations (actual, contingent or otherwise) of such Person in respect of letters of credit, bankers acceptances or similar obligations issued or created for the account of such Person, (d) all liabilities of the type described in (a), (b) and (c) above that are secured by any Liens on any property owned by such Person as of such date even though such Person has not assumed or otherwise become liable for the payment thereof, the amount of which is determined in accordance with GAAP; provided however that so long as such Person is not personally liable for any such liability, the amount of such liability shall be deemed to be the lesser of the fair market value at such date of the property subject to the Lien securing such liability and the amount of the liability secured, and (e) all Guarantee Obligations in respect of any liability which constitutes Funded Debt; provided, however that Funded Debt shall not include any indebtedness under any Hedging Transaction prior to the occurrence of a termination event with respect thereto.

“GAAP” shall mean, as of any applicable date of determination, generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America, as applicable on such date, consistently applied, as in effect from time to time.

“Governmental Authority” shall mean the government of the United States of America or any other nation, or of any political subdivision thereof, whether state or local, and any agency, authority, instrumentality, regulatory body, court, central bank or other entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, taxing, regulatory or administrative powers or functions of or pertaining to government (including without limitation any supranational bodies such as the European Union or the European Central Bank).

“Governmental Obligations” shall mean noncallable direct general obligations of the United States of America or obligations the payment of principal of and interest on which is unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America.

“Guarantee Obligation” shall mean as to any Person (the “guaranteeing person”) any obligation of the guaranteeing Person in respect of any obligation of another Person (the “primary obligor”) (including, without limitation, any bank under any letter of credit), the creation of which was induced by a reimbursement agreement, guaranty agreement, keepwell agreement, purchase agreement, counterindemnity or similar obligation issued by the guaranteeing person, in either case guaranteeing or in effect guaranteeing any Debt, leases, dividends or other obligations (the “primary obligations”) of the primary obligor in any manner, whether directly or indirectly, including, without limitation, any obligation of the guaranteeing person, whether or not contingent, (i) to purchase any such primary obligation or any property constituting direct or indirect security therefor, (ii) to advance or supply funds (1) for the purchase or payment of any such primary obligation or (2) to maintain working capital or equity capital of the primary obligor or otherwise to maintain the net worth or solvency of the primary obligor, (iii) to purchase property, securities or services primarily for the purpose of assuring the owner of any such primary obligation of the ability of the primary obligor to make payment of such primary obligation or (iv) otherwise to assure or hold harmless the owner of any such primary obligation against loss in respect thereof; provided, however, that the term Guarantee Obligation shall not include endorsements of instruments for deposit or collection in the ordinary course of business. The amount of any Guarantee Obligation of any guaranteeing person shall be deemed to be the lower of (a) an amount equal to the stated or determinable amount of the primary obligation in respect of which such Guarantee Obligation is made and (b) the maximum amount for which such guaranteeing person may be liable pursuant to the terms of the instrument embodying such Guarantee Obligation, unless such primary obligation and the maximum amount for which such guaranteeing person may be liable are not stated or determinable, in which case the amount of such Guarantee Obligation shall be such guaranteeing person’s maximum reasonably anticipated liability in respect thereof as determined by the applicable Person in good faith.



---

“Guarantor(s)” shall mean each Subsidiary of the Borrower which has executed and delivered to the Agent a Guaranty (or a joinder to a Guaranty), and a Security Agreement (or a joinder to the Security Agreement).

“Guaranty” shall mean, collectively, the guaranty agreements executed and delivered by the applicable Guarantors on the Effective Date pursuant to Section 5.1 hereof and those guaranty agreements executed and delivered from time to time after the Effective Date (whether by execution of joinder agreements or otherwise) pursuant to Section 7.13 hereof or otherwise, in each case in the form attached hereto as Exhibit I, as amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time.

“Hazardous Material” shall mean any hazardous or toxic waste, substance or material defined or regulated as such in or for purposes of the Hazardous Material Laws.

“Hazardous Material Law(s)” shall mean all laws, codes, ordinances, rules, regulations and other governmental restrictions and requirements issued by any federal, state, local or other governmental or quasi-governmental authority or body (or any agency, instrumentality or political subdivision thereof) pertaining to any substance or material which is regulated for reasons of health, safety or the environment and which is present or alleged to be present on or about or used in any facilities owned, leased or operated by any Credit Party, or any portion thereof including, without limitation, those relating to soil, surface, subsurface ground water conditions and the condition of the indoor and outdoor ambient air; any so-called “superfund” or “superlien” law; and any other United States federal, state or local statute, law, ordinance, code, rule, regulation, order or decree regulating, relating to, or imposing liability or standards of conduct concerning, any Hazardous Material, as now or at any time during the term of the Agreement in effect.

“Healthcare Laws” shall mean all applicable federal, state, provincial, territorial, local and foreign statutes, laws, judicial decisions, regulations, ordinances, rules, judgments, orders, decrees, codes, injunctions, permits, governmental agreements and governmental restrictions, whether now or hereafter in effect, relating to the possession, control, warehousing, marketing, sale and distribution of pharmaceuticals, the operation of medical or senior housing facilities (such as, but not limited to, nursing homes, skilled nursing facilities, rehabilitation hospitals, intermediate care facilities and adult care facilities), patient healthcare, patient healthcare information, patient abuse, the quality and adequacy of medical care, rate setting, equipment, personnel, operating policies, fee splitting, including, without limitation, (a) all federal and state fraud and abuse statutes, laws, judicial decisions, regulations, ordinances, rules, judgments, orders, decrees, codes, injunctions, permits, governmental agreements and governmental restrictions, whether now or hereafter in effect, including, without limitation, the federal Anti-Kickback Statute (42 U.S.C. §1320a-7b(6)), the Stark Law (42 U.S.C. §1395nn), the civil False Claims Act (31 U.S.C. §3729 et seq.), (b) TRICARE, (c) HIPAA, (d) Medicare, (e) Medicaid, (f) quality of medical care and accreditation standards and requirements of all applicable state Laws or regulatory bodies, (g) all statutes, laws, judicial decisions, regulations, ordinances, rules, judgments, orders, decrees, codes, injunctions, permits, governmental agreements and governmental restrictions, whether now or hereafter in effect, policies, procedures, requirements and regulations pursuant to which Healthcare Permits are issued, and (h) any and all other applicable health care laws, regulations, manual provisions, policies and administrative guidance, each of (a) through (h) as may be amended from time to time.

“Healthcare Permit” shall mean a Permit (a) issued or required under Healthcare Laws applicable to the business of any Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries or necessary in the possession, ownership, warehousing, marketing, promoting, sale, labeling, furnishing, distribution or delivery of goods or services under Healthcare Laws applicable to the business of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, and/or (b) issued by any Person from which any Borrower has, as of the Effective Date, received an accreditation (including, without limitation, JCAHO).

“Hedging Agreement” shall mean any agreement relating to a Hedging Transaction entered into between the Borrower and any Lender or an Affiliate of a Lender.

“Hedging Transaction” shall mean each interest rate swap transaction, basis swap transaction, forward rate transaction, equity transaction, equity index transaction, foreign exchange transaction, cap transaction, floor transaction (including any option with respect to any of these transactions and any combination of any of the foregoing).

---

“Hereof”, “hereto”, “hereunder” and similar terms shall refer to this Agreement and not to any particular paragraph or provision of this Agreement.

“HIPAA” shall mean the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, as the same may be amended, modified or supplemented from time to time, and any successor statute thereto, and any and all rules or regulations promulgated from time to time thereunder.

“HIPAA Compliant” shall mean that the applicable Person (a) has adopted and implemented policies and procedures, and has trained its personnel, in compliance with each of the applicable requirements of the so-called “Administrative Simplification” provisions of HIPAA, and (b) is not and could not reasonably be expected to become subject to any deficiency with respect to HIPAA.

“Income Taxes” shall mean for any period the aggregate amount of taxes based on income or profits for such period with respect to the operations of the Borrower and its respective Subsidiaries (including, without limitation, the Michigan Single Business Tax and all other corporate franchise, capital stock, net worth and value-added taxes assessed by state and local governments) determined in accordance with GAAP on a Consolidated basis (to the extent such income and profits were included in computing Consolidated Net Income).

“Indebtedness” shall mean all indebtedness and liabilities (including without limitation principal, interest (including without limitation interest accruing at the then applicable rate provided in this Agreement or any other applicable Loan Document after an applicable maturity date and interest accruing at the then applicable rate provided in this Agreement or any other applicable Loan Document after the filing of any petition in bankruptcy, or the commencement of any insolvency, reorganization or like proceeding, relating to the Credit Parties whether or not a claim for post-filing or post-petition interest is allowed in such proceeding), fees, expenses and other charges) arising under this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents, whether direct or indirect, absolute or contingent, of any Credit Party to any of the Lenders or Affiliates thereof or to the Agent, in any manner and at any time, whether arising under this Agreement, the Guaranty or any of the other Loan Documents (including without limitation, payment obligations under Hedging Transactions evidenced by Hedging Agreements), due or hereafter to become due, now owing or that may hereafter be incurred by any Credit Party to any of the Lenders or Affiliates thereof or to the Agent, and which shall be deemed to include protective advances made by the Agent with respect to the Collateral under or pursuant to the terms of any Loan Document and any liabilities of any Credit Party to the Agent or any Lender arising in connection with any Lender Products, in each case whether or not reduced to judgment, with interest according to the rates and terms specified, and any and all consolidations, amendments, renewals, replacements, substitutions or extensions of any of the foregoing; provided, however that for purposes of calculating the Indebtedness outstanding under this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents, the direct and indirect and absolute and contingent obligations of the Credit Parties (whether direct or contingent) shall be determined without duplication.

“Initial Public Offering” shall mean the first offering by the Borrower of its Equity Interests to the public, whether in a single transaction or a series of related transactions.

“Intercompany Note” shall mean any promissory note issued or to be issued by any Credit Party to evidence an intercompany loan in form and substance satisfactory to the Agent.

“Interest Period” shall mean (a) with respect to a Eurodollar-based Advance, a Eurodollar-Interest Period, commencing on the day a Eurodollar-based Advance is made, or on the effective date of an election of the Eurodollar-based Rate made under Section 2.3, 4.4 or 4.5 hereof, and (b) with respect to a Swing Line Advance carried at the Quoted Rate, an interest period of 30 days (or any lesser number of days agreed to in advance by the Borrower, the Agent and the Swing Line Lender); provided, however that (i) any Interest Period which would otherwise end on a day which is not a Business Day shall end on the next succeeding Business Day, except that as to an Interest Period in respect of a Eurodollar-based Advance, if the next succeeding Business Day falls in another calendar month, such Interest Period shall end on the next preceding Business Day, (ii) when an Interest Period in respect of a Eurodollar-based Advance begins on a day which has no numerically corresponding day in the calendar

---

month during which such Interest Period is to end, it shall end on the last Business Day of such calendar month, and (iii) no Interest Period in respect of any Advance shall extend beyond the Revolving Credit Maturity Date, the Term Loan A Maturity Date, the Term Loan B Maturity Date, or the Term Loan C Maturity Date, as applicable.

“Internal Revenue Code” shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 of the United States of America, as amended from time to time, and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

“Inventory” shall mean any inventory as defined under the UCC.

“Investment” shall mean, when used with respect to any Person, (a) any loan, investment or advance made by such Person to any other Person (including, without limitation, any Guarantee Obligation) in respect of any Equity Interest, Debt, obligation or liability of such other Person and (b) any other investment made by such Person (however acquired) in Equity Interests in any other Person, including, without limitation, any investment made in exchange for the issuance of Equity Interest of such Person and any investment made as a capital contribution to such other Person.

“In-Use Rental Equipment” shall mean Borrower’s currently in-use rental equipment and related accessories.

“In-Use Revenue Generating Rental Equipment” shall mean In-Use Rental Equipment that generates revenue.

“Issuing Lender” shall mean Comerica Bank in its capacity as issuer of one or more Letters of Credit hereunder, or its successor designated by the Borrower and the Revolving Credit Lenders.

“Issuing Office” shall mean such office as Issuing Lender shall designate as its Issuing Office.

“Lender Products” shall mean any one or more of the following types of services or facilities extended to the Credit Parties by any Lender: (i) credit cards, (ii) credit card processing services, (iii) debit cards, (iv) purchase cards, (v) Automated Clearing House (ACH) transactions, (vi) cash management, including controlled disbursement services, and (vii) establishing and maintaining deposit accounts.

“Lenders” shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble, and shall include the Revolving Credit Lenders, the Term Loan Lenders, the Swing Line Lender and any assignee which becomes a Lender pursuant to Section 13.7 hereof.

“Letter of Credit Agreement” shall mean, collectively, the letter of credit application and related documentation executed and/or delivered by the Borrower in respect of each Letter of Credit, in each case satisfactory to the Issuing Lender, as amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time.

“Letter of Credit Documents” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.7(a) hereof.

“Letter of Credit Fees” shall mean the fees payable in connection with Letters of Credit pursuant to Section 3.4(a) and (b) hereof.

“Letter of Credit Maximum Amount” shall mean Zero Dollars (\$0).

“Letter of Credit Obligations” shall mean at any date of determination, the sum of (a) the aggregate undrawn amount of all Letters of Credit then outstanding, and (b) the aggregate amount of Reimbursement Obligations which remain unpaid as of such date.

“Letter of Credit Payment” shall mean any amount paid or required to be paid by the Issuing Lender in its capacity hereunder as issuer of a Letter of Credit as a result of a draft or other demand for payment under any Letter of Credit.

---

“Letter(s) of Credit” shall mean any standby letters of credit issued by Issuing Lender at the request of or for the account of the Borrower pursuant to Article 3 hereof.

“LIBOR Rate” shall mean,

(a) with respect to the principal amount of any Eurodollar-based Advance outstanding hereunder, the per annum rate of interest determined on the basis of the rate for deposits in United States Dollars for a period equal to the relevant Eurodollar-Interest Period, commencing on the first day of such Eurodollar-Interest Period, appearing on Page BBAM of the Bloomberg Financial Markets Information Service as of 11:00 a.m. (Detroit time) (or soon thereafter as practical), two (2) Business Days prior to the first day of such Eurodollar-Interest Period. In the event that such rate does not appear on Page BBAM of the Bloomberg Financial Markets Information Service (or otherwise on such Service), the “LIBOR Rate” shall be determined by reference to such other publicly available service for displaying LIBOR rates as may be agreed upon by the Agent and the Borrower, or, in the absence of such agreement, the “LIBOR Rate” shall, instead, be the per annum rate equal to the average (rounded upward, if necessary, to the nearest one-sixteenth of one percent (1/16%)) of the rate at which the Agent is offered dollar deposits at or about 11:00 a.m. (Detroit time) (or soon thereafter as practical), two (2) Business Days prior to the first day of such Eurodollar-Interest Period in the interbank LIBOR market in an amount comparable to the principal amount of the relevant Eurodollar-based Advance which is to bear interest at such Eurodollar-based Rate and for a period equal to the relevant Eurodollar-Interest Period; and

(b) with respect to the principal amount of any Advance carried at the Daily Adjusting LIBOR Rate outstanding hereunder, the per annum rate of interest determined on the basis of the rate for deposits in United States Dollars for a period equal to one (1) month appearing on Page BBAM of the Bloomberg Financial Markets Information Service as of 11:00 a.m. (Detroit time) (or soon thereafter as practical) on such day, or if such day is not a Business Day, on the immediately preceding Business Day. In the event that such rate does not appear on Page BBAM of the Bloomberg Financial Markets Information Service (or otherwise on such Service), the “LIBOR Rate” shall be determined by reference to such other publicly available service for displaying eurodollar rates as may be agreed upon by the Agent and the Borrower, or, in the absence of such agreement, the “LIBOR Rate” shall, instead, be the per annum rate equal to the average of the rate at which the Agent is offered dollar deposits at or about 11:00 a.m. (Detroit time) (or soon thereafter as practical) on such day in the interbank eurodollar market in an amount comparable to the principal amount of the Indebtedness hereunder which is to bear interest at such “LIBOR Rate” and for a period equal to one (1) month.

“Lien” shall mean any security interest in or lien on or against any property arising from any pledge, assignment, hypothecation, mortgage, security interest, deposit arrangement, trust receipt, conditional sale or title retaining contract, sale and leaseback transaction, Capitalized Lease, consignment or bailment for security, or any other type of lien, charge, encumbrance, title exception, preferential or priority arrangement affecting property (including with respect to stock, any stockholder agreements, voting rights agreements, buy-back agreements and all similar arrangements), whether based on common law or statute.

“Liquidity” shall mean the sum of Cash plus Eligible Accounts.

“Liquidity Ratio” shall mean the ratio of (i) Liquidity to (ii) the current portion of all Indebtedness owing the Lenders.

“Loan Documents” shall mean, collectively, this Agreement, the Notes (if issued), the Letter of Credit Agreements, the Letters of Credit, the Guaranty, the Subordination Agreements, the Collateral Documents, each Hedging Agreement, and any other documents, certificates or agreements that are executed and required to be delivered pursuant to any of the foregoing documents, as such documents may be amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time.

“Majority Lenders” shall mean at any time, Lenders holding more than 66.67% of the sum of (i) the Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment (or, if the Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment has been terminated (whether by maturity, acceleration or otherwise), the aggregate principal amount outstanding under the Revolving Credit), plus (ii) the aggregate principal amount then outstanding under the Term Loans; provided that, for purposes of determining Majority Lenders hereunder, the Letter of Credit Obligations and principal amount outstanding under

---

the Swing Line shall be allocated among the Revolving Credit Lenders based on their respective Revolving Credit Percentages; provided further that so long as there are fewer than three Lenders, considering any Lender and its Affiliates as a single Lender, "Majority Lenders" shall mean all Lenders. The Commitments of, and portion of the Indebtedness attributable to, any Defaulting Lender shall be excluded for purposes of making a determination of "Majority Lenders".

"Majority Revolving Credit Lenders" shall mean at any time, the Revolving Credit Lenders holding more than 66.67% of the Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment (or, if the Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment has been terminated (whether by maturity, acceleration or otherwise), the aggregate principal amount then outstanding under the Revolving Credit); provided that, for purposes of determining Majority Revolving Credit Lenders hereunder, the Letter of Credit Obligations and principal amount outstanding under the Swing Line shall be allocated among the Revolving Credit Lenders based on their respective Revolving Credit Percentages; provided further that so long as there are fewer than three Revolving Credit Lenders, considering any Revolving Credit Lender and its Affiliates as a single Revolving Credit Lender, "Majority Revolving Credit Lenders" shall mean all Revolving Credit Lenders. The Commitments of, and portion of the Indebtedness attributable to, any Defaulting Lender shall be excluded for purposes of making a determination of "Majority Revolving Credit Lenders".

"Majority Term Loan A Lenders" shall mean at any time with respect to Term Loan A, Term Loan A Lenders holding more than 66.67% of the aggregate principal amount then outstanding under Term Loan A; provided however that so long as there are fewer than three Term Loan A Lenders, considering any Term Loan A Lender and its Affiliates as a single Term Loan A Lender, "Majority Term Loan A Lenders" shall mean all Term Loan A Lenders. The portion of the Indebtedness attributable to, any Defaulting Lender shall be excluded for purposes of making a determination of "Majority Term Loan A Lenders".

"Majority Term Loan B Lenders" shall mean at any time with respect to Term Loan B, Term Loan B Lenders holding more than 66.67% of the aggregate principal amount then outstanding under Term Loan B; provided however that so long as there are fewer than three Term Loan B Lenders, considering any Term Loan B Lender and its Affiliates as a single Term Loan B Lender, "Majority Term Loan B Lenders" shall mean all Term Loan B Lenders. The portion of the Indebtedness attributable to, any Defaulting Lender shall be excluded for purposes of making a determination of "Majority Term Loan B Lenders".

"Majority Term Loan C Lenders" shall mean at any time with respect to Term Loan C, Term Loan C Lenders holding more than 66.67% of the aggregate principal amount then outstanding under Term Loan C; provided however that so long as there are fewer than three Term Loan C Lenders, considering any Term Loan C Lender and its Affiliates as a single Term Loan C Lender, "Majority Term Loan C Lenders" shall mean all Term Loan C Lenders. The portion of the Indebtedness attributable to, any Defaulting Lender shall be excluded for purposes of making a determination of "Majority Term Loan C Lenders".

"Material Adverse Effect" shall mean a material adverse effect on (a) the condition (financial or otherwise), business, performance, operations, properties or prospects of the Credit Parties taken as a whole, (b) the ability of any Credit Party to perform its obligations under this Agreement, the Notes (if issued) or any other Loan Document to which it is a party, or (c) the validity or enforceability of this Agreement, any of the Notes (if issued) or any of the other Loan Documents or the rights or remedies of the Agent or the Lenders hereunder or thereunder.

"Material Contract" shall mean (i) each agreement or contract to which any Credit Party is a party or in respect of which any Credit Party has any liability, that by its terms (without reference to any indemnity or reimbursement provision therein) provides for aggregate future guaranteed payments in respect of any such individual agreement or contract of at least \$250,000 and (ii) any other agreement or contract the loss of which would be reasonably likely to result in a Material Adverse Effect; provided that Material Contracts shall not be deemed to include any Pension Plans, collective bargaining agreements, or casualty or liability or other insurance policies maintained in the ordinary course of business.

"Mortgages" shall mean the mortgages, deeds of trust and any other similar documents related thereto or required thereby executed and delivered by a Credit Party on the Effective Date pursuant to Section 5.1 hereof, if any, and executed and delivered after the Effective Date by a Credit Party pursuant to Section 7.13 hereof or otherwise, and "Mortgage" shall mean any such document, as such documents may be amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time.

---

“Multiemployer Plan” shall mean a Pension Plan which is a multiemployer plan as defined in Section 4001(a)(3) of ERISA.

“Non-Defaulting Lender” shall mean any Lender that is not, as of the date of relevance, a Defaulting Lender.

“Non-U.S. Lender” is defined in Section 13.12 hereof.

“Notes” shall mean the Revolving Credit Notes, the Swing Line Note and the Term Loan Notes.

“Off Balance Sheet Liability(ies)” of a Person shall mean (i) any repurchase obligation or liability of such Person with respect to accounts or notes receivables sold by such Person, (ii) any liability under any sale and leaseback transaction which is not a Capitalized Lease, (iii) any liability under any so-called “synthetic lease” transaction entered into by such Person, or (iv) any obligation arising with respect to any other transaction which is the functional equivalent of Debt or any of the liabilities set forth in subsections (i)-(iii) of this definition, but which does not constitute a liability on the balance sheets of such Person.

“Participation Agreements” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 7.17 hereof.

“PBG” shall mean the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation or any successor thereto.

“Pension Plan” shall mean any plan established and maintained by a Credit Party, or contributed to by a Credit Party, which is qualified under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code and subject to the minimum funding standards of Section 412 of the Internal Revenue Code.

“Percentage” shall mean, as applicable, the Revolving Credit Percentage, the Term Loan A Percentage, the Term Loan B Percentage, the Term Loan C Percentage or the Weighted Percentage.

“Permitted Acquisition” shall mean any acquisition by the Borrower or any Guarantor of all or substantially all of the assets of another Person, or of a division or line of business of another Person, or any Equity Interests of another Person which satisfies and/or is conducted in accordance with the following requirements:

(a) Such acquisition is of a business or Person engaged in a line of business which is compatible with, or complementary to, the business of the Borrower or such Guarantor;

(b) If such acquisition is structured as an acquisition of the Equity Interests of any Person, then the Person so acquired shall (X) become a wholly-owned direct Subsidiary of the Borrower or of a Guarantor and the Borrower or the applicable Guarantor shall cause such acquired Person to comply with Section 7.13 hereof or (Y) provided that the Credit Parties continue to comply with Section 7.4(a) hereof, be merged with and into the Borrower or such a Guarantor (and, in the case of the Borrower, with the Borrower being the surviving entity);

(c) If such acquisition is structured as the acquisition of assets, such assets shall be acquired directly by the Borrower or a Guarantor (subject to compliance with Section 7.4(a) hereof);

(d) Both immediately before and after the consummation of such acquisition, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing;

(e) The board of directors (or other Person(s) exercising similar functions) of the seller of the assets or issuer of the Equity Interests being acquired shall not have disapproved such transaction or recommended that such transaction be disapproved;

---

(f) The purchase price of such proposed new acquisition, computed on the basis of total acquisition consideration paid or incurred, or required to be paid or incurred, with respect thereto, including the amount of Debt (such Debt being otherwise permitted under this Agreement) assumed or to which such assets, businesses or business or Equity Interests, or any Person so acquired is subject and including any portion of the purchase price allocated to any non-compete agreements, when added to the purchase price for each other acquisition consummated hereunder as a Permitted Acquisition during the term of this agreement (not including acquisitions specifically consented to which fall outside the terms of this definition), does not exceed Two Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$250,000).

“Permitted Investments” shall mean with respect to any Person:

(a) Governmental Obligations;

(b) Obligations of a state or commonwealth of the United States or the obligations of the District of Columbia or any possession of the United States, or any political subdivision of any of the foregoing, which are described in Section 103(a) of the Internal Revenue Code and are graded in any of the highest three (3) major grades as determined by at least one Rating Agency; or secured, as to payments of principal and interest, by a letter of credit provided by a financial institution or insurance provided by a bond insurance company which in each case is itself or its debt is rated in one of the highest three (3) major grades as determined by at least one Rating Agency;

(c) Banker’s acceptances, commercial accounts, demand deposit accounts, certificates of deposit, other time deposits or depository receipts issued by or maintained with any Lender or any Affiliate thereof, or any bank, trust company, savings and loan association, savings bank or other financial institution whose deposits are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation and whose reported capital and surplus equal at least \$250,000,000, provided that such minimum capital and surplus requirement shall not apply to demand deposit accounts maintained by any Credit Party in the ordinary course of business;

(d) Commercial paper rated at the time of purchase within the two highest classifications established by not less than two Rating Agencies, and which matures within 270 days after the date of issue;

(e) Secured repurchase agreements against obligations itemized in paragraph (a) above, and executed by a bank or trust company or by members of the association of primary dealers or other recognized dealers in United States government securities, the market value of which must be maintained at levels at least equal to the amounts advanced; and

(f) Any fund or other pooling arrangement which exclusively purchases and holds only those liquid investments itemized in (a) through (e) above.

“Permitted Liens” shall mean with respect to any Person:

(a) Liens for (i) taxes or governmental assessments or charges or (ii) customs duties in connection with the importation of goods to the extent such Liens attach to the imported goods that are the subject of the duties, in each case (x) to the extent not yet due, (y) as to which the period of grace, if any, related thereto has not expired or (z) which are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings, provided that in the case of any such contest, any proceedings for the enforcement of such liens have been suspended and adequate reserves with respect thereto are maintained on the books of such Person in conformity with GAAP;

(b) carriers’, warehousemen’s, mechanics’, materialmen’s, repairmen’s, processor’s, landlord’s liens or other like liens arising in the ordinary course of business which secure obligations that are not overdue for a period of more than 30 days or which are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings, provided that in the case of any such contest, (x) any proceedings commenced for the enforcement of such Liens have been suspended and (y) appropriate reserves with respect thereto are maintained on the books of such Person in conformity with GAAP;

---

(c) (i) Liens incurred in the ordinary course of business to secure the performance of statutory obligations arising in connection with progress payments or advance payments due under contracts with the United States government or any agency thereof entered into in the ordinary course of business and (ii) Liens incurred or deposits made in the ordinary course of business to secure the performance of statutory obligations (not otherwise permitted under subsection (g) of this definition), bids, leases, fee and expense arrangements with trustees and fiscal agents, trade contracts, surety and appeal bonds, performance bonds and other similar obligations (exclusive of obligations incurred in connection with the borrowing of money, any lease-purchase arrangements or the payment of the deferred purchase price of property), provided, that in each case full provision for the payment of all such obligations has been made on the books of such Person as may be required by GAAP;

(d) any attachment or judgment lien that remains unpaid, unvacated, unbonded or unstayed by appeal or otherwise for a period ending on the earlier of (i) thirty (30) consecutive days from the date of its attachment or entry (as applicable) or (ii) the commencement of enforcement steps with respect thereto, other than the filing of notice thereof in the public record;

(e) minor survey exceptions or minor encumbrances, easements or reservations, or rights of others for rights-of-way, utilities and other similar purposes, or zoning or other restrictions as to the use of real properties, or any interest of any lessor or sublessor under any lease permitted hereunder which, in each case, does not materially interfere with the business of such Person;

(f) Liens arising in connection with worker's compensation, unemployment insurance, old age pensions and social security benefits and similar statutory obligations (excluding Liens arising under ERISA), provided that no enforcement proceedings in respect of such Liens are pending and provisions have been made for the payment of such liens on the books of such Person as may be required by GAAP; and

(g) continuations of Liens that are permitted under subsections (a)-(g) hereof, provided such continuations do not violate the specific time periods set forth in subsections (b) and (d) and provided further that such Liens do not extend to any additional property or assets of any Credit Party or secure any additional obligations of any Credit Party.

Regardless of the language set forth in this definition, no Lien over the Equity Interests of any Credit Party granted to any Person other than to the Agent for the benefit of the Lenders shall be deemed a "Permitted Lien" under the terms of this Agreement.

"Person" shall mean a natural person, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, limited liability partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated organization, joint venture, joint stock company, firm or association or a government or any agency or political subdivision thereof or other entity of any kind.

"Pledge Agreement(s)" shall mean any pledge agreement executed and delivered by a Credit Party on the Effective Date pursuant to Section 5.1 hereof, if any, and executed and delivered from time to time after the Effective Date by any Credit Party pursuant to Section 7.13 hereof or otherwise, and any agreements, instruments or documents related thereto, in each case in form and substance satisfactory to the Agent amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time.

"Prime Rate" shall mean the per annum rate of interest announced by the Agent, at its main office from time to time as its "prime rate" (it being acknowledged that such announced rate may not necessarily be the lowest rate charged by the Agent to any of its customers), which Prime Rate shall change simultaneously with any change in such announced rate.

"Pro Forma Projected Financial Information" shall mean, as to any proposed acquisition, a statement executed by the Borrower (supported by reasonable detail) setting forth the total consideration to be paid or incurred in connection with the proposed acquisition, and pro forma combined projected financial information for the Credit Parties and the acquisition target (if applicable), consisting of projected balance sheets as of the proposed effective date of the acquisition and as of the end of at least the next succeeding three (3) Fiscal Years following the acquisition and projected statements of income and cash flows for each of those years, including sufficient detail to



---

permit calculation of the ratios described in Section 7.9 hereof, as projected as of the effective date of the acquisition and as of the ends of those Fiscal Years and accompanied by (i) a statement setting forth a calculation of the ratio so described, (ii) a statement in reasonable detail specifying all material assumptions underlying the projections and (iii) such other information as the Agent or the Lenders shall reasonably request.

“Purchasing Lender” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 13.11.

“Quoted Rate” shall mean the rate of interest per annum offered by the Swing Line Lender in its sole discretion with respect to a Swing Line Advance and accepted by the Borrower.

“Quoted Rate Advance” shall mean any Swing Line Advance which bears interest at the Quoted Rate.

“Rating Agency” shall mean Moody’s Investor Services, Inc., Standard and Poor’s Ratings Services, their respective successors or any other nationally recognized statistical rating organization which is acceptable to the Agent.

“Register” is defined in Section 13.7(g) hereof.

“Reimbursement Obligation(s)” shall mean the aggregate amount of all unreimbursed drawings under all Letters of Credit (excluding for the avoidance of doubt, reimbursement obligations that are deemed satisfied pursuant to a deemed disbursement under Section 3.6(c)).

“Request for Advance” shall mean a Request for Revolving Credit Advance, a Request for Term Loan C Advance or a Request for Swing Line Advance, as the context may indicate or otherwise require.

“Request for Revolving Credit Advance” shall mean a request for a Revolving Credit Advance issued by the Borrower under Section 2.3 of this Agreement in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A.

“Request for Swing Line Advance” shall mean a request for a Swing Line Advance issued by the Borrower under Section 2.5(b) of this Agreement in the form attached hereto as Exhibit D.

“Request for Term Loan C Advance” shall mean a request for a Term Loan C Advance issued by the Borrower under Section 4.4 of this Agreement in the form attached hereto as Exhibit N.

“Requirement of Law” shall mean as to any Person, the certificate of incorporation and bylaws, the partnership agreement or other organizational or governing documents of such Person and any law, treaty, rule or regulation or determination of an arbitration or a court or other Governmental Authority, in each case applicable to or binding upon such Person or any of its property or to which such Person or any of its property is subject.

“Responsible Officer” shall mean, with respect to any Person, the chief executive officer, chief financial officer, chief operating officer, treasurer, president or controller of such Person, or with respect to compliance with financial covenants, the chief financial officer or the treasurer of such Person, or any other officer of such Person having substantially the same authority and responsibility.

“Revocation Order” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 7.15 hereof.

“Revolving Credit” shall mean the revolving credit loans to be advanced to the Borrower by the applicable Revolving Credit Lenders pursuant to Article 2 hereof, in an aggregate amount (subject to the terms hereof), not to exceed, at any one time outstanding, the Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment.

“Revolving Credit Advance” shall mean a borrowing requested by the Borrower and made by the Revolving Credit Lenders under Section 2.1 of this Agreement, including without limitation any readvance, refunding or conversion of such borrowing pursuant to Section 2.3 hereof and any deemed disbursement of an Advance in respect of a Letter of Credit under Section 3.6(c) hereof, and may include, subject to the terms hereof, Eurodollar-based Advances and Base Rate Advances.

---

“Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment” shall mean One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000), subject to reduction or termination under Section 2.10 or 9.2 hereof.

“Revolving Credit Commitment Amount” shall mean with respect to any Revolving Credit Lender, (i) if the Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment has not been terminated, the amount specified opposite such Revolving Credit Lender’s name in the column entitled “Revolving Credit Commitment Amount” on Schedule 1.2, as adjusted from time to time in accordance with the terms hereof; and (ii) if the Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment has been terminated (whether by maturity, acceleration or otherwise), the amount equal to its Percentage of the aggregate principal amount outstanding under the Revolving Credit (including the outstanding Letter of Credit Obligations and any outstanding Swing Line Advances).

“Revolving Credit Lenders” shall mean the financial institutions from time to time parties hereto as lenders of the Revolving Credit.

“Revolving Credit Maturity Date” shall mean the earlier to occur of (i) October 12, 2013, and (ii) the date on which the Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment shall terminate in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement.

“Revolving Credit Notes” shall mean the revolving credit notes described in Section 2.2 hereof, made by the Borrower to each of the Revolving Credit Lenders in the form attached hereto as Exhibit B, as such notes may be amended or supplemented from time to time, and any other notes issued in substitution, replacement or renewal thereof from time to time.

“Revolving Credit Percentage” shall mean, with respect to any Revolving Credit Lender, the percentage specified opposite such Revolving Credit Lender’s name in the column entitled “Revolving Credit Percentage” on Schedule 1.2, as adjusted from time to time in accordance with the terms hereof.

“Security Agreement” shall mean, collectively, the security agreement(s) executed and delivered by the Borrower and the Guarantors on the Effective Date pursuant to Section 5.1 hereof, and any such agreements executed and delivered after the Effective Date (whether by execution of a joinder agreement to any existing security agreement or otherwise) pursuant to Section 7.13 hereof or otherwise, in the form of the Security Agreement attached hereto as Exhibit F, as amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time.

“Senior Leverage Ratio” shall mean, as of any date of determination, the ratio of (a) Funded Debt (other than Subordinated Debt) of Borrower and its Subsidiaries, on a Consolidated basis, as of such date, to (b) EBITDA measured on an annualized trailing six (6) months basis.

“Square 1 Bank” shall mean Square 1 Bank, and its successors or assigns.

“Subordinated Debt” shall mean any unsecured Funded Debt of any Credit Party and other obligations under the Subordinated Debt Documents and any other Funded Debt of any Credit Party which, in each case, has been subordinated in right of payment and priority to the Indebtedness, all on terms and conditions satisfactory to the Agent and the Majority Lenders.

“Subordinated Debt Documents” shall mean and include any documents evidencing any Subordinated Debt, in each case, as the same may be amended, modified, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in compliance with the terms of this Agreement.

“Subordination Agreements” shall mean, collectively, any subordination agreements entered into by any Person from time to time in favor of the Agent in connection with any Subordinated Debt, the terms of which are acceptable to the Agent, in each case as the same may be amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time, and “Subordination Agreement” shall mean any one of them.

“Subsidiary(ies)” shall mean any other corporation, association, joint stock company, business trust, limited liability company, partnership or any other business entity of which more than fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding

---

voting stock, share capital, membership, partnership or other interests, as the case may be, is owned either directly or indirectly by any Person or one or more of its Subsidiaries, or the management of which is otherwise controlled, directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, or both, by any Person and/or its Subsidiaries. Unless otherwise specified to the contrary herein or the context otherwise requires, Subsidiary(ies) shall refer to the Subsidiary(ies) of the Borrower.

“Sweep Agreement” shall mean any agreement relating to the “Sweep to Loan” automated system of the Agent or any other cash management arrangement which the Borrower and the Agent have executed for the purposes of effecting the borrowing and repayment of Swing Line Advances.

“Swing Line” shall mean the revolving credit loans to be advanced to the Borrower by the Swing Line Lender pursuant to Section 2.5 hereof, in an aggregate amount (subject to the terms hereof), not to exceed, at any one time outstanding, the Swing Line Maximum Amount.

“Swing Line Advance” shall mean a borrowing requested by the Borrower and made by Swing Line Lender pursuant to Section 2.5 hereof and may include, subject to the terms hereof, Quoted Rate-Advances and Base Rate Advances.

“Swing Line Lender” shall mean Comerica Bank in its capacity as lender of the Swing Line under Section 2.5 of this Agreement, or its successor as subsequently designated hereunder.

“Swing Line Maximum Amount” shall mean Zero Dollars (\$0).

“Swing Line Note” shall mean the swing line note which may be issued by the Borrower to Swing Line Lender pursuant to Section 2.5(b)(ii) hereof in the form attached hereto as Exhibit C, as such note may be amended or supplemented from time to time, and any note or notes issued in substitution, replacement or renewal thereof from time to time.

“Swing Line Participation Certificate” shall mean the Swing Line Participation Certificate delivered by the Agent to each Revolving Credit Lender pursuant to Section 2.5(e)(ii) hereof in the form attached hereto as Exhibit M.

“Term Loan A” shall mean the term loan made to the Borrower by the Term Loan A Lenders pursuant to Section 4.1(a) hereof.

“Term Loan A Advance” shall mean a borrowing requested by the Borrower and made by the Term Loan A Lenders pursuant to Section 4.1(a) hereof, including without limitation any refunding or conversion of such borrowing pursuant to Section 4.5 hereof, and may include, subject to the terms hereof, Eurodollar-based Advances and Base Rate Advances.

“Term Loan A Amount” shall mean with respect to any Term Loan A Lender, the amount equal to its Term Loan A Percentage of the aggregate principal amount outstanding under the Term Loan A.

“Term Loan A Lenders” shall mean the financial institutions from time to time parties hereto as lenders of Term Loan A.

“Term Loan A Maturity Date” shall mean April 15, 2014.

“Term Loan A Notes” shall mean the term notes described in Section 4.2(e) hereof, made by the Borrower to each of the Term Loan A Lenders in the form attached hereto as Exhibit K-1, as such notes may be amended or supplemented from time to time, and any other notes issued in substitution, replacement or renewal thereof from time to time.

---

“Term Loan A Percentage” shall mean with respect to any Term Loan A Lender, the percentage specified opposite such Term Loan A Lender’s name in the column entitled “Term Loan A Percentage” on Schedule 1.2, as adjusted from time to time in accordance with the terms hereof.

“Term Loan Advances” shall mean, collectively, the Term Loan A Advances, the Term Loan B Advances and the Term Loan C Advances.

“Term Loan B” shall mean the term loan made to the Borrower by the Term Loan B Lenders pursuant to Section 4.1(b) hereof.

“Term Loan B Advance” shall mean a borrowing requested by the Borrower and made by the Term Loan B Lenders pursuant to Section 4.1(b) hereof, including without limitation any refunding or conversion of such borrowing pursuant to Section 4.5 hereof, and may include, subject to the terms hereof, Eurodollar-based Advances and Base Rate Advances.

“Term Loan B Amount” shall mean with respect to any Term Loan B Lender, the amount equal to its Term Loan B Percentage of the aggregate principal amount outstanding under the Term Loan B.

“Term Loan B Lenders” shall mean the financial institutions from time to time parties hereto as lenders of Term Loan B.

“Term Loan B Maturity Date” shall mean May 19, 2015.

“Term Loan B Notes” shall mean the term notes described in Section 4.2(e) hereof, made by the Borrower to each of the Term Loan B Lenders in the form attached hereto as Exhibit K-1, as such notes may be amended or supplemented from time to time, and any other notes issued in substitution, replacement or renewal thereof from time to time.

“Term Loan B Percentage” shall mean with respect to any Term Loan B Lender, the percentage specified opposite such Term Loan B Lender’s name in the column entitled “Term Loan B Percentage” on Schedule 1.2, as adjusted from time to time in accordance with the terms hereof.

“Term Loan C” shall mean the term loan to be made to the Borrower by the Term Loan C Lenders pursuant to Section 4.1(c) hereof, in the aggregate principal amount not to exceed Twelve Million Dollars (\$12,000,000).

“Term Loan C Advance” shall mean a borrowing requested by the Borrower and made by the Term Loan C Lenders pursuant to Section 4.1(c) hereof, including without limitation any refunding or conversion of such borrowing pursuant to Section 4.5 hereof, and may include, subject to the terms hereof, Eurodollar-based Advances and Base Rate Advances.

“Term Loan C Amount” shall mean with respect to any Term Loan C Lender, the amount equal to its Term Loan C Percentage of the aggregate principal amount outstanding under the Term Loan C.

“Term Loan C Commitment” shall mean Twelve Million Dollars (\$12,000,000).

“Term Loan C Commitment Fee” shall mean the fee payable to the Agent for distribution to the Term Loan C Lenders in accordance with Section 4.10(c) hereof.

“Term Loan C Lenders” shall mean the financial institutions from time to time parties hereto as lenders of Term Loan C.

“Term Loan C Maturity Date” shall mean October 12, 2016.

“Term Loan C Notes” shall mean the term notes described in Section 4.2(e) hereof, made by the Borrower to each of the Term Loan C Lenders in the form attached hereto as Exhibit K-3, as such notes may be amended or supplemented from time to time, and any other notes issued in substitution, replacement or renewal thereof from time to time.

---

“Term Loan C Percentage” shall mean with respect to any Term Loan C Lender, the percentage specified opposite such Term Loan C Lender’s name in the column entitled “Term Loan C Percentage” on Schedule 1.2, as adjusted from time to time in accordance with the terms hereof.

“Term Loan Lenders” shall mean, collectively, the Term Loan A Lenders, the Term Loan B Lenders and the Term Loan C Lenders.

“Term Loan Notes” shall mean, collectively, the Term Loan A Notes, the Term Loan B Notes and the Term Loan C Notes.

“Term Loan Rate Request” shall mean a request for the refunding or conversion of any Advance of a Term Loan submitted by Borrower under Section 4.5 of this Agreement in the form attached hereto as Exhibit L.

“Term Loans” shall mean collectively, Term Loan A, Term Loan B and Term Loan C, and “Term Loan” shall mean any of them.

“Third-Party Payor” shall mean Medicare, Medicaid, TRICARE, and other state or federal health care program, Blue Cross and/or Blue Shield, private insurers, managed care plans and any other Person or entity which presently or in the future maintains Third-Party Payor Programs.

“Third-Party Payor Programs” shall mean all payment and reimbursement programs, sponsored by a Third-Party Payor, in which Borrower or any Subsidiary participates.

“Tranche 1” shall mean portion of the Term Loan C as further described in Section 4.1(c)(i) hereof.

“Tranche 1 Commitment” shall mean Six Million Dollars (\$6,000,000).

“Tranche 1 Funding Period” shall mean the period commencing on the Effective Date and ending on October 11, 2013.

“Tranche 2” shall mean the portion of the Term Loan C as further described in Section 4.1(c)(ii) hereof.

“Tranche 2 Commitment” shall mean Six Million Dollars (\$6,000,000).

“Tranche 2 Funding Period” shall mean the period commencing on October 12, 2013 and ending on April 12, 2014.

“Uniform Commercial Code” or “UCC” shall mean the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in any applicable state; provided that, unless specified otherwise or the context otherwise requires, such terms shall refer to the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the State of California.

“Unused Revolving Credit Availability” shall mean, on any date of determination, the amount equal to the lesser of (i) the Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment or (ii) the then applicable Borrowing Base, minus (x) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of all Advances (including Swing Line Advances) and (y) the Letter of Credit Obligations.

“U.S. Lender” is defined in Section 13.12 hereof.

“USA Patriot Act” is defined in Section 6.7.

“Weighted Percentage” shall mean with respect to any Lender, its weighted percentage calculated by dividing (i) the sum of (w) its Revolving Credit Commitment Amount plus (x) its Term Loan A Amount plus (y) its

---

Term Loan B Amount plus (z) its Term Loan C Amount, by (ii) the sum of (w) the Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment (or, if the Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment has been terminated (whether by maturity, acceleration or otherwise), the aggregate principal amount outstanding under the Revolving Credit, including any outstanding Letter of Credit Obligations and outstanding Swing Line Advances), plus (x) the aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness outstanding under the Term Loan A plus (y) the aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness outstanding under the Term Loan B plus (z) the aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness outstanding under the Term Loan C. Schedule 1.2 reflects each Lender's Weighted Percentage and may be revised by the Agent from time to time to reflect changes in the Weighted Percentages of the Lenders.

"Withdrawal Liability" shall mean liability to a Multiemployer Plan as a result of a complete or partial withdrawal from such Multiemployer Plan, as such terms are defined in Part I of Subtitle E of Title IV of ERISA.

## 2. REVOLVING CREDIT.

2.1 Commitment. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement (including without limitation Section 2.3 hereof), each Revolving Credit Lender severally and for itself alone agrees to make Advances of the Revolving Credit in Dollars to the Borrower from time to time on any Business Day during the period from the Effective Date hereof until (but excluding) the Revolving Credit Maturity Date in an aggregate amount, not to exceed at any one time outstanding such Lender's Revolving Credit Percentage of the Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, advances, repayments and readvances may be made under the Revolving Credit.

### 2.2 Accrual of Interest and Maturity; Evidence of Indebtedness.

(a) The Borrower hereby unconditionally promises to pay to the Agent for the account of each Revolving Credit Lender the then unpaid principal amount of each Revolving Credit Advance (plus all accrued and unpaid interest) of such Revolving Credit Lender to the Borrower on the Revolving Credit Maturity Date and on such other dates and in such other amounts as may be required from time to time pursuant to this Agreement. Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, each Revolving Credit Advance shall, from time to time from and after the date of such Advance (until paid), bear interest at its Applicable Interest Rate.

(b) Each Revolving Credit Lender shall maintain in accordance with its usual practice an account or accounts evidencing indebtedness of the Borrower to the appropriate lending office of such Revolving Credit Lender resulting from each Revolving Credit Advance made by such lending office of such Revolving Credit Lender from time to time, including the amounts of principal and interest payable thereon and paid to such Revolving Credit Lender from time to time under this Agreement.

(c) The Agent shall maintain the Register pursuant to Section 13.7(g), and a subaccount therein for each Revolving Credit Lender, in which Register and subaccounts (taken together) shall be recorded (i) the amount of each Revolving Credit Advance made hereunder, the type thereof and each Eurodollar-Interest Period applicable to any Eurodollar-based Advance, (ii) the amount of any principal or interest due and payable or to become due and payable from the Borrower to each Revolving Credit Lender hereunder in respect of the Revolving Credit Advances and (iii) both the amount of any sum received by the Agent hereunder from the Borrower in respect of the Revolving Credit Advances and each Revolving Credit Lender's share thereof.

(d) The entries made in the Register maintained pursuant to paragraph (c) of this Section 2.2 shall, absent manifest error, to the extent permitted by applicable law, be prima facie evidence of the existence and amounts of the obligations of the Borrower therein recorded; provided, however, that the failure of any Revolving Credit Lender or the Agent to maintain the Register or any account, as applicable, or any error therein, shall not in any manner affect the obligation of the Borrower to repay the Revolving Credit Advances (and all other amounts owing with respect thereto) made to the Borrower by the Revolving Credit Lenders in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

---

(e) The Borrower agrees that, upon written request to the Agent by any Revolving Credit Lender, the Borrower will execute and deliver, to such Revolving Credit Lender, at the Borrower's own expense, a Revolving Credit Note evidencing the outstanding Revolving Credit Advances owing to such Revolving Credit Lender.

2.3 Requests for and Refundings and Conversions of Advances. The Borrower may request an Advance of the Revolving Credit, a refund of any Revolving Credit Advance in the same type of Advance or to convert any Revolving Credit Advance to any other type of Revolving Credit Advance only by delivery to the Agent of a Request for Revolving Credit Advance executed by an Authorized Signer for the Borrower, subject to the following and Section 2.13 hereof:

(a) each such Request for Revolving Credit Advance shall set forth the information required on the Request for Revolving Credit Advance, including without limitation:

(i) the proposed date of such Revolving Credit Advance (or the refunding or conversion of an outstanding Revolving Credit Advance), which must be a Business Day;

(ii) whether such Advance is a new Revolving Credit Advance or a refunding or conversion of an outstanding Revolving Credit Advance; and

(iii) whether such Revolving Credit Advance is to be a Base Rate Advance or a Eurodollar-based Advance, and, except in the case of a Base Rate Advance, the first Eurodollar-Interest Period applicable thereto, provided, however, that the initial Revolving Credit Advance made under this Agreement shall be a Base Rate Advance, which may then be converted into a Eurodollar-based Advance in compliance with this Agreement.

(b) each such Request for Revolving Credit Advance shall be delivered to the Agent by 12:00 p.m. (Detroit time) three (3) Business Days prior to the proposed date of the Revolving Credit Advance, except in the case of a Base Rate Advance, for which the Request for Revolving Credit Advance must be delivered by 12:00 p.m. (Detroit time) on the proposed date for such Revolving Credit Advance;

(c) on the proposed date of such Revolving Credit Advance, the sum of (x) the aggregate principal amount of all Revolving Credit Advances and Swing Line Advances outstanding on such date (including, without duplication) the Advances that are deemed to be disbursed by the Agent under Section 3.6(c) hereof in respect of the Borrower's Reimbursement Obligations hereunder), plus (y) the Letter of Credit Obligations as of such date, in each case after giving effect to all outstanding requests for Revolving Credit Advances and Swing Line Advances and for the issuance of any Letters of Credit, shall not exceed the lesser of (i) the Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment and (ii) the then applicable Borrowing Base;

(d) in the case of a Base Rate Advance, the principal amount of the initial funding of such Advance, as opposed to any refunding or conversion thereof, shall be at least One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000) or the remainder available under the Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment if less than One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000);

(e) in the case of a Eurodollar-based Advance, the principal amount of such Advance, plus the amount of any other outstanding Revolving Credit Advance to be then combined therewith having the same Eurodollar-Interest Period, if any, shall be at least One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000) (or a larger integral multiple of Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000)) or the remainder available under the Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment if less than One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000) and at any one time there shall not be in effect more than three (3) different Eurodollar-Interest Periods;

(f) a Request for Revolving Credit Advance, once delivered to the Agent, shall not be revocable by the Borrower and shall constitute a certification by the Borrower as of the date thereof that:

(i) all conditions to the making of Revolving Credit Advances set forth in this Agreement have been satisfied (including, without limitation, the delivery of the Borrowing Base Certificate as required in accordance with Section 7.2(b) hereof), and shall remain satisfied to the date of such Revolving Credit Advance (both before and immediately after giving effect to such Revolving Credit Advance);

---

(ii) there is no Default or Event of Default in existence, and none will exist upon the making of such Revolving Credit Advance (both before and immediately after giving effect to such Revolving Credit Advance); and

(iii) the representations and warranties of the Credit Parties contained in this Agreement and the other Loan Documents are true and correct in all material respects and shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date of the making of such Revolving Credit Advance (both before and immediately after giving effect to such Revolving Credit Advance), other than any representation or warranty that expressly speaks only as of a different date;

The Agent, acting on behalf of the Revolving Credit Lenders, may also, at its option, lend under this Section 2.3 upon the telephone or email request of an Authorized Signer of the Borrower to make such requests and, in the event the Agent, acting on behalf of the Revolving Credit Lenders, makes any such Advance upon a telephone or email request, an Authorized Signer shall fax or deliver by electronic file to the Agent, on the same day as such telephone or email request, an executed Request for Revolving Credit Advance. The Borrower hereby authorizes the Agent to disburse Advances under this Section 2.3 pursuant to the telephone or email instructions of any person purporting to be an Authorized Signer. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Borrower acknowledges that the Borrower shall bear all risk of loss resulting from disbursements made upon any telephone or email request. Each telephone or email request for an Advance from an Authorized Signer for the Borrower shall constitute a certification of the matters set forth in the Request for Revolving Credit Advance form as of the date of such requested Advance.

#### 2.4 Disbursement of Advances.

(a) Upon receiving any Request for Revolving Credit Advance from the Borrower under Section 2.3 hereof, the Agent shall promptly notify each Revolving Credit Lender by wire, telex or telephone (confirmed by wire, teletype or telex) of the amount of such Advance being requested and the date such Revolving Credit Advance is to be made by each Revolving Credit Lender in an amount equal to its Revolving Credit Percentage of such Advance. Unless such Revolving Credit Lender's commitment to make Revolving Credit Advances hereunder shall have been suspended or terminated in accordance with this Agreement, each such Revolving Credit Lender shall make available the amount of its Revolving Credit Percentage of each Revolving Credit Advance in immediately available funds to the Agent, as follows:

(i) for Base Rate Advances, at the office of the Agent located at 411 West Lafayette, 7th Floor, MC 3289, Detroit, Michigan 48226, not later than 1:00 p.m. (Detroit time) on the date of such Advance; and

(ii) for Eurodollar-based Advances, at the Agent's Correspondent for the account of the Eurodollar Lending Office of the Agent, not later than 12:00 p.m. (the time of the Agent's Correspondent) on the date of such Advance.

(b) Subject to submission of an executed Request for Revolving Credit Advance by the Borrower without exceptions noted in the compliance certification therein, the Agent shall make available to the Borrower the aggregate of the amounts so received by it from the Revolving Credit Lenders in like funds and currencies:

(i) for Base Rate Advances, not later than 4:00 p.m. (Detroit time) on the date of such Revolving Credit Advance, by credit to an account of the Borrower maintained with the Agent or to such other account or third party as the Borrower may reasonably direct in writing, provided such direction is timely given; and

(ii) for Eurodollar-based Advances, not later than 4:00 p.m. (the time of the Agent's Correspondent) on the date of such Revolving Credit Advance, by credit to an account of the Borrower maintained with the Agent's Correspondent or to such other account or third party as the Borrower may direct, provided such direction is timely given.



---

(c) The Agent shall deliver the documents and papers received by it for the account of each Revolving Credit Lender to such Revolving Credit Lender. Unless the Agent shall have been notified by any Revolving Credit Lender prior to the date of any proposed Revolving Credit Advance that such Revolving Credit Lender does not intend to make available to the Agent such Revolving Credit Lender's Percentage of such Advance, the Agent may assume that such Revolving Credit Lender has made such amount available to the Agent on such date, as aforesaid. The Agent may, but shall not be obligated to, make available to the Borrower the amount of such payment in reliance on such assumption. If such amount is not in fact made available to the Agent by such Revolving Credit Lender, as aforesaid, the Agent shall be entitled to recover such amount on demand from such Revolving Credit Lender. If such Revolving Credit Lender does not pay such amount forthwith upon the Agent's demand therefor and the Agent has in fact made a corresponding amount available to the Borrower, the Agent shall promptly notify the Borrower and the Borrower shall pay such amount to the Agent, if such notice is delivered to the Borrower prior to 1:00 p.m. (Detroit time) on a Business Day, on the day such notice is received, and otherwise on the next Business Day, and such amount paid by the Borrower shall be applied as a prepayment of the Revolving Credit (without any corresponding reduction in the Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment), reimbursing the Agent for having funded said amounts on behalf of such Revolving Credit Lender. The Borrower shall retain its claim against such Revolving Credit Lender with respect to the amounts repaid by it to the Agent and, if such Revolving Credit Lender subsequently makes such amounts available to the Agent, the Agent shall promptly make such amounts available to the Borrower as a Revolving Credit Advance. The Agent shall also be entitled to recover from such Revolving Credit Lender or the Borrower, as the case may be, but without duplication, interest on such amount in respect of each day from the date such amount was made available by the Agent to the Borrower, to the date such amount is recovered by the Agent, at a rate per annum equal to:

(i) in the case of such Revolving Credit Lender, for the first two (2) Business Days such amount remains unpaid, the Federal Funds Effective Rate, and thereafter, at the rate of interest then applicable to such Revolving Credit Advances; and

(ii) in the case of the Borrower, the rate of interest then applicable to such Advance of the Revolving Credit.

Until such Revolving Credit Lender has paid the Agent such amount, such Revolving Credit Lender shall have no interest in or rights with respect to such Advance for any purpose whatsoever. The obligation of any Revolving Credit Lender to make any Revolving Credit Advance hereunder shall not be affected by the failure of any other Revolving Credit Lender to make any Advance hereunder, and no Revolving Credit Lender shall have any liability to the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, the Agent, any other Revolving Credit Lender, or any other party for another Revolving Credit Lender's failure to make any loan or Advance hereunder.

2.5 Swing Line. (a) Swing Line Advances. The Swing Line Lender may, on the terms and subject to the conditions hereinafter set forth (including without limitation Section 2.5(c) hereof) and provided that this Agreement has been amended to provide that the Swing Line Maximum Amount is greater than Zero Dollars (\$0), but shall not be required to, make one or more Advances (each such advance being a "Swing Line Advance") to the Borrower from time to time on any Business Day during the period from the Effective Date hereof until (but excluding) the Revolving Credit Maturity Date in an aggregate amount not to exceed at any one time outstanding the Swing Line Maximum Amount. Subject to the terms set forth herein, advances, repayments and readvances may be made under the Swing Line.

(b) Accrual of Interest and Maturity; Evidence of Indebtedness.

(i) Swing Line Lender shall maintain in accordance with its usual practice an account or accounts evidencing indebtedness of the Borrower to Swing Line Lender resulting from each Swing Line Advance from time to time, including the amount and date of each Swing Line Advance, its Applicable Interest Rate, its Interest Period, if any, and the amount and date of any repayment made on any Swing Line Advance from time to time. The entries made in such account or accounts of Swing Line Lender shall be prima facie evidence, absent manifest error, of the existence and amounts of the obligations of the

---

Borrower therein recorded; provided, however, that the failure of Swing Line Lender to maintain such account, as applicable, or any error therein, shall not in any manner affect the obligation of the Borrower to repay the Swing Line Advances (and all other amounts owing with respect thereto) in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

(ii) The Borrower agrees that, upon the written request of Swing Line Lender, the Borrower will execute and deliver to Swing Line Lender a Swing Line Note.

(iii) The Borrower unconditionally promises to pay to the Swing Line Lender the then unpaid principal amount of such Swing Line Advance (plus all accrued and unpaid interest) on the Revolving Credit Maturity Date and on such other dates and in such other amounts as may be required from time to time pursuant to this Agreement. Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, each Swing Line Advance shall, from time to time after the date of such Advance (until paid), bear interest at its Applicable Interest Rate.

(c) Requests for Swing Line Advances. The Borrower may request a Swing Line Advance by the delivery to Swing Line Lender of a Request for Swing Line Advance executed by an Authorized Signer for the Borrower, subject to the following:

(i) each such Request for Swing Line Advance shall set forth the information required on the Request for Advance, including without limitation, (A) the proposed date of such Swing Line Advance, which must be a Business Day, (B) whether such Swing Line Advance is to be a Base Rate Advance or a Quoted Rate Advance, and (C) in the case of a Quoted Rate Advance, the duration of the Interest Period applicable thereto;

(ii) on the proposed date of such Swing Line Advance, after giving effect to all outstanding requests for Swing Line Advances made by the Borrower as of the date of determination, the aggregate principal amount of all Swing Line Advances outstanding on such date shall not exceed the Swing Line Maximum Amount;

(iii) on the proposed date of such Swing Line Advance, after giving effect to all outstanding requests for Revolving Credit Advances and Swing Line Advances and Letters of Credit requested by the Borrower on such date of determination (including, without duplication, Advances that are deemed disbursed pursuant to Section 3.6(c) hereof in respect of the Borrower's Reimbursement Obligations hereunder), the sum of (x) the aggregate principal amount of all Revolving Credit Advances and the Swing Line Advances outstanding on such date plus (y) the Letter of Credit Obligations on such date shall not exceed the lesser of (A) the Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment and (B) the then applicable Borrowing Base;

(iv) (A) in the case of a Swing Line Advance that is a Base Rate Advance, the principal amount of the initial funding of such Advance, as opposed to any refunding or conversion thereof, shall be at least Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) or such lesser amount as may be agreed to by the Swing Line Lender, and (B) in the case of a Swing Line Advance that is a Quoted Rate Advance, the principal amount of such Advance, plus any other outstanding Swing Line Advances to be then combined therewith having the same Interest Period, if any, shall be at least Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) or such lesser amount as may be agreed to by the Swing Line Lender, and at any time there shall not be in effect more than two (2) Interest Rates and Interest Periods;

(v) each such Request for Swing Line Advance shall be delivered to the Swing Line Lender by 3:00 p.m. (Detroit time) on the proposed date of the Swing Line Advance;

---

(vi) each Request for Swing Line Advance, once delivered to Swing Line Lender, shall not be revocable by the Borrower, and shall constitute and include a certification by the Borrower as of the date thereof that:

- (A) all conditions to the making of Swing Line Advances set forth in this Agreement shall have been satisfied (including, without limitation, the delivery of the Borrowing Base Certificate as required in accordance with Section 7.2(b) hereof) and shall remain satisfied to the date of such Swing Line Advance (both before and immediately after giving effect to such Swing Line Advance);
- (B) there is no Default or Event of Default in existence, and none will exist upon the making of such Swing Line Advance (both before and immediately after giving effect to such Swing Line Advance); and
- (C) the representations and warranties of the Credit Parties contained in this Agreement and the other Loan Documents are true and correct in all material respects and shall be true and correct in all material respect as of the date of the making of such Swing Line Advance (both before and immediately after giving effect to such Swing Line Advance), other than any representation or warranty that expressly speaks only as of a different date;

(vii) At the option of the Agent, subject to revocation by the Agent at any time and from time to time and so long as the Agent is the Swing Line Lender, the Borrower may utilize the Agent's "Sweep to Loan" automated system for obtaining Swing Line Advances and making periodic repayments. At any time during which the "Sweep to Loan" system is in effect, Swing Line Advances shall be advanced to fund borrowing needs pursuant to the terms of the Sweep Agreement. Each time a Swing Line Advance is made using the "Sweep to Loan" system, the Borrower shall be deemed to have certified to the Agent and the Lenders each of the matters set forth in clause (vi) of this Section 2.5(b). Principal and interest on Swing Line Advances requested, or deemed requested, pursuant to this Section shall be paid pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Sweep Agreement without any deduction, setoff or counterclaim whatsoever. Unless sooner paid pursuant to the provisions hereof or the provisions of the Sweep Agreement, the principal amount of the Swing Loans shall be paid in full, together with accrued interest thereon, on the Revolving Credit Maturity Date. The Agent may suspend or revoke the Borrower's privilege to use the "Sweep to Loan" system at any time and from time to time for any reason and, immediately upon any such revocation, the "Sweep to Loan" system shall no longer be available to the Borrower for the funding of Swing Line Advances hereunder (or otherwise), and the regular procedures set forth in this Section 2.5 for the making of Swing Line Advances shall be deemed immediately to apply. The Agent may, at its option, also elect to make Swing Line Advances upon the Borrower's telephone requests on the basis set forth in the last paragraph of Section 2.3, provided that the Borrower complies with the provisions set forth in this Section 2.5.

(d) Disbursement of Swing Line Advances. Upon receiving any executed Request for Swing Line Advance from the Borrower and the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 2.5(c) hereof, Swing Line Lender shall, at its option, make available to the Borrower the amount so requested in Dollars not later than 4:00 p.m. (Detroit time) on the date of such Advance, by credit to an account of the Borrower maintained with the Agent or to such other account or third party as the Borrower may reasonably direct in writing, subject to applicable law, provided such direction is timely given. Swing Line Lender shall promptly notify the Agent of any Swing Line Advance by telephone, telex or telecopier.

(e) Refunding of or Participation Interest in Swing Line Advances.

(i) The Agent, at any time in its sole and absolute discretion, may, in each case on behalf of the Borrower (which hereby irrevocably directs the Agent to act on their behalf) request each of the Revolving Credit Lenders (including the Swing Line Lender in its capacity as a Revolving Credit Lender) to make an Advance of the Revolving Credit to the Borrower, in an amount equal to such Revolving Credit Lender's Revolving Credit Percentage of the aggregate principal amount of the Swing Line Advances outstanding on the date such notice is given (the "Refunded Swing Line Advances"); provided however that the Swing Line Advances carried at the Quoted Rate which are refunded with Revolving Credit Advances at the request of the Swing Line Lender at a time when no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing shall not be subject to Section 11.1 and no losses, costs or expenses may be

---

assessed by the Swing Line Lender against the Borrower or the Revolving Credit Lenders as a consequence of such refunding. The applicable Revolving Credit Advances used to refund any Swing Line Advances shall be Base Rate Advances. In connection with the making of any such Refunded Swing Line Advances or the purchase of a participation interest in Swing Line Advances under Section 2.5(e)(ii) hereof, the Swing Line Lender shall retain its claim against the Borrower for any unpaid interest or fees in respect thereof accrued to the date of such refunding. Unless any of the events described in Section 9.1(i) hereof shall have occurred (in which event the procedures of Section 2.5(e)(ii) shall apply) and regardless of whether the conditions precedent set forth in this Agreement to the making of a Revolving Credit Advance are then satisfied (but subject to Section 2.5(e)(iii)), each Revolving Credit Lender shall make the proceeds of its Revolving Credit Advance available to the Agent for the benefit of the Swing Line Lender at the office of the Agent specified in Section 2.4(a) hereof prior to 11:00 a.m. (Detroit time) on the Business Day next succeeding the date such notice is given, in immediately available funds. The proceeds of such Revolving Credit Advances shall be immediately applied to repay the Refunded Swing Line Advances, subject to Section 11.1 hereof.

(ii) If, prior to the making of an Advance of the Revolving Credit pursuant to Section 2.5(e)(i) hereof, one of the events described in Section 9.1(i) hereof shall have occurred, each Revolving Credit Lender will, on the date such Advance of the Revolving Credit was to have been made, purchase from the Swing Line Lender an undivided participating interest in each Swing Line Advance that was to have been refunded in an amount equal to its Revolving Credit Percentage of such Swing Line Advance. Each Revolving Credit Lender within the time periods specified in Section 2.5(e)(i) hereof, as applicable, shall immediately transfer to the Agent, for the benefit of the Swing Line Lender, in immediately available funds, an amount equal to its Revolving Credit Percentage of the aggregate principal amount of all Swing Line Advances outstanding as of such date. Upon receipt thereof, the Agent will deliver to such Revolving Credit Lender a Swing Line Participation Certificate evidencing such participation.

(iii) Each Revolving Credit Lender's obligation to make Revolving Credit Advances to refund Swing Line Advances, and to purchase participation interests, in accordance with Section 2.5(e)(i) and (ii), respectively, shall be absolute and unconditional and shall not be affected by any circumstance, including, without limitation, (A) any set-off, counterclaim, recoupment, defense or other right which such Revolving Credit Lender may have against Swing Line Lender, the Borrower or any other Person for any reason whatsoever; (B) the occurrence or continuance of any Default or Event of Default; (C) any adverse change in the condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or any other Person; (D) any breach of this Agreement or any other Loan Document by the Borrower or any other Person; (E) any inability of the Borrower to satisfy the conditions precedent to borrowing set forth in this Agreement on the date upon which such Revolving Credit Advance is to be made or such participating interest is to be purchased; (F) the termination of the Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment hereunder; or (G) any other circumstance, happening or event whatsoever, whether or not similar to any of the foregoing. If any Revolving Credit Lender does not make available to the Agent the amount required pursuant to Section 2.5(e)(i) or (ii) hereof, as the case may be, the Agent on behalf of the Swing Line Lender, shall be entitled to recover such amount on demand from such Revolving Credit Lender, together with interest thereon for each day from the date of non-payment until such amount is paid in full (x) for the first two (2) Business Days such amount remains unpaid, at the Federal Funds Effective Rate and (y) thereafter, at the rate of interest then applicable to such Swing Line Advances. The obligation of any Revolving Credit Lender to make available its pro rata portion of the amounts required pursuant to Section 2.5(e)(i) or (ii) hereof shall not be affected by the failure of any other Revolving Credit Lender to make such amounts available, and no Revolving Credit Lender shall have any liability to any Credit Party, the Agent, the Swing Line Lender, or any other Revolving Credit Lender or any other party for another Revolving Credit Lender's failure to make available the amounts required under Section 2.5(e)(i) or (ii) hereof.

(iv) Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Revolving Credit Lender shall be required to make any Revolving Credit Advance to refund a Swing Line Advance or to purchase a participation in a Swing Line Advance if at least two (2) Business Days prior to the making of such Swing Line Advance by the Swing Line Lender, the officers of the Swing Line Lender immediately responsible for matters concerning this Agreement shall have received written notice from the Agent or any Lender that Swing Line Advances should be suspended based on the occurrence and continuance of a Default or Event of Default and stating

---

that such notice is a “notice of default”; provided, however that the obligation of the Revolving Credit Lenders to make or refund such Swing Line Advance or purchase a participation in such Swing Line Advance) shall be reinstated upon the date on which such Default or Event of Default has been waived by the requisite Lenders.

#### 2.6 Interest Payments; Default Interest.

(a) Interest on the unpaid balance of all Base Rate Advances of the Revolving Credit and the Swing Line from time to time outstanding shall accrue from the date of such Advance to the date repaid, at a per annum interest rate equal to the Base Rate, and shall be payable in immediately available funds monthly in arrears commencing on November 1, 2012, and on the first day of each month thereafter. Whenever any payment under this Section 2.6(a) shall become due on a day which is not a Business Day, the date for payment thereof shall be extended to the next Business Day. Interest accruing at the Base Rate shall be computed on the basis of a 360 day year and assessed for the actual number of days elapsed, and in such computation effect shall be given to any change in the interest rate resulting from a change in the Base Rate on the date of such change in the Base Rate.

(b) Interest on each Eurodollar-based Advance of the Revolving Credit shall accrue at its Eurodollar-based Rate and shall be payable in immediately available funds on the last day of the Eurodollar-Interest Period applicable thereto (and, if any Eurodollar-Interest Period shall exceed three months, then on the last Business Day of the third month of such Eurodollar-Interest Period, and at three month intervals thereafter). Interest accruing at the Eurodollar-based Rate shall be computed on the basis of a 360 day year and assessed for the actual number of days elapsed from the first day of the Eurodollar-Interest Period applicable thereto to but not including the last day thereof.

(c) Interest on each Quoted Rate Advance of the Swing Line shall accrue at its Quoted Rate and shall be payable in immediately available funds on the last day of the Interest Period applicable thereto. Interest accruing at the Quoted Rate shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year and assessed for the actual number of days elapsed from the first day of the Interest Period applicable thereto to, but not including, the last day thereof.

(d) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the preceding sections, all accrued and unpaid interest on any Revolving Credit Advance refunded or converted pursuant to Section 2.3 hereof and any Swing Line Advance refunded pursuant to Section 2.5(e) hereof, shall be due and payable in full on the date such Advance is refunded or converted.

(e) In the case of any Event of Default under Section 9.1(i), immediately upon the occurrence thereof, and in the case of any other Event of Default, immediately upon receipt by the Agent of notice from the Majority Revolving Credit Lenders, interest shall be payable on demand on all Revolving Credit Advances and Swing Line Advances from time to time outstanding at a per annum rate equal to the Applicable Interest Rate in respect of each such Advance plus, in the case of Eurodollar-based Advances and Quoted Rate Advances, five percent (5%) for the remainder of the then existing Interest Period, if any, and at all other such times, and for all Base Rate Advances from time to time outstanding, at a per annum rate equal to the Base Rate plus five percent (5%).

#### 2.7 Optional Prepayments.

(a) (i) The Borrower may prepay all or part of the outstanding principal of any Base Rate Advance(s) of the Revolving Credit at any time, provided that, unless the “Sweep to Loan” system shall be in effect in respect of the Revolving Credit, after giving effect to any partial prepayment, the aggregate balance of Base Rate Advance(s) of the Revolving Credit remaining outstanding shall be at least One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000), and (ii) subject to Section 2.9(b) hereof, the Borrower may prepay all or part of the outstanding principal of any Eurodollar-based Advance of the Revolving Credit at any time (subject to not less than five (5) Business Day’s notice to the Agent) provided that, after giving effect to any partial prepayment, the unpaid portion of such Advance which is to be refunded or converted under Section 2.3 hereof shall be at least One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000).

(b) (i) The Borrower may prepay all or part of the outstanding principal of any Swing Line Advance carried at the Base Rate at any time, provided that after giving effect to any partial prepayment, the aggregate

---

balance of such Base Rate Advances remaining outstanding shall be at least Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) and (ii) subject to Section 2.9(b) hereof, the Borrower may prepay all or part of the outstanding principal of any Swing Line Advance carried at the Quoted Rate at any time (subject to not less than one (1) day's notice to the Swing Line Lender) provided that after giving effect to any partial prepayment, the aggregate balance of such Quoted Rate Swing Line Advances remaining outstanding shall be at least Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000).

(c) Any prepayment of a Base Rate Advance made in accordance with this Section shall be without premium or penalty and any prepayment of any other type of Advance shall be subject to the provisions of Section 11.1 hereof, but otherwise without premium or penalty.

2.8 Base Rate Advance in Absence of Election or Upon Default. If, (a) as to any outstanding Eurodollar-based Advance of the Revolving Credit or any outstanding Quoted Rate Advance of the Swing Line, the Agent has not received payment of all outstanding principal and accrued interest on the last day of the Interest Period applicable thereto, or does not receive a timely Request for Advance meeting the requirements of Section 2.3 or 2.5 hereof with respect to the refunding or conversion of such Advance, or (b) if on the last day of the applicable Interest Period a Default or an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, then, on the last day of the applicable Interest Period the principal amount of any Eurodollar-based Advance or Quoted Rate Advance, as the case may be, which has not been prepaid shall, absent a contrary election of the Majority Revolving Credit Lenders, be converted automatically to a Base Rate Advance and the Agent shall thereafter promptly notify the Borrower of said action. All accrued and unpaid interest on any Advance converted to a Base Rate Advance under this Section 2.8 shall be due and payable in full on the date such Advance is converted.

2.9 Mandatory Repayment of Revolving Credit Advances.

(a) If at any time and for any reason the aggregate outstanding principal amount of Revolving Credit Advances plus Swing Line Advances, plus the outstanding Letter of Credit Obligations, shall exceed the lesser of (i) the Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment and (ii) the then applicable Borrowing Base, the Borrower shall immediately reduce any pending request for a Revolving Credit Advance on such day by the amount of such excess and, to the extent any excess remains thereafter, repay any Revolving Credit Advances and Swing Line Advances in an amount equal to the lesser of the outstanding amount of such Advances and the amount of such remaining excess, with such amounts to be applied between the Revolving Credit Advances and Swing Line Advances as determined by the Agent and then, to the extent that any excess remains after payment in full of all Revolving Credit Advances and Swing Line Advances, to provide cash collateral in support of any Letter of Credit Obligations in an amount equal to the lesser of (x) 105% of the amount of such Letter of Credit Obligations and (y) the amount of such remaining excess, with such cash collateral to be provided on terms satisfactory to the Agent. The Borrower acknowledges that, in connection with any repayment required hereunder, it shall also be responsible for the reimbursement of any prepayment or other costs required under Section 11.1 hereof. Any payments made pursuant to this Section shall be applied first to outstanding Base Rate Advances under the Revolving Credit, next to Swing Line Advances carried at the Base Rate and then to Eurodollar-based Advances of the Revolving Credit, and then to Swing Line Advances carried at the Quoted Rate.

(b) To the extent that, on the date any mandatory repayment of the Revolving Credit Advances under this Section 2.9 or payment pursuant to the terms of any of the Loan Documents is due, the Indebtedness under the Revolving Credit or any other Indebtedness to be prepaid is being carried, in whole or in part, at the Eurodollar-based Rate and no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Borrower may deposit the amount of such mandatory prepayment in a cash collateral account to be held by the Agent, for and on behalf of the Revolving Credit Lenders, on such terms and conditions as are reasonably acceptable to the Agent and upon such deposit the obligation of the Borrower to make such mandatory prepayment shall be deemed satisfied. Subject to the terms and conditions of said cash collateral account, sums on deposit in said cash collateral account shall be applied (until exhausted) to reduce the principal balance of the Revolving Credit on the last day of each Eurodollar-Interest Period attributable to the Eurodollar-based Advances of such Revolving Advance, thereby avoiding breakage costs under Section 11.1 hereof; provided, however, that if a Default or Event of Default shall have occurred at any time while sums are on deposit in the cash collateral account, the Agent may, in its sole discretion, elect to apply such sums to reduce the principal balance of such Eurodollar-based Advances prior to the last day of the applicable Eurodollar-Interest Period, and the Borrower will be obligated to pay any resulting breakage costs under Section 11.1.

2.10 Optional Reduction or Termination of Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment. The Borrower may, upon at least five (5) Business Days' prior written notice to the Agent, permanently reduce the Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment in whole at any time, or in part from time to time, without premium or penalty, provided that: (i) each partial reduction of the Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment shall be in an aggregate amount equal to One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000) or a larger integral multiple of Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000); (ii) the Borrower shall prepay in accordance with the terms hereof the amount, if any, by which the aggregate unpaid principal amount of Revolving Credit Advances and Swing Line Advances (including, without duplication, any deemed Advances made under Section 3.6 hereof) outstanding hereunder, plus the Letter of Credit Obligations, exceeds the amount of the then applicable Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment as so reduced, together with interest thereon to the date of prepayment; (iii) no reduction shall reduce the Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment to an amount which is less than the aggregate undrawn amount of any Letters of Credit outstanding at such time; and (iv) no such reduction shall reduce the Swing Line Maximum Amount unless the Borrower so elects, provided that the Swing Line Maximum Amount shall at no time be greater than the Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment; provided, however that if the termination or reduction of the Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment requires the prepayment of a Eurodollar-based Advance or a Quoted Rate Advance and such termination or reduction is made on a day other than the last Business Day of the then current Interest Period applicable to such Eurodollar-based Advance or such Quoted Rate Advance, then, pursuant to Section 11.1, the Borrower shall compensate the Revolving Credit Lenders and/or the Swing Line Lender for any losses or, so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Borrower may deposit the amount of such prepayment in a collateral account as provided in Section 2.9(b). Reductions of the Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment and any accompanying prepayments of Advances of the Revolving Credit shall be distributed by the Agent to each Revolving Credit Lender in accordance with such Revolving Credit Lender's Revolving Percentage thereof, and will not be available for reinstatement by or readvance to the Borrower, and any accompanying prepayments of Advances of the Swing Line shall be distributed by the Agent to the Swing Line Lender and will not be available for reinstatement by or readvance to the Borrower. Any reductions of the Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment hereunder shall reduce each Revolving Credit Lender's portion thereof proportionately (based on the applicable Percentages), and shall be permanent and irrevocable. Any payments made pursuant to this Section shall be applied first to outstanding Base Rate Advances under the Revolving Credit, next to Swing Line Advances carried at the Base Rate and then to Eurodollar-based Advances of the Revolving Credit, and then to Swing Line Advances carried at the Quoted Rate.

2.11 Use of Proceeds of Advances. Advances of the Revolving Credit shall be used to finance working capital and other lawful corporate purposes.

2.12 Revolving Credit Renewal Fee. On the Effective Date, the Borrower shall have paid to Agent, for distribution to the Revolving Credit Lenders, pro rata in accordance with their respective Revolving Credit Percentages, a fee on account of the Revolving Credit equal to Five Thousand Dollars (\$5,000), which shall be nonrefundable.

2.13 Eurodollar-based Rate Amendment. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, the Lenders shall not make any Eurodollar-based Advances and the Eurodollar-based Rate shall not be an available Applicable Interest Rate with respect to any Revolving Credit Advance unless and until Agent shall have received a duly executed Eurodollar-based Rate Amendment.

### **3. LETTERS OF CREDIT.**

3.1 Letters of Credit. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement and provided that this Agreement has been amended to provide that the Letter of Credit Maximum Amount is greater than Zero Dollars (\$0), Issuing Lender may, but shall not be required to, through the Issuing Office, at any time and from time to time from and after the date hereof until thirty (30) days prior to the Revolving Credit Maturity Date, upon the written request of the Borrower accompanied by a duly executed Letter of Credit Agreement and such other documentation related to the requested Letter of Credit as the Issuing Lender may require, issue Letters of Credit in Dollars for the account of the Borrower, in an aggregate amount for all Letters of Credit issued hereunder at any one time outstanding not to exceed the Letter of Credit Maximum Amount. Each Letter of Credit shall be in a minimum face amount of One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000) (or such lesser amount as may be agreed to by Issuing Lender) and each Letter of Credit (including any renewal thereof) shall expire not later than the first to occur of (i)

---

twelve (12) months after the date of issuance thereof and (ii) ten (10) Business Days prior to the Revolving Credit Maturity Date in effect on the date of issuance thereof. The submission of all applications in respect of and the issuance of each Letter of Credit hereunder shall be subject in all respects to the International Standby Practices 98, and any successor documentation thereto and to the extent not inconsistent therewith, the laws of the State of California. In the event of any conflict between this Agreement and any Letter of Credit Document other than any Letter of Credit, this Agreement shall control.

3.2 Conditions to Issuance. No Letter of Credit shall be issued (including the renewal or extension of any Letter of Credit previously issued) at the request and for the account of the Borrower unless, as of the date of issuance (or renewal or extension) of such Letter of Credit:

(a) (i) after giving effect to the Letter of Credit requested, the Letter of Credit Obligations do not exceed the Letter of Credit Maximum Amount; and (ii) after giving effect to the Letter of Credit requested, the Letter of Credit Obligations on such date plus the aggregate amount of all Revolving Credit Advances and Swing Line Advances (including all Advances deemed disbursed by the Agent under Section 3.6(c) hereof in respect of the Borrower Reimbursement Obligations) hereunder requested or outstanding on such date do not exceed the lesser of (A) the Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment and (B) the then applicable Borrowing Base;

(b) the representations and warranties of the Credit Parties contained in this Agreement and the other Loan Documents are true and correct in all material respects and shall be true and correct in all material respects as of date of the issuance of such Letter of Credit (both before and immediately after the issuance of such Letter of Credit), other than any representation or warranty that expressly speaks only as of a different date;

(c) there is no Default or Event of Default in existence, and none will exist upon the issuance of such Letter of Credit;

(d) the Borrower shall have delivered to Issuing Lender at its Issuing Office, not less than three (3) Business Days prior to the requested date for issuance (or such shorter time as the Issuing Lender, in its sole discretion, may permit), the Letter of Credit Agreement related thereto, together with such other documents and materials as may be required pursuant to the terms thereof, and the terms of the proposed Letter of Credit shall be reasonably satisfactory to Issuing Lender;

(e) no order, judgment or decree of any court, arbitrator or Governmental Authority shall purport by its terms to enjoin or restrain Issuing Lender from issuing the Letter of Credit requested, or any Revolving Credit Lender from taking an assignment of its Revolving Credit Percentage thereof pursuant to Section 3.6 hereof, and no law, rule, regulation, request or directive (whether or not having the force of law) shall prohibit the Issuing Lender from issuing, or any Revolving Credit Lender from taking an assignment of its Revolving Credit Percentage of, the Letter of Credit requested or letters of credit generally;

(f) there shall have been (i) no introduction of or change in the interpretation of any law or regulation, (ii) no declaration of a general banking moratorium by banking authorities in the United States, California or the respective jurisdictions in which the Revolving Credit Lenders, the Borrower and the beneficiary of the requested Letter of Credit are located, and (iii) no establishment of any new restrictions by any central bank or other governmental agency or authority on transactions involving letters of credit or on banks generally that, in any case described in this clause (e), would make it unlawful or unduly burdensome for the Issuing Lender to issue or any Revolving Credit Lender to take an assignment of its Revolving Credit Percentage of the requested Letter of Credit or letters of credit generally;

(g) if any Revolving Credit Lender is a Defaulting Lender, the Issuing Lender has entered into arrangements satisfactory to it to eliminate the Fronting Exposure with respect to the participation in the Letter of Credit Obligations by such Defaulting Lender, including creation of a cash collateral account on terms satisfactory to the Agent or delivery of other security to assure payment of such Defaulting Lender's Percentage of all outstanding Letter of Credit Obligations; and



---

(h) Issuing Lender shall have received the issuance fees required in connection with the issuance of such Letter of Credit pursuant to Section 3.4 hereof.

Each Letter of Credit Agreement submitted to Issuing Lender pursuant hereto shall constitute the certification by the Borrower of the matters set forth in Sections 5.2 hereof. The Agent shall be entitled to rely on such certification without any duty of inquiry.

3.3 Notice. The Issuing Lender shall deliver to the Agent, concurrently with or promptly following its issuance of any Letter of Credit, a true and complete copy of each Letter of Credit. Promptly upon its receipt thereof, the Agent shall give notice, substantially in the form attached as Exhibit E, to each Revolving Credit Lender of the issuance of each Letter of Credit, specifying the amount thereof and the amount of such Revolving Credit Lender's Percentage thereof.

3.4 Letter of Credit Fees; Increased Costs. (a) The Borrower shall pay letter of credit fees as follows:

(i) A per annum letter of credit fee with respect to the undrawn amount of each Letter of Credit issued pursuant hereto (based on the amount of each Letter of Credit) in the amount of two percent (2.0%) shall be paid to the Agent for distribution to the Revolving Credit Lenders in accordance with their Revolving Credit Percentages.

(ii) A letter of credit facing fee on the face amount of each Letter of Credit shall be paid to the Agent for distribution to the Issuing Lender for its own account, in accordance with the terms of the applicable Fee Letter.

(b) All payments by the Borrower to the Agent for distribution to the Issuing Lender or the Revolving Credit Lenders under this Section 3.4 shall be made in Dollars in immediately available funds at the Issuing Office or such other office of the Agent as may be designated from time to time by written notice to the Borrower by the Agent. The fees described in clauses (a)(i) and (ii) above (i) shall be nonrefundable under all circumstances, (ii) in the case of fees due under clause (a)(i) above, shall be payable quarterly in advance on the first day of each February, May, August and November and (iii) in the case of fees due under clause (a)(ii) above, shall be payable upon the issuance of such Letter of Credit and quarterly in advance thereafter. The fees due under clause (a)(i) above shall be determined by multiplying two percent (2.0%) times the undrawn amount of the face amount of each such Letter of Credit on the date of determination, and shall be calculated on the basis of a 360 day year and assessed for the actual number of days from the date of the issuance thereof to the stated expiration thereof. The parties hereto acknowledge that, unless the Issuing Lender otherwise agrees, any material amendment and any extension to a Letter of Credit issued hereunder shall be treated as a new Letter of Credit for the purposes of the letter of credit facing fee.

(c) If any Change in Law shall either (i) impose, modify or cause to be deemed applicable any reserve, special deposit, limitation or similar requirement against letters of credit issued or participated in by, or assets held by, or deposits in or for the account of, Issuing Lender or any Revolving Credit Lender or (ii) impose on Issuing Lender or any Revolving Credit Lender any other condition regarding this Agreement, the Letters of Credit or any participations in such Letters of Credit, and the result of any event referred to in clause (i) or (ii) above shall be to increase the cost or expense to Issuing Lender or such Revolving Credit Lender of issuing or maintaining or participating in any of the Letters of Credit (which increase in cost or expense shall be determined by the Issuing Lender's or such Revolving Credit Lender's reasonable allocation of the aggregate of such cost increases and expenses resulting from such events), then, upon demand by the Issuing Lender or such Revolving Credit Lender, as the case may be, the Borrower shall, within thirty (30) days following demand for payment, pay to Issuing Lender or such Revolving Credit Lender, as the case may be, from time to time as specified by the Issuing Lender or such Revolving Credit Lender, additional amounts which shall be sufficient to compensate the Issuing Lender or such Revolving Credit Lender for such increased cost and expense (together with interest on each such amount from ten days after the date such payment is due until payment in full thereof at the Base Rate), provided that if the Issuing Lender or such Revolving Credit Lender could take any reasonable action, without cost or administrative or other burden or restriction to such Lender, to mitigate or eliminate such cost or expense, it agrees to do so within a reasonable time after becoming aware of the foregoing matters. Each demand for payment under this Section 3.4(c) shall be accompanied by a certificate of Issuing Lender or the applicable Revolving Credit Lender setting forth the

---

amount of such increased cost or expense incurred by the Issuing Lender or such Revolving Credit Lender, as the case may be, as a result of any event mentioned in clause (i) or (ii) above, and in reasonable detail, the methodology for calculating and the calculation of such amount, which certificate shall be prepared in good faith and shall be conclusive evidence, absent manifest error, as to the amount thereof.

3.5 Other Fees. In connection with the Letters of Credit, and in addition to the Letter of Credit Fees, the Borrower shall pay, for the sole account of the Issuing Lender, standard documentation, administration, payment and cancellation charges assessed by Issuing Lender or the Issuing Office, at the times, in the amounts and on the terms set forth or to be set forth from time to time in the standard fee schedule of the Issuing Office in effect from time to time.

3.6 Participation Interests in and Drawings and Demands for Payment Under Letters of Credit.

(a) Upon issuance by the Issuing Lender of each Letter of Credit hereunder (and on the Effective Date with respect to each Existing Letter of Credit), each Revolving Credit Lender shall automatically acquire a pro rata participation interest in such Letter of Credit and each related Letter of Credit Payment based on its respective Revolving Credit Percentage.

(b) If the Issuing Lender shall honor a draft or other demand for payment presented or made under any Letter of Credit, the Borrower agrees to pay to the Issuing Lender an amount equal to the amount paid by the Issuing Lender in respect of such draft or other demand under such Letter of Credit and all reasonable expenses paid or incurred by the Agent relative thereto not later than 1:00 p.m. (Detroit time), in Dollars, on (i) the Business Day that the Borrower received notice of such presentment and honor, if such notice is received prior to 11:00 a.m. (Detroit time) or (ii) the Business Day immediately following the day that the Borrower received such notice, if such notice is received after 11:00 a.m. (Detroit time).

(c) If the Issuing Lender shall honor a draft or other demand for payment presented or made under any Letter of Credit, but the Borrower does not reimburse the Issuing Lender as required under clause (b) above and the Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment has not been terminated (whether by maturity, acceleration or otherwise), the Borrower shall be deemed to have immediately requested that the Revolving Credit Lenders make a Base Rate Advance of the Revolving Credit (which Advance may be subsequently converted at any time into a Eurodollar-based Advance pursuant to Section 2.3 hereof) in the principal amount equal to the amount paid by the Issuing Lender in respect of such draft or other demand under such Letter of Credit and all reasonable expenses paid or incurred by the Agent relative thereto. The Agent will promptly notify the Revolving Credit Lenders of such deemed request, and each such Lender shall make available to the Agent an amount equal to its pro rata share (based on its Revolving Credit Percentage) of the amount of such Advance.

(d) If the Issuing Lender shall honor a draft or other demand for payment presented or made under any Letter of Credit, but the Borrower does not reimburse the Issuing Lender as required under clause (b) above, and (i) the Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment has been terminated (whether by maturity, acceleration or otherwise), or (ii) any reimbursement received by the Issuing Lender from the Borrower is or must be returned or rescinded upon or during any bankruptcy or reorganization of any Credit Party or otherwise, then the Agent shall notify each Revolving Credit Lender, and each Revolving Credit Lender will be obligated to pay the Agent for the account of the Issuing Lender its pro rata share (based on its Revolving Credit Percentage) of the amount paid by the Issuing Lender in respect of such draft or other demand under such Letter of Credit and all reasonable expenses paid or incurred by the Agent relative thereto (but no such payment shall diminish the obligations of the Borrower hereunder). Upon receipt thereof, the Agent will deliver to such Revolving Credit Lender a participation certificate evidencing its participation interest in respect of such payment and expenses. To the extent that a Revolving Credit Lender fails to make such amount available to the Agent by 11:00 am (Detroit time) on the Business Day next succeeding the date such notice is given, such Revolving Credit Lender shall pay interest on such amount in respect of each day from the date such amount was required to be paid, to the date paid to the Agent, at a rate per annum equal to the Federal Funds Effective Rate. The failure of any Revolving Credit Lender to make its pro rata portion of any such amount available under to the Agent shall not relieve any other Revolving Credit Lender of its obligation to make available its pro rata portion of such amount, but no Revolving Credit Lender shall be responsible for failure of any other Revolving Credit Lender to make such pro rata portion available to the Agent.

---

(e) In the case of any Advance made under this Section 3.6, each such Advance shall be disbursed notwithstanding any failure to satisfy any conditions for disbursement of any Advance set forth in Article 2 hereof or Article 5 hereof, and, to the extent of the Advance so disbursed, the Reimbursement Obligation of the Borrower to the Agent under this Section 3.6 shall be deemed satisfied (unless, in each case, taking into account any such deemed Advances, the aggregate outstanding principal amount of Advances of the Revolving Credit and the Swing Line, plus the Letter of Credit Obligations (other than the Reimbursement Obligations to be reimbursed by this Advance) on such date exceed the lesser of the Borrowing Base or the then applicable Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment).

(f) If the Issuing Lender shall honor a draft or other demand for payment presented or made under any Letter of Credit, the Issuing Lender shall provide notice thereof to the Borrower on the date such draft or demand is honored, and to each Revolving Credit Lender on such date unless the Borrower shall have satisfied its reimbursement obligations by payment to the Agent (for the benefit of the Issuing Lender) as required under this Section 3.6. The Issuing Lender shall further use reasonable efforts to provide notice to the Borrower prior to honoring any such draft or other demand for payment, but such notice, or the failure to provide such notice, shall not affect the rights or obligations of the Issuing Lender with respect to any Letter of Credit or the rights and obligations of the parties hereto, including without limitation the obligations of the Borrower under this Section 3.6.

(g) Notwithstanding the foregoing however no Revolving Credit Lender shall be deemed to have acquired a participation in a Letter of Credit if the officers of the Issuing Lender immediately responsible for matters concerning this Agreement shall have received written notice from the Agent or any Lender at least two (2) Business Days prior to the date of the issuance or extension of such Letter of Credit or, with respect to any Letter of Credit subject to automatic extension, at least five (5) Business Days prior to the date that the beneficiary under such Letter of Credit must be notified that such Letter of Credit will not be renewed, that the issuance or extension of Letters of Credit should be suspended based on the occurrence and continuance of a Default or Event of Default and stating that such notice is a "notice of default"; provided, however that the Revolving Credit Lenders shall be deemed to have acquired such a participation upon the date on which such Default or Event of Default has been waived by the requisite Revolving Credit Lenders, as applicable.

(h) Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to require or authorize any Revolving Credit Lender to issue any Letter of Credit, it being recognized that the Issuing Lender shall be the sole issuer of Letters of Credit under this Agreement.

(i) In the event that any Revolving Credit Lender becomes a Defaulting Lender, the Issuing Lender may, at its option, require that the Borrower enter into arrangements satisfactory to Issuing Lender to eliminate the Fronting Exposure with respect to the participation in the Letter of Credit Obligations by such Defaulting Lender, including creation of a cash collateral account on terms satisfactory to the Agent or delivery of other security to assure payment of such Defaulting Lender's Percentage of all outstanding Letter of Credit Obligations.

**3.7 Obligations Irrevocable.** The obligations of the Borrower to make payments to the Agent for the account of Issuing Lender or the Revolving Credit Lenders with respect to Letter of Credit Obligations under Section 3.6 hereof, shall be unconditional and irrevocable and not subject to any qualification or exception whatsoever, including, without limitation:

(a) Any lack of validity or enforceability of any Letter of Credit, any Letter of Credit Agreement, any other documentation relating to any Letter of Credit, this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents (the "Letter of Credit Documents");

(b) Any amendment, modification, waiver, consent, or any substitution, exchange or release of or failure to perfect any interest in collateral or security, with respect to or under any Letter of Credit Document;

(c) The existence of any claim, setoff, defense or other right which the Borrower may have at any time against any beneficiary or any transferee of any Letter of Credit (or any persons or entities for whom any such beneficiary or any such transferee may be acting), the Agent, the Issuing Lender or any Revolving Credit Lender or any other Person, whether in connection with this Agreement, any of the Letter of Credit Documents, the transactions contemplated herein or therein or any unrelated transactions;

---

(d) Any draft or other statement or document presented under any Letter of Credit proving to be forged, fraudulent, invalid or insufficient in any respect or any statement therein being untrue or inaccurate in any respect;

(e) Payment by the Issuing Lender to the beneficiary under any Letter of Credit against presentation of documents which do not comply with the terms of such Letter of Credit, including failure of any documents to bear any reference or adequate reference to such Letter of Credit;

(f) Any failure, omission, delay or lack on the part of the Agent, Issuing Lender or any Revolving Credit Lender or any party to any of the Letter of Credit Documents or any other Loan Document to enforce, assert or exercise any right, power or remedy conferred upon the Agent, Issuing Lender, any Revolving Credit Lender or any such party under this Agreement, any of the other Loan Documents or any of the Letter of Credit Documents, or any other acts or omissions on the part of the Agent, Issuing Lender, any Revolving Credit Lender or any such party; or

(g) Any other event or circumstance that would, in the absence of this Section 3.7, result in the release or discharge by operation of law or otherwise of the Borrower from the performance or observance of any obligation, covenant or agreement contained in Section 3.6 hereof.

No setoff, counterclaim, reduction or diminution of any obligation or any defense of any kind or nature which the Borrower has or may have against the beneficiary of any Letter of Credit shall be available hereunder to the Borrower against the Agent, Issuing Lender or any Revolving Credit Lender. With respect to any Letter of Credit, nothing contained in this Section 3.7 shall be deemed to prevent the Borrower, after satisfaction in full of the absolute and unconditional obligations of the Borrower hereunder with respect to such Letter of Credit, from asserting in a separate action any claim, defense, set off or other right which they (or any of them) may have against the Agent, Issuing Lender or any Revolving Credit Lender in connection with such Letter of Credit.

### 3.8 Risk Under Letters of Credit.

(a) In the administration and handling of Letters of Credit and any security therefor, or any documents or instruments given in connection therewith, Issuing Lender shall have the sole right to take or refrain from taking any and all actions under or upon the Letters of Credit.

(b) Subject to other terms and conditions of this Agreement, Issuing Lender shall issue the Letters of Credit and shall hold the documents related thereto in its own name and shall make all collections thereunder and otherwise administer the Letters of Credit in accordance with Issuing Lender's regularly established practices and procedures and will have no further obligation with respect thereto. In the administration of Letters of Credit, Issuing Lender shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted on the advice of counsel, accountants, appraisers or other experts selected by Issuing Lender with due care and Issuing Lender may rely upon any notice, communication, certificate or other statement from the Borrower, beneficiaries of Letters of Credit, or any other Person which Issuing Lender believes to be authentic. Issuing Lender will, upon request, furnish the Revolving Credit Lenders with copies of Letter of Credit Documents related thereto.

(c) In connection with the issuance and administration of Letters of Credit and the assignments hereunder, Issuing Lender makes no representation and shall have no responsibility with respect to (i) the obligations of the Borrower or the validity, sufficiency or enforceability of any document or instrument given in connection therewith, or the taking of any action with respect to same, (ii) the financial condition of, any representations made by, or any act or omission of the Borrower or any other Person, or (iii) any failure or delay in exercising any rights or powers possessed by Issuing Lender in its capacity as issuer of Letters of Credit in the absence of its gross negligence or willful misconduct. Each of the Revolving Credit Lenders expressly acknowledges that it has made and will continue to make its own evaluations of the Borrower's creditworthiness without reliance on any representation of Issuing Lender or Issuing Lender's officers, agents and employees.

(d) If at any time Issuing Lender shall recover any part of any unreimbursed amount for any draw or other demand for payment under a Letter of Credit, or any interest thereon, the Agent or Issuing Lender, as the case

---

may be, shall receive same for the pro rata benefit of the Revolving Credit Lenders in accordance with their respective Percentages and shall promptly deliver to each Revolving Credit Lender its share thereof, less such Revolving Credit Lender's pro rata share of the costs of such recovery, including court costs and attorney's fees. If at any time any Revolving Credit Lender shall receive from any source whatsoever any payment on any such unreimbursed amount or interest thereon in excess of such Revolving Credit Lender's Percentage of such payment, such Revolving Credit Lender will promptly pay over such excess to the Agent, for redistribution in accordance with this Agreement.

3.9 Indemnification. The Borrower hereby indemnifies and agrees to hold harmless the Revolving Credit Lenders, the Issuing Lender and the Agent and their respective Affiliates, and the respective officers, directors, employees and agents of such Persons (each an "L/C Indemnified Person"), from and against any and all claims, damages, losses, liabilities, costs or expenses of any kind or nature whatsoever which the Revolving Credit Lenders, the Issuing Lender or the Agent or any such Person may incur or which may be claimed against any of them by reason of or in connection with any Letter of Credit (collectively, the "L/C Indemnified Amounts"), and none of the Issuing Lender, any Revolving Credit Lender or the Agent or any of their respective officers, directors, employees or agents shall be liable or responsible for:

(a) the use which may be made of any Letter of Credit or for any acts or omissions of any beneficiary in connection therewith;

(b) the validity, sufficiency or genuineness of documents or of any endorsement thereon, even if such documents should in fact prove to be in any or all respects invalid, insufficient, fraudulent or forged;

(c) payment by the Issuing Lender to the beneficiary under any Letter of Credit against presentation of documents which do not strictly comply with the terms of any Letter of Credit (unless such payment resulted from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of the Issuing Lender), including failure of any documents to bear any reference or adequate reference to such Letter of Credit;

(d) any error, omission, interruption or delay in transmission, dispatch or delivery of any message or advice, however transmitted, in connection with any Letter of Credit; or

(e) any other event or circumstance whatsoever arising in connection with any Letter of Credit.

It is understood that in making any payment under a Letter of Credit the Issuing Lender will rely on documents presented to it under such Letter of Credit as to any and all matters set forth therein without further investigation and regardless of any notice or information to the contrary.

With respect to subparagraphs (a) through (e) hereof, (i) no Borrower shall be required to indemnify any L/C Indemnified Person for any L/C Indemnified Amounts to the extent such amounts result from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such L/C Indemnified Person or any officer, director, employee or agent of such L/C Indemnified Person and (ii) the Agent and the Issuing Lender shall be liable to the Borrower to the extent, but only to the extent, of any direct, as opposed to consequential or incidental, damages suffered by the Borrower which were caused by the gross negligence or willful misconduct of the Issuing Lender or any officer, director, employee or agent of the Issuing Lender or by the Issuing Lender's wrongful dishonor of any Letter of Credit after the presentation to it by the beneficiary thereunder of a draft or other demand for payment and other documentation strictly complying with the terms and conditions of such Letter of Credit.

3.10 Right of Reimbursement. Each Revolving Credit Lender agrees to reimburse the Issuing Lender on demand, pro rata in accordance with its respective Revolving Credit Percentage, for (i) the reasonable out-of-pocket costs and expenses of the Issuing Lender to be reimbursed by the Borrower pursuant to any Letter of Credit Agreement or any Letter of Credit, to the extent not reimbursed by the Borrower or any other Credit Party and (ii) any and all liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, penalties, actions, judgments, suits, costs, fees, reasonable out-of-pocket expenses or disbursements of any kind and nature whatsoever which may be imposed on, incurred by or asserted against Issuing Lender in any way relating to or arising out of this Agreement (including Section 3.6(c) hereof), any Letter of Credit, any documentation or any transaction relating thereto, or any Letter of Credit

---

Agreement, to the extent not reimbursed by the Borrower, except to the extent that such liabilities, losses, costs or expenses were incurred by Issuing Lender as a result of Issuing Lender's gross negligence or willful misconduct or by the Issuing Lender's wrongful dishonor of any Letter of Credit after the presentation to it by the beneficiary thereunder of a draft or other demand for payment and other documentation strictly complying with the terms and conditions of such Letter of Credit.

#### **4. TERM LOANS.**

##### **4.1 Term Loans.**

(a) Prior to the Effective Date, the Term Loan A Lenders (each based on its Term Loan A Percentage) advanced to Borrower Term Loan A in an aggregate amount equal to \$3,000,000. As of the Effective Date, the outstanding principal balance of Term Loan A is \$1,583,333.22.

(b) Prior to the Effective Date, the Term Loan B Lenders (each based on its Term Loan B Percentage) advanced to Borrower Term Loan B in an aggregate amount equal to \$8,000,000. As of the Effective Date, the outstanding principal balance of Term Loan B is \$6,888,888.90.

(c) Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, each Term Loan C Lender, severally and for itself alone, agrees to advance to the Borrower an amount not to exceed such Lender's Percentage of the Term Loan C Commitment, to be funded as follows:

(i) During the Tranche 1 Funding Period, one or more Advances of Tranche 1 of Term Loan C in an aggregate amount not to exceed such Lender's Percentage of the Tranche 1 Commitment; and

(ii) During the Tranche 2 Funding Period, one or more Advances of Tranche 2 of Term Loan C in an aggregate amount not to exceed such Lender's Percentage of the Tranche 2 Commitment.

##### **4.2 Accrual of Interest and Maturity; Evidence of Indebtedness.**

(a) (i) The Borrower hereby unconditionally promises to pay to the Agent for the account of each Term Loan A Lender such Lender's Percentage of the then unpaid aggregate principal amount of Term Loan A outstanding on the Term Loan A Maturity Date and on such other dates and in such other amounts as may be required from time to time pursuant to this Agreement. Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the unpaid principal Indebtedness outstanding under Term Loan A shall, from the Effective Date (until paid), bear interest at the Applicable Interest Rate, (ii) the Borrower hereby unconditionally promises to pay to the Agent for the account of each Term Loan B Lender such Lender's Percentage of the then unpaid aggregate principal amount of Term Loan B outstanding on the Term Loan B Maturity Date and on such other dates and in such other amounts as may be required from time to time pursuant to this Agreement. Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the unpaid principal Indebtedness outstanding under Term Loan B shall, from the Effective Date (until paid), bear interest at the Applicable Interest Rate, and (iii) the Borrower hereby unconditionally promises to pay to the Agent for the account of each Term Loan C Lender such Lender's Percentage of the then unpaid aggregate principal amount of Term Loan C outstanding on the Term Loan C Maturity Date and on such other dates and in such other amounts as may be required from time to time pursuant to this Agreement. Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the unpaid principal Indebtedness outstanding under Term Loan C shall, from the Effective Date (until paid), bear interest at the Applicable Interest Rate. There shall be no readvance or reborrowings of any principal reductions of Term Loan A, Term Loan B or Term Loan C.

(b) Each Term Loan Lender shall maintain in accordance with its usual practice an account or accounts evidencing indebtedness of the Borrower to the appropriate lending office of such Term Loan Lender resulting from each Advance of Term Loan A, Term Loan B or Term Loan C, as applicable made by such lending office of such Lender from time to time, including the amounts of principal and interest payable thereon and paid to such Term Loan Lender from time to time under this Agreement.

---

(c) The Agent shall maintain the Register pursuant to Section 13.7(g), and a subaccount therein for each Term Loan Lender, in which Register and subaccounts (taken together) shall be recorded (i) the amount of each Advance of the Term Loans made hereunder, the type thereof and each Eurodollar-Interest Period applicable to any Eurodollar-based Advance, (ii) the amount of any principal or interest due and payable or to become due and payable from the Borrower to each Term Loan Lender hereunder in respect of the Advances of Term Loan A, Term Loan B or Term Loan C, as applicable and (iii) both the amount of any sum received by the Agent hereunder from the Borrower in respect of the Advances of the Term Loans and each Term Loan Lender's share thereof.

(d) The entries made in the Register pursuant to paragraph (c) of this Section 4.2 shall, absent manifest error, to the extent permitted by applicable law, be prima facie evidence of the existence and amounts of the obligations of the Borrower therein recorded; provided, however, that the failure of any Term Loan Lender or the Agent to maintain the Register or any such account, as applicable, or any error therein, shall not in any manner affect the obligation of the Borrower to repay the Advances of each of the Term Loans (and all other amounts owing with respect thereto) made to the Borrower by the Term Loan Lenders in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

(e) The Borrower agrees that, upon written request to the Agent by any Term Loan Lender, the Borrower will execute and deliver to such Term Loan Lender, at the Borrower's expense, a Term Loan A Note, Term Loan B Note or Term Loan C Note evidencing the outstanding Advances under Term Loan A, Term Loan B or Term Loan C, as applicable, owing to such Term Loan Lender.

4.3 Repayment of Principal. (a) The Borrower shall repay Term Loan A in equal principal installments of \$83,333.34, commencing on November 1, 2012, and on the first day of each month thereafter, until the Term Loan A Maturity Date, when all remaining outstanding principal plus accrued interest thereon shall be due and payable in full.

(b) The Borrower shall repay Term Loan B in equal principal installments of \$222,222.22, commencing on November 1, 2012, and on the first day of each month thereafter, until the Term Loan B Maturity Date, when all remaining outstanding principal plus accrued interest thereon shall be due and payable in full.

(c) (i) The Borrower shall, with respect to any Advance under Tranche 1 of Term Loan C, commencing on November 1, 2013 and on the first day of each month thereafter, repay to the Agent for the account of each Term Loan C Lender according to its Term Loan C Percentage, an amount equal to 1/36th of the aggregate principal amount of the Advances under Tranche 1 of Term Loan C outstanding on the last day of the Tranche 1 Funding Period (which installments shall be reduced as a result of the application of prepayments in accordance with Section 4.7 of this Agreement). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the outstanding principal balance of the Advances under Tranche 1 of Term Loan C shall be paid in full on the Term Loan C Maturity Date.

(d) (ii) The Borrower shall, with respect to any Advance under Tranche 2 of Term Loan C, commencing on May 1, 2014 and on the first day of each month thereafter, repay to the Agent for the account of each Term Loan C Lender according to its Term Loan C Percentage, an amount equal to 1/30th of the aggregate principal amount of the Advances under Tranche 2 of Term Loan C outstanding on the last day of the Tranche 2 Funding Period (which installments shall be reduced as a result of the application of prepayments in accordance with Section 4.7 of this Agreement). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the outstanding principal balance of the Advances under Tranche 2 of Term Loan C shall be paid in full on the Term Loan C Maturity Date.

(e) Whenever any payment under this Section 4.3 shall become due on a day that is not a Business Day, the date for payment thereunder shall be extended to the next Business Day.

---

4.4 Requests for Term Loan C Advances. The Borrower may request an Advance of Term Loan C only by delivery to the Agent of a Request for Term Loan C Advance executed by an Authorized Signer for the Borrower, subject to the following and Section 4.11 hereof:

(a) each such Request for Term Loan C Advance shall include (i) a report of the documented cost of all In-Use Revenue Generating Rental Equipment and (ii) the other information required on the Request for Term Loan C Advance, including without limitation:

(i) the proposed date of such Term Loan C Advance, which must be a Business Day; and

(ii) whether such Term Loan C Credit Advance is to be a Base Rate Advance or a Eurodollar-based Advance, and, except in the case of a Base Rate Advance, the first Eurodollar-Interest Period applicable thereto, provided, however, that the initial Term Loan C Advance made under this Agreement shall be a Base Rate Advance, which may then be converted into a Eurodollar-based Advance in compliance with this Agreement;

(b) each such Request for Term Loan C Advance shall be delivered to the Agent by 12:00 p.m. (Detroit time) three (3) Business Days prior to the proposed date of the Term Loan C Advance, except in the case of a Base Rate Advance, for which the Request for Term Loan C Advance must be delivered by 12:00 p.m. (Detroit time) on the proposed date for such Term Loan C Advance;

(c) each Term Loan C Advance shall not exceed eighty percent (80%) of the documented cost of In-Use Revenue Generating Rental Equipment, and any In-Use Revenue Generating Rental Equipment used in the calculation of a Term Loan C Advance shall not have been used in the calculation of a previous Term Loan Advance (whether a Term Loan A Advance, Term Loan B Advance or Term Loan C Advance);

(d) in the case of a Base Rate Advance, the principal amount of the initial funding of such Advance, as opposed to any refunding or conversion thereof, shall be at least Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) or the remainder available under Tranche 1 or Tranche 2, as applicable, if less than Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000);

(e) in the case of a Eurodollar-based Advance, the principal amount of such Advance, plus the amount of any other outstanding Term Loan C Advance to be then combined therewith having the same Eurodollar-Interest Period, if any, shall be at least Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) (or a larger integral multiple of Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000)) or the remainder available under Tranche 1 or Tranche 2, as applicable, if less than Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000);

(f) a Request for Term Loan C Advance, once delivered to the Agent, shall not be revocable by the Borrower and shall constitute a certification by the Borrower as of the date thereof that:

(ii) all conditions to the making of Term Loan C Advances set forth in this Agreement have been satisfied, and shall remain satisfied to the date of such Term Loan C Advance (both before and immediately after giving effect to such Term Loan C Advance);

(iii) there is no Default or Event of Default in existence, and none will exist upon the making of such Term Loan C Advance (both before and immediately after giving effect to such Term Loan C Advance); and

(iv) the representations and warranties of the Credit Parties contained in this Agreement and the other Loan Documents are true and correct in all material respects and shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date of the making of such Term Loan C Advance (both before and immediately after giving effect to such Term Loan C Advance), other than any representation or warranty that expressly speaks only as of a different date;

The Agent, acting on behalf of the Term Loan C Lenders, may also, at its option, lend under this Section 4.4 upon the telephone or email request of an Authorized Signer of the Borrower to make such requests and, in the event the Agent, acting on behalf of the Term Loan C Lenders, makes any such Advance upon a telephone or email request, an Authorized Signer shall fax or deliver by electronic file to the Agent, on the same day as such telephone or email



---

request, an executed Request for Term Loan C Advance. The Borrower hereby authorizes the Agent to disburse Advances under this Section 4.4 pursuant to the telephone or email instructions of any person purporting to be an Authorized Signer. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Borrower acknowledges that the Borrower shall bear all risk of loss resulting from disbursements made upon any telephone or email request. Each telephone or email request for an Advance from an Authorized Signer for the Borrower shall constitute a certification of the matters set forth in the Request for Term Loan C Advance form as of the date of such requested Advance.

4.5 Term Loan Rate Requests: Refundings and Conversions of Advances of Term Loans. On the Effective Date, the Applicable Interest Rate for all Term Loan Advances shall be the Base Rate. Thereafter, the Borrower may refund all or any portion of any Advance of any or all Term Loans as a Term Loan Advance with a like Eurodollar-Interest Period or convert each such Advance of such Term Loan to an Advance with a different Eurodollar-Interest Period, but only after delivery to the Agent of a Term Loan Rate Request executed in connection with such Term Loan by an Authorized Signer and subject to the terms hereof and to the following and Section 4.11 hereof:

(a) each Term Loan Rate Request shall set forth the information required on the Term Loan Rate Request form with respect to such Term Loan, including without limitation:

(i) whether the Term Loan Advance being refunded or converted is a Term Loan A Advance, a Term Loan B Advance or a Term Loan C Advance;

(ii) whether the Term Loan Advance is a refunding or conversion of an outstanding Term Loan Advance;

(iii) in the case of a refunding or conversion of an outstanding Term Loan Advance, the proposed date of such refunding or conversion, which must be a Business Day; and

(iv) whether such Term Loan Advance (or any portion thereof) is to be a Base Rate Advance or a Eurodollar-based Advance, and, in the case of a Eurodollar-based Advance, the Eurodollar-Interest Period(s) applicable thereto.

(b) each such Term Loan Rate Request shall be delivered to the Agent (i) by 12:00 p.m. (Detroit time) three (3) Business Days prior to the proposed date of the refunding or conversion of a Eurodollar-based Advance or (ii) by 1:00 p.m. (Detroit time) on the proposed date of the refunding or conversion of a Base Rate Advance;

(c) the principal amount of such Term Loan A Advance, Term Loan B Advance or Term Loan C Advance, as applicable, plus the amount of any other Term Loan A Advance, Term Loan B Advance or Term Loan C Advance, respectively, to be then combined therewith having the same Applicable Interest Rate and Eurodollar-Interest Period, if any, shall be (i) in the case of a Base Rate Advance, at least Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000), or the remaining principal balance outstanding under the applicable Term Loan, whichever is less, and (ii) in the case of a Eurodollar-based Advance, at least Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) or the remaining principal balance outstanding under the applicable Term Loan, whichever is less, or in each case a larger integral multiple of Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000);

(d) no Term Loan Advance shall have a Eurodollar-Interest Period ending after the Term Loan A Maturity Date, the Term Loan B Maturity Date or the Term Loan C Maturity Date, as applicable, and, notwithstanding any provision hereof to the contrary, the Borrower shall select Eurodollar-Interest Periods (or the Base Rate) for sufficient portions of the Term Loans such that the Borrower may make the required principal payments hereunder on a timely basis and otherwise in accordance with Section 4.6 below;

(e) (i) at no time shall there be more than two (2) Eurodollar-Interest Periods in effect for Advances of Term Loan A, (ii) at no time shall there be more than two (2) Eurodollar-Interest Periods in effect for Advances of Term Loan B, and (iii) at no time shall there be more than four (4) Eurodollar-Interest Periods in effect for Advances of Term Loan C; and

---

(f) a Term Loan Rate Request, once delivered to the Agent, shall not be revocable by the Borrower.

4.6 Base Rate Advance in Absence of Election or Upon Default. In the event the Borrower shall fail with respect to any Eurodollar-based Advance of a Term Loan to timely exercise their option to refund or convert such Advance in accordance with Section 4.5 hereof (and such Advance has not been paid in full on the last day of the Eurodollar-Interest Period applicable thereto according to the terms hereof), or, if on the last day of the applicable Eurodollar-Interest Period, a Default or Event of Default shall exist, then, on the last day of the applicable Eurodollar-Interest Period, the principal amount of such Advance which has not been prepaid shall be automatically converted to a Base Rate Advance and the Agent shall thereafter promptly notify the Borrower thereof. All accrued and unpaid interest on any Advance converted to a Base Rate Advance under this Section 4.6 shall be due and payable in full on the date such Advance is converted.

4.7 Interest Payments; Default Interest

(a) (i) Interest on the unpaid principal of all Base Rate Advances of Term Loan A or Term Loan B from time to time outstanding shall accrue until paid at a per annum interest rate equal to the Base Rate, and shall be payable in immediately available funds monthly in arrears commencing on November 1, 2012 and on the first day of each month thereafter.

(ii) Interest on the unpaid principal of each Base Rate Advance of Term Loan C from time to time outstanding shall accrue until paid at a per annum interest rate equal to the Base Rate, and shall be payable in immediately available funds monthly in arrears commencing on the first day of the first full month immediately following the date of such Term Loan C Advance, and on the first day of each month thereafter.

(iii) Whenever any payment under this Section 4.7 shall become due on a day that is not a Business Day, the date for payment shall be extended to the next Business Day. Interest accruing at the Base Rate shall be computed on the basis of a 360 day year and assessed for the actual number of days elapsed, and in such computation effect shall be given to any change in the interest rate resulting from a change in the Base Rate on the date of such change in the Base Rate.

(b) Interest on the unpaid principal of each Eurodollar-based Advance of the Term Loans having a related Eurodollar-Interest Period of three (3) months or less shall accrue at its applicable Eurodollar-based Rate and shall be payable in immediately available funds on the last day of the Eurodollar-Interest Period applicable thereto. Interest shall be payable in immediately available funds on each Eurodollar-based Advance of the Term Loans outstanding from time to time having a Eurodollar-Interest Period of six (6) months or longer, at intervals of three (3) months after the first day of the applicable Eurodollar-Interest Period, and shall also be payable on the last day of the Eurodollar-Interest Period applicable thereto. Interest accruing at the Eurodollar-based Rate shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year and assessed for the actual number of days elapsed from the first day of the Eurodollar-Interest Period applicable thereto to, but not including, the last day thereof.

(c) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Section 4.7(a) or (b) hereof, all accrued and unpaid interest on any Term Loan Advance refunded or converted pursuant to Section 4.5 hereof shall be due and payable in full on the date such Term Loan Advance is refunded or converted.

(d) In the case of any Event of Default under Section 9.1(i), immediately upon the occurrence thereof, and in the case of any other Event of Default, upon notice from the Majority Term Loan A Lenders with respect to Term Loan A, the Majority Term Loan B Lenders with respect to Term Loan B or the Majority Term Loan C Lenders with respect to Term Loan C, interest shall be payable on demand on the principal amount of all Advances of Term Loan A, Term Loan B or Term Loan C from time to time outstanding, as applicable, at a per annum rate equal to the Applicable Interest Rate in respect of each such Advance, plus, in the case of Eurodollar-based Advances, five percent (5%) for the remainder of the then existing Eurodollar-Interest Period, if any, and at all other such times and for all Base Rate Advances, at a per annum rate equal to the Base Rate plus five percent (5%).

---

#### 4.8 Optional Prepayment of Term Loans.

(a) Subject to clause (b) hereof, the Borrower (at its option), may prepay all or any portion of the outstanding principal of any Term Loan Advance bearing interest at the Base Rate at any time, and may prepay all or any portion of the outstanding principal of any Term Loan bearing interest at the Eurodollar-based Rate upon one (1) Business Day's notice to the Agent by wire, teletype or by telephone (confirmed by wire or teletype), with accrued interest on the principal being prepaid to the date of such prepayment. Any prepayment of a portion of a Term Loan as to which the Applicable Interest Rate is the Base Rate shall be without premium or penalty and any prepayment of a portion of a Term Loan as to which the Applicable Interest Rate is the Eurodollar-based Rate shall be without premium or penalty, except to the extent set forth in Section 11.1.

(b) Each partial prepayment of a Term Loan shall be applied to all installments of such Term Loan due thereunder in the inverse order of their maturities to all such principal payments as follows: first to that portion of such Term Loan outstanding as a Base Rate Advance, second to that portion of such Term Loan outstanding as Eurodollar-based Advances which have Eurodollar-Interest Periods ending on the date of payment, and last to any remaining Advances of such Term Loan being carried at the Eurodollar-based Rate.

(c) All prepayments of Term Loan A, Term Loan B or Term Loan C shall be made to the Agent for distribution ratably to the applicable Term Loan A Lenders, Term Loan B Lenders or Term Loan C Lenders in accordance with their respective Term Loan Percentages.

4.9 Use of Proceeds. Proceeds of the Term Loans shall be used by the Borrower to finance leases of In-Use Rental Equipment by the Borrower.

#### 4.10 Term Loan C Fees.

(a) On the Effective Date, the Borrower shall have paid to Agent, for distribution to the Term Loan C Lenders, pro rata in accordance with their respective Term Loan C Percentages, a nonrefundable fee on account of Tranche 1 in the amount of Fifteen Thousand Dollars (\$15,000);

(b) On October 12, 2013, the Borrower shall have paid to Agent, for distribution to the Term Loan C Lenders, pro rata in accordance with their respective Term Loan C Percentages, an additional nonrefundable fee on account of Tranche 2 in the amount of Fifteen Thousand Dollars (\$15,000);

(c) From the Effective Date to the Term Loan C Maturity Date, the Borrower shall pay to the Agent for distribution to the Term Loan C Lenders pro rata in accordance with their respective Term Loan C Percentages, a nonrefundable Term Loan C Commitment Fee quarterly in arrears commencing November 1, 2012, and on the first day of each February, May, August and November thereafter (in respect of the prior three months or any portion thereof). The Term Loan C Commitment Fee payable to each Term Loan C Lender shall be in an amount equal to one quarter of one percent (0.25%) per annum of the difference between the aggregate principal amount of Term Loan C and the average outstanding principal balance of Term Loan C during the applicable quarter; and

(d) If, at any time from the Effective Date to the Term Loan C Maturity Date, Borrower shall consummate an Initial Public Offering or another Person shall acquire all or substantially all of the assets of Borrower, or of a division or line of business of Borrower, or all or substantially all of the Equity Interests of Borrower, then, on the date of consummation of such Initial Public Offering or acquisition, the Borrower shall pay to Agent, for distribution to the Term Loan C Lenders, pro rata in accordance with their respective Term Loan C Percentages, a nonrefundable fee in an amount equal to one percent (1.00%) of the Term Loan C Commitment.

4.11 Eurodollar-based Rate Amendment Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, the Lenders shall not make any Eurodollar-based Advances and the Eurodollar-based Rate shall not be an available Applicable Interest Rate with respect to any Term Loan Advance unless and until Agent shall have received a duly executed Eurodollar-based Rate Amendment.

---

## 5. CONDITIONS.

The obligations of the Lenders to make Advances or loans pursuant to this Agreement and the obligation of the Issuing Lender to issue Letters of Credit are subject to the following conditions:

5.1 Conditions of Initial Advances. The obligations of the Lenders to make initial Advances or loans pursuant to this Agreement and the obligation of the Issuing Lender to issue initial Letters of Credit, in each case, on the Effective Date only, are subject to the following conditions:

(a) Notes, this Agreement and the other Loan Documents. The Borrower shall have executed and delivered to the Agent for the account of each Lender requesting Notes, the Swing Line Note, the Revolving Credit Notes and/or the Term Notes, as applicable; the Borrower shall have executed and delivered this Agreement; and each Credit Party shall have executed and delivered the other Loan Documents to which such Credit Party is required to be a party (including all schedules and other documents to be delivered pursuant hereto); and such Notes (if any), this Agreement and the other Loan Documents shall be in full force and effect.

(b) Corporate Authority. The Agent shall have received, with a counterpart thereof for each Lender, from each Credit Party, a certificate of its Secretary or Assistant Secretary dated as of the Effective Date as to:

(i) corporate resolutions (or the equivalent) of each Credit Party authorizing the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other Loan Documents approval of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, in each case to which such Credit Party is party, and authorizing the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and in the case of the Borrower, authorizing the execution and delivery of requests for Advances and the issuance of Letters of Credit hereunder,

(ii) the incumbency and signature of the officers or other authorized persons of such Credit Party executing any Loan Document and in the case of the Borrower, the officers who are authorized to execute any Requests for Advance, or requests for the issuance of Letters of Credit,

(iii) a certificate of good standing or continued existence (or the equivalent thereof) from the state of its incorporation or formation, and from every state or other jurisdiction where such Credit Party is qualified to do business, which jurisdictions are listed on Schedule 5.1(b)(iii) attached hereto, and

(iv) copies of such Credit Party's articles of incorporation and bylaws or other constitutional documents, as in effect on the Effective Date.

(c) Collateral Documents and other Loan Documents. The Agent shall have received the following documents, each in form and substance satisfactory to the Agent and fully executed by each party thereto:

(i) The Security Agreement, in form and substance acceptable to the Agent, fully executed and delivered by the Credit Parties and dated as of the Effective Date.

(ii) (A) Certified copies of uniform commercial code requests for information, or a similar search report certified by a party acceptable to the Agent, dated a date reasonably prior to the Effective Date, listing all effective financing statements in the jurisdiction noted on Schedule 5.1(c)(ii) which name any Credit Party (under their present names or under any previous names used within five (5) years prior to the date hereof) as debtors, together with (x) copies of such financing statements, and (y) authorized Uniform Commercial Code (Form UCC-3) Termination Statements, if any, necessary to release all Liens and other rights of any Person in any Collateral described in the Collateral Documents previously granted by any Person (other than Liens permitted by Section 8.2 of this Agreement) and (B) intellectual property search reports results from the United States Patent and Trademark Office and the United States Copyright Office for the Credit Parties dated a date reasonably prior to the Effective Date.

(iii) Any documents (including, without limitation, financing statements, amendments to financing statements and assignments of financing statements, stock powers executed in blank and any endorsements) requested by the Agent and reasonably required to be provided in connection with the Collateral Documents to create, in favor of the Agent (for and on behalf of the Lenders), a first priority perfected security interest in the Collateral thereunder shall have been filed, registered or recorded, or shall have been delivered to the Agent in proper form for filing, registration or recordation.

---

(d) Insurance. The Agent shall have received evidence reasonably satisfactory to it that the Credit Parties have obtained the insurance policies required by Section 7.5 hereof and that such insurance policies are in full force and effect.

(e) Compliance with Certain Documents and Agreements. Each Credit Party shall have each performed and complied in all material respects with all agreements and conditions contained in this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, to the extent required to be performed or complied with by such Credit Party. No Person (other than the Agent, Lenders and Issuing Lender) party to this Agreement or any other Loan Document shall be in material default in the performance or compliance with any of the terms or provisions of this Agreement or the other Loan Documents or shall be in material default in the performance or compliance with any of the material terms or material provisions of, in each case to which such Person is a party.

(f) Payment of Fees. The Borrower shall have paid to Agent any fees, costs or expenses due and outstanding to the Agent or the Lenders as of the Effective Date, including, without limitation, reasonable fees, disbursements and other charges of counsel (for the sake of clarity, including, without limitation, counsel of Square 1 Bank).

(g) Financial Statements. The Borrower shall have delivered to the Lenders and the Agent, in form and substance satisfactory to the Agent audited financial statements of the Borrower for the Fiscal Year ending December 31, 2011 and presented in accordance with GAAP, and the quarterly financial statements prepared by the Borrower through the fiscal quarter ending June 30, 2012 and monthly projections of the Borrower through December 31, 2012 in form acceptable to the Agent.

(h) Appraisals; Audits; Due Diligence. The Agent and Lenders shall have received, in each case in form and substance satisfactory to the Agent, (a) an audit of all accounts receivable and equipment of the Borrower and its respective Subsidiaries, (b) appraisals of all fixed assets of the Borrower and its respective Subsidiaries, and (c) such other reports or due diligence materials as the Agent and the Majority Lenders may reasonably request.

(i) Governmental and Other Approvals. The Agent shall have received copies of all authorizations, consents, approvals, licenses, qualifications or formal exemptions, filings, declarations and registrations with, any court, governmental agency or regulatory authority or any securities exchange or any other person or party (whether or not governmental) received by any Credit Party in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Loan Documents to occur on the Effective Date.

(j) Closing Certificate. The Agent shall have received, with a signed counterpart for each Lender, a certificate of a Responsible Officer of the Borrower dated the Effective Date (or, if different, the date of the initial Advance hereunder), stating that to the best of his or her respective knowledge after due inquiry, (a) the conditions set forth in this Section 5 have been satisfied to the extent required to be satisfied by any Credit Party; (b) the representations and warranties made by the Credit Parties in this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents, as applicable, are true and correct in all material respects; (c) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing; (d) since June 30, 2012, nothing shall have occurred which has had, or could reasonably be expected to have, a material adverse change on the business, results of operations, conditions, property or prospects (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or any other Credit Party.

(k) Customer Identification Forms. The Agent shall have received completed customer identification forms (forms to be provided by the Agent to the Borrower) from the Borrower and each Guarantor.

---

5.2 Continuing Conditions. The obligations of each Lender to make Advances (including the initial Advance) under this Agreement and the obligation of the Issuing Lender to issue any Letters of Credit shall be subject to the continuing conditions that:

(a) No Default or Event of Default shall exist as of the date of the Advance or the request for the Letter of Credit, as the case may be; and

(b) Each of the representations and warranties contained in this Agreement and in each of the other Loan Documents shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date of the Advance or Letter of Credit (as the case may be) as if made on and as of such date (other than any representation or warranty that expressly speaks only as of a different date).

## 6. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES.

The Borrower represents and warrants to the Agent, the Lenders, the Swing Line Lender and the Issuing Lender as follows:

6.1 Corporate Authority. Each Credit Party is a corporation (or other business entity) duly organized and existing in good standing under the laws of the state or jurisdiction of its incorporation or formation, as applicable, and each Credit Party is duly qualified and authorized to do business as a foreign corporation in each jurisdiction where the character of its assets or the nature of its activities makes such qualification and authorization necessary except where failure to be so qualified or be in good standing could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Each Credit Party has all requisite corporate, limited liability or partnership power and authority to own all its property (whether real, personal, tangible or intangible or of any kind whatsoever) and to carry on its business.

6.2 Due Authorization. Execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement, and the other Loan Documents, to which each Credit Party is party, and the issuance of the Notes by the Borrower (if requested) are within such Person's corporate, limited liability or partnership power, have been duly authorized, are not in contravention of any law applicable to such Credit Party or the terms of such Credit Party's organizational documents and, except as have been previously obtained or as referred to in Section 6.10, below, do not require the consent or approval of any governmental body, agency or authority or any other third party except to the extent that such consent or approval is not material to the transactions contemplated by the Loan Documents.

### 6.3 Good Title; Leases; Assets; No Liens.

(a) Each Credit Party, to the extent applicable, has good and valid title (or, in the case of real property, good and marketable title) to all assets owned by it, subject only to the Liens permitted under section 8.2 hereof, and each Credit Party has a valid leasehold or interest as a lessee or a licensee in all of its leased real property;

(b) Schedule 6.3(b) hereof identifies all of the real property owned or leased, as lessee thereunder, by the Credit Parties on the Effective Date, including all warehouse or bailee locations;

(c) The Credit Parties will collectively own or collectively have a valid leasehold interest in all assets that were owned or leased (as lessee) by the Credit Parties immediately prior to the Effective Date to the extent that such assets are necessary for the continued operation of the Credit Parties' businesses in substantially the manner as such businesses were operated immediately prior to the Effective Date;

(d) Each Credit Party owns or has a valid leasehold interest in all real property necessary for its continued operations and, to the best knowledge of the Borrower, no material condemnation, eminent domain or expropriation action has been commenced or threatened against any such owned or leased real property; and

(e) There are no Liens on and no financing statements on file with respect to any of the assets owned by the Credit Parties, except for the Liens permitted pursuant to Section 8.2 of this Agreement.

6.4 Taxes. Except as set forth on Schedule 6.4 hereof, each Credit Party has filed on or before their respective due dates or within the applicable grace periods, all United States federal, state, local and other tax returns which are required to be filed or has obtained extensions for filing such tax returns and is not delinquent in filing such returns in accordance with such extensions and has paid all material taxes which have become due pursuant to

---

those returns or pursuant to any assessments received by any such Credit Party, as the case may be, to the extent such taxes have become due, except to the extent such taxes are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted and with respect to which adequate provision has been made on the books of such Credit Party as may be required by GAAP.

6.5 No Defaults. No Credit Party is in default under or with respect to any agreement, instrument or undertaking to which is a party or by which it or any of its property is bound which would cause or would reasonably be expected to cause a Material Adverse Effect.

6.6 Enforceability of Agreement and Loan Documents. This Agreement and each of the other Loan Documents to which any Credit Party is a party (including without limitation, each Request for Advance), have each been duly executed and delivered by its duly authorized officers and constitute the valid and binding obligations of such Credit Party, enforceable against such Credit Party in accordance with their respective terms, except as enforcement thereof may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, moratorium or similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditor's rights, generally and by general principles of equity (regardless of whether enforcement is considered in a proceeding in law or equity).

6.7 Compliance with Laws. (a) Except as disclosed on Schedule 6.7, each Credit Party has complied with all applicable federal, state and local laws, ordinances, codes, rules, regulations and guidelines (including consent decrees and administrative orders) including but not limited to Hazardous Material Laws, and is in compliance with any Requirement of Law, except to the extent that failure to comply therewith could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and (b) neither the extension of credit made pursuant to this Agreement or the use of the proceeds thereof by the Credit Parties will violate the Trading with the Enemy Act, as amended, or any of the foreign assets control regulations of the United States Treasury Department (31 CFR, Subtitle B, Chapter V, as amended) or any enabling legislation or executive order relating thereto, or The United and Strengthening America by providing appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism ("USA Patriot Act") Act of 2001, Public Law 10756, October 26, 2001 or Executive Order 13224 of September 23, 2001 issued by the President of the United States (66 Fed. Reg. 49049 (2001)).

6.8 Non-contravention. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents (including each Request for Advance) to which each Credit Party is a party are not in contravention of the terms of any indenture, agreement or undertaking to which such Credit Party is a party or by which it or its properties are bound where such violation could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

6.9 Litigation. Except as set forth on Schedule 6.9 hereof, there is no suit, action, proceeding, including, without limitation, any bankruptcy proceeding or governmental investigation pending against or to the knowledge of the Borrower, threatened against any Credit Party (other than any suit, action or proceeding in which a Credit Party is the plaintiff and in which no counterclaim or cross-claim against such Credit Party has been filed), or any judgment, decree, injunction, rule, or order of any court, government, department, commission, agency, instrumentality or arbitrator outstanding against any Credit Party, nor is any Credit Party in violation of any applicable law, regulation, ordinance, order, injunction, decree or requirement of any governmental body or court which could in any of the foregoing events reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

6.10 Consents, Approvals and Filings, Etc. Except as set forth on Schedule 6.10 hereof, no material authorization, consent, approval, license, qualification or formal exemption from, nor any filing, declaration or registration with, any court, governmental agency or regulatory authority or any securities exchange or any other Person (whether or not governmental) is required in connection with (a) the execution, delivery and performance: (i) by any Credit Party of this Agreement and any of the other Loan Documents to which such Credit Party is a party or (ii) by the Credit Parties of the grant of Liens granted, conveyed or otherwise established (or to be granted, conveyed or otherwise established) by or under this Agreement or the other Loan Documents, as applicable, and (b) otherwise necessary to the operation of its business, except in each case for (x) such matters which have been previously obtained, and (y) such filings to be made concurrently herewith or promptly following the Effective Date as are required by the Collateral Documents to perfect Liens in favor of the Agent. All such material authorizations, consents, approvals, licenses, qualifications, exemptions, filings, declarations and registrations which have previously been obtained or made, as the case may be, are in full force and effect and, to the best knowledge of the Borrower, are not the subject of any attack or threatened attack (in each case in any material respect) by appeal or direct proceeding or otherwise.

---

6.11 Agreements Affecting Financial Condition. No Credit Party is party to any agreement or instrument or subject to any charter or other corporate restriction which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

6.12 No Investment Company or Margin Stock. No Credit Party is an “investment company” within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. No Credit Party is engaged principally, or as one of its important activities, directly or indirectly, in the business of extending credit for the purpose of purchasing or carrying margin stock. None of the proceeds of any of the Advances will be used by any Credit Party to purchase or carry margin stock. Terms for which meanings are provided in Regulation U of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System or any regulations substituted therefore, as from time to time in effect, are used in this paragraph with such meanings.

6.13 ERISA. No Credit Party maintains or contributes to any Pension Plan subject to Title IV of ERISA, except as set forth on Schedule 6.13 hereto or otherwise disclosed to the Agent in writing. There is no accumulated funding deficiency within the meaning of Section 412 of the Internal Revenue Code or Section 302 of ERISA, or any outstanding liability with respect to any Pension Plans owed to the PBGC other than future premiums due and owing pursuant to Section 4007 of ERISA, and no “reportable event” as defined in Section 4043(c) of ERISA has occurred with respect to any Pension Plan other than an event for which the notice requirement has been waived by the PBGC. None of the Credit Parties has engaged in a prohibited transaction with respect to any Pension Plan, other than a prohibited transaction for which an exemption is available and has been obtained, which could subject such Credit Parties to a material tax or penalty imposed by Section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code or Section 502(i) of ERISA. Each Pension Plan is being maintained and funded in accordance with its terms and is in material compliance with the requirements of the Internal Revenue Code and ERISA. No Credit Party has had a complete or partial withdrawal from any Multiemployer Plan that has resulted or could reasonably be expected to have resulted in any Withdrawal Liability and, except as notified to the Agent in writing following the Effective Date, no such Multiemployer Plan is in reorganization (within the meaning of Section 4241 of ERISA) or insolvent (within the meaning of Section 4245 of ERISA).

6.14 Conditions Affecting Business or Properties. Neither the respective businesses nor the properties of any Credit Party is affected by any fire, explosion, accident, strike, lockout or other dispute, drought, storm, hail, earthquake, embargo, Act of God, or other casualty (except to the extent such event is covered by insurance sufficient to ensure that upon application of the proceeds thereof, no Material Adverse Effect could reasonably be expected to occur) which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

6.15 Environmental and Safety Matters. Except as set forth in Schedules 6.9, 6.10 and 6.15:

(a) all facilities and property owned or leased by the Credit Parties are in compliance with all Hazardous Material Laws;

(b) to the best knowledge of the Borrower, there have been no unresolved and outstanding past, and there are no pending or threatened:

(i) claims, complaints, notices or requests for information received by any Credit Party with respect to any alleged violation of any Hazardous Material Law, or

(ii) written complaints, notices or inquiries to any Credit Party regarding potential liability of any Credit Parties under any Hazardous Material Law; and

(c) to the best knowledge of the Borrower, no conditions exist at, on or under any property now or previously owned or leased by any Credit Party which, with the passage of time, or the giving of notice or both, are reasonably likely to give rise to liability under any Hazardous Material Law or create a significant adverse effect on the value of the property.



---

6.16 Subsidiaries. Except as disclosed on Schedule 6.16 hereto as of the Effective Date, and thereafter, except as disclosed to the Agent in writing from time to time, no Credit Party has any Subsidiaries.

6.17 Management Agreements. Schedule 6.17 attached hereto is an accurate and complete list of all management and significant employment agreements in effect on or as of the Effective Date to which any Credit Party is a party or is bound.

6.18 Material Contracts. Schedule 6.18 attached hereto is an accurate and complete list of all Material Contracts in effect on or as of the Effective Date to which any Credit Party is a party or is bound.

6.19 Franchises, Patents, Copyrights, Tradenames, etc. The Credit Parties possess all franchises, patents, copyrights, trademarks, trade names, licenses and permits, and rights in respect of the foregoing, adequate for the conduct of their business substantially as now conducted without known conflict with any rights of others. Schedule 6.19 contains a true and accurate list of all trade names and any and all other names used by any Credit Party during the five-year period ending as of the Effective Date.

6.20 Capital Structure. Schedule 6.20 attached hereto sets forth all issued and outstanding Equity Interests of each Credit Party, including the number of authorized, issued and outstanding Equity Interests of each Credit Party, the par value of such Equity Interests and the holders of such Equity Interests, all on and as of the Effective Date. All issued and outstanding Equity Interests of each Credit Party are duly authorized and validly issued, fully paid, nonassessable, free and clear of all Liens (except for the benefit of the Agent) and such Equity Interests were issued in compliance with all applicable state, federal and foreign laws concerning the issuance of securities. Except as disclosed on Schedule 6.20, there are no preemptive or other outstanding rights, options, warrants, conversion rights or similar agreements or understandings for the purchase or acquisition from any Credit Party, of any Equity Interests of any Credit Party.

6.21 Accuracy of Information. (a) The audited financial statements for the Fiscal Year ended December 31, 2011, furnished to the Agent and the Lenders prior to the Effective Date fairly present in all material respects the financial condition of the Borrower and its respective Subsidiaries and the results of their operations for the periods covered thereby, and have been prepared in accordance with GAAP. The projections and the other pro forma financial information delivered to the Agent prior to the Effective Date are based upon good faith estimates and assumptions believed by management of the Borrower to be accurate and reasonable at the time made, it being recognized by the Lenders that such financial information as it relates to future events is not to be viewed as fact and that actual results during the period or periods covered by such financial information may differ from the projected results set forth therein.

(b) Since June 30, 2012, there has been no material adverse change in the business, operations, condition, property or prospects (financial or otherwise) of the Credit Parties, taken as a whole.

(c) To the best knowledge of the Credit Parties, as of the Effective Date, (i) the Credit Parties do not have any material contingent obligations (including any liability for taxes) not disclosed by or reserved against in the opening balance sheet to be delivered hereunder and (ii) there are no unrealized or anticipated losses from any present commitment of the Credit Parties which contingent obligations and losses in the aggregate could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

6.22 Solvency. After giving effect to the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and other Loan Documents, each Credit Party will be solvent, able to pay its indebtedness as it matures and will have capital sufficient to carry on its businesses and all business in which it is about to engage. This Agreement is being executed and delivered by the Borrower to the Agent and the Lenders in good faith and in exchange for fair, equivalent consideration. The Credit Parties do not intend to nor does management of the Credit Parties believe the Credit Parties will incur debts beyond their ability to pay as they mature. The Credit Parties do not contemplate filing a petition in bankruptcy or for an arrangement or reorganization under the Bankruptcy Code or any similar law of any jurisdiction now or hereafter in effect relating to any Credit Party, nor does any Credit Party have any knowledge of any threatened bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings against a Credit Party.

---

6.23 Employee Matters. There are no strikes, slowdowns, work stoppages, unfair labor practice complaints, grievances, arbitration proceedings or controversies pending or, to the best knowledge of the Borrower, threatened against any Credit Party by any employees of any Credit Party, other than non-material employee grievances or controversies arising in the ordinary course of business. Set forth on Schedule 6.23 are all union contracts or agreements to which any Credit Party is party as of the Effective Date and the related expiration dates of each such contract.

6.24 No Misrepresentation. Neither this Agreement nor any other Loan Document, certificate, information or report furnished or to be furnished by or on behalf of a Credit Party to the Agent or any Lender in connection with any of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, contains a misstatement of material fact, or omits to state a material fact required to be stated in order to make the statements contained herein or therein, taken as a whole, not misleading in the light of the circumstances under which such statements were made. There is no fact, other than information known to the public generally, known to any Credit Party after diligent inquiry, that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect that has not expressly been disclosed to the Agent in writing.

6.25 Inbound Licenses. Except as disclosed on Schedule 6.25 hereto, the Borrower is not a party to, nor is bound by, any license or other agreement that prohibits or otherwise restricts the Borrower from granting a security interest in the Borrower's interest in such license or agreement or any other property.

6.26 Corporate Documents and Corporate Existence. As to each Credit Party, (a) it is an organization as described on Schedule 1.3 hereto and has provided the Agent and the Lenders with complete and correct copies of its articles of incorporation, by-laws and all other applicable charter and other organizational documents, and, if applicable, a good standing certificate and (b) its correct legal name, business address, type of organization and jurisdiction of organization, tax identification number and other relevant identification numbers are set forth on Schedule 1.3 hereto.

6.27 Healthcare Matters. Without limiting the generality of any other representation or warranty made in this Agreement, Borrower hereby represents and warrants that the following statements are true, complete and correct as of the Effective Date, and Borrower hereby covenants and agrees to notify Lenders within three (3) Business Days (but in any event prior to Borrowers submitting any requests for Advances) following the occurrence of any facts, events or circumstances, whether threatened, existing or pending, that would make any of the following representations and warranties untrue, incomplete or incorrect (together with such supporting data and information as shall be necessary to fully explain to Lender the scope and nature of the fact, event or circumstance), and shall provide to Lenders within two (2) Business Days of any Lender's request, such additional information as any Lender shall request regarding such disclosure:

(a) Borrower and each Subsidiary has provided to Agent copies of all participation agreements required by Agent with HMOs, insurers, Third-Party Payors, and preferred provider organizations with respect to the business operations of Borrower and each Subsidiary. Borrower and each Subsidiary is in compliance in all material respects with contracts with Account Debtors and is entitled to reimbursement under such contracts.

(b) (i) Borrower and each Subsidiary has timely filed or caused to be timely filed, all cost reports and other reports of every kind whatsoever required by a Third-Party Payor Program, to have been filed or made with respect to the business operations of Borrower or such Subsidiary. There are no claims, actions or appeals pending (and neither Borrower nor any Subsidiary has filed any claims or reports which should result in any such claims, actions or appeals) before any Governmental Authority pertaining to Borrower's or such Subsidiary's business operations, including, without limitation, any intermediary or carrier, the Provider Reimbursement Review Board or the Administrator of CMS, with respect to any state or federal Medicare or Medicaid cost reports or claims filed by Borrower or such Subsidiary, or any disallowance by any Governmental Authority in connection with any audit of such cost reports; which claims, actions or appeals, individually or in the aggregate, exceeds One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000) or could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect;

---

(i) Borrower and each Subsidiary has obtained all necessary accreditations to operate its business as now conducted, and currently is in compliance with all statutory and regulatory requirements applicable to it, the failure of which would have a Material Adverse Effect;

(ii) Neither Borrower nor any Subsidiary is currently or has in the past been subject to: (1) any state or local governmental investigation, inspection or inquiry related to any license or licensure standards applicable to Borrower or such Subsidiary; (2) any federal, state, local governmental or private payor civil or criminal investigations, inquiries or audits involving and/or related to any federal, state or private payor healthcare fraud and abuse provisions or contractual prohibition of healthcare fraud and abuse; or (3) any federal, state or private payor inquiry, investigation, inspection or audit regarding Borrower or any Subsidiary or their activities, including, without limitation, any federal, state or private payor inquiry or investigation of any Person having “ownership, financial or control interest” in Borrower or any Subsidiary (as that term is defined in 42 C.F.R. § 420.201 et seq.) involving and/or related to healthcare fraud and abuse, false claims under 31 U.S.C. §§ 3729–3731 or any similar contractual prohibition, or any qui tam action brought pursuant to 31 U.S.C. § 3729 et seq.;

(iii) No director, officer, shareholder, employee or Person with a “direct or indirect ownership interest” (as that phrase is defined in 42 C.F.R. § 420.201) in Borrower or any Subsidiary: (1) has had a civil monetary penalty assessed against him or her pursuant to 42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7a; (2) has been excluded from participation in a Federal Health Care Program (as that term is defined in 42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7b); (3) has been convicted (as that term is defined in 42 C.F.R. § 1001.2) of any of those offenses described in 42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7b or 18 U.S.C. §§ 669, 1035, 1347 or 1518, including without limitation any of the following categories of offenses: (A) criminal offenses relating to the delivery of an item or service under any Federal Health Care Program (as that term is defined in 42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7b) or healthcare benefit program (as that term is defined in 18 U.S.C. § 24b); (B) criminal offenses under federal or state law relating to patient neglect or abuse in connection with the delivery of a healthcare item or service; (C) criminal offenses under federal or state law relating to fraud and abuse, theft, embezzlement, false statements to third parties, money laundering, kickbacks, breach of fiduciary responsibility or other financial misconduct in connection with the delivery of a healthcare item or service or with respect to any act or omission in a program operated by or financed in whole or in part by any federal, state or local governmental agency; (D) federal or state laws relating to the interference with or obstruction of any investigations into any criminal offenses described in (1) through (3) above; or (E) criminal offenses under federal or state law relating to the unlawful manufacturing, distribution, prescription or dispensing of a controlled substance; or (4) has been involved or named in a U.S. Attorney complaint made or any other action taken pursuant to the False Claims Act under 31 U.S.C. §§ 3729–3731 or qui tam action brought pursuant to 31 U.S.C. § 3729 et seq.;

(iv) Borrower and each Subsidiary is and shall continue to be in compliance with all applicable laws relating to its relationships with physicians;

(v) Borrower and each Subsidiary, and their employees and contractors, in the exercise of their duties on behalf of Borrower or any Subsidiary, is and shall continue to be in compliance with all laws, rules, regulations, orders, decrees and directions of any Governmental Authority (including, without limitation, the Social Security Act, as amended, the rules and regulations promulgated by CMS), and any state laws applicable to the collections on Accounts, any contracts relating thereto or any other Collateral, or otherwise applicable to its business and properties, a violation of which could materially adversely affect its ability to collect on its Accounts or repay the Indebtedness;

(vi) All persons providing professional healthcare services for or on behalf of Borrower or any Subsidiary (either as an employee or independent contractor) are appropriately licensed in every jurisdiction in which they hold themselves out as professional health care providers; and

(vii) None of Borrower’s nor any Subsidiary’s state and local licenses, permits, registrations, certifications and other approvals relating to providing healthcare services and other services provided by Borrower or such Subsidiary have been suspended, revoked, limited or denied renewal at any time.

---

(c) Borrower has (i) each Healthcare Permit and other rights from, and have made all declarations and filings with, all applicable Governmental Authorities, all self regulatory authorities and all courts and other tribunals necessary to engage in the ownership, management and operation of the assets of Borrower, and (ii) no knowledge that any Governmental Authority is considering limiting, suspending or revoking any Healthcare Permit. All such Healthcare Permits are valid and in full force and effect and Borrower is in material compliance with the terms and conditions of all such Healthcare Permits, except where failure to be in such compliance or for a Healthcare Permit to be valid and in full force and effect would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

(d) To the extent that and for so long as Borrower or any Subsidiary is a “covered entity” or “business associate” as either such term is defined under the requirements and implementing regulations at 45 Code of Federal Regulations (“C.F.R.”) Parts 160–64 for the Administrative Simplification provisions of Title II, Subtitle F of HIPAA, Borrower and each Subsidiary (i) has undertaken or will promptly undertake all necessary surveys, audits, inventories, reviews, analyses and/or assessments (including any necessary risk assessments) of all areas of its business and operations required by HIPAA and/or that could be adversely affected by the failure of Borrower or such Subsidiary to be HIPAA Compliant; (ii) has developed a detailed plan and time line for becoming HIPAA Compliant (a “HIPAA Compliance Plan”); and (iii) has implemented those provisions of such HIPAA Compliance Plan in all material respects necessary to ensure that Borrower and each Subsidiary becomes HIPAA Compliant.

## **7. AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS.**

The Borrower covenants and agrees, so long as any Lender has any commitment to extend credit hereunder, or any of the Indebtedness remains outstanding and unpaid, that it will, and, as applicable, it will cause each of its Subsidiaries to:

7.1 Financial Statements. Furnish to the Agent, in form and detail satisfactory to the Agent, with sufficient copies for each Lender, the following documents:

(a) as soon as available, but in any event within one hundred fifty (150) days after the end of each Fiscal Year, a copy of the audited Consolidated and Consolidating financial statements of the Borrower and its Consolidated Subsidiaries as at the end of such Fiscal Year and the related audited Consolidated and Consolidating statements of income, balance sheets, stockholders equity, and cash flows of the Borrower and its Consolidated Subsidiaries for such Fiscal Year or partial Fiscal Year and underlying assumptions, setting forth in each case in comparative form the figures for the previous Fiscal Year, certified as being fairly stated in all material respects by BDO USA LLP or by another independent, nationally recognized certified public accounting firm reasonably satisfactory to the Agent; and

(b) as soon as available, but in any event within thirty (30) days after the end of each month (including the last month of each fiscal quarter and each Fiscal Year, which, for such months, shall be a Borrower-prepared draft) subject to standard audit adjustments, commencing with the first full month after the Effective Date, the Borrower prepared unaudited Consolidated and Consolidating balance sheets of the Borrower and its Consolidated Subsidiaries as at the end of such month and the related unaudited statements of income, stockholders equity and cash flows of the Borrower and its Consolidated Subsidiaries for the portion of the Fiscal Year through the end of such fiscal month, setting forth in each case in comparative form (i) the figures for the corresponding periods in the previous year and (ii) the figures for the relevant period set forth in the projections delivered for such year pursuant to Section 7.2(e), and certified by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower as being fairly stated in all material respects,

all such financial statements to be complete and correct in all material respects and to be prepared in reasonable detail and in accordance with GAAP throughout the periods reflected therein and with prior periods (except as approved by a Responsible Officer and disclosed therein), provided however that the financial statements delivered pursuant to clauses (a) and (b) hereof will not be required to include footnotes and will be subject to change from audit and year-end adjustments.

---

7.2 Certificates; Other Information. Furnish to the Agent, in form and detail acceptable to the Agent, with sufficient copies for each Lender, the following documents:

(a) Concurrently with the delivery of the financial statements described in Sections 7.1(a) for each fiscal year end, and 7.1(b) for each month end, a Covenant Compliance Report (or, in the case of the Borrower prepared financial statements for the last fiscal quarter of each fiscal year, a draft Covenant Compliance Certificate) duly executed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower;

(b) Within thirty (30) days after and as of the most recent month-end or more frequently as reasonably requested by the Agent or the Majority Revolving Credit Lenders, a Borrowing Base Certificate executed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower;

(c) Promptly upon receipt thereof, copies of all significant reports submitted by the Credit Parties' firm(s) of certified public accountants in connection with each annual, interim or special audit or review of any type of the financial statements or related internal control systems of the Credit Parties made by such accountants, including any comment letter submitted by such accountants to management in connection with their services;

(d) Any financial reports, statements, press releases, other material information or written notices delivered to the holders of the Subordinated Debt pursuant to any applicable Subordinated Debt Documents (to the extent not otherwise required hereunder), as and when delivered to such Persons;

(e) Within thirty (30) days after the end of each Fiscal Year, projections for the Credit Parties for the next succeeding Fiscal Year, on a quarterly basis and for the following Fiscal Year on an annual basis, including a balance sheet, as at the end of each relevant period and for the period commencing at the beginning of the Fiscal Year and ending on the last day of such relevant period, such projections certified by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower as being (i) based on reasonable estimates and assumptions taking into account all facts and information known (or reasonably available to any Credit Party) by such Responsible Officer of the Borrower and (ii) approved by the Board of Directors of the Borrower;

(f) Within thirty (30) days after and as of the end of each month, including the last month of each Fiscal Year, or more frequently as requested by the Agent or the Majority Revolving Credit Lenders (i) the monthly aging of the accounts receivable and accounts payable of the Credit Parties and (ii) a report of Borrower's In-Use Revenue Generating Rental Equipment;

(g) Immediately upon Borrower's receipt thereof, (x) notice of any investigation or audit, or pending or threatened proceedings relating to, any violation by Borrower of any Healthcare Law, including, (i) any investigation or audit or proceeding involving violation of any of the Medicare and/or Medicaid fraud and abuse provisions and (ii) any criminal or civil investigation initiated, claim filed or disclosure required by the Office of Inspector General, the Department of Justice, CMS or any other Governmental Authority; which investigation, audit, or proceedings, individually or in the aggregate, exceeds One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000) or could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and (y) notice of any written recommendation from any Governmental Authority or other regulatory body that Borrower should have its licensure, provider or supplier number or accreditation suspended, revoked or limited in any way, or have its eligibility to participate in Medicare, Medicaid or any other government program to accept assignments or rights to reimbursement under Medicaid, Medicare or any other government program regulations suspended, revoked or limited in any way;

(h) Any additional information as required by any Loan Document, and such additional schedules, certificates and reports respecting all or any of the Collateral, the items or amounts received by the Credit Parties in full or partial payment thereof, and any goods (the sale or lease of which shall have given rise to any of the Collateral) possession of which has been obtained by the Credit Parties, all to such extent as the Agent may reasonably request from time to time, any such schedule, certificate or report to be certified as true and correct in all material respects by a Responsible Officer of the applicable Credit Party and shall be in such form and detail as the Agent may reasonably specify; and

(i) Such additional financial and/or other information as the Agent or any Lender may from time to time reasonably request, promptly following such request.

---

7.3 Payment of Obligations. Pay, discharge or otherwise satisfy, at or before maturity or before they become delinquent, as the case may be, all of its material obligations of whatever nature, including without limitation all assessments, governmental charges, claims for labor, supplies, rent or other obligations, except where the amount or validity thereof is currently being appropriately contested in good faith and reserves in conformity with GAAP with respect thereto have been provided on the books of the Credit Parties.

7.4 Conduct of Business and Maintenance of Existence; Compliance with Laws.

(a) Continue to engage in their respective business and operations substantially as conducted immediately prior to the Effective Date;

(b) Preserve, renew and keep in full force and effect its existence and maintain its qualifications to do business in each jurisdiction where such qualifications are necessary for its operations, except as otherwise permitted pursuant to Section 8.4;

(c) Take all action it deems necessary in its reasonable business judgment to maintain all rights, privileges, licenses and franchises necessary for the normal conduct of its business except where the failure to so maintain such rights, privileges or franchises could not, either singly or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect;

(d) Comply with all Contractual Obligations and Requirements of Law, except to the extent that failure to comply therewith could not, either singly or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and

(e) (i) Continue to be a Person whose property or interests in property is not blocked or subject to blocking pursuant to Section 1 of Executive Order 13224 of September 23, 2001 Blocking Property and Prohibiting Transactions With Persons Who Commit, Threaten to Commit or Support Terrorism (66 Fed. Reg. 49079 (2001)) (the "Order"), (ii) not engage in the transactions prohibited by Section 2 of that Order or become associated with Persons such that a violation of Section 2 of the Order would arise, and (iii) not become a Person on the list of Specially Designated National and Blocked Persons, or (iv) otherwise not become subject to the limitation of any OFAC regulation or executive order.

7.5 Maintenance of Property; Insurance. (a) Keep all material property it deems, in its reasonable business judgment, useful and necessary in its business in working order (ordinary wear and tear excepted); (b) maintain insurance coverage with financially sound and reputable insurance companies on physical assets and against other business risks in such amounts and of such types as are customarily carried by companies similar in size and nature (including without limitation casualty and public liability and property damage insurance), and in the event of acquisition of additional property, real or personal, or of the incurrence of additional risks of any nature, increase such insurance coverage in such manner and to such extent as prudent business judgment and present practice or any applicable Requirements of Law would dictate; (c) in the case of all insurance policies covering any Collateral, such insurance policies shall provide that the loss payable thereunder shall be payable to the applicable Credit Party, and to the Agent (as mortgagee, or, in the case of personal property interests, lender loss payee) as their respective interests may appear; (d) in the case of all public liability insurance policies, such policies shall list the Agent as an additional insured, as the Agent may reasonably request; and (e) if requested by the Agent, certificates evidencing such policies, including all endorsements thereto, to be deposited with the Agent, such certificates being in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Agent.

7.6 Inspection of Property; Books and Records, Discussions. Permit the Agent and each Lender, through their authorized attorneys, accountants and representatives (a) at all reasonable times during normal business hours, upon the request of the Agent or such Lender, to examine each Credit Party's books, accounts, records, ledgers and assets and properties; (b) from time to time, during normal business hours, upon the request of the Agent, to conduct full or partial collateral audits of the Accounts and Inventory of the Credit Parties and appraisals of all or a portion of the fixed assets (including real property) of the Credit Parties, such audits and appraisals to be completed by an appraiser as may be selected by the Agent, with all reasonable costs and expenses of such audits to be reimbursed by the Credit Parties, provided that so long as no Event of Default or Default exists, the Borrower shall not be required to reimburse the Agent for such audits or appraisals more frequently than twice

---

each Fiscal Year; (c) during normal business hours and at their own risk, to enter onto the real property owned or leased by any Credit Party to conduct inspections, investigations or other reviews of such real property; and (d) at reasonable times during normal business hours and at reasonable intervals, to visit all of the Credit Parties' offices, discuss each Credit Party's respective financial matters with their respective officers, as applicable, and, by this provision, the Borrower authorizes, and will cause each of their respective Subsidiaries to authorize, its independent certified or chartered public accountants to discuss the finances and affairs of any Credit Party and examine any of such Credit Party's books, reports or records held by such accountants.

7.7 Notices. Promptly give written notice to the Agent of:

(a) the occurrence of any Default or Event of Default of which any Credit Party has knowledge;

(b) any (i) litigation or proceeding existing at any time between any Credit Party and any Governmental Authority or other third party, or any investigation of any Credit Party conducted by any Governmental Authority, which in any case if adversely determined would have a Material Adverse Effect or (ii) any material adverse change in the financial condition of any Credit Party since the date of the last audited financial statements delivered pursuant to Section 7.1(a) hereof;

(c) the occurrence of any event which any Credit Party believes could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, promptly after concluding that such event could reasonably be expected to have such a Material Adverse Effect;

(d) promptly after becoming aware thereof, the taking by the Internal Revenue Service or any foreign taxing jurisdiction of a written tax position (or any such tax position taken by any Credit Party in a filing with the Internal Revenue Service or any foreign taxing jurisdiction) which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, setting forth the details of such position and the financial impact thereof;

(e) (i) all jurisdictions in which any Credit Party proposes to become qualified after the Effective Date to transact business, (ii) the acquisition or creation of any new Subsidiaries, (iii) any material change after the Effective Date in the authorized and issued Equity Interests of any Credit Party or any other material amendment to any Credit Party's charter, by-laws or other organizational documents, such notice, in each case, to identify the applicable jurisdictions, capital structures or amendments as applicable, provided that such notice shall be given not less than ten (10) Business Days prior to the proposed effectiveness of such changes, acquisition or creation, as the case may be (or such shorter period to which the Agent may consent);

(f) not less than fifteen (15) Business Days (or such other shorter period to which the Agent may agree) prior to the proposed effective date thereof, any proposed material amendments, restatements or other modifications to any Subordinated Debt Documents; and

(g) any default or event of default by any Person under any Subordinated Debt Document, concurrently with delivery or promptly after receipt (as the case may be) of any notice of default or event of default under the applicable document, as the case may be.

Each notice pursuant to this Section shall be accompanied by a statement of a Responsible Officer of the Borrower setting forth details of the occurrence referred to therein and, in the case of notices referred to in clauses (a), (b), (c), (d) and (g) hereof stating what action the applicable Credit Party has taken or proposes to take with respect thereto.

7.8 Hazardous Material Laws.

(a) Use and operate all of its facilities and properties in material compliance with all applicable Hazardous Material Laws, keep all material required permits, approvals, certificates, licenses and other authorizations required under such Hazardous Material Laws in effect and remain in compliance therewith, and handle all Hazardous Materials in material compliance with all applicable Hazardous Material Laws;

---

(b) (i) Promptly notify the Agent and provide copies upon receipt of all written claims, complaints, notices or inquiries received by any Credit Party relating to its facilities and properties or compliance with Hazardous Material Laws which, if adversely determined, could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect and (ii) promptly cure and have dismissed with prejudice to the reasonable satisfaction of the Agent and the Majority Lenders any material actions and proceedings relating to compliance with Hazardous Material Laws to which any Credit Party is named a party, other than such actions or proceedings being contested in good faith and with the establishment of reasonable reserves;

(c) To the extent necessary to comply in all material respects with Hazardous Material Laws, remediate or monitor contamination arising from a release or disposal of Hazardous Material, which solely, or together with other releases or disposals of Hazardous Materials could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect;

(d) Provide such information and certifications which the Agent or any Lender may reasonably request from time to time to evidence compliance with this Section 7.8.

#### 7.9 Financial Covenants.

(a) Debt Service Coverage Ratio. Borrower and its Subsidiaries shall maintain at all times a Debt Service Coverage Ratio of at least 1.20 to 1.00.

(b) Liquidity Ratio. Borrower shall maintain at all times a Liquidity Ratio of at least 1.50 to 1.00.

(c) Senior Leverage Ratio. Commencing with the date of the first Term Loan C Advance to Borrower, Borrower and its Subsidiaries shall maintain at all times a Senior Leverage Ratio of no more than 2.75 to 1.00.

7.10 Governmental and Other Approvals. Apply for, obtain and/or maintain in effect, as applicable, all authorizations, consents, approvals, licenses, qualifications, exemptions, filings, declarations and registrations (whether with any court, governmental agency, regulatory authority, securities exchange or otherwise) which are necessary or reasonably requested by the Agent in connection with the execution, delivery and performance by any Credit Party of, as applicable, this Agreement, the other Loan Documents, the Subordinated Debt Documents, or any other documents or instruments to be executed and/or delivered by any Credit Party, as applicable in connection therewith or herewith, except where the failure to so apply for, obtain or maintain could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

#### 7.11 Compliance with ERISA; ERISA Notices.

(a) Comply in all material respects with all material requirements imposed by ERISA and the Internal Revenue Code, including, but not limited to, the minimum funding requirements for any Pension Plan, except to the extent that any noncompliance could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(b) Promptly notify the Agent upon the occurrence of any of the following events in writing: (i) the termination, other than a standard termination, as defined in ERISA, of any Pension Plan subject to Subtitle C of Title IV of ERISA by any Credit Party; (ii) the appointment of a trustee by a United States District Court to administer any Pension Plan subject to Title IV of ERISA; (iii) the commencement by the PBGC, of any proceeding to terminate any Pension Plan subject to Title IV of ERISA; (iv) the failure of any Credit Party to make any payment in respect of any Pension Plan required under Section 412 of the Internal Revenue Code or Section 302 of ERISA; (v) the withdrawal of any Credit Party from any Multiemployer Plan if any Credit Party reasonably believes that such withdrawal would give rise to the imposition of Withdrawal Liability with respect thereto; or (vi) the occurrence of (x) a "reportable event" which is required to be reported by a Credit Party under Section 4043 of ERISA other than any event for which the reporting requirement has been waived by the PBGC or (y) a "prohibited transaction" as defined in Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code other than a transaction for which a statutory exemption is available or an administrative exemption has been obtained.



---

7.12 Defense of Collateral. Defend the Collateral from any Liens other than Liens permitted by Section 8.2.

7.13 Future Subsidiaries; Additional Collateral.

(a) With respect to each Person which becomes a Domestic Subsidiary of the Borrower (directly or indirectly) subsequent to the Effective Date, whether by Permitted Acquisition or otherwise, cause such new Domestic Subsidiary to execute and deliver to the Agent, for and on behalf of each of the Lenders (unless waived by the Agent):

(i) within thirty (30) days after the date such Person becomes a Domestic Subsidiary (or such longer time period as the Agent may determine), a Guaranty, or in the event that a Guaranty already exists, a joinder agreement to the Guaranty whereby such Domestic Subsidiary becomes obligated as a Guarantor under the Guaranty; and

(ii) within thirty (30) days after the date such Person becomes a Domestic Subsidiary (or such longer time period as the Agent may determine), a joinder agreement to the Security Agreement whereby such Domestic Subsidiary grants a Lien over its assets (other than Equity Interests which should be governed by (b) of this Section 7.13) as set forth in the Security Agreement, and such Domestic Subsidiary shall take such additional actions as may be necessary to ensure a valid first priority perfected Lien over such assets of such Domestic Subsidiary, subject only to the other Liens permitted pursuant to Section 8.2 of this Agreement;

(iii) within the time period specified in and to the extent required under clause (c) of this Section 7.13, a Mortgage, Collateral Access Agreements and/or other documents required to be delivered in connection therewith;

(b) With respect to the Equity Interests of each Person which becomes (whether by Permitted Acquisition or otherwise) (i) a Domestic Subsidiary subsequent to the Effective Date, cause the Credit Party that holds such Equity Interests to execute and deliver such Pledge Agreements, and take such actions as may be necessary to ensure a valid first priority perfected Lien over one hundred percent (100%) of the Equity Interests of such Domestic Subsidiary held by a Credit Party, such Pledge Agreements to be executed and delivered (unless waived by the Agent) within thirty (30) days after the date such Person becomes a Domestic Subsidiary (or such longer time period as the Agent may determine); and (ii) a Foreign Subsidiary subsequent to the Effective Date, the Equity Interests of which is held directly by the Borrower or one of its Domestic Subsidiaries, cause the Credit Party that holds such Equity Interests to execute and deliver such Pledge Agreements and take such actions as may be necessary to ensure a valid first priority perfected Lien over sixty-five percent (65%) of the Equity Interests of such Subsidiary, such Pledge Agreements to be executed and delivered (unless waived by the Agent) within thirty (30) days after the date such Person becomes a Foreign Subsidiary (or such longer time period as the Agent may determine); and

(c) (i) With respect to the acquisition of a fee interest in real property by any Credit Party after the Effective Date (whether by Permitted Acquisition or otherwise), not later than thirty (30) days after the acquisition is consummated or the owner of such property becomes a Domestic Subsidiary (or such longer time period as the Agent may determine), such Credit Party shall execute or cause to be executed (unless waived by the Agent), a Mortgage (or an amendment to an existing mortgage, where appropriate) covering such real property, together with such additional real estate documentation, environmental reports, title policies and surveys as may be reasonably required by the Agent; and (ii) with respect to the acquisition of any leasehold interest in real property by any Credit Party after the Effective Date (whether by Permitted Acquisition or otherwise), not later than thirty (30) days after the acquisition is consummated or the owner of the applicable leasehold interest becomes a Domestic Subsidiary (or such longer time period as the Agent may determine), the applicable Credit Party shall deliver to the Agent a copy of the applicable lease agreement and shall execute or cause to be executed, at the Agent's option, unless otherwise waived by the Agent, a Collateral Access Agreement in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Agent together with such other documentation as may be reasonably required by the Agent;

---

in each case in form reasonably satisfactory to the Agent, in its reasonable discretion, together with such supporting documentation, including without limitation corporate authority items, certificates and opinions of counsel, as reasonably required by the Agent. Upon the Agent's request, Credit Parties shall take, or cause to be taken, such additional steps as are necessary or advisable under applicable law to perfect and ensure the validity and priority of the Liens granted under this Section 7.13.

7.14 Accounts. Borrower shall maintain its primary depository, operating and investment accounts with Comerica Bank. The balance of Borrower's depository, operating and/or investment accounts shall be maintained with Square 1 Bank, provided that Borrower shall use its best efforts to maintain with Square 1 Bank fifty percent (50%) (and, in any case, shall maintain not less than forty percent (40%), to be measured monthly on a rolling two (2) months basis) of all amounts in Borrower's accounts.

7.15 Medicare/Medical Accounts. Without limiting the foregoing Section 7.14, Borrower shall cause all Medicare and Medical payments owing to Borrower to be wire transferred or sent via ACH directly to Borrower's operating account held at Comerica Bank (the "Blocked Account") to which such payments are, as of the Effective Date, being directed and/or remitted. Comerica Bank hereby disclaims any right or interest (including any security interest or right of off set (or set-off)) in or to such Blocked Account. If at any time, such payments are no longer wire transferred or sent via ACH directly to the Blocked Account, Borrower shall cause all Medicare and/or Medical payments to be mailed or delivered to a post office box designated by Comerica Bank, and Borrower shall enter into a lockbox agreement with Comerica Bank on Comerica Bank's standard form with respect to such payments. No other amounts shall be directed or remitted, by or for the benefit of Borrower, to the Blocked Account. All items or amounts which are remitted to the Blocked Account shall, on a daily basis, be swept to Borrower's primary operating account held at Comerica Bank (the "Operating Account"), and Borrower shall cause all payments other than those directed or remitted to the Blocked Account, to be directed or remitted to such Operating Account; provided, however, that prior to an Event of Default, the Borrower may, subject to Section 9.1(m) of this Agreement, revoke the instructions given by Borrower pursuant to the last sentence of this Section 7.15 for any reason by providing written instruction to the relationship manager responsible for Borrower's accounts (such written instruction, including any amendment or modification, a "Revocation Order").

7.16 Use of Proceeds. Use all Advances of the Revolving Credit as set forth in Section 2.11 hereof and the proceeds of the Term Loans as set forth in Section 4.9 hereof. The Borrower shall not use any portion of the proceeds of any such advances for the purpose of purchasing or carrying any "margin stock" (as defined in Regulation U of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System) in any manner which violates the provisions of Regulation T, U or X of said Board of Governors or for any other purpose in violation of any applicable statute or regulation.

7.17 Healthcare Laws; Participation Agreements. Borrower will (i) maintain in full force and effect, and free from restrictions, probations, conditions or known conflicts all Permits necessary under Healthcare Laws to continue to receive reimbursement under all Third-Party Payor Programs in which Borrower participates as of the date of this Agreement, and (ii) provide to Lenders upon request, an accurate, complete and current list of all participation agreements with Third-Party Payors with respect to the business of Borrower (collectively, "Participation Agreements"). Borrower will at all times comply with all requirements, contracts, conditions and stipulations applicable to Borrower in order to maintain in good standing and without default or limitation all such Participation Agreements.

7.18 Consent of Inbound Licensors. Prior to entering into or becoming bound by any material license or agreement (in which the aggregate value is at least Two Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$250,000)), the Borrower shall provide written notice to Agent of the material terms of such license or agreement with a description of its likely impact on the Borrower's business or financial condition.

7.19 Post-Closing Conditions. On or before November 12, 2012 (or such later date as may be approved by Agent), deliver or cause to be delivered to Agent (a) a true, complete and accurate copy of a fully executed lease agreement and (b) a fully executed Collateral Access Agreement, with respect to the real property leased by the Borrower located at Cardinal Park I, 1125 E. Collins Boulevard, Suite 200, Richardson, Texas 75081.

---

7.20 Further Assurances and Information.

(a) Take such actions as the Agent or Majority Lenders may from time to time reasonably request to establish and maintain first priority perfected security interests in and Liens on all of the Collateral, subject only to those Liens permitted under Section 8.2 hereof, including executing and delivering such additional pledges, assignments, mortgages, lien instruments or other security instruments covering any or all of the Credit Parties' assets as the Agent may reasonably require, such documentation to be in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Agent, and prepared at the expense of the Borrower.

(b) Execute and deliver or cause to be executed and delivered to the Agent within a reasonable time following the Agent's request, and at the expense of the Borrower, such other documents or instruments as the Agent may reasonably require to effectuate more fully the purposes of this Agreement or the other Loan Documents.

(c) Provide the Agent and the Lenders with any other information required by Section 326 of the USA Patriot Act or necessary for the Agent and the Lenders to verify the identity of any Credit Party as required by Section 326 of the USA Patriot Act.

**8. NEGATIVE COVENANTS.**

The Borrower covenants and agrees that, so long as any Lender has any commitment to extend credit hereunder, or any of the Indebtedness remains outstanding and unpaid, it will not, and, as applicable, it will not permit any of its Subsidiaries to:

8.1 Limitation on Debt. Create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Debt, except:

(a) Indebtedness of any Credit Party to the Agent and the Lenders under this Agreement and/or the other Loan Documents;

(b) any Debt existing on the Effective Date and set forth in Schedule 8.1 attached hereto and any renewals or refinancing of such Debt (provided that (i) the aggregate principal amount of such renewed or refinanced Debt shall not exceed the aggregate principal amount of the original Debt outstanding on the Effective Date (less any principal payments and the amount of any commitment reductions made thereon on or prior to such renewal or refinancing), (ii) the renewal or refinancing of such Debt shall be on substantially the same or better terms as in effect with respect to such Debt on the Effective Date, and shall otherwise be in compliance with this Agreement, and (iii) at the time of such renewal or refinancing no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or would result from the renewal or refinancing of such Debt;

(c) any Debt of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries incurred to finance the acquisition of fixed or capital assets, whether pursuant to a loan or a Capitalized Lease provided that both at the time of and immediately after giving effect to the incurrence thereof (i) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, and (ii) the aggregate amount of all such Debt at any one time outstanding (including, without limitation, any Debt of the type described in this clause (c) which is set forth on Schedule 8.1 hereof) shall not exceed \$250,000, and any renewals or refinancings of such Debt on terms substantially the same or better than those in effect at the time of the original incurrence of such Debt;

(d) Subordinated Debt;

(e) Debt under any Hedging Transactions, provided that such transaction is entered into for risk management purposes and not for speculative purposes;

(f) Debt arising from judgments or decrees not deemed to be a Default or Event of Default under subsection (g) of Section 9.1;

(g) Debt owing to a Person that is a Credit Party, but only to the extent permitted under Section 8.7 hereof; and

---

(h) additional unsecured Debt not otherwise described above, provided that both at the time of and immediately after giving effect to the incurrence thereof (i) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or result therefrom and (ii) the aggregate amount of all such Debt shall not exceed \$100,000 at any one time outstanding.

8.2 Limitation on Liens. Create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien upon any of its property, assets or revenues, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, except for:

(a) Permitted Liens;

(b) Liens securing Debt permitted by Section 8.1(c), provided that (i) such Liens are created upon fixed or capital assets acquired by the applicable Credit Party after the date of this Agreement (including without limitation by virtue of a loan or a Capitalized Lease), (ii) any such Lien is created solely for the purpose of securing indebtedness representing or incurred to finance the cost of the acquisition of the item of property subject thereto, (iii) the principal amount of the Debt secured by any such Lien shall at no time exceed 100% of the sum of the purchase price or cost of the applicable property, equipment or improvements and the related costs and charges imposed by the vendors thereof and (iv) the Lien does not cover any property other than the fixed or capital asset acquired; provided, however, that no such Lien shall be created over any owned real property of any Credit Party for which the Agent has received a Mortgage or for which such Credit Party is required to execute a Mortgage pursuant to the terms of this Agreement;

(c) Liens created pursuant to the Loan Documents; and

(d) other Liens, existing on the Effective Date, set forth on Schedule 8.2 (excluding Liens to be satisfied with the proceeds of the Advances) and renewals, refinancings and extensions thereof on substantially the same or better terms as in effect on the Effective Date and otherwise in compliance with this Agreement.

Regardless of the provisions of this Section 8.2, no Lien over the Equity Interests of the Borrower or any Subsidiary of the Borrower (except for those Liens for the benefit of the Agent and the Lenders) shall be permitted under the terms of this Agreement.

8.3 Acquisitions. Except for Permitted Acquisitions and acquisitions permitted under Section 8.7, if any, purchase or otherwise acquire or become obligated for the purchase of all or substantially all or any material portion of the assets or business interests or a division or other business unit of any Person, or any Equity Interest of any Person, or any business or going concern.

8.4 Limitation on Mergers, Dissolution or Sale of Assets. Enter into any merger or consolidation or convey, sell, lease, assign, transfer or otherwise dispose of any of its property, business or assets (including, without limitation, Equity Interests, receivables and leasehold interests), whether now owned or hereafter acquired or liquidate, wind up or dissolve, except:

(a) Inventory leased or sold in the ordinary course of business;

(b) obsolete, damaged, uneconomic or worn out machinery or equipment, or machinery or equipment no longer used or useful in the conduct of the applicable Credit Party's business, in each case not financed with proceeds of Term Loan Advances;

(c) Permitted Acquisitions;

(d) mergers or consolidations of any Subsidiary of the Borrower with or into the Borrower or any Guarantor so long as the Borrower or such Guarantor shall be the continuing or surviving entity; provided that at the time of each such merger or consolidation, both before and after giving effect thereto, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or result from such merger or consolidation;

---

(e) any Subsidiary of the Borrower may liquidate or dissolve into the Borrower or a Guarantor if the Borrower determines in good faith that such liquidation or dissolution is in the best interests of the Borrower, so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or would result therefrom;

(f) sales or transfers, including without limitation upon voluntary liquidation from any Credit Party to the Borrower or a Guarantor, provided that the Borrower or Guarantor takes such actions as the Agent may reasonably request to ensure the perfection and priority of the Liens in favor of the Lenders over such transferred assets;

(g) Asset Sales (exclusive of asset sales permitted pursuant to all other subsections of this Section 8.4) in which the sales price is at least equal to the fair market value of the assets sold and the consideration received is cash or cash equivalents or Debt of any Credit Party being assumed by the purchaser, provided that the aggregate amount of such Asset Sales does not exceed \$250,000 in any Fiscal Year and no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing at the time of each such sale (both before and after giving effect to such Asset Sale), and (ii) other Asset Sales approved by the Majority Lenders in their sole discretion;

(h) the sale or disposition of Permitted Investments and other cash equivalents in the ordinary course of business for the purpose of conducting Borrower's day-to-day operations, so long as such transfer would not be prohibited by any other provision of this Agreement; and

(i) dispositions of owned or leased vehicles in the ordinary course of business.

The Lenders hereby consent and agree to the release by the Agent of any and all Liens on the property sold or otherwise disposed of in compliance with this Section 8.4.

8.5 Restricted Payments. Declare or make any distributions, dividend, payment or other distribution of assets, properties, cash, rights, obligations or securities (collectively, "Distributions") on account of any of its Equity Interests, as applicable, or purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire for value any of its Equity Interests, as applicable, or any warrants, rights or options to acquire any of its Equity Interests, now or hereafter outstanding (collectively, "Purchases"), except that:

(a) each Credit Party may pay cash Distributions to the Borrower;

(b) each Credit Party may declare and make Distributions payable in the Equity Interests of such Credit Party, provided that the issuance of such Equity Interests does not otherwise violate the terms of this Agreement and no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing at the time of making such Distribution or would result from the making of such Distribution; and

(c) Borrower may repurchase stock from former employees, consultants or directors of Borrower under the terms of applicable repurchase agreements (i) in an aggregate amount not to exceed Two Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$250,000) in any fiscal year, provided that no Event of Default has occurred, is continuing or would exist after giving effect to the repurchases, or (ii) in any amount where the consideration for the repurchase is the cancellation of indebtedness owed by such former employees to Borrower regardless of whether an Event of Default exists.

8.6 Limitation on Investments, Loans and Advances. Make or allow to remain outstanding any Investment (whether such investment shall be of the character of investment in shares of stock, evidences of indebtedness or other securities or otherwise) in, or any loans or advances to, any Person other than:

(a) Permitted Investments;

(b) Investments existing on the Effective Date and listed on Schedule 8.6 hereof;

(c) sales on open account in the ordinary course of business;

---

(d) intercompany loans or intercompany Investments made by any Credit Party to or in any Guarantor or the Borrower; provided that, in the case of any intercompany loans or intercompany Investments made by the Borrower in any Guarantor, the aggregate amount from time to time outstanding in respect thereof shall not exceed \$250,000; and provided, further, that in each case, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing at the time of making such intercompany loan or intercompany Investment or result from such intercompany loan or intercompany Investment being made and that any intercompany loans shall be evidenced by and funded under an Intercompany Note pledged to the Agent under the appropriate Collateral Documents;

(e) Investments in respect of Hedging Transactions provided that such transaction is entered into for risk management purposes and not for speculative purposes;

(f) loans and advances to employees, officers and directors of any Credit Party for moving, entertainment, travel and other similar expenses in the ordinary course of business not to exceed \$250,000 in the aggregate at any time outstanding;

(g) Permitted Acquisitions and Investments in any Person acquired pursuant to a Permitted Acquisition;

(h) Investments constituting deposits made in connection with the purchase of goods or services in the ordinary course of business in an aggregate amount for such deposits not to exceed \$100,000 at any one time outstanding;

(i) joint ventures or strategic alliances in the ordinary course of Borrower's business consisting of the non-exclusive licensing of technology, the development of technology or the providing of technical support, provided that any cash Investments by Borrower do not exceed Two Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$250,000) in the aggregate in any Fiscal Year; and

(j) other Investments not described above provided that both at the time of and immediately after giving effect to any such Investment (i) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or shall result from the making of such Investment and (ii) the aggregate amount of all such Investments shall not exceed \$100,000 at any time outstanding.

In valuing any Investments for the purpose of applying the limitations set forth in this Section 8.6 (except as otherwise expressly provided herein), such Investment shall be taken at the original cost thereof, without allowance for any subsequent write-offs or appreciation or depreciation, but less any amount repaid or recovered on account of capital or principal.

8.7 Transactions with Affiliates. Except as set forth in Schedule 8.7, enter into any transaction, including, without limitation, any purchase, sale, lease or exchange of property or the rendering of any service, with any Affiliates of the Credit Parties except: (a) transactions with Affiliates that are the Borrower or Guarantors; (b) transactions otherwise permitted under this Agreement; and (c) transactions in the ordinary course of a Credit Party's business and upon fair and reasonable terms no less favorable to such Credit Party than it would obtain in a comparable arms length transaction from unrelated third parties.

8.8 Sale-Leaseback Transactions. Enter into any arrangement with any Person providing for the leasing by a Credit Party of real or personal property which has been or is to be sold or transferred by such Credit Party to such Person or to any other Person to whom funds have been or are to be advanced by such Person on the security of such property or rental obligations of such Credit Party, as the case may be, provided that if, at the time that a Credit Party acquires fixed or capital assets, such Credit Party intends to sell to and then lease such assets from another Person pursuant to a financing arrangement that would be permitted under Section 8.1(c), such transaction will not constitute a violation of this Section 8.8 so long as such transaction is consummated within sixty (60) days following the acquisition of such assets.

8.9 Limitations on Other Restrictions. Except for this Agreement or any other Loan Document, enter into any agreement, document or instrument which would (i) restrict the ability of any Subsidiary of the Borrower to

---

pay or make dividends or distributions in cash or kind to the Borrower or any Guarantor, to make loans, advances or other payments of whatever nature to any Credit Party, or to make transfers or distributions of all or any part of its assets to any Credit Party; or (ii) restrict or prevent any Credit Party from granting the Agent on behalf of Lenders Liens upon, security interests in and pledges of their respective assets, except to the extent such restrictions exist in documents creating Liens permitted by Section 9.2(b) hereunder.

8.10 Prepayment of Debt. Make any prepayment (whether optional or mandatory), repurchase, redemption, defeasance or any other payment in respect of any Subordinated Debt except to the extent permitted under the applicable Subordinated Debt Documents and Subordination Agreements.

8.11 Amendment of Subordinated Debt Documents. Amend, modify or otherwise alter (or suffer to be amended, modified or altered) the Subordinated Debt Documents except as permitted in the applicable Subordinated Debt Documents and Subordination Agreements, or if no such restrictions exist in the applicable Subordinated Debt Documents or Subordination Agreements, without the prior written consent of the Agent.

8.12 Modification of Certain Agreements. Make, permit or consent to any amendment or other modification to the constitutional documents of any Credit Party or any Material Contract except to the extent that any such amendment or modification (i) does not violate the terms and conditions of this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents, (ii) does not materially adversely affect the interest of the Lenders as creditors and/or secured parties under any Loan Document and (iii) could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

8.13 Management Fees. Pay or otherwise advance, directly or indirectly, any management, consulting or other fees to an Affiliate.

8.14 Fiscal Year. Permit the Fiscal Year of any Credit Party to end on a day other than December 31.

## **9. DEFAULTS.**

9.1 Events of Default. The occurrence of any of the following events shall constitute an Event of Default hereunder:

(a) non-payment when due of (i) the principal or interest on the Indebtedness under the Revolving Credit (including the Swing Line) and any of the Term Loans or (ii) any Reimbursement Obligation or (iii) any Fees;

(b) non-payment of any other amounts due and owing by the Borrower under this Agreement or by any Credit Party under any of the other Loan Documents to which it is a party, other than as set forth in subsection (a) above;

(c) default in the observance or performance of any of the conditions, covenants or agreements of the Borrower set forth in Sections 7.1, 7.2, 7.4(a) and (e), 7.5, 7.6, 7.7, 7.9, 7.13, 7.14, 7.15, 7.16, 7.17, 7.18, 7.19 or Article 8 in its entirety, provided that an Event of Default arising from a breach of Sections 7.1 or 7.2 shall be deemed to have been cured upon delivery of the required item; and provided further that any Event of Default arising solely due to a breach of Section 7.7(a) shall be deemed cured upon the earlier of (x) the giving of the notice required by Section 7.7(a) and (y) the date upon which the Default or Event of Default giving rise to the notice obligation is cured or waived;

(d) default in the observance or performance of any of the other conditions, covenants or agreements set forth in this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents by any Credit Party and continuance thereof for a period of ten (10) consecutive days;

(e) any representation or warranty made by any Credit Party herein or in any certificate, instrument or other document submitted pursuant hereto proves untrue or misleading in any material adverse respect when made;

---

(f) (i) default by any Credit Party in the payment of any indebtedness for borrowed money, whether under a direct obligation or guaranty (other than Indebtedness hereunder) of any Credit Party in excess of Two Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$250,000) (or the equivalent thereof in any currency other than Dollars) individually or in the aggregate when due and continuance thereof beyond any applicable period of cure and or (ii) failure to comply with the terms of any other obligation of any Credit Party with respect to any indebtedness for borrowed money (other than Indebtedness hereunder) in excess of Two Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$250,000) (or the equivalent thereof in any currency other than Dollars) individually or in the aggregate, which continues beyond any applicable period of cure and which would permit the holder or holders thereto to accelerate such other indebtedness for borrowed money, or require the prepayment, repurchase, redemption or defeasance of such indebtedness;

(g) the rendering of any judgment(s) (not covered by adequate insurance from a solvent carrier which is defending such action without reservation of rights) for the payment of money in excess of the sum of Two Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$250,000) (or the equivalent thereof in any currency other than Dollars) individually or in the aggregate against any Credit Party, and such judgments shall remain unpaid, unvacated, unbonded or unstayed by appeal or otherwise for a period of thirty (30) consecutive days from the date of its entry;

(h) the occurrence of (i) a "reportable event", as defined in ERISA, which is determined by the PBGC to constitute grounds for a distress termination of any Pension Plan subject to Title IV of ERISA maintained or contributed to by or on behalf of any Credit Party for the benefit of any of its employees or for the appointment by the appropriate United States District Court of a trustee to administer such Pension Plan and such reportable event is not corrected and such determination is not revoked within sixty (60) days after notice thereof has been given to the plan administrator of such Pension Plan (without limiting any of the Agent's or any Lender's other rights or remedies hereunder), or (ii) the termination or the institution of proceedings by the PBGC to terminate any such Pension Plan, or (iii) the appointment of a trustee by the appropriate United States District Court to administer any such Pension Plan, or (iv) the reorganization (within the meaning of Section 4241 of ERISA) or insolvency (within the meaning of Section 4245 of ERISA) of any Multiemployer Plan, or receipt of notice from any Multiemployer Plan that it is in reorganization or insolvency, or the complete or partial withdrawal by any Credit Party from any Multiemployer Plan, which in the case of any of the foregoing, could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect;

(i) except as expressly permitted under this Agreement, any Credit Party shall be dissolved (other than a dissolution of a Subsidiary of the Borrower which is not a Guarantor or the Borrower) or liquidated (or any judgment, order or decree therefor shall be entered) except as otherwise permitted herein; or if a creditors' committee shall have been appointed for the business of any Credit Party; or if any Credit Party shall have made a general assignment for the benefit of creditors or shall have been adjudicated bankrupt and if not an adjudication based on a filing by a Credit Party, it shall not have been dismissed within thirty (30) days, or shall have filed a voluntary petition in bankruptcy or for reorganization or to effect a plan or arrangement with creditors or shall fail to pay its debts generally as such debts become due in the ordinary course of business (except as contested in good faith and for which adequate reserves are made in such party's financial statements); or shall file an answer to a creditor's petition or other petition filed against it, admitting the material allegations thereof for an adjudication in bankruptcy or for reorganization; or shall have applied for or permitted the appointment of a receiver or trustee or custodian for any of its property or assets; or such receiver, trustee or custodian shall have been appointed for any of its property or assets (otherwise than upon application or consent of a Credit Party) and shall not have been removed within thirty (30) days; or if an order shall be entered approving any petition for reorganization of any Credit Party and shall not have been reversed or dismissed within thirty (30) days;

(j) a Change of Control;

(k) the validity, binding effect or enforceability of any subordination provisions relating to any Subordinated Debt shall be contested by any Person party thereto (other than any Lender, the Agent, Issuing Lender or Swing Line Lender), or such subordination provisions shall fail to be enforceable by the Agent and the Lenders in accordance with the terms thereof, or the Indebtedness shall for any reason not have the priority contemplated by this Agreement or such subordination provisions;



---

(l) any Loan Document shall at any time for any reason cease to be in full force and effect (other than in accordance with the terms thereof or the terms of any other Loan Document), as applicable, or the validity, binding effect or enforceability thereof shall be contested by any party thereto (other than any Lender, the Agent, Issuing Lender or Swing Line Lender), or any Person shall deny that it has any or further liability or obligation under any Loan Document, or any such Loan Document shall be terminated (other than in accordance with the terms thereof or the terms of any other Loan Document), invalidated, revoked or set aside or in any way cease to give or provide to the Lenders and the Agent the benefits purported to be created thereby, or any Loan Document purporting to grant a Lien to secure any Indebtedness shall, at any time after the delivery of such Loan Document, fail to create a valid and enforceable Lien on any Collateral purported to be covered thereby or such Lien shall fail to cease to be a perfected Lien with the priority required in the relevant Loan Document;

(m) the issuance by the Borrower of a Revocation Order; or

(n) the occurrence of any circumstance or circumstances that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, as determined by the Majority Lenders.

9.2 Exercise of Remedies. If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing hereunder: (a) the Agent may, and shall, upon being directed to do so by the Majority Lenders, declare the Commitments terminated; (b) the Agent may, and shall, upon being directed to do so by the Majority Lenders, declare the entire unpaid principal Indebtedness, including the Notes, immediately due and payable, without presentment, notice or demand, all of which are hereby expressly waived by the Borrower; (c) upon the occurrence of any Event of Default specified in Section 9.1(i) and notwithstanding the lack of any declaration by the Agent under preceding clauses (a) or (b), the entire unpaid principal Indebtedness shall become automatically and immediately due and payable, and the Commitments shall be automatically and immediately terminated; (d) the Agent shall, upon being directed to do so by the Majority Revolving Credit Lenders, demand immediate delivery of cash collateral, and the Borrower agrees to deliver such cash collateral upon demand, in an amount equal to 105% the maximum amount that may be available to be drawn at any time prior to the stated expiry of all outstanding Letters of Credit, for deposit into an account controlled by the Agent; (e) the Agent may, and shall, upon being directed to do so by the Majority Lenders, notify the Borrower or any Credit Party that interest shall be payable on demand on all Indebtedness (other than Revolving Credit Advances, Swing Line Advances and Term Loan Advances with respect to which Sections 2.6 and 4.7 hereof shall govern) owing from time to time to the Agent or any Lender, at a per annum rate equal to the then applicable Base Rate plus five percent (5%); and (f) the Agent may, and shall, upon being directed to do so by the Majority Lenders or the Lenders, as applicable (subject to the terms hereof), exercise any remedy permitted by this Agreement, the other Loan Documents or law.

9.3 Rights Cumulative. No delay or failure of the Agent and/or Lenders in exercising any right, power or privilege hereunder shall affect such right, power or privilege, nor shall any single or partial exercise thereof preclude any further exercise thereof, or the exercise of any other power, right or privilege. The rights of the Agent and Lenders under this Agreement are cumulative and not exclusive of any right or remedies which Lenders would otherwise have.

9.4 Waiver by the Borrower of Certain Laws. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Borrower hereby agrees to waive, and does hereby absolutely and irrevocably waive and relinquish the benefit and advantage of any valuation, stay, appraisal, extension or redemption laws now existing or which may hereafter exist, which, but for this provision, might be applicable to any sale made under the judgment, order or decree of any court, on any claim for interest on the Notes, or any security interest or mortgage contemplated by or granted under or in connection with this Agreement. These waivers have been voluntarily given, with full knowledge of the consequences thereof.

9.5 Waiver of Defaults. No Event of Default shall be waived by the Lenders except in a writing signed by an officer of the Agent in accordance with Section 13.9 hereof. No single or partial exercise of any right, power or privilege hereunder, nor any delay in the exercise thereof, shall preclude other or further exercise of their rights by the Agent or the Lenders. No waiver of any Event of Default shall extend to any other or further Event of Default. No forbearance on the part of the Agent or the Lenders in enforcing any of their rights shall constitute a waiver of any of their rights. The Borrower expressly agrees that this Section may not be waived or modified by the Lenders or the Agent by course of performance, estoppel or otherwise.

---

9.6 Set Off. Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of any Event of Default, each Lender may at any time and from time to time, without notice to the Borrower but subject to the provisions of Section 10.3 hereof (any requirement for such notice being expressly waived by the Borrower), setoff and apply against any and all of the obligations of the Borrower now or hereafter existing under this Agreement, whether owing to such Lender, any Affiliate of such Lender or any other Lender or the Agent, any and all deposits (general or special, time or demand, provisional or final) at any time held and other indebtedness at any time owing by such Lender to or for the credit or the account of the Borrower and any property of the Borrower from time to time in possession of such Lender, irrespective of whether or not such deposits held or indebtedness owing by such Lender may be contingent and unmatured and regardless of whether any Collateral then held by the Agent or any Lender is adequate to cover the Indebtedness. Promptly following any such setoff, such Lender shall give written notice to the Agent and the Borrower of the occurrence thereof. The Borrower hereby grants to the Lenders and the Agent a lien on and security interest in all such deposits, indebtedness and property as collateral security for the payment and performance of all of the obligations of the Borrower under this Agreement. The rights of each Lender under this Section 9.6 are in addition to the other rights and remedies (including, without limitation, other rights of setoff) which such Lender may have.

## **10. PAYMENTS, RECOVERIES AND COLLECTIONS.**

### **10.1 Payment Procedure.**

(a) All payments to be made by the Borrower shall be made without condition or deduction for any counterclaim, defense, recoupment or setoff. Except as otherwise provided herein, all payments made by the Borrower of principal, interest or fees hereunder shall be made without setoff or counterclaim on the date specified for payment under this Agreement and must be received by the Agent not later than 1:00 p.m. (Detroit time) on the date such payment is required or intended to be made in Dollars in immediately available funds to the Agent at the Agent's office located at 411 West Lafayette, 7th Floor, MC 3289, Detroit, Michigan 48226, for the ratable benefit of the Revolving Credit Lenders in the case of payments in respect of the Revolving Credit and any Letter of Credit Obligations, for the ratable benefit of the Term Loan A Lenders in the case of payments in respect of Term Loan A, for the ratable benefit of the Term Loan B Lenders in case of payments in respect of Term Loan B and for the ratable benefit of the Term Loan C Lenders in case of payments in respect of Term Loan C. Any payment received by the Agent after 1:00 p.m. (Detroit time) shall be deemed received on the next succeeding Business Day and any applicable interest or fee shall continue to accrue. Upon receipt of each such payment, the Agent shall make prompt payment to each applicable Lender, or, in respect of Eurodollar-based Advances, such Lender's Eurodollar Lending Office, in like funds and currencies, of all amounts received by it for the account of such Lender.

(b) Unless the Agent shall have been notified in writing by the Borrower at least two (2) Business Days prior to the date on which any payment to be made by the Borrower is due that the Borrower does not intend to remit such payment, the Agent may, in its sole discretion and without obligation to do so, assume that the Borrower has remitted such payment when so due and the Agent may, in reliance upon such assumption, make available to each Revolving Credit Lender or Term Loan Lender, as the case may be, on such payment date an amount equal to such Lender's share of such assumed payment. If the Borrower has not in fact remitted such payment to the Agent, each Lender shall forthwith on demand repay to the Agent the amount of such assumed payment made available or transferred to such Lender, together with the interest thereon, in respect of each day from and including the date such amount was made available by the Agent to such Lender to the date such amount is repaid to the Agent at a rate per annum equal to the Federal Funds Effective Rate for the first two (2) Business Days that such amount remains unpaid, and thereafter at a rate of interest then applicable to such Revolving Credit Advances.

(c) Subject to the definition of "Interest Period" in Section 1 of this Agreement, whenever any payment to be made hereunder shall otherwise be due on a day which is not a Business Day, such payment shall be made on the next succeeding Business Day and such extension of time shall be included in computing interest, if any, in connection with such payment.

(d) All payments to be made by the Borrower under this Agreement or any of the Notes (including without limitation payments under the Swing Line and/or Swing Line Note) shall be made without setoff or counterclaim, as aforesaid, and, subject to full compliance by each Lender (and each assignee and participant pursuant to Section 13.7) with Section 13.12, without deduction for or on account of any present or future

---

withholding or other taxes of any nature imposed by any Governmental Authority or of any political subdivision thereof or any federation or organization of which such Governmental Authority may at the time of payment be a member (other than any Excluded Taxes), unless the Borrower is compelled by law to make payment subject to such tax. In such event, the Borrower shall:

(i) pay to the Agent for the Agent's own account and/or, as the case may be, for the account of the Lenders such additional amounts as may be necessary to ensure that the Agent and/or such Lender or Lenders (including the Swing Line Lender) receive a net amount equal to the full amount which would have been receivable had payment not been made subject to such tax; and

(ii) remit such tax to the relevant taxing authorities according to applicable law, and send to the Agent or the applicable Lender or Lenders (including the Swing Line Lender), as the case may be, such certificates or certified copy receipts as the Agent or such Lender or Lenders shall reasonably require as proof of the payment by the Borrower of any such taxes payable by the Borrower.

As used herein, the terms "tax", "taxes" and "taxation" include all taxes, levies, imposts, duties, fees, deductions and withholdings or similar charges together with interest (and any taxes payable upon the amounts paid or payable pursuant to this Section 10.1(d)) thereon.

The Borrower shall be reimbursed by the applicable Lender for any payment made by the Borrower under this Section 10.1(d) if the applicable Lender is not in compliance with its obligations under Section 13.12 at the time of the Borrower's payment.

**10.2 Application of Proceeds of Collateral.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, in the case of any Event of Default under Section 9.1(i), immediately following the occurrence thereof, and in the case of any other Event of Default: (a) upon the termination of the Commitments, (b) the acceleration of any Indebtedness arising under this Agreement, (c) at the Agent's option, or (d) upon the request of the Majority Lenders after the commencement of any remedies hereunder, the Agent shall apply the proceeds of any Collateral, together with any offsets, voluntary payments by any Credit Party or others and any other sums received or collected in respect of the Indebtedness first, to pay all incurred and unpaid fees and expenses of the Agent under the Loan Documents and any protective advances made by the Agent with respect to the Collateral under or pursuant to the terms of any Loan Document, next, to pay any fees and expenses owed to the Issuing Lender hereunder, next, to the Indebtedness under the Revolving Credit (including the Swing Line and any Reimbursement Obligations) and Term Loan A, Term Loan B and Term Loan C, on a pro rata basis, next to any obligations owing by any Credit Party under any Hedging Agreements on a pro rata basis, next, to any other Indebtedness on a pro rata basis, and then, if there is any excess, to the Credit Parties, as the case may be.

**10.3 Pro-rata Recovery.** If any Lender shall obtain any payment or other recovery (whether voluntary, involuntary, by application of setoff or otherwise) on account of principal of, or interest on, any of the Advances made by it, or the participations in Letter of Credit Obligations or Swing Line Advances held by it in excess of its pro rata share of payments then or thereafter obtained by all Lenders upon principal of and interest on all such Indebtedness, such Lender shall purchase from the other Lenders such participations in the Revolving Credit, Term Loan A, Term Loan B, Term Loan C, and/or the Letter of Credit Obligation held by them as shall be necessary to cause such purchasing Lender to share the excess payment or other recovery ratably in accordance with the applicable Percentages of the Lenders; provided, however, that if all or any portion of the excess payment or other recovery is thereafter recovered from such purchasing holder, the purchase shall be rescinded and the purchase price restored to the extent of such recovery, but without interest.

**10.4 Treatment of a Defaulting Lender; Reallocation of Defaulting Lender's Fronting Exposure.**

(a) The obligation of any Lender to make any Advance hereunder shall not be affected by the failure of any other Lender to make any Advance under this Agreement, and no Lender shall have any liability to the Borrower or any of their Subsidiaries, the Agent, any other Lender, or any other Person for another Lender's failure to make any loan or Advance hereunder.

---

(b) If any Lender shall become a Defaulting Lender, then such Defaulting Lender's right to vote in respect of any amendment, consent or waiver of the terms of this Agreement or such other Loan Documents, or to direct or approve any action or inaction by the Agent shall be subject to the restrictions set forth in Section 13.9.

(c) To the extent and for so long as a Lender remains a Defaulting Lender and notwithstanding the provisions of Section 10.3 hereof, the Agent shall be entitled, without limitation, (i) to withhold or setoff and to apply in satisfaction of those obligations for payment (and any related interest) in respect of which the Defaulting Lender shall be delinquent or otherwise in default to the Agent or any Lender (or to hold as cash collateral for such delinquent obligations or any future defaults) the amounts otherwise payable to such Defaulting Lender under this Agreement or any other Loan Document, (ii) if the amount of Advances made by such Defaulting Lender is less than its Percentage requires, apply payments of principal made by the Borrower amongst the Non-Defaulting Lenders on a pro rata basis until all outstanding Advances are held by all Lenders according to their respective Percentages and (iii) to bring an action or other proceeding, in law or equity, against such Defaulting Lender in a court of competent jurisdiction to recover the delinquent amounts, and any related interest. Performance by the Borrower of their respective obligations under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents shall not be excused or otherwise modified as a result of the operation of this Section, except to the extent expressly set forth herein. Furthermore, the rights and remedies of the Borrower, the Agent, the Issuing Lender, the Swing Line Lender and the other Lenders against a Defaulting Lender under this section shall be in addition to any other rights and remedies such parties may have against the Defaulting Lender under this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents, applicable law or otherwise, and the Borrower waive no rights or remedies against any Defaulting Lender.

(d) If any Lender shall become a Defaulting Lender, then, for so long as such Lender remains a Defaulting Lender, any Fronting Exposure shall be reallocated by the Agent at the request of the Swing Line Lender and/or the Issuing Lender among the Non-Defaulting Lenders in accordance with their respective Percentages of the Revolving Credit, but only to the extent that the sum of the aggregate principal amount of all Revolving Credit Advances made by each Non-Defaulting Lender, plus such Non-Defaulting Lender's Percentage of the aggregate outstanding principal amount of Swing Line Advances and Letter of Credit Obligations prior to giving effect to such reallocation plus such Non-Defaulting Lender's Percentage of the Fronting Exposure to be reallocated does not exceed such Non-Defaulting Lender's Percentage of the Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment, and only so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing on the date of such reallocation.

## **11. CHANGES IN LAW OR CIRCUMSTANCES; INCREASED COSTS.**

11.1 Reimbursement of Prepayment Costs. If (i) the Borrower makes any payment of principal with respect to any Eurodollar-based Advance or Quoted Rate Advance on any day other than the last day of the Interest Period applicable thereto (whether voluntarily, pursuant to any mandatory provisions hereof, by acceleration, or otherwise); (ii) the Borrower converts or refunds (or attempts to convert or refund) any such Advance on any day other than the last day of the Interest Period applicable thereto (except as described in Section 2.5(e)); (iii) the Borrower fails to borrow, refund or convert any Eurodollar-based Advance or Quoted Rate Advance after notice has been given by the Borrower to the Agent in accordance with the terms hereof requesting such Advance; or (iv) or if the Borrower fails to make any payment of principal in respect of a Eurodollar-based Advance or Quoted Rate Advance when due, the Borrower shall reimburse the Agent for itself and/or on behalf of any Lender, as the case may be, within ten (10) Business Days of written demand therefor for any resulting loss, cost or expense incurred (excluding the loss of any Applicable Margin) by the Agent and Lenders, as the case may be, as a result thereof, including, without limitation, any such loss, cost or expense incurred in obtaining, liquidating, employing or redeploying deposits from third parties, whether or not the Agent and Lenders, as the case may be, shall have funded or committed to fund such Advance. The amount payable hereunder by the Borrower to the Agent for itself and/or on behalf of any Lender, as the case may be, shall be deemed to equal an amount equal to the excess, if any, of (a) the amount of interest which would have accrued on the amount so prepaid, or not so borrowed, refunded or converted, for the period from the date of such prepayment or of such failure to borrow, refund or convert, through the last day of the relevant Interest Period, at the applicable rate of interest for said Advance(s) provided under this Agreement, over (b) the amount of interest (as reasonably determined by the Agent and Lenders, as the case may be) which would have accrued to the Agent and Lenders, as the case may be, on such amount by placing such amount on deposit for a comparable period with leading banks in the interbank eurocurrency market. Calculation of any amounts payable to any Lender under this paragraph shall be made as though such Lender shall have actually funded or committed to fund the relevant Advance through the purchase of an underlying deposit in an amount equal to the

---

amount of such Advance and having a maturity comparable to the relevant Interest Period; provided, however, that any Lender may fund any Eurodollar-based Advance or Quoted Rate Advance, as the case may be, in any manner it deems fit and the foregoing assumptions shall be utilized only for the purpose of the calculation of amounts payable under this paragraph. Upon the written request of the Borrower, the Agent and Lenders shall deliver to the Borrower a certificate setting forth the basis for determining such losses, costs and expenses, which certificate shall be conclusively presumed correct, absent manifest error.

11.2 Eurodollar Lending Office. For any Eurodollar Advance, if the Agent or a Lender, as applicable, shall designate a Eurodollar Lending Office which maintains books separate from those of the rest of the Agent or such Lender, the Agent or such Lender, as the case may be, shall have the option of maintaining and carrying the relevant Advance on the books of such Eurodollar Lending Office.

11.3 Circumstances Affecting LIBOR Rate Availability. If the Agent or the Majority Lenders (after consultation with the Agent) shall determine in good faith that, by reason of circumstances affecting the foreign exchange and interbank markets generally, deposits in eurodollars in the applicable amounts are not being offered to the Agent or such Lenders at the applicable LIBOR Rate, then the Agent shall forthwith give notice thereof to the Borrower. Thereafter, until the Agent notifies the Borrower that such circumstances no longer exist, (i) the obligation of Lenders to make Advances which bear interest at or by reference to the LIBOR Rate, and the right of the Borrower to convert an Advance to or refund an Advance as an Advance which bear interest at or by reference to the LIBOR Rate shall be suspended, (ii) effective upon the last day of each Eurodollar-Interest Period related to any existing Eurodollar-based Advance, each such Eurodollar-based Advance shall automatically be converted into an Advance which bears interest at or by reference to the Base Rate (without regard to the satisfaction of any conditions to conversion contained elsewhere herein), and (iii) effective immediately following such notice, each Advance which bears interest at or by reference to the Daily Adjusting LIBOR Rate shall automatically be converted into an Advance which bears interest at or by reference to the Base Rate (without regard to the satisfaction of any conditions to conversion contained elsewhere herein).

11.4 Laws Affecting LIBOR Rate Availability. If any Change in Law shall make it unlawful or impossible for any of the Lenders (or any of their respective Eurodollar Lending Offices) to honor its obligations hereunder to make or maintain any Advance which bears interest at or by reference to the LIBOR Rate, such Lender shall forthwith give notice thereof to the Borrower and to the Agent. Thereafter, (a) the obligations of the applicable Lenders to make Advances which bear interest at or by reference to the LIBOR Rate and the right of the Borrower to convert an Advance into or refund an Advance as an Advance which bears interest at or by reference to the LIBOR Rate shall be suspended and thereafter only the Base Rate shall be available, and (b) if any of the Lenders may not lawfully continue to maintain an Advance which bears interest at or by reference to the LIBOR Rate, the applicable Advance shall immediately be converted to an Advance which bears interest at or by reference to the Base Rate.

11.5 Increased Cost of Advances Carried at the LIBOR Rate. If any Change in Law shall:

(a) subject any of the Lenders (or any of their respective Eurodollar Lending Offices) to any tax, duty or other charge with respect to any Advance (except for any withholding taxes which are covered by Section 10.1(d) hereof) or shall change the basis of taxation of payments to any of the Lenders (or any of their respective Eurodollar Lending Offices) of the principal of or interest on any Advance or any other amounts due under this Agreement in respect thereof (except for changes in any Excluded Taxes); or

(b) impose, modify or deem applicable any reserve (including, without limitation, any imposed by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System), special deposit or similar requirement against assets of, deposits with or for the account of, or credit extended by, any of the Lenders (or any of their respective Eurodollar Lending Offices) or shall impose on any of the Lenders (or any of their respective Eurodollar Lending Offices) or the foreign exchange and interbank markets any other condition affecting any Advance;

and the result of any of the foregoing matters is to increase the costs to any of the Lenders of maintaining any part of the Indebtedness hereunder as an Advance which bears interest at or by reference to the LIBOR Rate or to reduce the amount of any sum received or receivable by any of the Lenders under this Agreement in respect of an Advance which bears interest at or by reference to the LIBOR Rate, then such Lender shall promptly notify the Agent, and the Agent shall promptly notify the Borrower of such fact and demand compensation therefor and, within ten (10)

---

Business Days after such notice, the Borrower agrees to pay to such Lender or Lenders such additional amount or amounts as will compensate such Lender or Lenders for such increased cost or reduction, provided that each Lender agrees to take any reasonable action, to the extent such action could be taken without cost or administrative or other burden or restriction to such Lender, to mitigate or eliminate such cost or reduction, within a reasonable time after becoming aware of the foregoing matters. The Agent will promptly notify the Borrower of any event of which it has knowledge which will entitle Lenders to compensation pursuant to this Section, or which will cause the Borrower to incur additional liability under Section 11.1 hereof, provided that the Agent shall incur no liability whatsoever to the Lenders or the Borrower in the event it fails to do so. A certificate of the Agent (or such Lender, if applicable) setting forth the basis for determining such additional amount or amounts necessary to compensate such Lender or Lenders shall accompany such demand and shall be conclusively presumed to be correct absent manifest error.

11.6 Capital Adequacy and Other Increased Costs. If any Change in Law affects or would affect the amount of capital required to be maintained by such Lender or the Agent (or any corporation controlling such Lender or the Agent) and such Lender or the Agent, as the case may be, determines that the amount of such capital is increased by, or based upon the existence of such Lender's or the Agent's obligations or Advances hereunder, the effect of such Change in Law is to result in such an increase, and such increase has the effect of reducing the rate of return on such Lender's or the Agent's (or such controlling corporation's) capital as a consequence of such obligations or Advances hereunder to a level below that which such Lender or the Agent (or such controlling corporation) could have achieved but for such circumstances (taking into consideration its policies with respect to capital adequacy) by an amount deemed by such Lender or the Agent to be material (collectively, "Increased Costs"), then the Agent or such Lender shall notify the Borrower, and thereafter the Borrower shall pay to such Lender or the Agent, as the case may be, within ten (10) Business Days of written demand therefor from such Lender or the Agent, additional amounts sufficient to compensate such Lender or the Agent (or such controlling corporation) for any increase in the amount of capital and reduced rate of return which such Lender or the Agent reasonably determines to be allocable to the existence of such Lender's or the Agent's obligations or Advances hereunder. A statement setting forth the amount of such compensation, the methodology for the calculation and the calculation thereof which shall also be prepared in good faith and in reasonable detail by such Lender or the Agent, as the case may be, shall be submitted by such Lender or by the Agent to the Borrower, reasonably promptly after becoming aware of any event described in this Section 11.6 and shall be conclusively presumed to be correct, absent manifest error.

11.7 Right of Lenders to Fund through Branches and Affiliates. Each Lender (including without limitation the Swing Line Lender) may, if it so elects, fulfill its commitment as to any Advance hereunder by designating a branch or Affiliate of such Lender to make such Advance; provided that (a) such Lender shall remain solely responsible for the performances of its obligations hereunder and (b) no such designation shall result in any material increased costs to the Borrower.

## 12. AGENT.

12.1 Appointment of the Agent. Each Lender and the holder of each Note (if issued) irrevocably appoints and authorizes the Agent to act on behalf of such Lender or holder under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and to exercise such powers hereunder and thereunder as are specifically delegated to the Agent by the terms hereof and thereof, together with such powers as may be reasonably incidental thereto, including without limitation the power to execute or authorize the execution of financing or similar statements or notices, and other documents. In performing its functions and duties under this Agreement, the Agent shall act solely as agent of the Lenders and does not assume and shall not be deemed to have assumed any obligation towards or relationship of agency or trust with or for any Credit Party.

12.2 Deposit Account with the Agent or any Lender. The Borrower authorizes the Agent and each Lender, in the Agent's or such Lender's sole discretion, upon notice to the Borrower to charge its general deposit account(s), if any, maintained with the Agent or such Lender for the amount of any principal, interest, or other amounts or costs due under this Agreement when the same become due and payable under the terms of this Agreement or the Notes.

12.3 Scope of the Agent's Duties. The Agent shall have no duties or responsibilities except those expressly set forth herein, and shall not, by reason of this Agreement or otherwise, have a fiduciary relationship with

---

any Lender (and no implied covenants or other obligations shall be read into this Agreement against the Agent). None of the Agent, its Affiliates nor any of their respective directors, officers, employees or agents shall be liable to any Lender for any action taken or omitted to be taken by it or them under this Agreement or any document executed pursuant hereto, or in connection herewith or therewith with the consent or at the request of the Majority Lenders (or all of the Lenders for those acts requiring consent of all of the Lenders) (except for its or their own willful misconduct or gross negligence), nor be responsible for or have any duties to ascertain, inquire into or verify (a) any recitals or warranties made by the Credit Parties or any Affiliate of the Credit Parties, or any officer thereof contained herein or therein, (b) the effectiveness, enforceability, validity or due execution of this Agreement or any document executed pursuant hereto or any security thereunder, (c) the performance by the Credit Parties of their respective obligations hereunder or thereunder, or (d) the satisfaction of any condition hereunder or thereunder, including without limitation in connection with the making of any Advance or the issuance of any Letter of Credit. The Agent and its Affiliates shall be entitled to rely upon any certificate, notice, document or other communication (including any cable, telegraph, telex, facsimile transmission or oral communication) believed by it to be genuine and correct and to have been sent or given by or on behalf of a proper person. The Agent may treat the payee of any Note as the holder thereof. The Agent may employ agents and may consult with legal counsel, independent public accountants and other experts selected by it and shall not be liable to the Lenders (except as to money or property received by them or their authorized agents), for the negligence or misconduct of any such agent selected by it with reasonable care or for any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the advice of such counsel, accountants or experts.

12.4 Successor Agent. The Agent may resign as such at any time upon at least thirty (30) days prior notice to the Borrower and each of the Lenders. If the Agent at any time shall resign or if the office of the Agent shall become vacant for any other reason, Majority Lenders shall, by written instrument, appoint successor agent(s) ("Successor Agent") satisfactory to such Majority Lenders and, so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, to the Borrower (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed); provided, however that any such successor Agent shall be a bank or a trust company or other financial institution which maintains an office in the United States, or a commercial bank organized under the laws of the United States or any state thereof, or any Affiliate of such bank or trust company or other financial institution which is engaged in the banking business, and shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$500,000,000. Such Successor Agent shall thereupon become the Agent hereunder, as applicable, and the Agent shall deliver or cause to be delivered to any successor agent such documents of transfer and assignment as such Successor Agent may reasonably request. If a Successor Agent is not so appointed or does not accept such appointment before the resigning Agent's resignation becomes effective, the resigning Agent may appoint a temporary successor to act until such appointment by the Majority Lenders and, if applicable, the Borrower, is made and accepted, or if no such temporary successor is appointed as provided above by the resigning Agent, the Majority Lenders shall thereafter perform all of the duties of the resigning Agent hereunder until such appointment by the Majority Lenders and, if applicable, the Borrower, is made and accepted. Such Successor Agent shall succeed to all of the rights and obligations of the resigning Agent as if originally named. The resigning Agent shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such Successor Agent all moneys at the time held by the resigning Agent hereunder after deducting therefrom its expenses for which it is entitled to be reimbursed hereunder. Upon such succession of any such Successor Agent, the resigning Agent shall be discharged from its duties and obligations, in its capacity as the Agent hereunder, except for its gross negligence or willful misconduct arising prior to its resignation hereunder, and the provisions of this Article 12 shall continue in effect for the benefit of the resigning Agent in respect of any actions taken or omitted to be taken by it while it was acting as the Agent.

12.5 Credit Decisions. Each Lender acknowledges that it has, independently of the Agent and each other Lender and based on the financial statements of the Borrower and such other documents, information and investigations as it has deemed appropriate, made its own credit decision to extend credit hereunder from time to time. Each Lender also acknowledges that it will, independently of the Agent and each other Lender and based on such other documents, information and investigations as it shall deem appropriate at any time, continue to make its own credit decisions as to exercising or not exercising from time to time any rights and privileges available to it under this Agreement, any Loan Document or any other document executed pursuant hereto.

12.6 Authority of the Agent to Enforce This Agreement. Each Lender, subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, grants the Agent full power and authority as attorney-in-fact to institute and maintain actions, suits or proceedings for the collection and enforcement of any Indebtedness outstanding under this

---

Agreement or any other Loan Document and to file such proofs of debt or other documents as may be necessary to have the claims of the Lenders allowed in any proceeding relative to any Credit Party, or their respective creditors or affecting their respective properties, and to take such other actions which the Agent considers to be necessary or desirable for the protection, collection and enforcement of the Notes, this Agreement or the other Loan Documents.

12.7 Indemnification of the Agent. The Lenders agree (which agreement shall survive the expiration or termination of this Agreement) to indemnify the Agent and its Affiliates (to the extent not reimbursed by the Borrower, but without limiting any obligation of the Borrower to make such reimbursement), ratably according to their respective Weighted Percentages, from and against any and all claims, damages, losses, liabilities, costs or expenses of any kind or nature whatsoever (including, without limitation, reasonable fees and expenses of house and outside counsel) which may be imposed on, incurred by, or asserted against the Agent and its Affiliates in any way relating to or arising out of this Agreement, any of the other Loan Documents or the transactions contemplated hereby or any action taken or omitted by the Agent and its Affiliates under this Agreement or any of the Loan Documents; provided, however, that no Lender shall be liable for any portion of such claims, damages, losses, liabilities, costs or expenses resulting from the Agent's or its Affiliate's gross negligence or willful misconduct. Without limitation of the foregoing, each Lender agrees to reimburse the Agent and its Affiliates promptly upon demand for its ratable share of any reasonable out-of-pocket expenses (including, without limitation, reasonable fees and expenses of house and outside counsel) incurred by the Agent and its Affiliates in connection with the preparation, execution, delivery, administration, modification, amendment or enforcement (whether through negotiations, legal proceedings or otherwise) of, or legal advice in respect of rights or responsibilities under, this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents, to the extent that the Agent and its Affiliates are not reimbursed for such expenses by the Borrower, but without limiting the obligation of the Borrower to make such reimbursement. Each Lender agrees to reimburse the Agent and its Affiliates promptly upon demand for its ratable share of any amounts owing to the Agent and its Affiliates by the Lenders pursuant to this Section, provided that, if the Agent or its Affiliates are subsequently reimbursed by the Borrower for such amounts, they shall refund to the Lenders on a pro rata basis the amount of any excess reimbursement. If the indemnity furnished to the Agent and its Affiliates under this Section shall become impaired as determined in the Agent's reasonable judgment or the Agent shall elect in its sole discretion to have such indemnity confirmed by the Lenders (as to specific matters or otherwise), the Agent shall give notice thereof to each Lender and, until such additional indemnity is provided or such existing indemnity is confirmed, the Agent may cease, or not commence, to take any action. Any amounts paid by the Lenders hereunder to the Agent or its Affiliates shall be deemed to constitute part of the Indebtedness hereunder.

12.8 Knowledge of Default. It is expressly understood and agreed that the Agent shall be entitled to assume that no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, unless the officers of the Agent immediately responsible for matters concerning this Agreement shall have received a written notice from a Lender or the Borrower specifying such Default or Event of Default and stating that such notice is a "notice of default". Upon receiving such a notice, the Agent shall promptly notify each Lender of such Default or Event of Default and provide each Lender with a copy of such notice and shall endeavor to provide such notice to the Lenders within three (3) Business Days (but without any liability whatsoever in the event of its failure to do so). The Agent shall also furnish the Lenders, promptly upon receipt, with copies of all other notices or other information required to be provided by the Borrower hereunder.

12.9 The Agent's Authorization; Action by Lenders. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, whenever the Agent is authorized and empowered hereunder on behalf of the Lenders to give any approval or consent, or to make any request, or to take any other action on behalf of the Lenders (including without limitation the exercise of any right or remedy hereunder or under the other Loan Documents), the Agent shall be required to give such approval or consent, or to make such request or to take such other action only when so requested in writing by the Majority Lenders or the Lenders, as applicable hereunder. Action that may be taken by the Majority Lenders, any other specified Percentage of the Lenders or all of the Lenders, as the case may be (as provided for hereunder) may be taken (i) pursuant to a vote of the requisite percentages of the Lenders as required hereunder at a meeting (which may be held by telephone conference call), provided that the Agent exercises good faith, diligent efforts to give all of the Lenders reasonable advance notice of the meeting, or (ii) pursuant to the written consent of the requisite percentages of the Lenders as required hereunder, provided that all of the Lenders are given reasonable advance notice of the requests for such consent.



---

12.10 Enforcement Actions by the Agent. Except as otherwise expressly provided under this Agreement or in any of the other Loan Documents and subject to the terms hereof, the Agent will take such action, assert such rights and pursue such remedies under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents as the Majority Lenders or all of the Lenders, as the case may be (as provided for hereunder), shall direct; provided, however, that the Agent shall not be required to act or omit to act if, in the reasonable judgment of the Agent, such action or omission may expose the Agent to personal liability for which the Agent has not been satisfactorily indemnified hereunder or is contrary to this Agreement, any of the Loan Documents or applicable law. Except as expressly provided above or elsewhere in this Agreement or the other Loan Documents, no Lender (other than the Agent, acting in its capacity as agent) shall be entitled to take any enforcement action of any kind under this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents.

12.11 Collateral Matters.

(a) The Agent is authorized on behalf of all the Lenders, without the necessity of any notice to or further consent from the Lenders, from time to time to take any action with respect to any Collateral or the Collateral Documents which may be necessary to perfect and maintain a perfected security interest in and Liens upon the Collateral granted pursuant to the Loan Documents.

(b) The Lenders irrevocably authorize the Agent, in its reasonable discretion, to the full extent set forth in Section 13.9(d) hereof, (1) to release or terminate any Lien granted to or held by the Agent upon any Collateral (a) upon termination of the Commitments and payment in full of all Indebtedness payable under this Agreement and under any other Loan Document; (b) constituting property (including, without limitation, Equity Interests in any Person) sold or to be sold or disposed of as part of or in connection with any disposition (whether by sale, by merger or by any other form of transaction and including the property of any Subsidiary that is disposed of as permitted hereby) permitted in accordance with the terms of this Agreement; (c) constituting property in which a Credit Party owned no interest at the time the Lien was granted or at any time thereafter; or (d) if approved, authorized or ratified in writing by the Majority Lenders, or all the Lenders, as the case may be, as provided in Section 13.9; (2) to subordinate the Lien granted to or held by the Agent on any Collateral to any other holder of a Lien on such Collateral which is permitted by Section 8.2(b) hereof; and (3) if all of the Equity Interests held by the Credit Parties in any Person are sold or otherwise transferred to any transferee other than the Borrower or a Subsidiary of the Borrower as part of or in connection with any disposition (whether by sale, by merger or by any other form of transaction) permitted in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, to release such Person from all of its obligations under the Loan Documents (including, without limitation, under any Guaranty). Upon request by the Agent at any time, the Lenders will confirm in writing the Agent's authority to release particular types or items of Collateral pursuant to this Section 12.11(b).

12.12 The Agents in their Individual Capacities. Comerica Bank and its Affiliates, successors and assigns shall each have the same rights and powers hereunder as any other Lender and may exercise or refrain from exercising the same as though such Lender were not the Agent. Comerica Bank and its Affiliates may (without having to account therefor to any Lender) accept deposits from, lend money to, and generally engage in any kind of banking, trust, financial advisory or other business with the Credit Parties as if such Lender were not acting as the Agent hereunder, and may accept fees and other consideration therefor without having to account for the same to the Lenders.

12.13 The Agent's Fees. Until the Indebtedness has been repaid and discharged in full and no commitment to extend any credit hereunder is outstanding, the Borrower shall pay to the Agent, as applicable, any agency or other fee(s) set forth (or to be set forth from time to time) in the applicable Fee Letter on the terms set forth therein. The agency fees referred to in this Section 12.13 shall not be refundable under any circumstances.

12.14 Documentation Agent or other Titles. Any Lender identified on the facing page or signature page of this Agreement or in any amendment hereto or as designated with consent of the Agent in any assignment agreement as Lead Arranger, Documentation Agent, Syndications Agent or any similar titles, shall not have any right, power, obligation, liability, responsibility or duty under this Agreement as a result of such title other than those applicable to all Lenders as such. Without limiting the foregoing, the Lenders so identified shall not have or be deemed to have any fiduciary relationship with any Lender as a result of such title. Each Lender acknowledges that it has not relied, and will not rely, on the Lender so identified in deciding to enter into this Agreement or in taking or not taking action hereunder.

---

12.15 No Reliance on the Agent's Customer Identification Program.

(a) Each Lender acknowledges and agrees that neither such Lender, nor any of its Affiliates, participants or assignees, may rely on the Agent to carry out such Lender's, Affiliate's, participant's or assignee's customer identification program, or other obligations required or imposed under or pursuant to the USA Patriot Act or the regulations thereunder, including the regulations contained in 31 CFR 103.121 (as hereafter amended or replaced, the "CIP Regulations"), or any other Anti-Terrorism Law, including any programs involving any of the following items relating to or in connection with the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, any of their respective Affiliates or agents, the Loan Documents or the transactions hereunder: (i) any identify verification procedures, (ii) any record keeping, (iii) any comparisons with government lists, (iv) any customer notices or (v) any other procedures required under the CIP Regulations or such other laws.

(b) Each Lender or assignee or participant of a Lender that is not organized under the laws of the United States or a state thereof (and is not excepted from the certification requirement contained in Section 313 of the USA Patriot Act and the applicable regulations because it is both (i) an affiliate of a depository institution or foreign bank that maintains a physical presence in the United States or foreign country, and (ii) subject to supervision by a banking authority regulating such affiliated depository institution or foreign bank) shall deliver to the Agent the certification, or, if applicable, recertification, certifying that such Lender is not a "shell" and certifying to other matters as required by Section 313 of the USA Patriot Act and the applicable regulations: (x) within 10 days after the Effective Date, and (y) at such other times as are required under the USA Patriot Act.

**13. MISCELLANEOUS.**

13.1 Accounting Principles. Where the character or amount of any asset or liability or item of income or expense is required to be determined or any consolidation or other accounting computation is required to be made for the purposes of this Agreement, it shall be done, unless otherwise specified herein, in accordance with GAAP.

13.2 Choice of Law and Venue.

(a) THE VALIDITY OF THIS AGREEMENT AND THE OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS (UNLESS EXPRESSLY PROVIDED TO THE CONTRARY IN ANOTHER LOAN DOCUMENT IN RESPECT OF SUCH OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT), THE CONSTRUCTION, INTERPRETATION, AND ENFORCEMENT HEREOF AND THEREOF, AND THE RIGHTS OF THE PARTIES HERETO AND THERETO WITH RESPECT TO ALL MATTERS ARISING HEREUNDER OR THEREUNDER OR RELATED HERETO OR THERETO SHALL BE DETERMINED UNDER, GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INTERNAL LAWS OF THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA, WITHOUT REGARD FOR PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAWS.

(b) THE PARTIES AGREE THAT ALL ACTIONS OR PROCEEDINGS ARISING IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT AND THE OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS SHALL BE TRIED AND LITIGATED ONLY IN THE STATE AND FEDERAL COURTS LOCATED IN THE COUNTY OF LOS ANGELES, STATE OF CALIFORNIA, PROVIDED, HOWEVER, THAT ANY SUIT SEEKING ENFORCEMENT AGAINST ANY COLLATERAL OR OTHER PROPERTY MAY BE BROUGHT, AT AGENT'S OPTION, IN THE COURTS OF ANY JURISDICTION WHERE AGENT ELECTS TO BRING SUCH ACTION OR WHERE SUCH COLLATERAL OR OTHER PROPERTY MAY BE FOUND. BORROWERS AND AGENT WAIVE, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED UNDER APPLICABLE LAW, ANY RIGHT EACH MAY HAVE TO ASSERT THE DOCTRINE OF FORUM NON CONVENIENS OR TO OBJECT TO VENUE TO THE EXTENT ANY PROCEEDING IS BROUGHT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THIS SECTION 13.2.

13.3 Interest. In the event the obligation of the Borrower to pay interest on the principal balance of the Notes or on any other amounts outstanding hereunder or under the other Loan Documents is or becomes in excess of the maximum interest rate which the Borrower is permitted by law to contract or agree to pay, giving due

---

consideration to the execution date of this Agreement, then, in that event, the rate of interest applicable thereto with respect to such Lender's applicable Percentages shall be deemed to be immediately reduced to such maximum rate and all previous payments in excess of the maximum rate shall be deemed to have been payments in reduction of principal and not of interest.

#### 13.4 Closing Costs and Other Costs; Indemnification.

(a) The Borrower shall pay or reimburse (i) the Agent and each of the Lenders and their respective Affiliates for payment of, on demand, all reasonable costs and expenses, including, by way of description and not limitation, reasonable in-house and outside attorney fees and advances, appraisal and accounting fees, lien search fees, and required travel costs, incurred by the Agent and each of the Lenders and their respective Affiliates in connection with the commitment, consummation and closing of the loans contemplated hereby (less, in the case of the Agent, any good faith deposit received by Agent from the Borrower prior to the Effective Date), or in connection with the administration or enforcement of this Agreement or the other Loan Documents (including the obtaining of legal advice regarding the rights and responsibilities of the parties hereto) or any refinancing or restructuring of the loans or Advances provided under this Agreement or the other Loan Documents, or any amendment or modification thereof requested by the Borrower, and (ii) the Agent and its Affiliates and each of the Lenders and their respective Affiliates, as the case may be, for all stamp and other taxes and duties payable or determined to be payable in connection with the execution, delivery, filing or recording of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, and any and all liabilities with respect to or resulting from any delay in paying or omitting to pay such taxes or duties. Furthermore, all reasonable costs and expenses, including without limitation attorney fees, incurred by the Agent and its Affiliates and, after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, by the Lenders in revising, preserving, protecting, exercising or enforcing any of its or any of the Lenders' rights against the Borrower or any other Credit Party, or otherwise incurred by the Agent and its Affiliates and the Lenders in connection with any Event of Default or the enforcement of the loans (whether incurred through negotiations, legal proceedings or otherwise), including by way of description and not limitation, such charges in any court or bankruptcy proceedings or arising out of any claim or action by any person against the Agent, its Affiliates, or any Lender which would not have been asserted were it not for the Agent's or such Affiliate's or Lender's relationship with the Borrower hereunder or otherwise, shall also be paid by the Borrower. All of said amounts required to be paid by the Borrower hereunder and not paid forthwith upon demand, as aforesaid, shall bear interest, from the date incurred to the date payment is received by the Agent, at the Base Rate, plus three percent (3%).

(b) The Borrower agrees to indemnify and hold the Agent and each of the Lenders (and their respective Affiliates) harmless from all loss, cost, damage, liability or expenses, including reasonable house and outside attorneys' fees and disbursements (but without duplication of such fees and disbursements for the same services), incurred by the Agent and each of the Lenders by reason of an Event of Default, or enforcing the obligations of any Credit Party under this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents, as applicable, or in the prosecution or defense of any action or proceeding concerning any matter growing out of or connected with this Agreement or any of the Loan Documents, excluding, however, any loss, cost, damage, liability or expenses to the extent arising as a result of the gross negligence or willful misconduct of the party seeking to be indemnified under this Section 13.4(b).

(c) The Borrower agrees to defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Agent and each Lender (and their respective Affiliates), and their respective employees, agents, officers and directors from and against any and all claims, demands, penalties, fines, liabilities, settlements, damages, costs or expenses of whatever kind or nature (including without limitation, reasonable attorneys and consultants fees, investigation and laboratory fees, environmental studies required by the Agent or any Lender in connection with the violation of Hazardous Material Laws), court costs and litigation expenses, arising out of or related to (i) the presence, use, disposal, release or threatened release of any Hazardous Materials on, from or affecting any premises owned or occupied by any Credit Party in violation of or the non-compliance with applicable Hazardous Material Laws, (ii) any personal injury (including wrongful death) or property damage (real or personal) arising out of or related to such Hazardous Materials, (iii) any lawsuit or other proceeding brought or threatened, settlement reached or governmental order or decree relating to such Hazardous Materials, and/or (iv) complying or coming into compliance with all Hazardous Material Laws (including the cost of any remediation or monitoring required in connection therewith) or any other Requirement of Law; provided, however, that the Borrower shall have no obligations under this Section 13.4(c) with

---

respect to claims, demands, penalties, fines, liabilities, settlements, damages, costs or expenses to the extent arising as a result of the gross negligence or willful misconduct of the Agent or such Lender, as the case may be. The obligations of the Borrower under this Section 13.4(c) shall be in addition to any and all other obligations and liabilities the Borrower may have to the Agent or any of the Lenders at common law or pursuant to any other agreement.

### 13.5 Notices.

(a) Except as expressly provided otherwise in this Agreement (and except as provided in clause (b) below), all notices and other communications provided to any party hereto under this Agreement or any other Loan Document shall be in writing and shall be given by personal delivery, by mail, by reputable overnight courier or by facsimile and addressed or delivered to it at its address set forth on Schedule 13.5 or at such other address as may be designated by such party in a notice to the other parties that complies as to delivery with the terms of this Section 13.5 or posted to an E-System set up by or at the direction of the Agent (as set forth below). Any notice, if personally delivered or if mailed and properly addressed with postage prepaid and sent by registered or certified mail, shall be deemed given when received or when delivery is refused; any notice, if given to a reputable overnight courier and properly addressed, shall be deemed given two (2) Business Days after the date on which it was sent, unless it is actually received sooner by the named addressee; and any notice, if transmitted by facsimile, shall be deemed given when received. The Agent may, but, except as specifically provided herein, shall not be required to, take any action on the basis of any notice given to it by telephone, but the giver of any such notice shall promptly confirm such notice in writing or by facsimile, and such notice will not be deemed to have been received until such confirmation is deemed received in accordance with the provisions of this Section set forth above. If such telephonic notice conflicts with any such confirmation, the terms of such telephonic notice shall control. Any notice given by the Agent or any Lender to the Borrower shall be deemed to be a notice to all of the Credit Parties.

(b) Notices and other communications provided to the Agent and the Lenders party hereto under this Agreement or any other Loan Document may be delivered or furnished by electronic communication (including email and Internet or intranet websites) pursuant to procedures approved by the Agent. The Agent or the Borrower may, in its discretion, agree to accept notices and other communications to it hereunder by electronic communications (including email and any E-System) pursuant to procedures approved by it. Unless otherwise agreed to in a writing by and among the parties to a particular communication, (i) notices and other communications sent to an email address shall be deemed received upon the sender's receipt of an acknowledgment from the intended recipient (such as by the "return receipt requested" function, return email, or other written acknowledgment) and (ii) notices and other communications posted to any E-System shall be deemed received upon the deemed receipt by the intended recipient at its email address as described in the foregoing clause (i) of notification that such notice or other communication is available and identifying the website address therefore.

13.6 Further Action. The Borrower, from time to time, upon written request of the Agent will make, execute, acknowledge and deliver or cause to be made, executed, acknowledged and delivered, all such further and additional instruments, and take all such further action as may reasonably be required to carry out the intent and purpose of this Agreement or the Loan Documents, and to provide for Advances under and payment of the Notes, according to the intent and purpose herein and therein expressed.

### 13.7 Successors and Assigns; Participations; Assignments.

(a) This Agreement shall be binding upon and shall inure to the benefit of the Borrower and the Lenders and their respective successors and assigns.

(b) The foregoing shall not authorize any assignment by the Borrower of its rights or duties hereunder, and, except as otherwise provided herein, no such assignment shall be made (or be effective) without the prior written approval of the Lenders.

(c) No Lenders may at any time assign or grant participations in such Lender's rights and obligations hereunder and under the other Loan Documents except (i) by way of assignment to any Eligible Assignee in accordance with clause (d) of this Section, (ii) by way of a participation in accordance with the provisions of clause (e) of this Section or (iii) by way of a pledge or assignment of a security interest subject to the restrictions of clause (f) of this Section (and any other attempted assignment or transfer by any Lender shall be deemed to be null and void).

---

(d) Each assignment by a Lender of all or any portion of its rights and obligations hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, shall be subject to the following terms and conditions:

(i) each such assignment shall be in a minimum amount of the lesser of (x) Five Million Dollars (\$5,000,000) or such lesser amount as the Agent shall agree and (y) the entire remaining amount of assigning Lender's aggregate interest in the Revolving Credit (and participations in any outstanding Letters of Credit) and the Term Loans; provided however that, after giving effect to such assignment, in no event shall the entire remaining amount (if any) of assigning Lender's aggregate interest in the Revolving Credit (and participations in any outstanding Letters of Credit) and the Term Loans be less than \$5,000,000; and

(ii) the parties to any assignment shall execute and deliver to the Agent an Assignment Agreement substantially (as determined by the Agent) in the form attached hereto as Exhibit H (with appropriate insertions acceptable to the Agent), together with a processing and recordation fee in the amount, if any, required as set forth in the Assignment Agreement.

Until the Assignment Agreement becomes effective in accordance with its terms and is recorded in the Register maintained by the Agent under clause (g) of this Section 13.7, and the Agent has confirmed that the assignment satisfies the requirements of this Section 13.7, the Borrower and the Agent shall be entitled to continue to deal solely and directly with the assigning Lender in connection with the interest so assigned. From and after the effective date of each Assignment Agreement that satisfies the requirements of this Section 13.7, the assignee thereunder shall be deemed to be a party to this Agreement, such assignee shall have the rights and obligations of a Lender under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents (including without limitation the right to receive fees payable hereunder in respect of the period following such assignment) and the assigning Lender shall relinquish its rights and be released from its obligations under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents.

Upon request, the Borrower shall execute and deliver to the Agent, new Note(s) payable to the order of the assignee in an amount equal to the amount assigned to the assigning Lender pursuant to such Assignment Agreement, and with respect to the portion of the Indebtedness retained by the assigning Lender, to the extent applicable, new Note(s) payable to the order of the assigning Lender in an amount equal to the amount retained by such Lender hereunder. The Agent, the Lenders and the Borrower acknowledges and agrees that any such new Note(s) shall be given in renewal and replacement of the Notes issued to the assigning lender prior to such assignment and shall not effect or constitute a novation or discharge of the Indebtedness evidenced by such prior Note, and each such new Note may contain a provision confirming such agreement.

(e) The Borrower and the Agent acknowledge that each of the Lenders may at any time and from time to time, subject to the terms and conditions hereof, grant participations in such Lender's rights and obligations hereunder and under the other Loan Documents to any Person (other than a natural person or to the Borrower or any of the Borrower's Affiliates or Subsidiaries); provided that any participation permitted hereunder shall comply with all applicable laws and shall be subject to a participation agreement that incorporates the following restrictions:

(i) such Lender shall remain the holder of its Notes hereunder (if such Notes are issued), notwithstanding any such participation;

(ii) a participant shall not reassign or transfer, or grant any sub-participations in its participation interest hereunder or any part thereof;

(iii) such Lender shall retain the sole right and responsibility to enforce the obligations of the Credit Parties relating to the Notes and the other Loan Documents, including, without limitation, the right to proceed against any Guarantors, or cause the Agent to do so (subject to the terms and conditions hereof), and the right to approve any amendment, modification or waiver of any provision of this Agreement without the consent of the participant (unless such participant is an Affiliate of such Lender), except for those matters requiring the consent of each of the Lenders under Section 13.9(b) (provided that a

---

participant may exercise approval rights over such matters only on an indirect basis, acting through such Lender and the Credit Parties, the Agent and the other Lenders may continue to deal directly with such Lender in connection with such Lender's rights and duties hereunder). Notwithstanding the foregoing, however, in the case of any participation granted by any Lender hereunder, the participant shall not have any rights under this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents against the Agent, any other Lender or any Credit Party; provided, however that the participant may have rights against such Lender in respect of such participation as may be set forth in the applicable participation agreement and all amounts payable by the Credit Parties hereunder shall be determined as if such Lender had not sold such participation. Each such participant shall be entitled to the benefits of Article 11 of this Agreement to the same extent as if it were a Lender and had acquired its interest by assignment pursuant to clause (d) of this Section, provided that no participant shall be entitled to receive any greater amount pursuant to such the provisions of Article 11 than the issuing Lender would have been entitled to receive in respect of the amount of the participation transferred by such issuing Lender to such participant had no such transfer occurred and each such participant shall also be entitled to the benefits of Section 9.6 hereof as though it were a Lender, provided that such participant agrees to be subject to Section 10.3 hereof as though it were a Lender; and

(iv) each participant shall provide the relevant tax form required under Section 13.12.

(f) Any Lender may at any time pledge or assign a security interest in all or any portion of its rights under this Agreement (including its Notes, if any) to secure obligations of such Lender, including any pledge or assignment to secure obligations to a Federal Reserve Bank; provided that no such pledge or assignment shall release such Lender from any of its obligations hereunder or substitute any such pledge or assignee for such Lender as a party hereto.

(g) The Borrower hereby designates the Agent, and Agent agrees to serve, as the Borrower's non-fiduciary agent solely for purposes of this Section 13.7(g) and to maintain at its principal office in the United States a copy of each Assignment Agreement delivered to it and a register (the "Register") for the recordation of the names and addresses of the Lenders, the Percentages of such Lenders and the principal amount of each type of Advance owing to each such Lender from time to time. The entries in the Register shall be conclusive evidence, absent manifest error, and the Borrower, the Agent, and the Lenders may treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Register as the owner of the Advances recorded therein for all purposes of this Agreement. The Register shall be available for inspection by the Borrower or any Lender (but only with respect to any entry relating to such Lender's Percentages and the principal amounts owing to such Lender) upon reasonable notice to the Agent and a copy of such information shall be provided to any such party on their prior written request. The Agent shall give prompt written notice to the Borrower of the making of any entry in the Register or any change in such entry.

(h) The Borrower authorizes each Lender to disclose to any prospective assignee or participant which has satisfied the requirements hereunder, any and all financial information in such Lender's possession concerning the Credit Parties which has been delivered to such Lender pursuant to this Agreement, provided that each such prospective assignee or participant shall execute a confidentiality agreement consistent with the terms of Section 13.10 hereof or shall otherwise agree to be bound by the terms thereof.

(i) Nothing in this Agreement, the Notes or the other Loan Documents, expressed or implied, is intended to or shall confer on any Person other than the respective parties hereto and thereto and their successors and assignees and participants permitted hereunder and thereunder any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or other claim under this Agreement, the Notes or the other Loan Documents.

13.8 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, and each executed copy shall constitute an original instrument, but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

### 13.9 Amendment and Waiver.

(a) No amendment or waiver of any provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, nor consent to any departure by any Credit Party therefrom, shall in any event be effective unless the same shall be in writing and signed by the Agent and the Majority Lenders (or by the Agent at the written request of the Majority

---

Lenders) or, if this Agreement expressly so requires with respect to the subject matter thereof, by all Lenders (and, with respect to any amendments to this Agreement or the other Loan Documents, by any Credit Party or the Guarantors that are signatories thereto), and then such waiver or consent shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the specific purpose for which given. All references in this Agreement to “Lenders” or “the Lenders” shall refer to all Lenders, unless expressly stated to refer to Majority Lenders (or the like).

(b) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein,

(i) no amendment, waiver or consent shall increase the stated amount of any Lender’s commitment hereunder without such Lender’s consent;

(ii) no amendment, waiver or consent shall, unless in writing and signed by the Lender or Lenders holding Indebtedness directly affected thereby, do any of the following:

- (A) reduce the principal of, or interest on, any outstanding Indebtedness or any Fees or other amounts payable hereunder,
- (B) postpone any date fixed for any payment of principal of, or interest on, any outstanding Indebtedness or any Fees or other amounts payable hereunder,
- (C) change any of the provisions of this Section 13.9 or the definitions of “Majority Lenders”, “Majority Revolving Credit Lenders”, “Majority Term Loan A Lenders”, “Majority Term Loan B Lenders,” “Majority Term Loan C Lenders,” or any other provision of any Loan Document specifying the number or percentage of Lenders required to waive, amend or modify any rights thereunder or make any determination or grant any consent thereunder, without the written consent of each Lender; provided that changes to the definition of “Majority Lenders” may be made with the consent of only the Majority Lenders to include the Lenders holding any additional credit facilities that are added to this Agreement with the approval of the appropriate Lenders, and,
- (D) any modifications to the definitions of “Borrowing Base,” “Eligible Accounts” and “Eligible Foreign Accounts”;

(iii) no amendment, waiver or consent shall, unless in writing and signed by all Lenders, do any of the following:

(A) except as expressly permitted hereunder or under the Collateral Documents, release all or substantially all of the Collateral (provided that neither the Agent nor any Lender shall be prohibited thereby from proposing or participating in a consensual or nonconsensual debtor-in-possession or similar financing), or release any material guaranty provided by any Person in favor of the Agent and the Lenders, provided however that the Agent shall be entitled, without notice to or any further action or consent of the Lenders, to release any Collateral which any Credit Party is permitted to sell, assign or otherwise transfer in compliance with this Agreement or the other Loan Documents or release any guaranty to the extent expressly permitted in this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents (whether in connection with the sale, transfer or other disposition of the applicable Guarantor or otherwise),

(B) increase the maximum duration of Interest Periods permitted hereunder; or

(C) modify Sections 10.2 or 10.3 hereof;

---

(iv) any amendment, waiver or consent that will (A) reduce the principal of, or interest on, the Swing Line Note, (B) postpone any date fixed for any payment of principal of, or interest on, the Swing Line Note or (C) otherwise affect the rights and duties of the Swing Line Lender under this Agreement or any other Loan Document, shall require the written concurrence of the Swing Line Lender;

(v) any amendment, waiver or consent that will affect the rights or duties of Issuing Lender under this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents, shall require the written concurrence of the Issuing Lender; and

(vi) any amendment, waiver, or consent that will affect the rights or duties of the Agent under this Agreement or any other Loan Document, shall require the written concurrence of the Agent.

(c) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, no Defaulting Lender shall have any right to approve or disapprove of any amendment, consent, waiver or any other modification to any Loan Document (and all amendments, consents, waivers and other modifications may be effected without the consent of the Defaulting Lenders), except that the foregoing shall not permit, in each case without such Defaulting Lender's consent, (i) an increase in such Defaulting Lender's stated commitment amounts, (ii) the waiver, forgiveness or reduction of the principal amount of any Indebtedness owing to such Defaulting Lender (unless all other Lenders affected thereby are treated similarly), (iii) the extension of the final maturity date(s) of such Defaulting Lenders' portion of any of the Indebtedness or the extension of any commitment to extend credit of such Defaulting Lender, or (iv) any other modification which requires the consent of all Lenders or the Lender(s) affected thereby which affects such Defaulting Lender more adversely than the other affected Lenders (other than a modification which results in a reduction of such Defaulting Lender's Percentage of the Commitments or repayment of any amounts owing to such Defaulting Lender on a non pro-rata basis).

(d) The Agent shall, upon the written request of the Borrower, execute and deliver to the Credit Parties such documents as may be necessary to evidence (1) the release of any Lien granted to or held by the Agent upon any Collateral: (a) upon termination of the Commitments and payment in full of all Indebtedness payable under this Agreement and under any other Loan Document; (b) which constitutes property (including, without limitation, Equity Interests in any Person) sold or to be sold or disposed of as part of or in connection with any disposition (whether by sale, by merger or by any other form of transaction and including the property of any Subsidiary that is disposed of as permitted hereby) permitted in accordance with the terms of this Agreement; (c) which constitutes property in which a Credit Party owned no interest at the time the Lien was granted or at any time thereafter; or (d) if approved, authorized or ratified in writing by the Majority Lenders, or all the Lenders, as the case may be, as provided in this Section 13.9; or (2) the release of any Person from its obligations under the Loan Documents (including without limitation the Guaranty) if all of the Equity Interests of such Person that were held by a Credit Party are sold or otherwise transferred to any transferee other than the Borrower or a Subsidiary of the Borrower as part of or in connection with any disposition (whether by sale, by merger or by any other form of transaction) permitted in accordance with the terms of this Agreement; provided that (i) the Agent shall not be required to execute any such release or subordination agreement under clauses (1) or (2) above on terms which, in the Agent's opinion, would expose the Agent to liability or create any obligation or entail any consequence other than the release of such Liens without recourse or warranty or such release shall not in any manner discharge, affect or impair the Indebtedness or any Liens upon any Collateral retained by any Credit Party, including (without limitation) the proceeds of the sale or other disposition, all of which shall constitute and remain part of the Collateral.

(e) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein the Agent may, with the consent of the Borrower only, amend, modify or supplement this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents to cure any ambiguity, omission, mistake, defect or inconsistency.

13.10 Confidentiality. Each Lender agrees that it will not disclose without the prior consent of the Borrower (other than to its employees, its Subsidiaries, another Lender, an Affiliate of a Lender or to its auditors, counsel or representatives) any information with respect to the Credit Parties which is furnished pursuant to this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents; provided that any Lender may disclose any such information (a) as



---

has become generally available to the public or has been lawfully obtained by such Lender from any third party under no duty of confidentiality to any Credit Party, (b) as may be required or appropriate in any report, statement or testimony submitted to, or in respect to any inquiry, by, any municipal, state or federal regulatory body having or claiming to have jurisdiction over such Lender, including the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System of the United States, the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency or the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or similar organizations (whether in the United States or elsewhere) or their successors, (c) as may be required or appropriate in respect to any summons or subpoena or in connection with any litigation, (d) in order to comply with any law, order, regulation, ruling or other requirement of law applicable to such Lender, and (e) to any prospective assignee or participant in accordance with Section 13.7(f) hereof.

#### 13.11 Substitution or Removal of Lenders.

(a) With respect to any Lender (i) whose obligation to make Eurodollar-based Advances has been suspended pursuant to Section 11.3 or 11.4, (ii) that has demanded compensation under Sections 3.4(c), 11.5 or 11.6, (iii) that has become a Defaulting Lender or (iv) that has failed to consent to a requested amendment, waiver or modification to any Loan Document as to which the Majority Lenders have already consented (in each case, an "Affected Lender"), then the Agent or the Borrower may, at the Borrower's sole expense, require the Affected Lender to sell and assign all of its interests, rights and obligations under this Agreement, including, without limitation, its Commitments, to an assignee (which may be one or more of the Lenders) (such assignee shall be referred to herein as the "Purchasing Lender" or "Purchasing Lenders") within two (2) Business Days after receiving notice from the Borrower requiring it to do so, for an aggregate price equal to the sum of the portion of all Advances made by it, interest and fees accrued for its account through but excluding the date of such payment, and all other amounts payable to it hereunder, from the Purchasing Lender(s) (to the extent of such outstanding principal and accrued interest and fees) or the Borrower (in the case of all other amounts, including without limitation, if demanded by the Affected Lender, the amount of any compensation that due to the Affected Lender under Sections 3.4(c), 11.1, 11.5 and 11.6 to but excluding said date), payable (in immediately available funds) in cash. The Affected Lender, as assignor, such Purchasing Lender, as assignee, the Borrower and the Agent, shall enter into an Assignment Agreement pursuant to Section 13.7 hereof, whereupon such Purchasing Lender shall be a Lender party to this Agreement, shall be deemed to be an assignee hereunder and shall have all the rights and obligations of a Lender with a Revolving Credit Percentage equal to its ratable share of the then applicable Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment and the applicable Percentages of the Term Loans of the Affected Lender, provided, however, that if the Affected Lender does not execute such Assignment Agreement within (2) Business Days of receipt thereof, the Agent may execute the Assignment Agreement as the Affected Lender's attorney-in-fact. Each of the Lenders hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints the Agent and any officer or agent thereof, with full power of substitution, as its true and lawful attorney-in-fact with full power and authority in the name of such Lender or in its own name to execute and deliver the Assignment Agreement while such Lender is an Affected Lender hereunder (such power of attorney to be deemed coupled with an interest and irrevocable). In connection with any assignment pursuant to this Section 13.11, the Borrower or the Purchasing Lender shall pay to the Agent the administrative fee for processing such assignment referred to in Section 13.7.

(b) If any Lender is an Affected Lender of the type described in Section 13.11(a)(iii) and (iv) (any such Lender, a "Non-Compliant Lender"), the Borrower may, with the prior written consent of the Agent, and notwithstanding Section 10.3 of this Agreement or any other provisions requiring pro rata payments to the Lenders, elect to reduce any Commitments by an amount equal to the Non-Compliant Lender's Percentage of the Commitment of such Non-Compliant Lender and repay such Non-Compliant Lender an amount equal the principal amount of all Advances owing to it, all interest and fees accrued for its account through but excluding the date of such repayment, and all other amounts payable to it hereunder (including without limitation, if demanded by the Non-Compliant Lender, the amount of any compensation due to the Non-Compliant Lender under Sections 3.4(c), 11.1, 11.5 and 11.6 to but excluding said date), payable (in immediately available funds) in cash, so long as, after giving effect to the termination of Commitments and the repayments described in this clause (b), any Fronting Exposure of such Non-Compliant Lender shall be reallocated among the Lenders that are not Non-Compliant Lenders in accordance with their respective Revolving Credit Percentages, but only to the extent that the sum of the aggregate principal amount of all Revolving Credit Advances made by each such Lender, plus such Lender's Percentage of the aggregate outstanding principal amount of Swing Line Advances and Letter of Credit Obligations prior to giving effect to such reallocation plus such Lender's Percentage of the Fronting Exposure to be reallocated does not exceed such Lender's Percentage of the Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment, and with respect to any

---

portion of the Fronting Exposure that may not be reallocated, the Borrower shall deliver to the Agent, for the benefit of the Issuing Lender and/or Swing Line Lender, as applicable, cash collateral or other security satisfactory to the Agent, with respect any such remaining Fronting Exposure.

(c) If any Lender is a Non-Compliant Lender, the Borrower may, notwithstanding Section 10.3 of this Agreement or any other provisions requiring pro rata payments to the Lenders, elect to repay all amounts owing to such a Non-Compliant Lender in connection with the Term Loans, so long as (i) no Default or Event of Default exists at the time of such repayment and (ii) after giving effect to any reduction in the Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment, payments on the Revolving Credit under clause (b) above and payments on the Term Loans under this clause (c), the Borrower shall have availability, on the date of the repayment, to borrow additional Revolving Credit Advances under the Revolving Credit Aggregate Commitment of at least Two Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$250,000) (after taking into account the sum on such date of the outstanding principal amount of all Revolving Credit Advances, Swing Line Advances and Letter of Credit Obligations).

#### 13.12 Withholding Taxes.

(a) Each Lender that is not a “United States person,” within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the Internal Revenue Code (each, a “Non-U.S. Lender”) that, at any of the following times, is entitled to an exemption from United States withholding tax or, after a change in any Requirement of Law, is subject to such withholding tax at a reduced rate under an applicable tax treaty, shall (w) on or prior to the date such Lender becomes a Non-U.S. Lender hereunder, (x) on or prior to the date on which any such form or certification expires or becomes obsolete (to the extent such Lender has actual knowledge thereof, or is so advised in writing by the Borrower), (y) after the occurrence of any event requiring a change in the most recent form of certification previously delivered by it pursuant to this clause (a) (to the extent such Lender has actual knowledge thereof, or is so advised in writing by the Borrower) and (z) from time to time if reasonably requested by the Borrower or Agent, provide Agent and the Borrower with such properly completed and executed documentation prescribed by applicable law as will permit payments to such Lender to be made without withholding, or at a reduced rate of withholding, as the case may be. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, each Non-U.S. Lender shall deliver originals of the following (in such number as shall be reasonably requested by the recipient), as applicable: (A) Forms W-8ECI (claiming exemption from U.S. withholding tax because the income is effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business), W-8BEN (claiming exemption from, or a reduction of, U.S. withholding tax under an income tax treaty) and/or W-8IMY or any successor forms, (B) in the case of a Non-U.S. Lender claiming exemption under Sections 871(h) or 881(c) of the Internal Revenue Code, Form W-8BEN (claiming exemption from U.S. withholding tax under the portfolio interest exemption) or any successor form and a certificate that such Non-U.S. Lender is not (1) a “bank” within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code, (2) a “10 percent shareholder” of the Borrower within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(B) of the Internal Revenue Code or (3) a “controlled foreign corporation” described in Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Internal Revenue Code or (C) any other applicable document prescribed by the Internal Revenue Service certifying as to the entitlement of such Non-U.S. Lender to such exemption from United States withholding tax or such reduced rate with respect to all payments to be made to such Non-U.S. Lender under the Loan Documents, all as reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Agent. Unless the Borrower and the Agent have received forms or other documents satisfactory to them indicating that payments under any Loan Document to or for a Non-U.S. Lender are not subject to United States withholding tax or are subject to such tax at a rate reduced by an applicable tax treaty, the Agent may (and shall, if directed to do so by the Borrower) withhold amounts required to be withheld by applicable requirements of law from such payments at the applicable statutory rate.

(b) Each Lender that is a “United States person,” within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code (each a “U.S. Lender”) shall (A) on or prior to the date such Lender becomes a “U.S. Lender” hereunder, (B) on or prior to the date on which any such form or certification expires or becomes obsolete (to the extent such Lender has actual knowledge thereof, or is so advised in writing by Borrower), (C) after the occurrence of any event requiring a change in the most recent form or certification previously delivered by it pursuant to this clause (b) (to the extent such Lender has actual knowledge thereof, or is so advised in writing by the Borrower) and (D) from time to time if requested by the Borrower or Agent, provide Agent and the Borrower with two completed originals of Form W-9 (certifying that such U.S. Lender Party is entitled to an exemption from U.S. backup withholding tax) or any successor form.

---

(c) If a payment made to a Non-U.S. Lender would be subject to United States federal withholding tax imposed by FATCA if such Non-U.S. Lender fails to comply with the applicable reporting requirements of FATCA, such Non-U.S. Lender shall deliver to the Agent and the Borrower any documentation under any requirement of law or reasonably requested by any Agent or the Borrower sufficient for the Agent or the Borrower to comply with their obligations under FATCA and to determine that such Non-U.S. Lender has complied with such applicable reporting requirements.

(d) Promptly upon notice from the Agent of any determination by the Internal Revenue Service that any payments previously made to such Lender hereunder were subject to United States income tax withholding when made (or subject to withholding at a higher rate than that applied to such payments), such Lender shall pay to the Agent the excess of the aggregate amount required to be withheld from such payments over the aggregate amount (if any) actually withheld by the Agent, provided that, following any such payment, such Lender shall retain all of its rights and remedies against the Borrower with respect thereto.

13.13 Taxes and Fees. Should any stamp, documentary or other tax (other than any tax resulting from a Lender's failure to comply with Section 13.12 or any Excluded Taxes), or recording or filing fee become payable in respect of this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents or any amendment, modification or supplement hereof or thereof, the Borrower agrees to pay the same, together with any interest or penalties thereon arising from the Borrower's actions or omissions, and agrees to hold the Agent and the Lenders harmless with respect thereto provided, however, that the Borrower shall not be responsible for any such interest or penalties which were incurred prior to the date that notice is given to the Credit Parties of such tax, fees or other charges. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing contained in this Section 13.13 shall affect or reduce the rights of any Lender or the Agent under Section 11.5 hereof.

13.14 WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL. TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, BORROWER, LENDERS AND AGENT HEREBY WAIVE THEIR RESPECTIVE RIGHTS TO A JURY TRIAL OF ANY CLAIM OR CAUSE OF ACTION BASED UPON OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OF THE LOAN DOCUMENTS OR ANY OF THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREIN OR THEREIN, INCLUDING CONTRACT CLAIMS, TORT CLAIMS, BREACH OF DUTY CLAIMS, AND ALL OTHER COMMON LAW OR STATUTORY CLAIMS. BORROWERS, LENDERS AND AGENT REPRESENT THAT EACH HAS REVIEWED THIS WAIVER AND EACH KNOWINGLY AND VOLUNTARILY WAIVES ITS JURY TRIAL RIGHTS FOLLOWING CONSULTATION WITH LEGAL COUNSEL. IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION, A COPY OF THIS AGREEMENT MAY BE FILED AS A WRITTEN CONSENT TO A TRIAL BY THE COURT.

13.15 Judicial Reference.

(a) In the event the jury trial waiver set forth above is not enforceable, the parties elect to proceed under this Judicial Reference Provision.

(b) With the exception of the items specified in clause (c), below, any controversy, dispute or claim (each, a "Claim") between the parties arising out of or relating to this Agreement or any other Loan Document will be resolved by a reference proceeding in California in accordance with the provisions of Section 638 et seq. of the California Code of Civil Procedure ("CCP"), or their successor sections, which shall constitute the exclusive remedy for the resolution of any Claim, including whether the Claim is subject to the reference proceeding. Except as otherwise provided in the Agreement, venue for the reference proceeding will be in the state or federal court in the county or district where venue is otherwise appropriate under applicable law (the "Court").

(c) The matters that shall not be subject to a reference are the following: (i) foreclosure of any security interests in real or personal property, (ii) exercise of self-help remedies (including, without limitation, set-off), (iii) appointment of a receiver and (iv) temporary, provisional or ancillary remedies (including, without limitation, writs of attachment, writs of possession, temporary restraining orders or preliminary injunctions). This Agreement does not limit the right of any party to exercise or oppose any of the rights and remedies described in clauses (i) and (ii) or to seek or oppose from a court of competent jurisdiction any of the items described in clauses (iii) and (iv). The exercise of, or opposition to, any of those items does not waive the right of any party to a reference pursuant to this reference provision as provided herein.

---

(d) The referee shall be a retired judge or justice selected by mutual written agreement of the parties. If the parties do not agree within ten (10) days of a written request to do so by any party, then, upon request of any party, the referee shall be selected by the Presiding Judge of the Court (or his or her representative). A request for appointment of a referee may be heard on an ex parte or expedited basis, and the parties agree that irreparable harm would result if ex parte relief is not granted. Pursuant to CCP § 170.6, each party shall have one peremptory challenge to the referee selected by the Presiding Judge of the Court (or his or her representative).

(e) The parties agree that time is of the essence in conducting the reference proceedings. Accordingly, the referee shall be requested, subject to change in the time periods specified herein for good cause shown, to (a) set the matter for a status and trial-setting conference within fifteen (15) days after the date of selection of the referee, (b) if practicable, try all issues of law or fact within one hundred twenty (120) days after the date of the conference and (c) report a statement of decision within twenty (20) days after the matter has been submitted for decision.

(f) The referee will have power to expand or limit the amount and duration of discovery. The referee may set or extend discovery deadlines or cutoffs for good cause, including a party's failure to provide requested discovery for any reason whatsoever. Unless otherwise ordered, no party shall be entitled to "priority" in conducting discovery, depositions may be taken by either party upon seven (7) days written notice, and all other discovery shall be responded to within fifteen (15) days after service. All disputes relating to discovery which cannot be resolved by the parties shall be submitted to the referee whose decision shall be final and binding.

(g) Except as expressly set forth herein, the referee shall determine the manner in which the reference proceeding is conducted including the time and place of hearings, the order of presentation of evidence, and all other questions that arise with respect to the course of the reference proceeding. All proceedings and hearings conducted before the referee, except for trial, shall be conducted without a court reporter, except that when any party so requests, a court reporter will be used at any hearing conducted before the referee, and the referee will be provided a courtesy copy of the transcript. The party making such a request shall have the obligation to arrange for and pay the court reporter. Subject to the referee's power to award costs to the prevailing party, the parties will equally share the cost of the referee and the court reporter at trial.

(h) The referee shall be required to determine all issues in accordance with existing case law and the statutory laws of the State of California. The rules of evidence applicable to proceedings at law in the State of California will be applicable to the reference proceeding. The referee shall be empowered to enter equitable as well as legal relief, enter equitable orders that will be binding on the parties and rule on any motion which would be authorized in a trial, including without limitation motions for summary judgment or summary adjudication. The referee shall issue a decision at the close of the reference proceeding which disposes of all claims of the parties that are the subject of the reference. Pursuant to CCP § 644, such decision shall be entered by the Court as a judgment or an order in the same manner as if the action had been tried by the Court and any such decision will be final, binding and conclusive. The parties reserve the right to appeal from the final judgment or order or from any appealable decision or order entered by the referee. The parties reserve the right to findings of fact, conclusions of laws, a written statement of decision, and the right to move for a new trial or a different judgment, which new trial, if granted, is also to be a reference proceeding under this provision.

(i) If the enabling legislation which provides for appointment of a referee is repealed (and no successor statute is enacted), any dispute between the parties that would otherwise be determined by reference procedure will be resolved and determined by arbitration. The arbitration will be conducted by a retired judge or Justice, in accordance with the California Arbitration Act § 1280 through § 1294.2 of the CCP as amended from time to time. The limitations with respect to discovery set forth above shall apply to any such arbitration proceeding.

(j) THE PARTIES RECOGNIZE AND AGREE THAT ALL DISPUTES RESOLVED UNDER THIS REFERENCE PROVISION WILL BE DECIDED BY A REFEREE AND NOT BY A JURY. AFTER CONSULTING (OR HAVING HAD THE OPPORTUNITY TO CONSULT) WITH COUNSEL OF THEIR OWN CHOICE, EACH PARTY KNOWINGLY AND VOLUNTARILY, AND FOR THE MUTUAL BENEFIT OF ALL PARTIES, AGREES THAT THIS REFERENCE PROVISION WILL APPLY TO ANY CONTROVERSY, DISPUTE OR CLAIM BETWEEN OR AMONG THEM WHICH ARISES OUT OF OR IS RELATED TO, THIS AGREEMENT OR THE LOAN DOCUMENTS.

---

13.16 USA Patriot Act Notice. Pursuant to Section 326 of the USA Patriot Act, the Agent and the Lenders hereby notify the Credit Parties that if they or any of their Subsidiaries open an account, including any loan, deposit account, treasury management account, or other extension of credit with the Agent or any Lender, the Agent or the applicable Lender will request the applicable Person's name, tax identification number, business address and other information necessary to identify such Person (and may request such Person's organizational documents or other identifying documents) to the extent necessary for the Agent and the applicable Lender to comply with the USA Patriot Act.

13.17 Complete Agreement: Conflicts. This Agreement, the Notes (if issued), any Requests for Revolving Credit Advance, Requests for Swing Line Advance and Term Loan Rate Requests, and the Loan Documents contain the entire agreement of the parties hereto, superseding all prior agreements, discussions and understandings relating to the subject matter hereof, and none of the parties shall be bound by anything not expressed in writing. In the event of any conflict between the terms of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, this Agreement shall govern.

13.18 Severability. In case any one or more of the obligations of the Credit Parties under this Agreement, the Notes or any of the other Loan Documents shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any jurisdiction, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining obligations of the Credit Parties shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby, and such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability in one jurisdiction shall not affect the validity, legality or enforceability of the obligations of the Credit Parties under this Agreement, the Notes or any of the other Loan Documents in any other jurisdiction.

13.19 Table of Contents and Headings: Section References. The table of contents and the headings of the various subdivisions hereof are for convenience of reference only and shall in no way modify or affect any of the terms or provisions hereof and references herein to "sections," "subsections," "clauses," "paragraphs," "subparagraphs," "exhibits" and "schedules" shall be to sections, subsections, clauses, paragraphs, subparagraphs, exhibits and schedules, respectively, of this Agreement unless otherwise specifically provided herein or unless the context otherwise clearly indicates.

13.20 Construction of Certain Provisions. If any provision of this Agreement or any of the Loan Documents refers to any action to be taken by any Person, or which such Person is prohibited from taking, such provision shall be applicable whether such action is taken directly or indirectly by such Person, whether or not expressly specified in such provision.

13.21 Independence of Covenants. Each covenant hereunder shall be given independent effect (subject to any exceptions stated in such covenant) so that if a particular action or condition is not permitted by any such covenant (taking into account any such stated exception), the fact that it would be permitted by an exception to, or would be otherwise within the limitations of, another covenant shall not avoid the occurrence of a Default or an Event of Default.

13.22 Electronic Transmissions.

(a) Each of the Agent, the Credit Parties, the Lenders, and each of their Affiliates is authorized (but not required) to transmit, post or otherwise make or communicate, in its sole discretion, Electronic Transmissions in connection with any Loan Document and the transactions contemplated therein. The Borrower and each other Credit Party hereby acknowledges and agrees that the use of Electronic Transmissions is not necessarily secure and that there are risks associated with such use, including risks of interception, disclosure and abuse and each indicates it assumes and accepts such risks by hereby authorizing the transmission of Electronic Transmissions.

(b) All uses of an E-System shall be governed by and subject to, in addition to Section 13.5 and this Section 13.22, separate terms and conditions posted or referenced in such E-System and related contractual obligations executed by the Agent, the Credit Parties and the Lenders in connection with the use of such E-System.

(c) All E-Systems and Electronic Transmissions shall be provided "as is" and "as available". None of the Agent or any of its Affiliates, nor the Borrower or any of its respective Affiliates warrants the accuracy,

adequacy or completeness of any E-Systems or Electronic Transmission, and each disclaims all liability for errors or omissions therein. No warranty of any kind is made by the Agent or any of its Affiliates, or the Borrower or any of its respective Affiliates in connection with any E-Systems or Electronic Transmission, including any warranty of merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose, non-infringement of third-party rights or freedom from viruses or other code defects. The Agent, the Borrower and its Subsidiaries, and the Lenders agree that the Agent has no responsibility for maintaining or providing any equipment, software, services or any testing required in connection with any Electronic Transmission or otherwise required for any E-System. The Agent and the Lenders agree that the Borrower has no responsibility for maintaining or providing any equipment, software, services or any testing required in connection with any Electronic Transmission or otherwise required for any E-System.

13.23 Advertisements. The Agent and the Lenders may disclose the names of the Credit Parties and the existence of the Indebtedness in general advertisements and trade publications.

13.24 Reliance on and Survival of Provisions. All terms, covenants, agreements, representations and warranties of the Credit Parties to any of the Loan Documents made herein or in any of the Loan Documents or in any certificate, report, financial statement or other document furnished by or on behalf of any Credit Party in connection with this Agreement or any of the Loan Documents shall be deemed to have been relied upon by the Lenders, notwithstanding any investigation heretofore or hereafter made by any Lender or on such Lender's behalf, and those covenants and agreements of the Borrower set forth in Section 13.4 hereof (together with any other indemnities of any Credit Party contained elsewhere in this Agreement or in any of the other Loan Documents) and of Lenders set forth in Section 12.7 hereof shall survive the repayment in full of the Indebtedness and the termination of any commitment to extend credit.

13.25 Amendment and Restatement. On the Effective Date, the Prior Credit Agreement shall be amended, restated and superseded in its entirety. The parties hereto acknowledge and agree that (i) this Agreement, the Notes, and the other Loan Documents executed and delivered in connection herewith do not constitute a novation, payment and reborrowing, or termination of the "Obligations" (as defined in the Prior Credit Agreement) under the Prior Credit Agreement as in effect prior to the Effective Date; (ii) such "Obligations" are in all respects continuing with only the terms thereof being modified as provided in this Agreement; (iii) the Liens as granted under the Loan Documents securing payment of such "Obligations" are in all respects continuing and in full force and effect and secure the payment of the Indebtedness (as defined in this Agreement) and are hereby fully ratified and affirmed; and (iv) upon the effectiveness of this Agreement all Existing Advances will be part of the Advances hereunder on the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement. Without limitation of the foregoing, Borrower hereby fully and unconditionally ratifies and affirms all Loan Documents and agrees that all collateral granted thereunder shall from and after the date hereof secure all Indebtedness hereunder.

(b) Notwithstanding the modifications effected by this Agreement of the representations, warranties and covenants of Borrower contained in the Prior Credit Agreement, Borrower acknowledges and agrees that any causes of action or other rights created in favor of any Lender and its successors arising out of the representations and warranties of Borrower contained in or delivered (including representations and warranties delivered in connection with the making of the loans or other extensions of credit thereunder) in connection with the Prior Credit Agreement shall survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement; provided, however, that it is understood and agreed that Borrower's monetary obligations under the Prior Credit Agreement in respect of the advances and letters of credit thereunder are evidenced by this Agreement as provided herein. All indemnification obligations of the Borrower pursuant to the Prior Credit Agreement (including any arising from a breach of the representations thereunder) shall survive the amendment and restatement of the Prior Credit Agreement pursuant to this Agreement.

(c) On and after the Effective Date, (i) each reference in the Loan Documents to the "Agreement", "thereunder", "thereof" or similar words referring to the Credit Agreement shall mean and be a reference to this Agreement and (ii) each reference in the Loan Documents to a "Note" shall mean and be a Note as defined in this Agreement.

(d) On the Effective Date, each Lender shall have (i) Percentages equal to the applicable percentages set forth in Schedule 1.2 hereto, (ii) Advances of the Revolving Credit (and participation in Swing Line Advances in its Percentage of all such Advances (and Swing Line Advances) outstanding on the Effective Date, (iii) the Term Loan A in an amount equal to its Percentage of the Equipment Line of Credit (as defined in the Prior Credit

---

Agreement), and (iv) the Term Loan B in an amount equal to its Percentage of the Term Loan (as defined in the Prior Credit Agreement) on the Effective Date. To facilitate the foregoing, each Lender which as a result of the adjustments of Percentages evidenced by Schedule 1.2 hereto is to have a greater principal amount of Advances of the Revolving Credit or Term Loans outstanding than such Lender had outstanding under Revolving Credit or Term Loans under the Prior Credit Agreement immediately prior to the Effective Date, shall deliver to the Agent immediately available funds to cover such Advances (and the Agent shall, to the extent of the funds so received, disburse funds to each Lender which, as a result of the adjustment of the Percentages, is to have a lesser principal amount of Advances outstanding than such Lender had under the Prior Credit Agreement). The Lenders agree that all interest and fees accrued under the Prior Credit Agreement shall constitute the property of the Lenders which were parties to the Prior Credit Agreement and shall be distributed (to the extent received from the Borrower) to such Lenders on the basis of the Percentages in effect under the Prior Credit Agreement. Furthermore, it is acknowledged and agreed that all fees paid under the Prior Credit Agreement shall not be recalculated, redistributed or reallocated by Agent among the Lenders.

**[Signatures Follow On Succeeding Page]**

---

WITNESS the due execution hereof as of the day and year first above written.

**COMERICA BANK**, as Agent

By: /s/ Evan Huckabay

Its: Vice President



---

**INOGEN, INC.**

By: /s/ Alison Bauerlein

Its: CFO

---

**COMERICA BANK,**  
as a Lender, as Issuing Lender and as Swing Line Lender

By: /s/ Evan Huckabay

Its: Vice President

---

**SQUARE 1 BANK,**  
as a Lender

By: /s/ Ben Pattison

Its: AVP – Venture Banking

**EXHIBIT A**

**FORM OF REQUEST FOR REVOLVING CREDIT ADVANCE**

No. \_\_\_\_\_ Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 20

TO: Comerica Bank ("Agent")

RE: Amended and Restated Revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement made as of the 12<sup>th</sup> day of October, 2012 (as amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Credit Agreement"), by and among the financial institutions from time to time signatory thereto (each, individually, a "Lender," and any and all such financial institutions collectively, the "Lenders"), Comerica Bank, as administrative agent for the Lenders (in such capacity, "Agent"), and Inogen, Inc. ("Borrower").

Pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Credit Agreement, Borrower hereby requests an Advance from Lenders, as described herein:

(A) Date of Advance: \_\_\_\_\_

(B)  (check if applicable)

This Advance is or includes a whole or partial refunding/conversion of:

Advance No(s). \_\_\_\_\_

(C) Type of Advance (check only one):

Base Rate Advance

Eurodollar-based Advance

(D) Amount of Advance:

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

(E) Interest Period (applicable to Eurodollar-based Advances)

\_\_\_\_\_ months

(F) Disbursement Instructions

Comerica Bank Account No. \_\_\_\_\_

Other: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

---

Borrower certifies to the matters specified in Section 2.3(f) of the Credit Agreement.

Capitalized terms used herein, except as defined to the contrary, have the meanings given them in the Credit Agreement.

**INOGEN, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_

Agent Approval: \_\_\_\_\_

EXHIBIT B

**FORM OF REVOLVING CREDIT NOTE**

\$

, 20

On or before the Revolving Credit Maturity Date, FOR VALUE RECEIVED, Inogen, Inc. (“Borrower”) promises to pay to the order of [insert name of applicable financial institution] (“Payee”) at Detroit, Michigan, care of Agent, in lawful money of the United States of America, so much of the sum of [Insert Amount derived from Percentages] Dollars (\$ ), as may from time to time have been advanced by Payee and then be outstanding hereunder pursuant to the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement made as of the 12th day of October, 2012 (as amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time, the “Credit Agreement”), by and among the financial institutions from time to time signatory thereto (each, individually, a “Lender,” and any and all such financial institutions collectively, the “Lenders”), Comerica Bank, as administrative agent for the Lenders (in such capacity, “Agent”), and Borrower. Each of the Revolving Credit Advances made hereunder shall bear interest at the Applicable Interest Rate from time to time applicable thereto under the Credit Agreement or as otherwise determined thereunder, and interest shall be computed, assessed and payable on the unpaid principal amount of each Revolving Credit Advance made by the Payee from the date of such Revolving Credit Advance until paid at the rate and at the times set forth in the Credit Agreement.

This Note is a note under which Revolving Credit Advances (including refundings and conversions), repayments and readvances may be made from time to time, but only in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Credit Agreement. This Note evidences borrowings under, is subject to, is secured in accordance with, and may be accelerated or matured under, the terms of the Credit Agreement, to which reference is hereby made. Capitalized terms used herein, except as defined to the contrary, shall have the meanings given them in the Credit Agreement.

This Note shall be interpreted and the rights of the parties hereunder shall be determined under the laws of, and enforceable in, the State of California.

Borrower hereby waives presentment for payment, demand, protest and notice of dishonor and nonpayment of this Note and agrees that no obligation hereunder shall be discharged by reason of any extension, indulgence, release, or forbearance granted by any holder of this Note to any party now or hereafter liable hereon or any present or subsequent owner of any property, real or personal, which is now or hereafter security for this Note.

\* \* \*

**[SIGNATURES FOLLOW ON SUCCEEDING PAGE]**

---

Nothing herein shall limit any right granted Payee by any other instrument or by law.

**INOGEN, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_

EXHIBIT C

**FORM OF SWING LINE NOTE**

§

, 20

On or before the Revolving Credit Maturity Date, FOR VALUE RECEIVED, Inogen, Inc. (“Borrower”) promises to pay to the order of Comerica Bank (“Swing Line Lender”) at Detroit, Michigan, in lawful money of the United States of America, so much of the sum of [Insert Amount derived from Percentages] Dollars (\$ ), as may from time to time have been advanced to Borrower by the Swing Line Lender and then be outstanding hereunder pursuant to the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement made as of the 12th day of October, 2012 (as amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time, the “Credit Agreement”), by and among the financial institutions from time to time signatory thereto (each, individually, a “Lender,” and any and all such financial institutions collectively, the “Lenders”), Comerica Bank, as administrative agent for the Lenders (in such capacity, “Agent”), and Borrower, together with interest thereon as hereinafter set forth.

Each of the Swing Line Advances made hereunder shall bear interest at the Applicable Interest Rate from time to time applicable thereto under the Credit Agreement or as otherwise determined thereunder, and interest shall be computed, assessed and payable on the unpaid principal amount of each Swing Line Advance made by the Swing Line Lender from the date of such Swing Line Advance until paid at the rates and at the times set forth in the Credit Agreement.

This Note is a Swing Line Note under which Swing Line Advances (including refundings and conversions), repayments and readvances may be made from time to time by the Swing Line Lender, but only in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Credit Agreement (including any applicable sublimits). This Note evidences borrowings under, is subject to, is secured in accordance with, and may be accelerated or matured under, the terms of the Credit Agreement to which reference is hereby made. Capitalized terms used herein, except as defined to the contrary, shall have the meanings given them in the Credit Agreement.

This Note shall be interpreted and the rights of the parties hereunder shall be determined under the laws of, and enforceable in, the State of California.

Borrower hereby waives presentment for payment, demand, protest and notice of dishonor and nonpayment of this Note and agrees that no obligation hereunder shall be discharged by reason of any extension, indulgence, release, or forbearance granted by any holder of this Note to any party now or hereafter liable hereon or any present or subsequent owner of any property, real or personal, which is now or hereafter security for this Note.

\* \* \*

**[SIGNATURES FOLLOW ON SUCCEEDING PAGE]**



---

Nothing herein shall limit any right granted Swing Line Lender by any other instrument or by law.

**INOGEN, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_

**EXHIBIT D**

**FORM OF REQUEST FOR SWING LINE ADVANCE**

No. \_\_\_\_\_ Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

TO: Comerica Bank ("Swing Line Lender")

RE: Amended and Restated Revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement made as of the 12<sup>th</sup> day of October, 2012 (as amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Credit Agreement"), by and among the financial institutions from time to time signatory thereto (each, individually, a "Lender," and any and all such financial institutions collectively, the "Lenders"), Comerica Bank, as administrative agent for the Lenders (in such capacity, "Agent"), and Inogen, Inc. ("Borrower").

Pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Credit Agreement, Borrower hereby requests an Advance from the Swing Line Lender, as described herein:

(A) Date of Advance: \_\_\_\_\_

(B)  (check if applicable)

This Advance is or includes a whole or partial refunding/conversion of:

Advance No(s). \_\_\_\_\_

(C) Type of Advance (check only one):

Base Rate Advance

Quoted Rate Advance

(D) Amount of Advance:

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

(E) Interest Period (applicable to Quoted Rate Advances)

\_\_\_\_ days

(F) Disbursement Instructions

Comerica Bank Account No. \_\_\_\_\_

Other: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

---

Borrower certifies to the matters specified in Section 2.5(c)(vi) of the Credit Agreement.

Capitalized terms used herein, except as defined to the contrary, have the meanings given them in the Credit Agreement.

**INOGEN, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_

**EXHIBIT E**

**FORM OF NOTICE OF ISSUANCE OF LETTER OF CREDIT**

TO: Lenders

RE: Issuance of Letter of Credit pursuant to Article 3 of the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement made as of the 12th day of October, 2012 (as amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Credit Agreement"), by and among the financial institutions from time to time signatory thereto (each, individually, a "Lender," and any and all such financial institutions collectively, the "Lenders"), Comerica Bank, as administrative agent for the Lenders (in such capacity, "Agent"), and Inogen, Inc. ("Borrower").

On \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, <sup>1</sup> Issuing Lender \_\_\_\_\_, in accordance with Article 3 of the Credit Agreement, issued its Letter of Credit number \_\_\_\_\_, in favor of \_\_\_\_\_ <sup>1</sup> for the account of Borrower. The face amount of such Letter of Credit is \$ \_\_\_\_\_. The amount of each Lender's participation in such Letter of Credit is as follows:<sup>2</sup>

|          |    |
|----------|----|
| [Lender] | \$ |
| [Lender] | \$ |
| [Lender] | \$ |
| [Lender] | \$ |

This notification is delivered this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, pursuant to Section 3.3 of the Credit Agreement. Except as otherwise defined, capitalized terms used herein have the meanings given them in the Credit Agreement.

Signed:

**COMERICA BANK**, as Agent

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_

<sup>1</sup> Beneficiary

<sup>2</sup> Amounts based on Percentages

[This form of Letter of Credit Notice (including footnotes) is subject in all respects to the terms and conditions of the Credit Agreement which shall govern in the event of any inconsistencies or omissions.]

---

**EXHIBIT F**

**FORM OF SECURITY AGREEMENT**

Attached.

**SECURITY AGREEMENT**

**THIS SECURITY AGREEMENT** (the "**Agreement**") dated as of October 12, 2012, is entered into by and among the Borrower (as defined below), such other entities which from time to time become parties hereto (collectively, including the Borrower, the "**Debtors**" and each, individually, a "**Debtor**") and Comerica Bank ("**Comerica**"), as administrative agent for and on behalf of the Lenders (as defined below) (in such capacity, the "**Agent**"). The addresses for the Debtors and the Agent, as of the date hereof, are set forth on the signature pages attached hereto.

**RECITALS:**

A. Inogen, Inc. (the "**Borrower**") has entered into that certain Amended and Restated Revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement dated as of October 12, 2012 (as amended, supplemented, amended and restated or otherwise modified from time to time the "**Credit Agreement**") with each of the financial institutions from time to time signatory thereto (collectively, including their respective successors and assigns, the "**Lenders**") and the Agent pursuant to which the Lenders have agreed, subject to the satisfaction of certain terms and conditions, to extend or to continue to extend financial accommodations to the Borrower, as provided therein.

B. Pursuant to the Credit Agreement, the Lenders have required that each of the Debtors grant (or cause to be granted) certain Liens to the Agent, for the benefit of the Lenders, all to secure the obligations of the Borrower or any Debtor under the Credit Agreement or any related Loan Document (including any Guaranty).

C. The Debtors have directly and indirectly benefited and will directly and indirectly benefit from the transactions evidenced by and contemplated in the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents.

D. The Agent is acting as Agent for the Lenders pursuant to the terms and conditions of **Section 12** of the Credit Agreement.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the premises and for other good and valuable consideration, the adequacy, receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto hereby agree as follows:

**ARTICLE 1**  
**Definitions**

**Section 1.1 Definitions.** As used in this Agreement, capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings provided for such terms in the Credit Agreement. References to "Sections," "subsections," "Exhibits" and "Schedules" shall be to Sections, subsections, Exhibits and Schedules, respectively, of this Agreement unless otherwise specifically provided. All references to statutes and regulations shall include any amendments of the same and any successor statutes and regulations. References to particular sections of the UCC should be read to refer also to parallel sections of the Uniform Commercial Code as enacted in each state or other jurisdiction which may be applicable to the grant and perfection of the Liens held by the Agent for the benefit of the Lenders pursuant to this Agreement.

---

The following terms have the meanings indicated below, all such definitions to be equally applicable to the singular and plural forms of the terms defined:

“**Account**” means any “account,” as such term is defined in Article or Chapter 9 of the UCC, now owned or hereafter acquired by a Debtor, and, in any event, shall include, without limitation, each of the following, whether now owned or hereafter acquired by such Debtor: (a) all rights of such Debtor to payment for goods sold or leased or services rendered, whether or not earned by performance, (b) all accounts receivable of such Debtor, (c) all rights of such Debtor to receive any payment of money or other form of consideration, (d) all security pledged, assigned or granted to or held by such Debtor to secure any of the foregoing, (e) all guaranties of, or indemnifications with respect to, any of the foregoing, and (f) all rights of such Debtor as an unpaid seller of goods or services, including, but not limited to, all rights of stoppage in transit, replevin, reclamation and resale.

“**Chattel Paper**” means any “chattel paper,” as such term is defined in Article or Chapter 9 of the UCC, now owned or hereafter acquired by a Debtor, and shall include both electronic Chattel Paper and tangible Chattel Paper.

“**Collateral**” has the meaning specified in **Section 2.1** of this Agreement.

“**Collateral Compliance Report**” shall mean a report in the form attached hereto as *Exhibit C*.

“**Computer Records**” means any computer records now owned or hereafter acquired by any Debtor.

“**Copyright Collateral**” shall mean all Copyrights and Copyright Licenses of the Debtors.

“**Copyright Licenses**” shall mean all license agreements with any other Person in connection with any of the Copyrights or such other Person’s copyrights, whether a Debtor is a licensor or a licensee under any such license agreement, including, without limitation, the license agreements listed on *Schedule 1.1* hereto and made a part hereof, subject, in each case, to the terms of such license agreements and the right to prepare for sale, sell and advertise for sale, all inventory now or hereafter covered by such licenses.

“**Copyrights**” shall mean all copyrights and mask works, whether or not registered, and all applications for registration of all copyrights and mask works, including, but not limited to all copyrights and mask works, and all applications for registration of all copyrights and mask works identified on *Schedule 1.1* attached hereto and made a part hereof, and including without limitation (a) the right to sue or otherwise recover for any and all past, present and future infringements and misappropriations thereof; (b) all income, royalties, damages and other payments now and hereafter due and/or payable with respect thereto (including, without limitation, payments under all Copyright Licenses entered into in connection therewith, and damages and payments for past or future infringements thereof); and (c) all rights corresponding thereto and all modifications, adaptations, translations, enhancements and derivative works, renewals thereof, and all other rights of any kind whatsoever of a Debtor accruing thereunder or pertaining thereto.

“**Deposit Account**” shall mean a demand, time, savings, passbook, or similar account maintained with a bank. The term does not include investment property, investment accounts or accounts evidenced by an instrument.

“**Document**” means any “document,” as such term is defined in Article or Chapter 9 of the UCC, now owned or hereafter acquired by any Debtor, including, without limitation, all documents of title and all receipts covering, evidencing or representing goods now owned or hereafter acquired by a Debtor.

“**Equipment**” means any “equipment,” as such term is defined in Article or Chapter 9 of the UCC, now owned or hereafter acquired by a Debtor and, in any event, shall include, without limitation, all machinery, equipment, furniture, trade fixtures, tractors, trailers, rolling stock, vessels, aircraft and Vehicles

---

now owned or hereafter acquired by such Debtor and any and all additions, substitutions and replacements of any of the foregoing, wherever located, together with all attachments, components, parts, equipment and accessories installed thereon or affixed thereto.

**“General Intangibles”** means any “general intangibles,” as such term is defined in Article or Chapter 9 of the UCC, now owned or hereafter acquired by a Debtor and, in any event, shall include, without limitation, each of the following, whether now owned or hereafter acquired by such Debtor: (a) all of such Debtor’s Intellectual Property Collateral; (b) all of such Debtor’s books, records, data, plans, manuals, computer software, computer tapes, computer disks, computer programs, source codes, object codes and all rights of such Debtor to retrieve data and other information from third parties; (c) all of such Debtor’s contract rights, commercial tort claims, partnership interests, membership interests, joint venture interests, securities, deposit accounts, investment accounts and certificates of deposit; (d) all rights of such Debtor to payment under chattel paper, documents, instruments and similar agreements; (e) letters of credit, letters of credit rights supporting obligations and rights to payment for money or funds advanced or sold of such Debtor; (f) all tax refunds and tax refund claims of such Debtor; (g) all choses in action and causes of action of such Debtor (whether arising in contract, tort or otherwise and whether or not currently in litigation) and all judgments in favor of such Debtor; (h) all rights and claims of such Debtor under warranties and indemnities, (i) all health care receivables; and (j) all rights of such Debtor under any insurance, surety or similar contract or arrangement.

**“Governmental Authority”** shall mean any nation or government, any state, province or other political subdivision thereof, any central bank (or similar monetary or regulatory authority) thereof, any entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, regulatory or administrative functions of or pertaining to government, and any corporation or other entity owned or controlled, through stock or capital ownership or otherwise, by any of the foregoing.

**“Instrument”** shall mean any “instrument,” as such term is defined in Article or Chapter 9 of the UCC, now owned or hereafter acquired by any Debtor, and, in any event, shall include all promissory notes (including without limitation, any Intercompany Notes held by such Debtor), drafts, bills of exchange and trade acceptances, whether now owned or hereafter acquired.

**“Insurance Proceeds”** shall have the meaning set forth in **Section 4.4** of this Agreement.

**“Intellectual Property Collateral”** shall mean Patents, Patent Licenses, Copyrights, Copyright Licenses, Trademarks, Trademark Licenses, trade secrets, registrations, goodwill, franchises, permits, proprietary information, customer lists, designs, inventions and all other intellectual property and proprietary rights, including without limitation those described on *Schedule 1.1* attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference.

**“Inventory”** means any “inventory,” as such term is defined in Article or Chapter 9 of the UCC, now owned or hereafter acquired by a Debtor, and, in any event, shall include, without limitation, each of the following, whether now owned or hereafter acquired by such Debtor: (a) all goods and other personal property of such Debtor that are held for sale or lease or to be furnished under any contract of service; (b) all raw materials, work-in-process, finished goods, supplies and materials of such Debtor; (c) all wrapping, packaging, advertising and shipping materials of such Debtor; (d) all goods that have been returned to, repossessed by or stopped in transit by such Debtor; and (e) all Documents evidencing any of the foregoing.

**“Investment Property”** means any “investment property” as such term is defined in Article or Chapter 9 of the UCC, now owned or hereafter acquired by a Debtor, and in any event, shall include without limitation all shares of stock and other equity, partnership or membership interests constituting securities, of



---

the Domestic Subsidiaries of such Debtor from time to time owned or acquired by such Debtor in any manner (including, without limitation, the Pledged Shares), and the certificates and all dividends, cash, instruments, rights and other property from time to time received, receivable or otherwise distributed or distributable in respect of or in exchange for any or all of such shares, but excluding any shares of stock or other equity, partnership or membership interests in any Foreign Subsidiaries of such Debtor.

“**Patent Collateral**” shall mean all Patents and Patent Licenses of the Debtors.

“**Patent Licenses**” shall mean all license agreements with any other Person in connection with any of the Patents or such other Person’s patents, whether a Debtor is a licensor or a licensee under any such license agreement, including, without limitation, the license agreements listed on *Schedule 1.1* hereto and made a part hereof, subject, in each case, to the terms of such license agreements and the right to prepare for sale, sell and advertise for sale, all inventory now or hereafter covered by such licenses.

“**Patents**” shall mean all letters patent, patent applications and patentable inventions, including, without limitation, all patents and patent applications identified on *Schedule 1.1* attached hereto and made a part hereof, and including without limitation, (a) all inventions and improvements described and claimed therein, and patentable inventions, (b) the right to sue or otherwise recover for any and all past, present and future infringements and misappropriations thereof, (c) all income, royalties, damages and other payments now and hereafter due and/or payable with respect thereto (including, without limitation, payments under all Patent Licenses entered into in connection therewith, and damages and payments for past or future infringements thereof), and (d) all rights corresponding thereto and all reissues, divisions, continuations, continuations-in-part, substitutes, renewals, and extensions thereof, all improvements thereon, and all other rights of any kind whatsoever of a Debtor accruing thereunder or pertaining thereto.

“**Permitted Liens**” means Liens permitted under **Section 8.2** of the Credit Agreement

“**Pledged Shares**” means the shares of capital stock or other equity, partnership or membership interests described on *Schedule 1.2* attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference, and all other shares of capital stock or other equity, partnership or membership interests (other than in an entity which is a Foreign Subsidiary) acquired by any Debtor after the date hereof.

“**Proceeds**” means any “proceeds,” as such term is defined in Article or Chapter 9 of the UCC and, in any event, shall include, but not be limited to, (a) any and all proceeds of any insurance, indemnity, warranty or guaranty payable to a Debtor from time to time with respect to any of the Collateral, (b) any and all payments (in any form whatsoever) made or due and payable to a Debtor from time to time in connection with any requisition, confiscation, condemnation, seizure or forfeiture of all or any part of the Collateral by any Governmental Authority (or any Person acting, or purporting to act, for or on behalf of any Governmental Authority), and (c) any and all other amounts from time to time paid or payable under or in connection with any of the Collateral.

“**Records**” are defined in **Section 3.2** of this Agreement.

“**Software**” means all (i) computer programs and supporting information provided in connection with a transaction relating to the program, and (ii) computer programs embedded in goods and any supporting information provided in connection with a transaction relating to the program whether or not the program is associated with the goods in such a manner that it customarily is considered part of the goods, and whether or not, by becoming the owner of the goods, a Person acquires a right to use the program in connection with the goods, and whether or not the program is embedded in goods that consist solely of the medium in which the program is embedded.

---

“**Trademark Collateral**” shall mean all Trademarks and Trademark Licenses of the Debtors.

“**Trademark Licenses**” shall mean all license agreements with any other Person in connection with any of the Trademarks or such other Person’s names or trademarks, whether a Debtor is a licensor or a licensee under any such license agreement, including, without limitation, the license agreements listed on *Schedule 1.1* hereto and made a part hereof, subject, in each case, to the terms of such license agreements, and the right to prepare for sale, and to sell and advertise for sale, all inventory now or hereafter covered by such licenses.

“**Trademarks**” shall mean all trademarks, service marks, trade names, trade dress or other indicia of trade origin, trademark and service mark registrations, and applications for trademark or service mark registrations, and any renewals thereof, including, without limitation, each registration and application identified on *Schedule 1.1* attached hereto and made a part hereof, and including without limitation (a) the right to sue or otherwise recover for any and all past, present and future infringements and misappropriations thereof, (b) all income, royalties, damages and other payments now and hereafter due and/or payable with respect thereto (including, without limitation, payments under all Trademark Licenses entered into in connection therewith, and damages and payments for past or future infringements thereof) and (c) all rights corresponding thereto and all other rights of any kind whatsoever of a Debtor accruing thereunder or pertaining thereto, together in each case with the goodwill of the business connected with the use of, and symbolized by, each such trademark, service mark, trade name, trade dress or other indicia of trade origin.

“**UCC**” means the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the State of California; provided, that if, by applicable law, the perfection or effect of perfection or non-perfection of the security interest created hereunder in any Collateral is governed by the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect on or after the date hereof in any other jurisdiction, “UCC” means the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in such other jurisdiction for purposes of the provisions hereof relating to such perfection or the effect of perfection or non-perfection.

“**Vehicles**” means all cars, trucks, trailers, construction and earth moving equipment and other vehicles covered by a certificate of title law of any state and all tires and other appurtenances to any of the foregoing.

## **ARTICLE 2** **Security Interest**

**Section 2.1 Grant of Security Interest.** As collateral security for the prompt payment and performance in full when due of the Indebtedness (whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise), each Debtor hereby pledges, assigns, transfers and conveys to the Agent as collateral, and grants the Agent a continuing Lien on and security interest in, all of such Debtor’s right, title and interest in and to the following, whether now owned or hereafter arising or acquired and wherever located (collectively, the “**Collateral**”):

- (a) all Accounts;
- (b) all Chattel Paper;
- (c) all General Intangibles;
- (d) all Equipment;
- (e) all Inventory;

- 
- (f) all Documents;
  - (g) all Instruments;
  - (h) all Deposit Accounts and any other cash collateral, deposit or investment accounts, including all cash collateral, deposit or investment accounts established or maintained pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or the other Loan Documents;
  - (i) all Computer Records and Software, whether relating to the foregoing Collateral or otherwise, but in the case of such Software, subject to the rights of any non-affiliated licensee of software;
  - (j) all Investment Property; and
  - (k) the Proceeds, in cash or otherwise, of any of the property described in the foregoing clauses (a) through (j) and all Liens, security, rights, remedies and claims of such Debtor with respect thereto (provided that the grant of a security interest in Proceeds set forth in this subsection (k) shall not be deemed to give the applicable Debtor any right to dispose of any of the Collateral, except as may otherwise be permitted pursuant to the terms of the Credit Agreement);

provided, however, that "Collateral" shall not include (a) the Blocked Account or (b) rights under or with respect to any General Intangible, license, permit or authorization to the extent any such General Intangible, license, permit or authorization, by its terms or by law, prohibits the assignment of, or the granting of a Lien over the rights of a grantor thereunder or which would be invalid or unenforceable upon any such assignment or grant (the "**Restricted Assets**"), provided that (A) the Proceeds of any Restricted Asset shall continue to be deemed to be "Collateral", and (B) this provision shall not limit the grant of any Lien on or assignment of any Restricted Asset to the extent that the UCC or any other applicable law provides that such grant of Lien or assignment is effective irrespective of any prohibitions to such grant provided in any Restricted Asset (or the underlying documents related thereto). Concurrently with any such Restricted Asset being entered into or arising after the date hereof, the applicable Debtor shall be obligated to obtain any waiver or consent (in form and substance acceptable to the Agent) necessary to allow such Restricted Asset to constitute Collateral hereunder if the failure of such Debtor to have such Restricted Asset would have a Material Adverse Effect.

**Section 2.2 Debtors Remain Liable.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, (a) the Debtors shall remain liable under the contracts, agreements, documents and instruments included in the Collateral to the extent set forth therein to perform all of its duties and obligations thereunder to the same extent as if this Agreement had not been executed, (b) the exercise by the Agent or any Lender of any of their respective rights or remedies hereunder shall not release the Debtors from any of their duties or obligations under the contracts, agreements, documents and instruments included in the Collateral, and (c) neither the Agent nor any of the Lenders shall have any indebtedness, liability or obligation (by assumption or otherwise) under any of the contracts, agreements, documents and instruments included in the Collateral by reason of this Agreement, and none of them shall be obligated to perform any of the obligations or duties of the Debtors thereunder or to take any action to collect or enforce any claim for payment assigned hereunder.

---

**ARTICLE 3**  
**Representations and Warranties**

To induce the Agent to enter into this Agreement and the Agent and the Lenders to enter into the Credit Agreement, each Debtor represents and warrants to the Agent and to each Lender as follows, each such representation and warranty being a continuing representation and warranty, surviving until termination of this Agreement in accordance with the provisions of **Section 7.12** of this Agreement:

**Section 3.1 Title.** Such Debtor is, and with respect to Collateral acquired after the date hereof such Debtor will be, the legal and beneficial owner of the Collateral free and clear of any Lien or other encumbrance, except for the Permitted Liens, provided that, other than the Lien established under this Agreement, no Lien on any Pledged Shares shall constitute a Permitted Lien.

**Section 3.2 Change in Form or Jurisdiction; Successor by Merger; Location of Books and Records.** As of the date hereof, each Debtor (a) is duly organized and validly existing as a corporation (or other business organization) under the laws of its jurisdiction of organization; (b) is formed in the jurisdiction of organization and has the registration number and tax identification number set forth on *Schedule 3.2* attached hereto; (c) has not changed its respective corporate form or its jurisdiction of organization at any time during the five years immediately prior to the date hereof, except as set forth on such *Schedule 3.2*; (d) except as set forth on such *Schedule 3.2* attached hereto, no Debtor has, at any time during the five years immediately prior to the date hereof, become the successor by merger, consolidation, acquisition, change in form, nature or jurisdiction of organization or otherwise of any other Person, and (e) keeps true and accurate books and records regarding the Collateral (the "**Records**") in the office indicated on such *Schedule 3.2*.

**Section 3.3 Representations and Warranties Regarding Certain Types of Collateral.**

- (a) **Location of Inventory and Equipment.** As of the date hereof, (i) all Inventory (except Inventory in transit) and Equipment (except trailers, rolling stock, vessels, aircraft and Vehicles) of each Debtor are located at the places specified on *Schedule 3.3(a)* attached hereto, (ii) the name and address of the landlord leasing any location to any Debtor is identified on such *Schedule 3.3(a)*, and (iii) the name of and address of each bailee or warehouseman which holds any Collateral and the location of such Collateral is identified on such *Schedule 3.3(a)*.
- (b) **Account Information.** As of the date hereof, all Deposit Accounts, cash collateral accounts or investment accounts of each Debtor (except for those Deposit Accounts located with the Agent) are located at Square 1 Bank. *Schedule 3.3(b)* attached hereto sets forth, with respect to each such account, the type of account and the account number.
- (c) **Documents.** As of the date hereof, except as set forth on *Schedule 3.3(c)*, none of the Inventory or Equipment of such Debtor (other than trailers, rolling stock, vessels, aircraft and Vehicles) is evidenced by a Document (including, without limitation, a negotiable document of title).
- (d) **Intellectual Property.** Set forth on *Schedule 1.1* (the same may be amended from time to time) is a true and correct list of the registered Patents, Patent Licenses, registered Trademarks, Trademark Licenses, registered Copyrights and Copyright Licenses owned by the Debtors (including, in the case of the Patents, Trademarks and Copyrights, the applicable name, date of registration (or of application if registration not completed) and application or registration number).

---

### Section 3.4 Pledged Shares.

- (a) **Duly Authorized and Validly Issued.** The Pledged Shares that are shares of a corporation have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid and nonassessable, and the Pledged Shares that are membership interests or partnership units (if any) have been validly granted, under the laws of the jurisdiction of organization of the issuers thereof, and, to the extent applicable, are fully paid and nonassessable. No such membership or partnership interests constitute “securities” within the meaning of Article 8 of the UCC, and each Debtor covenants and agrees not to allow any such membership or partnership interest to become “securities” for purposes of Article 8 of the UCC.
- (b) **Valid Title; No Liens; No Restrictions.** Each Debtor is the legal and beneficial owner of the Pledged Shares, free and clear of any Lien (other than the Liens created by this Agreement), and such Debtor has not sold, granted any option with respect to, assigned, transferred or otherwise disposed of any of its rights or interest in or to the Pledged Shares. None of the Pledged Shares are subject to any contractual or other restrictions upon the pledge or other transfer of such Pledged Shares, other than those imposed by securities laws generally. No issuer of Pledged Shares is party to any agreement granting “control” (as defined in Section 8-106 of the UCC) of such Debtor’s Pledged Shares to any third party. All such Pledged Shares are held by each Debtor directly and not through any securities intermediary.
- (c) **Description of Pledged Shares; Ownership.** The Pledged Shares constitute the percentage of the issued and outstanding shares of stock, partnership units or membership interests of the issuers thereof indicated on *Schedule 1.2* (as the same may be amended from time to time) and such Schedule contains a description of all shares of capital stock, membership interests and other equity interests of or in any Subsidiaries owned by such Debtor.

### Section 3.5 Intellectual Property.

- (a) **Filings and Recordation.** Each Debtor has made all necessary filings and recordations to protect and maintain its interest in the Trademarks, Patents and Copyrights set forth on *Schedule 1.1* (as the same may be amended from time to time), including, without limitation, all necessary filings and recordings, and payments of all maintenance fees, in the United States Patent and Trademark Office and United States Copyright Office to the extent such Trademarks, Patents and Copyrights are material to such Debtor’s business. Also set forth on *Schedule 1.1* (as the same may be amended from time to time) is a complete and accurate list of all of the material Trademark Licenses, Patent Licenses and Copyright Licenses owned by the Debtors as of the date hereof.
- (b) **Trademarks and Trademark Licenses Valid.** (i) Each Trademark of the Debtors set forth on *Schedule 1.1* (as the same may be amended from time to time) is subsisting and has not been adjudged invalid, unregistrable or unenforceable, in whole or in part, and, to the Debtors’ knowledge, is valid, registrable and enforceable, (ii) each of the Trademark Licenses set forth on *Schedule 1.1* (as the same may be amended from time to time) is validly subsisting and has not been adjudged invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, and, to the Debtors’ knowledge, is valid and

---

enforceable, and (iii) the Debtors have notified the Agent in writing of all uses of any material item of Trademark Collateral of which any Debtor is aware which could reasonably be expected to lead to such item becoming invalid or unenforceable, including unauthorized uses by third parties and uses which were not supported by the goodwill of the business connected with such Collateral.

- (c) **Patents and Patent Licenses Valid.** (i) Each Patent of the Debtors set forth on *Schedule 1.1* (as the same may be amended from time to time) is subsisting and has not been adjudged invalid, unpatentable or unenforceable, in whole or in part, and, to the Debtors' knowledge, is valid, patentable and enforceable except as otherwise set forth on *Schedule 1.1* (as the same may be amended from time to time), (ii) each of the Patent Licenses set forth on *Schedule 1.1* (as the same may be amended from time to time) is validly subsisting and has not been adjudged invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, and, to the Debtors' knowledge, is valid and enforceable, and (iii) the Debtors have notified the Agent in writing of all uses of any item of Patent Collateral material to any Debtor's business of which any Debtor is aware which could reasonably be expected to lead to such item becoming invalid or unenforceable.
- (d) **Copyright and Copyright Licenses Valid.** (i) Each Copyright of the Debtors set forth on *Schedule 1.1* (as the same may be amended from time to time) is subsisting and has not been adjudged invalid, uncopyrightable or unenforceable, in whole or in part, and, to the Debtors' knowledge, is valid, copyrightable and enforceable, (ii) each of the Copyright Licenses set forth on *Schedule 1.1* (as the same may be amended from time to time) is validly subsisting and has not been adjudged invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, and, to the Debtors' knowledge, is valid and enforceable, and (iii) the Debtors have notified the Agent in writing of all uses of any item of Copyright Collateral material to any Debtor's business of which any Debtor is aware which could reasonably be expected to lead to such item becoming invalid or unenforceable.
- (e) **No Assignment.** The Debtors have not made a previous assignment, sale, transfer or agreement constituting a present or future assignment, sale, transfer or encumbrance of any of the Intellectual Property Collateral, except with respect to non-exclusive licenses granted in the ordinary course of business or as permitted by this Agreement or the Loan Documents. No Debtor has granted any license, shop right, release, covenant not to sue, or non-assertion assurance to any Person with respect to any part of the Intellectual Property Collateral, except as set forth on *Schedule 1.1* or as otherwise disclosed to the Agent in writing.
- (f) **Products Marked.** Each Debtor has marked its products with the trademark registration symbol, copyright notices, the numbers of all appropriate patents, the common law trademark symbol or the designation "patent pending," as the case may be, to the extent that such Debtor, in good faith, believes is reasonably and commercially practicable.
- (g) **Other Rights.** Except for the Trademark Licenses, Patent Licenses and Copyright Licenses listed on *Schedule 1.1* hereto under which a Debtor is a licensee, no Debtor has knowledge of the existence of any right or any claim (other than as provided by this Agreement) that is likely to be made under or against any item of Intellectual Property Collateral contained on *Schedule 1.1* to the extent such claim could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

- 
- (h) **No Claims.** Except as set forth on *Schedule 1.1* or as otherwise disclosed to the Agent in writing, no claim has been made and is continuing or, to any Debtor's knowledge, threatened that the use by any Debtor of any item of Intellectual Property Collateral is invalid or unenforceable or that the use by any Debtor of any Intellectual Property Collateral does or may violate the rights of any Person. To the Debtors' knowledge, there is no infringement or unauthorized use of any item of Intellectual Property Collateral contained on *Schedule 1.1* or as otherwise disclosed to the Agent in writing.
- (i) **No Consent.** No consent of any party (other than such Debtor) to any Patent License, Copyright License or Trademark License constituting Intellectual Property Collateral is required, or purports to be required, to be obtained by or on behalf of such Debtor in connection with the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement that has not been obtained. Each Patent License, Copyright License and Trademark License constituting Intellectual Property Collateral is in full force and effect and constitutes a valid and legally enforceable obligation of the applicable Debtor and (to the knowledge of the Debtors) each other party thereto except as enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditor's rights generally and by general equitable principles (whether enforcement is sought by proceedings in equity or at law). No consent or authorization of, filing with or other act by or in respect of any Governmental Authority is required in connection with the execution, delivery, performance, validity or enforceability of any of the Patent Licenses, Copyright Licenses or Trademark Licenses by any party thereto other than those which have been duly obtained, made or performed and are in full force and effect. Neither the Debtors nor (to the knowledge of any Debtor) any other party to any Patent License, Copyright License or Trademark License constituting Collateral is in default in the performance or observance of any of the terms thereof, except for such defaults as would not reasonably be expected, in the aggregate, to have a material adverse effect on the value of the Intellectual Property Collateral. To the knowledge of such Debtor, the right, title and interest of the applicable Debtor in, to and under each Patent License, Copyright License and Trademark License constituting Intellectual Property Collateral is not subject to any defense, offset, counterclaim or claim.

**Section 3.6 Priority.** No financing statement, security agreement or other Lien instrument covering all or any part of the Collateral is on file in any public office with respect to any outstanding obligation of such Debtor except (i) as may have been filed in favor of the Agent pursuant to this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and (ii) financing statements filed to perfect Permitted Liens (which shall not, in any event, grant a Lien over the Pledged Shares).

**Section 3.7 Perfection.** Upon (a) the filing of Uniform Commercial Code financing statements in the jurisdictions listed on *Schedule 3.7* attached hereto, and (b) the recording of this Agreement in the United States Patent and Trademark Office and the United States Copyright Office, the security interest in favor of the Agent created herein will constitute a valid and perfected Lien upon and security interest in the Collateral which may be created and perfected either under the UCC by filing financing statements or by a filing with the United States Patent and Trademark Office and the United States Copyright Office.

---

**ARTICLE 4**  
**Covenants**

Each Debtor covenants and agrees with the Agent, until termination of this Agreement in accordance with the provisions of **Section 7.12** hereof, as follows:

**Section 4.1 Covenants Regarding Certain Kinds of Collateral.**

- (a) **Promissory Notes and Tangible Chattel Paper.** If Debtors, now or at any time hereafter, collectively hold or acquire any promissory notes or tangible Chattel Paper for which the principal amount thereof or the obligations evidenced thereunder are, in the aggregate, in excess of \$100,000, the applicable Debtors shall promptly notify the Agent in writing thereof and forthwith endorse, assign and deliver the same to the Agent, accompanied by such instruments of transfer or assignment duly executed in blank as the Agent may from time to time reasonably specify, and cause all such Chattel Paper to bear a legend reasonably acceptable to the Agent indicating that the Agent has a security interest in such Chattel Paper.
- (b) **Electronic Chattel Paper and Transferable Records.** If Debtors, now or at any time hereafter, collectively hold or acquire an interest in any electronic Chattel Paper or any "transferable record," as that term is defined in the federal Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, or in the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act as in effect in any relevant jurisdiction, worth, in the aggregate, in excess of \$100,000, the applicable Debtors shall promptly notify the Agent thereof and, at the request and option of the Agent, shall take such action as the Agent may reasonably request to vest in the Agent control, under Section 9-105 of the UCC, of such electronic chattel paper or control under the federal Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, or the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act, as so in effect in such jurisdiction, of such transferable record.
- (c) **Letter-of-Credit Rights.** If Debtors, now or at any time hereafter, collectively are or become beneficiaries under letters of credit, with an aggregate face amount in excess of \$100,000, the applicable Debtors shall promptly notify the Agent thereof and, at the request of the Agent, the applicable Debtors shall, pursuant to an agreement in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Agent either arrange (i) for the issuer and any confirmer of such letters of credit to consent to an assignment to the Agent of the proceeds of the letters of credit or (ii) for the Agent to become the transferee beneficiary of the letters of credit, together with, in each case, any such other actions as reasonably requested by the Agent to perfect its first priority Lien in such letter of credit rights. The applicable Debtor shall retain the proceeds of the applicable letters of credit until a Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing whereupon the proceeds are to be delivered to the Agent and applied as set forth in the Credit Agreement.
- (d) **Commercial Tort Claims.** If Debtors, now or at any time hereafter, collectively hold or acquire any commercial tort claims, which, the reasonably estimated value of which are in aggregate excess of \$100,000, the applicable Debtors shall immediately notify the Agent in a writing signed by such Debtors of the particulars thereof and grant to the Agent in such writing a security interest therein and in the proceeds thereof, all upon the terms of this Agreement, with such writing to be in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Agent.



- 
- (e) **Pledged Shares.** All certificates or instruments representing or evidencing the Pledged Shares or any Debtor's rights therein shall be delivered to the Agent promptly upon Debtor gaining any rights therein, in suitable form for transfer by delivery or accompanied by duly executed stock powers or instruments of transfer or assignments in blank, all in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Agent.
- (f) **Equipment and Inventory.**
- (i) **Location.** Each Debtor shall keep the Equipment (other than Vehicles) and Inventory (other than Inventory in transit) which is in such Debtor's possession or in the possession of any bailee or warehouseman at any of the locations specified on *Schedule 3.3(a)* attached hereto or as otherwise disclosed in writing to the Agent from time to time, subject to compliance with the other provisions of this Agreement, including subsection (ii) below.
- (ii) **Landlord Consents and Bailee's Waivers.** Each Debtor shall provide, as applicable, a bailee's waiver or landlord consent, in form and substance acceptable to the Agent, for each non-Debtor owned location of Collateral disclosed on *Schedule 3.3(a)* or otherwise disclosed to the Agent in writing, promptly after leasing such location, and shall take all other actions required by the Agent to perfect the Agent's security interest in the Equipment and Inventory with the priority required by this Agreement.
- (iii) **Maintenance.** Each Debtor shall maintain the Equipment and Inventory in such condition as may be specified by the terms of the Credit Agreement.
- (g) **Intellectual Property.**
- (i) **Trademarks.** Each Debtor agrees to take all necessary steps, including, without limitation, in the United States Patent and Trademark Office or in any court, to (x) defend, enforce, preserve the validity and ownership of, and maintain each Trademark registration and each Trademark License identified on *Schedule 1.1* hereto, and (y) pursue each trademark application now or hereafter identified on *Schedule 1.1* hereto, including, without limitation, the filing of responses to office actions issued by the United States Patent and Trademark Office, the filing of applications for renewal, the filing of affidavits under Sections 8 and 15 of the United States Trademark Act, and the participation in opposition, cancellation, infringement and misappropriation proceedings, except, in each case in which the Debtors have determined, using their commercially reasonable judgment, that any of the foregoing is not of material economic value to them. Each Debtor agrees to take corresponding steps with respect to each new or acquired Trademark registration, Trademark application or any rights obtained under any Trademark License, in each case, which it is now or later becomes entitled, except in each case in which such Debtor has determined, using its commercially reasonable judgment, that any of the foregoing is not of material economic value to it. Any expenses incurred in connection with such activities shall be borne by the Debtors.

- 
- (ii) **Patents.** Each Debtor agrees to take all necessary steps, including, without limitation, in the United States Patent and Trademark Office or in any court, to (x) defend, enforce, preserve the validity and ownership of, and maintain each Patent and each Patent License identified on *Schedule 1.1* hereto, and (y) pursue each patent application, now or hereafter identified on *Schedule 1.1* hereto, including, without limitation, the filing of divisional, continuation, continuation-in-part and substitute applications, the filing of applications for reissue, renewal or extensions, the payment of maintenance fees, and the participation in interference, reexamination, opposition, infringement and misappropriation proceedings, except in each case in which the Debtors have determined, using their commercially reasonable judgment, that any of the foregoing is not of material economic value to them. Each Debtor agrees to take corresponding steps with respect to each new or acquired Patent, patent application, or any rights obtained under any Patent License, in each case, which it is now or later becomes entitled, except in each case in which the Debtors have determined, using their commercially reasonable judgment, that any of the foregoing is not of material economic value to them. Any expenses incurred in connection with such activities shall be borne by the Debtors.
- (iii) **Copyrights.** Each Debtor agrees to take all necessary steps, including, without limitation, in the United States Copyright Office or in any court, to (x) defend, enforce, and preserve the validity and ownership of each Copyright and each Copyright License identified on *Schedule 1.1* hereto, and (y) pursue each Copyright and mask work application, now or hereafter identified on *Schedule 1.1* hereto, including, without limitation, the payment of applicable fees, and the participation in infringement and misappropriation proceedings, except in each case in which the Debtors have determined, using their commercially reasonable judgment, that any of the foregoing is not of material economic value to them. Each Debtor agrees to take corresponding steps with respect to each new or acquired Copyright, Copyright and mask work application, or any rights obtained under any Copyright License, in each case, which it is now or later becomes entitled, except in each case in which the Debtors have determined, using their commercially reasonable judgment, that any of the foregoing is not of material economic value to them. Any expenses incurred in connection with such activities shall be borne by the Debtors.
- (iv) **No Abandonment.** The Debtors shall not abandon any Trademark, Patent, Copyright or any pending Trademark, Copyright, mask work or Patent application, without the written consent of the Agent, unless the Debtors shall have previously determined, using their commercially reasonable judgment, that such use or the pursuit or maintenance of such Trademark registration, Patent, Copyright registration or pending Trademark, Copyright, mask work or Patent application is not of material economic value to it, in which case, the Debtors shall give notice of any such abandonment to the Agent promptly in writing after the determination to abandon such Intellectual Property Collateral is made.

- 
- (v) **No Infringement.** In the event that a Debtor becomes aware that any item of the Intellectual Property Collateral which such Debtor has determined, using its commercially reasonable judgment, to be material to its business is infringed or misappropriated by a third party, such Debtor shall promptly notify the Agent promptly and in writing, in reasonable detail, and shall take such actions as such Debtor or the Agent deems reasonably appropriate under the circumstances to protect such Intellectual Property Collateral, including, without limitation, suing for infringement or misappropriation and for an injunction against such infringement or misappropriation. Any expense incurred in connection with such activities shall be borne by the Debtors. Each Debtor will advise the Agent promptly and in writing, in reasonable detail, of any adverse determination or the institution of any proceeding (including, without limitation, the institution of any proceeding in the United States Patent and Trademark Office, the United States Copyright Office or any court) regarding any material item of the Intellectual Property Collateral.
- (h) **Accounts and Contracts.** Each Debtor shall, in accordance with its usual business practices in effect from time to time, endeavor to collect or cause to be collected from each account debtor under its Accounts, as and when due, any and all amounts owing under such Accounts. So long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and except as otherwise provided in **Section 6.3**, each Debtor shall have the right to collect and receive payments on its Accounts, and to use and expend the same in its operations in each case in compliance with the terms of the Credit Agreement.
- (i) **Vehicles; Aircraft and Vessels.** Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, no Debtor shall be required to make any filings as may be necessary to perfect the Agent's Lien on its Vehicles, aircraft and vessels, unless (i) a Default or an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, whereupon the Agent may require such filings be made or (ii) such Debtor, either singly, or together with the other Debtors, owns Vehicles, aircraft and vessels (other than Vehicles provided for use by such Debtor's executive employees) which have a fair market value of at least \$100,000, in aggregate amount, whereupon the applicable Debtors shall provide prompt notice to the Agent, and the Agent, at its option, may require the applicable Debtors to execute such agreements and make such filings as may be necessary to perfect the Agent's Lien for the benefit of the Lenders and ensure the priority thereof on the applicable Vehicles, aircraft and vessels.
- (j) **Life Insurance Policies.** If any Debtor, now or any time hereafter, is the beneficiary of a "key man life insurance policy", it shall promptly notify the Agent thereof, provide the Agent with a true and correct list of the Persons insured, the name and address of the insurance company providing the coverage, the amount of such insurance and the policy number, and, unless otherwise waived by the Agent in writing, take such actions as Agent may deem necessary or the Agent shall deem reasonably desirable to collaterally assign policy to the Agent for the benefit of the Lenders.

- 
- (k) **Deposit Accounts.** Each Debtor agrees to promptly notify the Agent in writing of all Deposit Accounts, cash collateral accounts or investments accounts opened at Square 1 Bank after the date hereof. No Debtor shall maintain any Deposit Account, cash collateral account or investment account with any institution other than Comerica Bank or Square 1 Bank, in accordance with **Section 7.14** of the Credit Agreement.

**Section 4.2 Encumbrances.** Each Debtor shall not create, permit or suffer to exist, and shall defend the Collateral against any Lien (other than the Permitted Liens, provided that no Lien, other than the Lien created hereunder, shall exist over the Pledged Shares) or any restriction upon the pledge or other transfer thereof (other than as specifically permitted in the Credit Agreement), and shall defend such Debtor's title to and other rights in the Collateral and the Agent's pledge and collateral assignment of and security interest in the Collateral against the claims and demands of all Persons. Except to the extent permitted by the Credit Agreement or in connection with any release of Collateral under **Section 7.13** hereof (but only to the extent of any Collateral so released), such Debtor shall do nothing to impair the rights of the Agent in the Collateral.

**Section 4.3 Disposition of Collateral.** Except as otherwise permitted under the Credit Agreement, no Debtor shall enter into or consummate any transfer or other disposition of Collateral.

**Section 4.4 Insurance.** The Collateral pledged by such Debtor or the Debtors will be insured (to the extent such Collateral is insurable) with insurance coverage in such amounts and of such types as are required by the terms of the Credit Agreement. In the case of all such insurance policies, each such Debtor shall designate the Agent, as mortgagee or lender loss payee and such policies shall provide that any loss be payable to the Agent, as mortgagee or lender loss payee, as its interests may appear. Further, upon the request of the Agent, each such Debtor shall deliver certificates evidencing such policies, including all endorsements thereon and those required hereunder, to the Agent; and each such Debtor assigns to the Agent, as additional security hereunder, all its rights to receive proceeds of insurance with respect to the Collateral. All such insurance shall, by its terms, provide that the applicable carrier shall, prior to any cancellation before the expiration date thereof, mail thirty (30) days' prior written notice to the Agent of such cancellation. Each Debtor further shall provide the Agent upon request with evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Agent that each such Debtor is at all times in compliance with this paragraph. Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of a Default or an Event of Default, the Agent may, at its option, act as each such Debtor's attorney-in-fact in obtaining, adjusting, settling and compromising such insurance and endorsing any drafts. Upon such Debtor's failure to insure the Collateral as required in this covenant, the Agent may, at its option, procure such insurance and its costs therefor shall be charged to such Debtor, payable on demand, with interest at the highest rate set forth in the Credit Agreement and added to the Indebtedness secured hereby. The disposition of proceeds payable to such Debtor of any insurance on the Collateral (the "**Insurance Proceeds**") shall be governed by the following:

- (a) provided that no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing hereunder, (i) if the amount of Insurance Proceeds in respect of any loss or casualty does not exceed One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000), such Debtor shall be entitled, in the event of such loss or casualty, to receive all such Insurance Proceeds and to apply the same toward the replacement of the Collateral affected thereby or to the purchase of other assets to be used in such Debtor's business (provided that such assets shall be subjected to a first priority Lien in favor of the Agent and such repurchase of assets shall occur within 180 days of such Debtor receiving the Insurance Proceeds); and (ii) if the amount of Insurance Proceeds in respect of any loss or casualty exceeds One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000), such Insurance

---

Proceeds shall be paid to and received by the Agent, for release to such Debtor for the replacement of the Collateral affected thereby or to the purchase of other assets to be used in such Debtor's business (provided that such assets shall be subjected to a first priority Lien in favor of the Agent); or, upon written request of such Debtor (accompanied by reasonable supporting documentation), for such other use or purpose as approved by the Agent in its reasonable discretion, it being understood and agreed in connection with any release of funds under this subparagraph (ii), that the Agent may impose reasonable and customary conditions on the disbursement of such Insurance Proceeds; provided further that if such proceeds are not, as applicable, used by the Debtors to repurchase assets or released by the Agent to the Debtors under this clause (a) within 180 days, or if at any time prior to the end of such 180 day period, a Default or Event of Default has occurred, such proceeds shall be applied to the Indebtedness in accordance with clause (b) below; and

- (b) if a Default or Event of Default has occurred or is continuing and is not waived as provided in the Credit Agreement, all Insurance Proceeds in respect of any loss or casualty shall be paid to and received by the Agent, to be applied by the Agent against the Indebtedness in the manner specified in the Credit Agreement.

**Section 4.5 Corporate Changes; Books and Records; Inspection Rights.** (a) No Debtor shall change its respective name, identity, corporate structure or jurisdiction of organization, or identification number in any manner that might make any financing statement filed in connection with this Agreement seriously misleading within the meaning of Section 9-506 of the UCC unless such Debtor shall have given the Agent thirty (30) days prior written notice with respect to any change in such Debtor's corporate structure, jurisdiction of organization, name or identity and shall have taken all action deemed reasonably necessary by the Agent under the circumstances to protect its Liens and the perfection and priority thereof, (b) each Debtor shall keep the Records at the location specified on *Schedule 3.2* as the location of such books and records or as otherwise specified in writing to the Agent and (c) the Debtors shall permit the Agent, the Lenders, and their respective agents and representatives to conduct inspections, discussion and audits of the Collateral in accordance with the terms of the Credit Agreement.

**Section 4.6 Notification of Lien; Continuing Disclosure.** (a) Each Debtor shall promptly notify the Agent in writing of any Lien, encumbrance or claim (other than a Permitted Lien, to the extent not otherwise subject to any notice requirements under the Credit Agreement) that has attached to or been made or asserted against any of the Collateral upon becoming aware of the existence of such Lien, encumbrance or claim; and (b) concurrently with delivery of the Covenant Compliance Report for each fiscal year, Debtors shall execute and deliver to the Agent a Collateral Compliance Report in the form attached hereto as *Exhibit C*.

**Section 4.7 Covenants Regarding Pledged Shares.**

- (a) **Voting Rights and Distributions.**
  - (i) So long as no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing (both before and after giving effect to any of the actions or other matters described in clauses (A) or (B) of this subparagraph):
    - (A) Each Debtor shall be entitled to exercise any and all voting and other consensual rights (including, without limitation, the right to give consents, waivers and ratifications) pertaining to any of the Pledged

---

Shares or any part thereof; provided, however, that no vote shall be cast or consent, waiver or ratification given or action taken without the prior written consent of the Agent which would violate any provision of this Agreement or the Credit Agreement; and

- (B) Except as otherwise provided by the Credit Agreement, such Debtor shall be entitled to receive and retain any and all dividends, distributions and interest paid in respect to any of the Pledged Shares.
- (ii) Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of a Default or an Event of Default:
- (A) The Agent may, without notice to such Debtor, transfer or register in the name of the Agent or any of its nominees, for the equal and ratable benefit of the Lenders, any or all of the Pledged Shares and the Proceeds thereof (in cash or otherwise) held by the Agent hereunder, and the Agent or its nominee may thereafter, after delivery of notice to such Debtor, exercise all voting and corporate rights at any meeting of any corporation issuing any of the Pledged Shares and any and all rights of conversion, exchange, subscription or any other rights, privileges or options pertaining to any of the Pledged Shares as if the Agent were the absolute owner thereof, including, without limitation, the right to exchange, at its discretion, any and all of the Pledged Shares upon the merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization or other readjustment of any corporation issuing any of such Pledged Shares or upon the exercise by any such issuer or the Agent of any right, privilege or option pertaining to any of the Pledged Shares, and in connection therewith, to deposit and deliver any and all of the Pledged Shares with any committee, depository, transfer agent, registrar or other designated agency upon such terms and conditions as the Agent may determine, all without liability except to account for property actually received by it, but the Agent shall have no duty to exercise any of the aforesaid rights, privileges or options, and the Agent shall not be responsible for any failure to do so or delay in so doing.
  - (B) All rights of such Debtor to exercise the voting and other consensual rights which it would otherwise be entitled to exercise pursuant to **Section 4.7(a)(i)(A)** and to receive the dividends, interest and other distributions which it would otherwise be authorized to receive and retain pursuant to **Section 4.7(a)(i)(B)** shall be suspended until such Default or Event of Default shall no longer exist, and all such rights shall, until such Default or Event of Default shall no longer exist, thereupon become vested in the Agent which shall thereupon have the sole right to exercise such voting and other consensual rights and to receive, hold and dispose of as Pledged Shares such dividends, interest and other distributions.

- 
- (C) All dividends, interest and other distributions which are received by such Debtor contrary to the provisions of this **Section 4.7(a)(ii)** shall be received in trust for the benefit of the Agent, shall be segregated from other funds of such Debtor and shall be forthwith paid over to the Agent as Collateral in the same form as so received (with any necessary endorsement).
  - (D) Each Debtor shall execute and deliver (or cause to be executed and delivered) to the Agent all such proxies and other instruments as the Agent may reasonably request for the purpose of enabling the Agent to exercise the voting and other rights which it is entitled to exercise pursuant to this **Section 4.7(a)(ii)** and to receive the dividends, interest and other distributions which it is entitled to receive and retain pursuant to this **Section 4.7(a)(ii)**. The foregoing shall not in any way limit the Agent's power and authority granted pursuant to the other provisions of this Agreement.
- (b) **Possession; Reasonable Care.** Regardless of whether a Default or an Event of Default has occurred or is continuing, the Agent shall have the right to hold in its possession all Pledged Shares pledged, assigned or transferred hereunder and from time to time constituting a portion of the Collateral. The Agent may appoint one or more agents (which in no case shall be a Debtor or an affiliate of a Debtor) to hold physical custody, for the account of the Agent, of any or all of the Collateral. The Agent shall be deemed to have exercised reasonable care in the custody and preservation of the Collateral in its possession if the Collateral is accorded treatment substantially equal to that which the Agent accords its own property, it being understood that the Agent shall not have any responsibility for (i) ascertaining or taking action with respect to calls, conversions, exchanges, maturities, tenders or other matters relative to any Collateral, whether or not the Agent has or is deemed to have knowledge of such matters, or (ii) taking any necessary steps to preserve rights against any parties with respect to any Collateral, except, subject to the terms hereof, upon the written instructions of the Lenders. Following the occurrence and continuance of an Event of Default, the Agent shall be entitled to take ownership of the Collateral in accordance with the UCC.

**Section 4.8 New Subsidiaries; Additional Collateral.**

- (a) With respect to each Person which becomes a Subsidiary of a Debtor subsequent to the date hereof, execute and deliver such joinders or security agreements or other pledge documents as are required by the Credit Agreement, within the time periods set forth therein.
- (b) Each Debtor agrees that, (i) except with the written consent of the Agent, it will not permit any Domestic Subsidiary (whether now existing or formed after the date hereof) to issue to such Debtor or any of such Debtor's other Subsidiaries any shares of stock, membership interests, partnership units, notes or other securities or instruments (including without limitation the Pledged Shares) in addition to or in substitution for any of the Collateral, unless, concurrently with each issuance thereof, any and all such shares of stock, membership interests, partnership units, notes or

---

instruments are encumbered in favor of the Agent under this Agreement or otherwise (it being understood and agreed that all such shares of stock, membership interests, partnership units, notes or instruments issued to such Debtor shall, without further action by such Debtor or the Agent, be automatically encumbered by this Agreement as Pledged Shares) and (ii) it will promptly following the issuance thereof deliver to the Agent (A) an amendment, duly executed by such Debtor, in substantially the form of *Exhibit A* hereto in respect of such shares of stock, membership interests, partnership units, notes or instruments issued to such Debtor or (B) if reasonably required by the Lenders, a new stock pledge, duly executed by the applicable Debtor, in substantially the form of this Agreement (a "**New Pledge**"), in respect of such shares of stock, membership interests, partnership units, notes or instruments issued to any Debtor granting to the Agent, for the benefit of the Lenders, a first priority security interest, pledge and Lien thereon, together in each case with all certificates, notes or other instruments representing or evidencing the same, together with such other documentation as the Agent may reasonably request. Such Debtor hereby (x) authorizes the Agent to attach each such amendment to this Agreement, (y) agrees that all such shares of stock, membership interests, partnership units, notes or instruments listed in any such amendment delivered to the Agent shall for all purposes hereunder constitute Pledged Shares, and (z) is deemed to have made, upon the delivery of each such amendment, the representations and warranties contained in **Section 3.4** of this Agreement with respect to the Collateral covered thereby.

- (c) With respect to any Intellectual Property Collateral owned, licensed or otherwise acquired by any Debtor after the date hereof, and with respect to any Patent, Trademark or Copyright which is not registered or filed with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office and/or the U.S. Copyright Office at the time such Collateral is pledged by a Debtor to the Agent pursuant to this Security Agreement, and which is subsequently registered or filed by such Debtor in the appropriate office, such Debtor shall promptly after the acquisition or registration thereof execute or cause to be executed and delivered to the Agent, (i) an amendment, duly executed by such Debtor, in substantially the form of *Exhibit A* hereto, in respect of such additional or newly registered collateral or (ii) at the Agent's option, a new security agreement, duly executed by the applicable Debtor, in substantially the form of this Agreement, in respect of such additional or newly registered collateral, granting to the Agent, for the benefit of the Lenders, a first priority security interest, pledge and Lien thereon (subject only to the Permitted Liens), together in each case with all certificates, notes or other instruments representing or evidencing the same, and shall, upon the Agent's request, execute or cause to be executed any financing statement or other document (including without limitation, filings required by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office and/or the U.S. Copyright Office in connection with any such additional or newly registered collateral) granting or otherwise evidencing a Lien over such new Intellectual Property Collateral. Each Debtor hereby (x) authorizes the Agent to attach each amendment to this Agreement, (y) agrees that all such additional collateral listed in any amendment delivered to the Agent shall for all purposes hereunder constitute Collateral, and (z) is deemed to have made, upon the delivery of each such Amendment, the representations and warranties contained in **Section 3.3(d)** and **Section 3.5** of this Agreement with respect to the Collateral covered thereby.



---

**Section 4.9 Further Assurances.** (a) At any time and from time to time, upon the request of the Agent, and at the sole expense of the Debtors, each Debtor shall promptly execute and deliver all such further agreements, documents and instruments and take such further action as the Agent may reasonably deem necessary or appropriate to (i) preserve, ensure the priority, effectiveness and validity of and perfect the Agent's security interest in and pledge and collateral assignment of the Collateral (including causing the Agent's name to be noted as secured party on any certificate of title for a titled good if such notation is a condition of the Agent's ability to enforce its security interest in such Collateral), unless such actions are specifically waived under the terms of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, (ii) carry out the provisions and purposes of this Agreement and (iii) to enable the Agent to exercise and enforce its rights and remedies hereunder with respect to any of the Collateral. Except as otherwise expressly permitted by the terms of the Credit Agreement relating to disposition of assets and except for Permitted Liens (except for Pledged Shares, over which the only Lien shall be that Lien established under this Agreement), each Debtor agrees to maintain and preserve the Agent's security interest in and pledge and collateral assignment of the Collateral hereunder and the priority thereof.

(b) Each Debtor hereby irrevocably authorizes the Agent at any time and from time to time to file in any filing office in any jurisdiction any initial financing statements and amendments thereto that (i) indicate any or all of the Collateral upon which the Debtors have granted a Lien, and (ii) provide any other information required by Part 5 of Article 9 of the UCC, including organizational information and in the case of a fixture filing or a filing for Collateral consisting of as-extracted collateral or timber to be cut, a sufficient description of real property to which the Collateral relates. Each Debtor agrees to furnish any such information required by the preceding paragraph to the Agent promptly upon request.

## **ARTICLE 5**

### **Rights of the Agent**

**Section 5.1 Power of Attorney.** Each Debtor hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints the Agent and any officer or agent thereof, with full power of substitution, as its true and lawful attorney-in-fact with full irrevocable power and authority in the name of such Debtor or in its own name, to take, after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, any and all actions, and to execute any and all documents and instruments which the Agent at any time and from time to time deems necessary, to accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, such Debtor hereby gives the Agent the power and right on behalf of such Debtor and in its own name to do any of the following after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, without notice to or the consent of such Debtor:

- (a) to demand, sue for, collect or receive, in the name of such Debtor or in its own name, any money or property at any time payable or receivable on account of or in exchange for any of the Collateral and, in connection therewith, endorse checks, notes, drafts, acceptances, money orders, documents of title or any other instruments for the payment of money under the Collateral or any policy of insurance;
- (b) to pay or discharge taxes, Liens (other than Permitted Liens) or other encumbrances levied or placed on or threatened against the Collateral;
- (c) (i) to direct account debtors and any other parties liable for any payment under any of the Collateral to make payment of any and all monies due and to become due thereunder directly to the Agent or as the Agent shall direct; (ii) to receive payment of and receipt for any and all monies, claims and other amounts due and to become due at any time in respect of or arising out of any Collateral; (iii) to sign and endorse

---

any invoices, freight or express bills, bills of lading, storage or warehouse receipts, drafts against debtors, assignments, proxies, stock powers, verifications and notices in connection with accounts and other documents relating to the Collateral; (iv) to commence and prosecute any suit, action or proceeding at law or in equity in any court of competent jurisdiction to collect the Collateral or any part thereof and to enforce any other right in respect of any Collateral; (v) to defend any suit, action or proceeding brought against such Debtor with respect to any Collateral; (vi) to settle, compromise or adjust any suit, action or proceeding described above and, in connection therewith, to give such discharges or releases as the Agent may deem appropriate; (vii) to exchange any of the Collateral for other property upon any merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization or other readjustment of the issuer thereof and, in connection therewith, deposit any of the Collateral with any committee, depository, transfer agent, registrar or other designated agency upon such terms as the Agent may determine; (viii) to add or release any guarantor, indorser, surety or other party to any of the Collateral; (ix) to renew, extend or otherwise change the terms and conditions of any of the Collateral; (x) to make, settle, compromise or adjust any claim under or pertaining to any of the Collateral (including claims under any policy of insurance); (xi) subject to any pre-existing rights or licenses, to assign any Patent, Copyright or Trademark constituting Intellectual Property Collateral (along with the goodwill of the business to which any such Patent, Copyright or Trademark pertains), for such term or terms, on such conditions and in such manner, as the Agent shall in its sole discretion determine, and (xii) to sell, transfer, pledge, convey, make any agreement with respect to, or otherwise deal with, any of the Collateral as fully and completely as though the Agent were the absolute owner thereof for all purposes, and to do, at the Agent's option and such Debtor's expense, at any time, or from time to time, all acts and things which the Agent deems necessary to protect, preserve, maintain, or realize upon the Collateral and the Agent's security interest therein.

This power of attorney is a power coupled with an interest and shall be irrevocable. The Agent shall be under no duty to exercise or withhold the exercise of any of the rights, powers, privileges and options expressly or implicitly granted to the Agent in this Agreement, and shall not be liable for any failure to do so or any delay in doing so. This power of attorney is conferred on the Agent solely to protect, preserve, maintain and realize upon its security interest in the Collateral. The Agent shall not be responsible for any decline in the value of the Collateral and shall not be required to take any steps to preserve rights against prior parties or to protect, preserve or maintain any Lien given to secure the Collateral.

**Section 5.2 Setoff.** In addition to and not in limitation of any rights of any Lenders under applicable law, the Agent and each Lender shall, upon the occurrence and continuance of an Event of Default, without notice or demand of any kind, have the right to appropriate and apply to the payment of the Indebtedness owing to it (whether or not then due) any and all balances, credits, deposits, accounts or moneys of Debtors then or thereafter on deposit with such Lenders; provided, however, that any such amount so applied by any Lender on any of the Indebtedness owing to it shall be subject to the provisions of the Credit Agreement.

**Section 5.3 Assignment by the Agent.** The Agent may at any time assign or otherwise transfer all or any portion of its rights and obligations as Agent under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents (including, without limitation, the Indebtedness) to any other Person, to the extent permitted by, and upon the conditions contained in, the Credit Agreement and such Person shall thereupon become vested with all the benefits and obligations thereof granted to the Agent herein or otherwise.

---

**Section 5.4 Performance by the Agent.** If any Debtor shall fail to perform any covenant or agreement contained in this Agreement, the Agent may (but shall not be obligated to) perform or attempt to perform such covenant or agreement on behalf of the Debtors, in which case Agent shall exercise good faith and make diligent efforts to give Debtors prompt prior written notice of such performance or attempted performance. In such event, the Debtors shall, at the request of the Agent, promptly pay any reasonable amount expended by the Agent in connection with such performance or attempted performance to the Agent, together with interest thereon at the interest rate set forth in the Credit Agreement, from and including the date of such expenditure to but excluding the date such expenditure is paid in full. Notwithstanding the foregoing, it is expressly agreed that the Agent shall not have any liability or responsibility for the performance (or non-performance) of any obligation of the Debtors under this Agreement.

**Section 5.5 Certain Costs and Expenses.** The Debtors shall pay or reimburse the Agent within five (5) Business Days after demand for all reasonable costs and expenses (including reasonable attorney's and paralegal fees) incurred by it in connection with the enforcement, attempted enforcement, or preservation of any rights or remedies under this Agreement or any other Loan Document during the existence of an Event of Default or after acceleration of any of the Indebtedness (including in connection with any "workout" or restructuring regarding the Indebtedness, and including in any insolvency proceeding or appellate proceeding). The agreements in this **Section 5.5** shall survive the payment in full of the Indebtedness. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the reimbursement of any fees and expenses incurred by the Lenders shall be governed by the terms and conditions of the Credit Agreement.

**Section 5.6 Indemnification.** The Debtors shall indemnify, defend and hold the Agent, and each Lender and each of their respective officers, directors, employees, counsel, agents and attorneys-in-fact (each, an "**Indemnified Person**") harmless from and against any and all liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, penalties, actions, judgments, suits, costs, charges, expenses and disbursements (including reasonable attorneys' and paralegals' fees) of any kind or nature whatsoever which may at any time (including at any time following repayment of the Indebtedness and the termination, resignation or replacement of the Agent or replacement of any Lender) be imposed on, incurred by or asserted against any such Indemnified Person in any way relating to or arising out of this Agreement or any other Loan Document or any document relating to or arising out of or referred to in this Agreement or any other Loan Document, or the transactions contemplated hereby, or any action taken or omitted by any such Indemnified Person under or in connection with any of the foregoing, including with respect to any investigation, litigation or proceeding (including any bankruptcy proceeding or appellate proceeding) related to or arising out of this Agreement or the Indebtedness or the use of the proceeds thereof, whether or not any Indemnified Person is a party thereto (all the foregoing, collectively, the "**Indemnified Liabilities**"); provided, that the Debtors shall have no obligation under this **Section 5.6** to any Indemnified Person with respect to Indemnified Liabilities to the extent resulting from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Indemnified Person. The agreements in this **Section 5.6** shall survive payment of all other Indebtedness.

## **ARTICLE 6**

### **Default**

**Section 6.1 Rights and Remedies.** If an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Agent shall have the following rights and remedies subject to the direction and/or consent of the Lenders as required under the Credit Agreement:

- (a) The Agent may exercise any of the rights and remedies set forth in this Agreement (including, without limitation, **Article 5** hereof), in the Credit Agreement, or in any other Loan Document, or by applicable law.

- 
- (b) In addition to all other rights and remedies granted to the Agent in this Agreement, the Credit Agreement or by applicable law, the Agent shall have all of the rights and remedies of a secured party under the UCC (whether or not the UCC applies to the affected Collateral) and the Agent may also, without previous demand or notice except as specified below or in the Credit Agreement, sell the Collateral or any part thereof in one or more parcels at public or private sale, at any exchange, broker's board or at any of the Agent's offices or elsewhere, for cash, on credit or for future delivery, and upon such other terms as the Agent may, in its reasonable discretion, deem commercially reasonable or otherwise as may be permitted by law. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Agent may (i) without demand or notice to the Debtors (except as required under the Credit Agreement or applicable law), collect, receive or take possession of the Collateral or any part thereof, and for that purpose the Agent (and/or its Agents, servicers or other independent contractors) may enter upon any premises on which the Collateral is located and remove the Collateral therefrom or render it inoperable, and/or (ii) sell, lease or otherwise dispose of the Collateral, or any part thereof, in one or more parcels at public or private sale or sales, at the Agent's offices or elsewhere, for cash, on credit or for future delivery, and upon such other terms as the Agent may, in its reasonable discretion, deem commercially reasonable or otherwise as may be permitted by law. The Agent and, subject to the terms of the Credit Agreement, each of the Lenders shall have the right at any public sale or sales, and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, at any private sale or sales, to bid (which bid may be, in whole or in part, in the form of cancellation of indebtedness) and become a purchaser of the Collateral or any part thereof free of any right of redemption on the part of the Debtors, which right of redemption is hereby expressly waived and released by the Debtors to the extent permitted by applicable law. The Agent may require the Debtors to assemble the Collateral and make it available to the Agent at any place designated by the Agent to allow the Agent to take possession or dispose of such Collateral. The Debtors agree that the Agent shall not be obligated to give more than five (5) days prior written notice of the time and place of any public sale or of the time after which any private sale may take place and that such notice shall constitute reasonable notice of such matters. The foregoing shall not require notice if none is required by applicable law. The Agent shall not be obligated to make any sale of Collateral if, in the exercise of its reasonable discretion, it shall determine not to do so, regardless of the fact that notice of sale of Collateral may have been given. The Agent may, without notice or publication (except as required by applicable law), adjourn any public or private sale or cause the same to be adjourned from time to time by announcement at the time and place fixed for sale, and such sale may, without further notice, be made at the time and place to which the same was so adjourned. The Debtors shall be liable for all reasonable expenses of retaking, holding, preparing for sale or the like, and all reasonable attorneys' fees, legal expenses and other costs and expenses incurred by the Agent in connection with the collection of the Indebtedness and the enforcement of the Agent's rights under this Agreement and the Credit Agreement. The Debtors shall, to the extent permitted by applicable law, remain liable for any deficiency if the proceeds of any such sale or other disposition of the Collateral (conducted in

---

conformity with this clause (ii) and applicable law) applied to the Indebtedness are insufficient to pay the Indebtedness in full. The Agent shall apply the proceeds from the sale of the Collateral hereunder against the Indebtedness in such order and manner as provided in the Credit Agreement.

- (c) The Agent may cause any or all of the Collateral held by it to be transferred into the name of the Agent or the name or names of the Agent's nominee or nominees.
- (d) The Agent may exercise any and all rights and remedies of the Debtors under or in respect of the Collateral, including, without limitation, any and all rights of the Debtors to demand or otherwise require payment of any amount under, or performance of any provision of any of the Collateral and any and all voting rights and corporate powers in respect of the Collateral.
- (e) On any sale of the Collateral, the Agent is hereby authorized to comply with any limitation or restriction with which compliance is necessary (based on a reasoned opinion of the Agent's counsel) in order to avoid any violation of applicable law or in order to obtain any required approval of the purchaser or purchasers by any applicable Governmental Authority.
- (f) The Agent may direct account debtors and any other parties liable for any payment under any of the Collateral to make payment of any and all monies due and to become due thereunder directly to the Agent or as the Agent shall direct.
- (g) In the event of any sale, assignment or other disposition of the Intellectual Property Collateral, the goodwill of the business connected with and symbolized by any Collateral subject to such disposition shall be included, and the Debtors shall supply to the Agent or its designee the Debtors' know-how and expertise related to the Intellectual Property Collateral subject to such disposition, and the Debtors' notebooks, studies, reports, records, documents and things embodying the same or relating to the inventions, processes or ideas covered by and to the manufacture of any products under or in connection with the Intellectual Property Collateral subject to such disposition.
- (h) For purposes of enabling the Agent to exercise its rights and remedies under this **Section 6.1** and enabling the Agent and its successors and assigns to enjoy the full benefits of the Collateral, the Debtors hereby grant to the Agent an irrevocable, nonexclusive license (exercisable without payment of royalty or other compensation to the Debtors) to use, assign, license or sublicense any of the Intellectual Property Collateral, Computer Records or Software (including in such license reasonable access to all media in which any of the licensed items may be recorded or stored and all computer programs used for the completion or printout thereof), exercisable upon the occurrence and during the continuance of a Default or an Event of Default (and thereafter if Agent succeeds to any of the Collateral pursuant to an enforcement proceeding or voluntary arrangement with Debtors), except as may be prohibited by any licensing agreement relating to such Computer Records or Software. This license shall also inure to the benefit of all successors, assigns, transferees of and purchasers from the Agent.

---

### **Section 6.2 Private Sales.**

- (a) In view of the fact that applicable securities laws may impose certain restrictions on the method by which a sale of the Pledged Shares may be effected after an Event of Default, Debtors agree that upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, the Agent may from time to time attempt to sell all or any part of the Pledged Shares by a private sale in the nature of a private placement, restricting the bidders and prospective purchasers to those who will represent and agree that they are “accredited investors” within the meaning of Regulation D promulgated pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “**Securities Act**”), and are purchasing for investment only and not for distribution. In so doing, the Agent may solicit offers for the Pledged Shares, or any part thereof, from a limited number of investors who might be interested in purchasing the Pledged Shares. Without limiting the methods or manner of disposition which could be determined to be commercially reasonable, if the Agent hires a firm of regional or national reputation that is engaged in the business of rendering investment banking and brokerage services to solicit such offers and facilitate the sale of the Pledged Shares, then the Agent’s acceptance of the highest offer (including its own offer, or the offer of any of the Lenders at any such sale) obtained through such efforts of such firm shall be deemed to be a commercially reasonable method of disposition of such Pledged Shares. The Agent shall not be under any obligation to delay a sale of any of the Pledged Shares for the period of time necessary to permit the issuer of such securities to register such securities under the laws of any jurisdiction outside the United States, under the Securities Act or under any applicable state securities laws, even if such issuer would agree to do so.
- (b) The Debtors further agree to do or cause to be done, to the extent that the Debtors may do so under applicable law, all such other reasonable acts and things as may be necessary to make such sales or resales of any portion or all of the Collateral valid and binding and in compliance with any and all applicable laws, regulations, orders, writs, injunctions, decrees or awards of any and all courts, arbitrators or governmental instrumentalities, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over any such sale or sales, all at the Debtors’ expense.

### **Section 6.3 Establishment of Cash Collateral Account; and Lock Box.**

- (a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, in the case of any Event of Default under **Section 9.1(i)** of the Credit Agreement, immediately following the occurrence thereof, and in the case of any other Event of Default, (w) upon the termination of any commitments to extend credit under the Credit Agreement, (x) upon the acceleration of any Indebtedness arising under the Credit Agreement, (y) at the option of Agent or (z) upon the request of the Majority Lenders after the commencement of any remedies hereunder, there shall be established by each Debtor with the Agent, for the benefit of the Lenders in the name of the Agent, a segregated non-interest bearing cash collateral account (the “**Cash Collateral Account**”) bearing a designation clearly indicating that the funds deposited therein are held for the benefit of the Agent and the Lenders; provided, however, that the Cash Collateral Account may be an interest-bearing account with a commercial bank (including Comerica or any other Lender which is a commercial bank) if determined by the

---

Agent, in its reasonable discretion, to be practicable, invested by the Agent in its sole discretion, but without any liability for losses or the failure to achieve any particular rate of return. Furthermore, in connection with the establishment of a Cash Collateral Account under the first sentence of this **Section 6.3** (and on the terms and within the time periods provided thereunder), (i) each Debtor agrees to establish and maintain (and the Agent, acting at the request of the Lenders, may establish and maintain) at such Debtor's sole expense a United States Post Office lock box (the "**Lock Box**"), to which the Agent shall have exclusive access and control. Each Debtor expressly authorizes the Agent, from time to time, to remove the contents from the Lock Box for disposition in accordance with this Agreement; and (ii) each Debtor shall notify all account debtors that all payments made to such Debtor (a) other than by electronic funds transfer, shall be remitted, for the credit of such Debtor, to the Lock Box, and such Debtor shall include a like statement on all invoices, and (b) by electronic funds transfer, shall be remitted to the Cash Collateral Account, and such Debtor shall include a like statement on all invoices. Each Debtor agrees to execute all documents and authorizations as reasonably required by the Agent to establish and maintain the Lock Box and the Cash Collateral Account. It is acknowledged by the parties hereto that any lockbox presently maintained or subsequently established by a Debtor with the Agent may be used, subject to the terms hereof, to satisfy the requirements set forth in the first sentence of this **Section 6.3**.

- (b) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, in the case of any Event of Default under **Section 9.1(i)** of the Credit Agreement, immediately following the occurrence thereof, and in the case of any other Event of Default, (w) upon the termination of any commitments to extend credit under the Credit Agreement, (x) upon the acceleration of any Indebtedness arising under the Credit Agreement, (y) at the option of Agent or (z) upon the request of the Majority Lenders after the commencement of any remedies hereunder, any and all cash (including amounts received by electronic funds transfer), checks, drafts and other instruments for the payment of money received by each Debtor at any time, in full or partial payment of any of the Collateral consisting of Accounts or Inventory, shall forthwith upon receipt be transmitted and delivered to the Agent, properly endorsed, where required, so that such items may be collected by the Agent. Any such amounts and other items received by a Debtor shall not be commingled with any other of such Debtor's funds or property, but will be held separate and apart from such Debtor's own funds or property, and upon express trust for the benefit of the Agent until delivery is made to the Agent. All items or amounts which are remitted to a Lock Box or otherwise delivered by or for the benefit of a Debtor to the Agent on account of partial or full payment of, or any other amount payable with respect to, any of the Collateral shall, at the Agent's option, be applied to any of the Indebtedness, whether then due or not, in the order and manner set forth in the Credit Agreement. No Debtor shall have any right whatsoever to withdraw any funds so deposited. Each Debtor further grants to the Agent a first security interest in and Lien on all funds on deposit in such account. Each Debtor hereby irrevocably authorizes and directs the Agent to endorse all items received for deposit to the Cash Collateral Account, notwithstanding the inclusion on any such item of a restrictive notation, e.g., "paid in full", "balance of account", or other restriction.

---

**Section 6.4 Default Under Credit Agreement.** Subject to any applicable notice and cure provisions contained in the Credit Agreement, the occurrence of any Event of Default (as defined in the Credit Agreement), including without limit a breach of any of the provisions of this Agreement, shall be deemed to be an Event of Default under this Agreement. This **Section 6.4** shall not limit the Events of Default set forth in the Credit Agreement.

**ARTICLE 7**  
**Miscellaneous**

**Section 7.1 No Waiver; Cumulative Remedies.** No failure on the part of the Agent to exercise and no delay in exercising, and no course of dealing with respect to, any right, power or privilege under this Agreement shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right, power or privilege under this Agreement preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, power, or privilege. The rights and remedies provided for in this Agreement are cumulative and not exclusive of any rights and remedies provided by law.

**Section 7.2 Successors and Assigns.** Subject to the terms and conditions of the Credit Agreement, this Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Debtors and the Agent and their respective heirs, successors and assigns, except that the Debtors may not assign any of their rights or obligations under this Agreement without the prior written consent of the Agent.

**Section 7.3 AMENDMENT; ENTIRE AGREEMENT.** THIS AGREEMENT AND THE CREDIT AGREEMENT REFERRED TO HEREIN EMBODY THE FINAL, ENTIRE AGREEMENT AMONG THE PARTIES HERETO AND SUPERSEDES ANY AND ALL PRIOR COMMITMENTS, AGREEMENTS, REPRESENTATIONS AND UNDERSTANDINGS, WHETHER WRITTEN OR ORAL, RELATING TO THE SUBJECT MATTER HEREOF AND MAY NOT BE CONTRADICTED OR VARIED BY EVIDENCE OF PRIOR, CONTEMPORANEOUS OR SUBSEQUENT ORAL AGREEMENTS OR DISCUSSIONS OF THE PARTIES HERETO. THERE ARE NO UNWRITTEN ORAL AGREEMENTS AMONG THE PARTIES HERETO. The provisions of this Agreement may be amended or waived only by an instrument in writing signed by the parties hereto.

**Section 7.4 Notices.** All notices, requests, consents, approvals, waivers and other communications hereunder shall be in writing (including, by facsimile transmission) and mailed, faxed or delivered to the address or facsimile number specified for notices on signature pages hereto; or, as directed to the Debtors or the Agent, to such other address or number as shall be designated by such party in a written notice to the other. All such notices, requests and communications shall, when sent by overnight delivery, or faxed, be effective when delivered for overnight (next business day) delivery, or transmitted in legible form by facsimile machine (with electronic confirmation of receipt), respectively, or if mailed, upon the third Business Day after the date deposited into the U.S. mail, or if otherwise delivered, upon delivery; except that notices to the Agent shall not be effective until actually received by the Agent.

**Section 7.5 GOVERNING LAW; SUBMISSION TO JURISDICTION; SERVICE OF PROCESS.**

- (a) THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE INTERNAL LAWS OF THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA, WITHOUT REGARD FOR PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAWS.



- 
- (b) ANY LEGAL ACTION OR PROCEEDING WITH RESPECT TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT MAY BE BROUGHT IN THE COURTS OF THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA OR OF THE UNITED STATES FOR THE NORTHERN DISTRICT OF CALIFORNIA, AND BY EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF THIS AGREEMENT, EACH OF THE DEBTORS AND THE AGENT CONSENTS, FOR ITSELF AND IN RESPECT OF ITS PROPERTY, TO THE NON-EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION OF THOSE COURTS. EACH OF THE DEBTORS AND THE AGENT IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY OBJECTION, INCLUDING ANY OBJECTION TO THE LAYING OF VENUE OR BASED ON THE GROUNDS OF FORUM NON CONVENIENS, WHICH IT MAY NOW OR HEREAFTER HAVE TO THE BRINGING OF ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING IN SUCH JURISDICTION IN RESPECT OF THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY LOAN DOCUMENT.

**Section 7.6 Headings.** The headings, captions, and arrangements used in this Agreement are for convenience only and shall not affect the interpretation of this Agreement.

**Section 7.7 Survival of Representations and Warranties.** All representations and warranties made in this Agreement or in any certificate delivered pursuant hereto shall survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement, and no investigation by the Agent shall affect the representations and warranties or the right of the Agent or the Lenders to rely upon them.

**Section 7.8 Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

**Section 7.9 Waiver of Bond.** In the event the Agent seeks to take possession of any or all of the Collateral by judicial process, the Debtors hereby irrevocably waive any bonds and any surety or security relating thereto that may be required by applicable law as an incident to such possession, and waives any demand for possession prior to the commencement of any such suit or action.

**Section 7.10 Severability.** Any provision of this Agreement which is determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining provisions of this Agreement, and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction.

**Section 7.11 Construction.** Each Debtor and the Agent acknowledge that each of them has had the benefit of legal counsel of its own choice and has been afforded an opportunity to review this Agreement with its legal counsel and that this Agreement shall be construed as if jointly drafted by the Debtors and the Agent.

**Section 7.12 Termination; Reinstatement.** If all of the Indebtedness (other than contingent liabilities pursuant to any indemnity, including without limitation Section 5.5 and Section 5.6 hereof, for claims which have not been asserted, or which have not yet accrued) shall have been paid and performed in full (in cash) and all commitments to extend credit or other credit accommodations under the Credit Agreement have been terminated, the Agent shall, upon the written request of the Debtors, execute and deliver to the Debtors a proper instrument or instruments acknowledging the release and termination of the security interests created by this Agreement, and shall duly assign and deliver to the Debtors (without recourse and without any representation or warranty) such of the Collateral as may be in the possession of the

---

Agent and has not previously been sold or otherwise applied pursuant to this Agreement; provided however that, the effectiveness of this Agreement shall continue or be reinstated, as the case may be, in the event: (a) that any payment received or credit given by the Agent or the Lenders, or any of them, is returned, disgorged, rescinded or required to be recontributed to any party as an avoidable preference, impermissible setoff, fraudulent conveyance, restoration of capital or otherwise under any applicable state, federal, or local law of any jurisdiction, including laws pertaining to bankruptcy or insolvency, and this Agreement shall thereafter be enforceable against the Debtors as if such returned, disgorged, recontributed or rescinded payment or credit has not been received or given by the Agent or the Lenders, and whether or not the Agent or any Lender relied upon such payment or credit or changed its position as a consequence thereof or (b) that any liability is imposed, or sought to be imposed against the Agent or the Lenders, or any of them, relating to the environmental condition of any of property mortgaged or pledged to the Agent on behalf of the Lenders by any Debtor, the Borrower or other party as collateral (in whole or part) for any indebtedness or obligation evidenced or secured by this Agreement, whether such condition is known or unknown, now exists or subsequently arises (excluding only conditions which arise after acquisition by the Agent or any Lender of any such property, in lieu of foreclosure or otherwise, due to the wrongful act or omission of the Agent or such Lenders, or any person other than the Borrower, the Subsidiaries, or any Affiliates of the Borrower or the Subsidiaries), and this Agreement shall thereafter be enforceable against the Debtors to the extent of all such liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees) incurred by the Agent or Lenders as the direct or indirect result of any such environmental condition but only for which the Borrower is obligated to the Agent and the Lenders pursuant to the Credit Agreement. For purposes of this Agreement "environmental condition" includes, without limitation, conditions existing with respect to the surface or ground water, drinking water supply, land surface or subsurface strata and the ambient air.

**Section 7.13 Release of Collateral.** The Agent shall, upon the written request of the Debtors, execute and deliver to the Debtors a proper instrument or instruments acknowledging the release of the security interest and Liens established hereby on any Collateral (other than the Pledged Shares): (a) if the sale or other disposition of such Collateral is permitted under the terms of the Credit Agreement and, at the time of such proposed release, both before and after giving effect thereto, no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, (b) if the sale or other disposition of such Collateral is not permitted under the terms of the Credit Agreement, provided that the requisite Lenders under the Credit Agreement shall have consented to such sale or disposition in accordance with the terms thereof, or (c) if such release has been approved by the requisite Lenders in accordance with **Section 13.9** of the Credit Agreement.

**Section 7.14 WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL.** EACH DEBTOR AND THE AGENT ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IS A CONSTITUTIONAL ONE, BUT THAT IT MAY BE WAIVED UNDER CERTAIN CIRCUMSTANCES. TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, EACH DEBTOR AND THE AGENT, AFTER CONSULTING (OR HAVING HAD THE OPPORTUNITY TO CONSULT) WITH COUNSEL OF ITS CHOICE, KNOWINGLY AND VOLUNTARILY, AND FOR THE MUTUAL BENEFIT OF ALL PARTIES, WAIVES ANY RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION ARISING OUT OF OR RELATED TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER DOCUMENT, INSTRUMENT OR AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE DEBTORS AND THE AGENT.

- (a) In the event that the jury trial waiver contained in this **Section 7.14** is not enforceable, the parties elect to proceed as follows:
- (b) With the exception of the items specified in clause (c), below, any controversy, dispute or claim (each, a "Claim") between the parties arising out of or relating to this Agreement or any other Loan Document will be resolved by a reference

---

proceeding in California in accordance with the provisions of Section 638 et seq. of the California Code of Civil Procedure (“CCP”), or their successor sections, which shall constitute the exclusive remedy for the resolution of any Claim, including whether the Claim is subject to the reference proceeding. Except as otherwise provided in the Agreement, venue for the reference proceeding will be in the state or federal court in the county or district where venue is otherwise appropriate under applicable law (the “Court”).

- (c) The matters that shall not be subject to a reference are the following: (i) foreclosure of any security interests in real or personal property, (ii) exercise of self-help remedies (including, without limitation, set-off), (iii) appointment of a receiver and (iv) temporary, provisional or ancillary remedies (including, without limitation, writs of attachment, writs of possession, temporary restraining orders or preliminary injunctions). This Section does not limit the right of any party to exercise or oppose any of the rights and remedies described in clauses (i) and (ii) or to seek or oppose from a court of competent jurisdiction any of the items described in clauses (iii) and (iv). The exercise of, or opposition to, any of those items does not waive the right of any party to a reference pursuant to this Section.
- (d) The referee shall be a retired judge or justice selected by mutual written agreement of the parties. If the parties do not agree within ten (10) days of a written request to do so by any party, then, upon request of any party, the referee shall be selected by the Presiding Judge of the Court (or his or her representative). A request for appointment of a referee may be heard on an ex parte or expedited basis, and the parties agree that irreparable harm would result if ex parte relief is not granted. Pursuant to CCP § 170.6, each party shall have one preemptory challenge to the referee selected by the Presiding Judge of the Court (or his or her representative).
- (e) The parties agree that time is of the essence in conducting the reference proceedings. Accordingly, the referee shall be requested, subject to change in the time periods specified herein for good cause shown, to (a) set the matter for a status and trial-setting conference within fifteen (15) days after the date of selection of the referee, (b) if practicable, try all issues of law or fact within one hundred twenty (120) days after the date of the conference and (c) report a statement of decision within twenty (20) days after the matter has been submitted for decision.
- (f) The referee will have power to expand or limit the amount and duration of discovery. The referee may set or extend discovery deadlines or cutoffs for good cause, including a party’s failure to provide requested discovery for any reason whatsoever. Unless otherwise ordered, no party shall be entitled to “priority” in conducting discovery, depositions may be taken by either party upon seven (7) days written notice, and all other discovery shall be responded to within fifteen (15) days after service. All disputes relating to discovery which cannot be resolved by the parties shall be submitted to the referee whose decision shall be final and binding.
- (g) Except as expressly set forth in this Section, the referee shall determine the manner in which the reference proceeding is conducted including the time and place of hearings, the order of presentation of evidence, and all other questions that arise with respect to the course of the reference proceeding. All proceedings and hearings conducted

---

before the referee, except for trial, shall be conducted without a court reporter, except that when any party so requests, a court reporter will be used at any hearing conducted before the referee, and the referee will be provided a courtesy copy of the transcript. The party making such a request shall have the obligation to arrange for and pay the court reporter. Subject to the referee's power to award costs to the prevailing party, the parties will equally share the cost of the referee and the court reporter at trial.

- (h) The referee shall be required to determine all issues in accordance with existing case law and the statutory laws of the State of California. The rules of evidence applicable to proceedings at law in the State of California will be applicable to the reference proceeding. The referee shall be empowered to enter equitable as well as legal relief, enter equitable orders that will be binding on the parties and rule on any motion which would be authorized in a trial, including without limitation motions for summary judgment or summary adjudication. The referee shall issue a decision at the close of the reference proceeding which disposes of all claims of the parties that are the subject of the reference. Pursuant to CCP § 644, such decision shall be entered by the Court as a judgment or an order in the same manner as if the action had been tried by the Court and any such decision will be final, binding and conclusive. The parties reserve the right to appeal from the final judgment or order or from any appealable decision or order entered by the referee. The parties reserve the right to findings of fact, conclusions of laws, a written statement of decision, and the right to move for a new trial or a different judgment, which new trial, if granted, is also to be a reference proceeding under this provision.
- (i) If the enabling legislation which provides for appointment of a referee is repealed (and no successor statute is enacted), any dispute between the parties that would otherwise be determined by reference procedure will be resolved and determined by arbitration. The arbitration will be conducted by a retired judge or Justice, in accordance with the California Arbitration Act § 1280 through § 1294.2 of the CCP as amended from time to time. The limitations with respect to discovery set forth above shall apply to any such arbitration proceeding.

THE PARTIES RECOGNIZE AND AGREE THAT ALL DISPUTES RESOLVED UNDER THIS REFERENCE PROVISION WILL BE DECIDED BY A REFEREE AND NOT BY A JURY. AFTER CONSULTING (OR HAVING HAD THE OPPORTUNITY TO CONSULT) WITH COUNSEL OF THEIR OWN CHOICE, EACH PARTY KNOWINGLY AND VOLUNTARILY, AND FOR THE MUTUAL BENEFIT OF ALL PARTIES, AGREES THAT THIS REFERENCE PROVISION WILL APPLY TO ANY CONTROVERSY, DISPUTE OR CLAIM BETWEEN OR AMONG THEM WHICH ARISES OUT OF OR IS RELATED TO THE AGREEMENT.

**Section 7.15 Consistent Application.** The rights and duties created by this Agreement shall, in all cases, be interpreted consistently with, and shall be in addition to (and not in lieu of), the rights and duties created by the Credit Agreement or the other Loan Documents. In the event that any provision of this Agreement shall be inconsistent with any provision of the Credit Agreement, such provision of the Credit Agreement shall govern.

**Section 7.16 Continuing Lien.** The security interest granted under this Security Agreement shall be a continuing security interest in every respect (whether or not the outstanding balance of the Indebtedness

---

is from time to time temporarily reduced to zero) and the Agent's security interest in the Collateral as granted herein shall continue in full force and effect for the entire duration that the Credit Agreement remains in effect and until all of the Indebtedness are repaid and discharged in full, and no commitment (whether optional or obligatory) to extend any credit under the Credit Agreement remain outstanding.

**Section 7.17 Amendment and Restatement.** This Agreement amends, restates and replaces in its entirety the security agreement included in the Prior Credit Agreement (the "Prior Security Agreement"), and nothing contained herein shall be deemed to alter or impair the liens and security interest established by the Prior Security Agreement, which liens and security interest remain in full force and effect with all priorities unchanged.

**(Remainder of page intentionally left blank.)**

---

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties hereto have duly executed this Agreement as of the day and year first written above.

**DEBTORS:**

**INOGEN, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Address for Notices: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Fax No.:

Telephone No.:

Attention:

**AGENT:**

**COMERICA BANK, as Agent**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Address for Notices:

411 West Lafayette

7th Floor

MC 3289

Detroit, Michigan 48226

Telephone No.: 313/222/9434

Attention:

Signature Page to Security Agreement  
(1219142)

---

**EXHIBIT A**

**TO**

**SECURITY AGREEMENT**

**FORM OF AMENDMENT**

This Amendment, dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, is delivered pursuant to **Section 4.8(b)/(c)** of the Security Agreement referred to below. The undersigned hereby agrees that this Amendment may be attached to the Security Agreement dated as of October 12, 2012, between the undersigned and Comerica Bank, as the Agent for the benefit of the Lenders referred to therein (the "**Security Agreement**"), and (a) [that the intellectual property listed on *Schedule A*]/[that the shares of stock, membership interests, partnership units, notes or other instruments listed on *Schedule A*] annexed hereto shall be and become part of the Collateral referred to in the Security Agreement and shall secure payment and performance of all Indebtedness as provided in the Security Agreement and (b) that *Schedule A* shall be deemed to amend [*Schedule 1.2/Schedule 1.1*] by supplementing the information provided on such Schedule with the information set forth on *Schedule A*.

Capitalized terms used herein but not defined herein shall have the meanings therefor provided in the Security Agreement.

**INOGEN, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**COMERICA BANK, as Agent**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**EXHIBIT B**

**JOINDER AGREEMENT  
(Security Agreement)**

**THIS JOINDER AGREEMENT** (the "**Joinder Agreement**") is dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, by \_\_\_\_\_, a ("**New Debtor**").

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to **Section 7.13** of that certain Amended and Restated Revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement dated as of October 12, 2012 (as amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time, the "**Credit Agreement**") by and among Inogen, Inc. (the "**Borrower**"), the financial institutions from time to time signatory thereto (the "**Lenders**") and Comerica Bank, as administrative agent for the Lenders (in such capacity, "**Agent**"), the New Debtor is required to execute and deliver a joinder agreement to the Security Agreement.

**WHEREAS**, in order to comply with the Credit Agreement, New Debtor executes and delivers this Joinder Agreement in accordance therewith.

**NOW THEREFORE**, as a further inducement to Lenders to continue to provide credit accommodations to the Borrower, New Debtor hereby covenants and agrees as follows:

A. All capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Credit Agreement unless expressly defined to the contrary.

B. New Debtor hereby enters into this Joinder Agreement in order to comply with **Section 7.13** of the Credit Agreement and does so in consideration of the Advances made or to be made from time to time under the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents.

C. The Schedules attached to this Joinder Agreement are intended to supplement the Schedules to the Security Agreement with the respective information applicable to New Debtor.

D. New Debtor shall be considered, and deemed to be, for all purposes of the Credit Agreement, the Security Agreement and the other Loan Documents, a Debtor under the Security Agreement as fully as though New Debtor had executed and delivered the Security Agreement at the time originally executed and delivered under the Credit Agreement and hereby ratifies and confirms its obligations under the Security Agreement, all in accordance with the terms thereof and shall be deemed to have made each representation and warranty set forth in the Security Agreement.

E. No Default or Event of Default (each such term being defined in the Credit Agreement) has occurred and is continuing under the Credit Agreement.

F. This Joinder Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of California and shall be binding upon New Debtor and its successors and assigns.



---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned New Debtor has executed and delivered this Joinder Agreement as of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

**[NEW DEBTOR]**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_

Accepted:

**COMERICA BANK, as Agent**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**EXHIBIT C**

**FORM OF COLLATERAL COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE**

To: Comerica Bank as administrative agent (the “**Agent**”) and the Lenders

Re: Security Agreement dated as of October 12, 2012 by and among Inogen, Inc. and such other entities which from time to time become parties thereto (each a “**Debtor**” and collectively, the “**Debtors**”) and Agent, (as the same may be amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time, the “**Security Agreement**”); capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Security Agreement).

Reference is made to **Section 4.6** of the Security Agreement. The undersigned hereby represents and warrants to Agent and the Lenders, in consideration of the loans extended to Borrower, as follows:

- 1. Locations.** No Debtor has any leased or owned location, or any Collateral located with a warehousemen or bailee, which has not been previously disclosed in writing to Agent, or is not set forth on *Schedule 1* attached hereto, which sets forth the information required by **Section 3.3(a)(ii)** and **Section 3.3(a)(iii)** of the Security Agreement, as applicable, for all previously undisclosed locations.
- 2. Deposit Accounts.** No Debtor has any Deposit Accounts, cash collateral accounts or investment accounts (other than with Agent) which have not been previously disclosed in writing to Agent, or are not set forth on *Schedule 2* attached hereto, which sets forth the information required by **Section 3.3(b)** of the Security Agreement as to each previously undisclosed account.
- 3. Intellectual Property.** No Debtor has any registered Patents, Patent Licenses, registered Trademarks, Trademark Licenses, registered Copyrights and Copyright Licenses which have not been previously disclosed in writing to Agent, or are not set forth on *Schedule 3* attached hereto, which sets forth the information required by **Section 3.3(d)** of the Security Agreement for such previously undisclosed Intellectual Property Collateral.
- 4. Pledged Shares.** None of the Debtors, singly or collectively, hold any Pledged Shares which have not been previously disclosed to Agent in writing except as set forth on *Schedule 4* attached hereto, which sets forth the information required by **Section 3.4(c)** of the Security Agreement for such previously undisclosed Pledged Shares.
- 5. Promissory Notes; Tangible Chattel Paper.** None of the Debtors, singly or collectively, have promissory notes or tangible Chattel Paper for which the principal amount or obligations evidenced thereunder are, in aggregate, in excess of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ which promissory notes and/or Chattel Paper have not been previously disclosed to Agent in writing, assigned and delivered to Agent in accordance with **Section 4.1(a)** of the Security Agreement, except as set forth on *Schedule 5* attached hereto.
- 6. Electronic Chattel Paper.** None of the Debtors, singly or collectively, have electronic Chattel Paper or any “transferable record” evidencing obligations, in the aggregate, in excess of \$ \_\_\_\_\_, which have not previously been disclosed to Agent in writing, and over which Agent has not been granted control in accordance with **Section 4.1(b)** of the Security Agreement, except as set forth on *Schedule 6* attached hereto.
- 7. Letters of Credit.** None of the Debtors, singly or collectively, are beneficiaries under letters of credit, with an aggregate face amount in excess of \$ \_\_\_\_\_, which have not previously been disclosed to Agent in writing, and over which Agent has not been granted a Lien in compliance with the terms of **Section 4.1(c)** of the Security Agreement, except as set forth on *Schedule 7* attached hereto.

---

**8. Commercial Tort Claims.** None of the Debtors, singly or collectively, have any commercial tort claims which, in the aggregate, are reasonably estimated to have a value in excess of \$ \_\_\_\_\_, which claims have not previously been disclosed to Agent in writing and over which Agent has not been granted a Lien in compliance with **Section 4.1(d)** of the Security Agreement, except as set forth on *Schedule 8* attached hereto.

**9. Vehicles, Aircraft and Vessels.** None of the Debtors, singly or collectively, own Vehicles (other than Vehicles used by executive employees), aircraft or vessels with a fair market value in excess of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ which have not been previously disclosed in writing to Agent, except as set forth on *Schedule 9* attached hereto.

**10. Life Insurance.** None of the Debtors are beneficiaries of any key man life insurance policies which have not been previously disclosed in writing to Agent, except as set forth on *Schedule 10* attached hereto.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the undersigned have executed this Collateral Compliance Report, as of this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

**INOGEN, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_

EXHIBIT G

**FORM OF BORROWING BASE CERTIFICATE & COVENANT COMPLIANCE REPORT**

Borrower: INOGEN, INC.  
Commitment Amount: One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000)

Agent: Comerica Bank

**ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE**

|  |      |
|--|------|
| 1. Accounts Receivable Book Value as of  |      |
| 2. Additions (please explain on reverse) |      |
| 3. TOTAL ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE             | \$ — |

**ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE DEDUCTIONS (without duplication) (all determined in accordance with the definition of "Eligible Accounts")+A61**

|  |      |
|--|------|
| 4. Amounts over 120 days due   |      |
| 5. Accounts with a positive credit balance over 120 days                                   |      |
| 6. Balance of 25% over 120 day accounts  |      |
| 7. Concentration Limits  |      |
| 8. Foreign Accounts excluding Eligible Foreign Accounts                                    |      |
| 9. Governmental Accounts   |      |
| 10. Contra Accounts (Sales to AP vendors)  |      |
| 11. Demo Accounts  |      |
| 12. Affiliate Accounts   |      |
| 13. Other as required by the definition of "Eligible Accounts" (please explain on reverse) |      |
| 14. TOTAL ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE DEDUCTIONS   | \$ — |
| 15. Eligible Accounts (#3 minus #14)   | \$ — |
| 16. LOAN VALUE OF ACCOUNTS (80% of #14)  | \$ — |

**BALANCES**

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| 17. Maximum Loan Amount   | 1,000,000 |
| 18. Total Funds Available [Lesser of #16 or #15]                  |           |
| 19. Present balance owing on Revolving Credit                     | \$        |
| 20. Outstanding under Swing Line and Letter of Credit Obligations | \$ 0      |
| 21. RESERVE POSITION (#17 minus #18 and #19)                      | \$ —      |

*The undersigned represents and warrants that the foregoing is true, complete and correct, and that the information reflected in this Borrowing Base Certificate complies with the terms of the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement between the undersigned, the financial institutions from time to time parties thereto (the "Lenders"), and Comerica Bank as agent for the Lenders (as amended or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Credit Agreement").*

INOGEN, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signer:

**COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE**

**Please send all Required Reporting to:**

Comerica Bank **AND**  
Technology & Life Sciences Division  
Loan Analysis Department  
Five Palo Alto Square, Suite 800  
3000 El Camino Real  
Palo Alto, CA 94306  
Phone: (650) 846-6820  
Fax: (650) 462-6061

Square 1 Bank  
406 Blackwell Street, Suite 240  
Durham, North Carolina 27701  
Attn: Loan Operations Manager  
FAX: (919) 314-3080

**FROM: INOGEN, INC**

The undersigned authorized Officer of **INOGEN, INC.** (“Borrower”), hereby certifies that in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Credit Agreement (i) Borrower is in complete compliance for the period ending \_\_\_\_\_, with all required covenants, except as noted below, (ii) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing under the Credit Agreement and (iii) all representations and warranties of the Credit Parties stated in the Loan Documents are true and correct in all material respects as of the date hereof. Attached herewith are the required documents supporting the above certification. The Officer further certifies that these are prepared in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) and are consistently applied from one period to the next except as explained in an accompanying letter or footnotes.

Please indicate compliance status by circling Yes/No under “Complies” or “Applicable” column

| REPORTING COVENANTS  | REQUIRED   | COMPLIES |    |
|--|--|----------|----|
| Company Prepared Monthly F/S Compliance Certificate                                | Monthly within 30 days   | YES      | NO |
| CPA Audited, Unqualified F/S   | Monthly within 30 days   | YES      | NO |
| Borrowing Base Cert.   | Annually, within 150 days of FYE   | YES      | NO |
| A/R & A/P Agings, report of In-Use Rental Equipment                                | Monthly, within 30 days; and prior to initial Advance                                      | YES      | NO |
| Annual Business Plan (incl. operating budget)                                      | Monthly within 30 days   | YES      | NO |
| Audit  | Annually, within 30 days of FYE  | YES      | NO |
|  | Initial and Semi-annual  | YES      | NO |
| If Public:   |  |          |    |
| 10-Q   | Quarterly, within 5 days of SEC filing (50 days)   | YES      | NO |
| 10-K   | Annually, within 5 days of SEC filing (95 days)  | YES      | NO |
| 1. Total amount of Borrower’s cash and investments                                 | Amount:\$  | YES      | NO |
| 2. Total amount of Borrower’s cash and investments maintained with Comerica        | Is no.2 Borrower’s “primary” accounts? If so, in compliance                                | YES      | NO |
| 3. Total amount of Borrower’s cash and investments maintained with Square One Bank | Amount:\$<br>Is no.3 at least 40% of no.1 (on a rolling, 2-mo basis)? If so, in compliance | YES      | NO |

| REPORTING COVENANTS  | DESCRIPTION                 | APPLICABLE |    |
|--|-----------------------------|------------|----|
| Investigation or Audit re Healthcare Law violation of Medicare/Medicaid fraud/abuse  | Notify promptly upon notice | YES        | NO |
| Other Investigation or Audit re Healthcare Law violation > \$100,000 or Material Adverse Effect  | Notify promptly upon notice | YES        | NO |
| Notice of recommendation of suspension, termination, limitation on Medicaid, Medicare or other payor program eligibility or right to reimbursement | Notify promptly upon notice | YES        | NO |
| Litigation or any other event with Material Adverse Effect   | Notify promptly upon notice | YES        | NO |
| Cross default with other agreements > \$250,000  | Notify promptly upon notice | YES        | NO |
| Judgment > \$250,000   | Notify promptly upon notice | YES        | NO |

| FINANCIAL   | REQUIRED  | ACTUAL | COMPLIES |
|---|-----------|--------|----------|
| <b>TO BE TESTED MONTHLY, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED:</b>  |           |        |          |
| Senior Leverage Ratio (commencing on first reporting date after first Term Loan C Advance was made) | 2.75:1.00 | YES    | NO       |
| Minimum Debt Service Coverage Ratio**   | 1.20:1.00 | YES    | NO       |
| Minimum Liquidity Ratio   |           |        | \$ 0     |



---

Please Enter Below Comments Regarding Violations:

The Officer further acknowledges that at any time Borrower is not in compliance with all the terms set forth in the Credit Agreement, including, without limitation, the financial covenants, no credit extensions will be made.

---

Authorized Signer

Name: Alison Bauerlein

Title: VP, Finance / CFO

---

**EXHIBIT H**

**FORM OF ASSIGNMENT AGREEMENT**

Date:

To: Borrower

and

Comerica Bank (“Agent”)

Re: Amended and Restated Revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement made as of the 12th day of October, 2012 (as amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time, the “Credit Agreement”), by and among the financial institutions from time to time signatory thereto (each, individually, a “Lender,” and any and all such financial institutions collectively, the “Lenders”), Comerica Bank, as administrative agent for the Lenders (in such capacity, “Agent”), and Inogen, Inc. (“Borrower”).

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Reference is made to Section 13.7 of the Credit Agreement. Unless otherwise defined herein or the context otherwise requires, all initially capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings specified in the Credit Agreement.

This Agreement constitutes notice to each of you of the proposed assignment and delegation by [insert name of assignor] (the “Assignor”) to [insert name of assignee] (the “Assignee”), and, subject to the terms and conditions of the Credit Agreement, the Assignor hereby sells and assigns to the Assignee, and the Assignee hereby purchases and assumes from the Assignor, effective on the “Effective Date” (as hereafter defined) that undivided interest in each of Assignor’s rights and obligations under the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents in the amounts as set forth on the attached Schedule 1, such that, after giving effect to the foregoing assignment and assumption, and the concurrent assignment by Assignor to Assignee on the date hereof, the Assignee’s interest in the Revolving Credit (and participations in any outstanding Letters of Credit and Swing Line Advances), Term Loan A, Term Loan B and Term Loan C shall be as set forth in the attached Schedule 2 with respect to the Assignee.

The Assignor hereby instructs Agent to make all payments from and including the Effective Date hereof in respect of the interest assigned hereby, directly to the Assignee. The Assignor and the Assignee agree that all interest and fees accrued up to, but not including, the Effective Date of the assignment and delegation being made hereby are the property of the Assignor, and not the Assignee. The Assignee agrees that, upon receipt of any such interest or fees accrued up to the Effective Date, the Assignee will promptly remit the same to the Assignor.

The Assignee hereby confirms that it has received a copy of the Credit Agreement and the exhibits and schedules referred to therein, and all other Loan Documents which it considers necessary, together with copies of the other documents which were required to be delivered under the Credit Agreement as a condition to the making of the loans thereunder. The Assignee acknowledges and agrees that it: (a) has made and will continue to make such inquiries and has taken and will take such care on its own behalf as would have been



---

the case had its Percentage been granted and its loans been made directly by such Assignee to Borrower without the intervention of Agent, the Assignor or any other Lender; and (b) has made and will continue to make, independently and without reliance upon Agent, the Assignor or any other Lender, and based on such documents and information as it has deemed appropriate, its own credit analysis and decisions relating to the Credit Agreement. The Assignee further acknowledges and agrees that neither Agent, nor the Assignor has made any representations or warranties about the creditworthiness of Borrower or any other party to the Credit Agreement or any other of the Loan Documents, or with respect to the legality, validity, sufficiency or enforceability of the Credit Agreement, or any other of the Loan Documents. This assignment shall be made without recourse to or warranty by the Assignor, except as set forth herein.

Assignee represents and warrants that it is a Person to which assignments are permitted pursuant to Section 13.7 of the Credit Agreement.

Except as otherwise provided in the Credit Agreement, effective as of the Effective Date:

- (a) the Assignee: (i) shall be deemed automatically to have become a party to the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents, to have assumed all of the Assignor's obligations thereunder to the extent of the Assignee's percentage referred to in the second paragraph of this Assignment Agreement, and to have all the rights and obligations of a party to the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents, as if it were an original signatory thereto to the extent specified in the second paragraph hereof; and (ii) agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions set forth in the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents as if it were an original signatory thereto; and
- (b) the Assignor's obligations under the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents shall be reduced by the Percentage referred to in the second paragraph of this Assignment Agreement.

As used herein, the term "Effective Date" means the date on which all of the following have occurred or have been completed, as reasonably determined by Agent:

- (1) the delivery to Agent of an original of this Assignment Agreement executed by the Assignor and the Assignee;
- (2) the payment to Agent, of all accrued fees, expenses and other items for which reimbursement is then owing under the Credit Agreement;
- (3) the payment to Agent of the processing fee referred to in Section 13.7(d)(ii) of the Credit Agreement, in the amount of \$       ; and
- (4) all other restrictions and items noted in Section 13.7 of the Credit Agreement have been completed.

Agent shall notify the Assignor and the Assignee, along with Borrower, of the Effective Date.

---

The Assignee hereby advises each of you of the following administrative details with respect to the assigned loans:

(A) Address for Notices:

Institution Name:

Address:

Attention:

Telephone:

Facsimile:

(B) Payment Instructions:

(C) Proposed effective date of assignment.

The Assignee has delivered to Agent (or is delivering to Agent concurrently herewith) the tax forms referred to in Section 13.12 of the Credit Agreement to the extent required thereunder, and other forms reasonably requested by Agent. The Assignor has delivered to Agent (or shall promptly deliver to Agent following the execution hereof), the original of each Note held by the Assignor under the Credit Agreement.

The laws of the State of California shall govern the validity, interpretation and enforcement of this Agreement.

\* \* \*

Signatures Follow on Succeeding Pages

---

Please evidence your consent to and acceptance of the proposed assignment and delegation set forth herein by signing and returning counterparts hereof to the Assignor and the Assignee.

**[ASSIGNOR]**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_

**[ASSIGNEE]**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_

---

ASSIGNMENT AGREEMENT ACCEPTED AND CONSENTED TO

This day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_ BY:

**COMERICA BANK**, as Agent

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_

**INOGEN, INC.\***

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_

[\*Borrower's consent will be required except as specified in Section 13.7 of the Credit Agreement.]

[This form of Assignment Agreement (including footnotes) is subject in all respects to the terms and conditions of the Credit Agreement which shall govern in the event of any inconsistencies or omissions.]

---

**Schedule 1**

**AMOUNT OF ASSIGNOR'S INTEREST  
ASSIGNED TO ASSIGNEE**

---

**Schedule 2**

**ASSIGNEE'S PERCENTAGES AND ALLOCATIONS**

---

**EXHIBIT I**

**FORM OF GUARANTY**

Attached.

---

**GUARANTY**

**THIS GUARANTY** dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ (as amended, supplemented, amended and restated or otherwise modified from time to time, the "**Guaranty**") is made by the undersigned Guarantors (collectively, the "**Guarantors**" and each, individually, a "**Guarantor**") to Comerica Bank, a Texas banking association ("**Comerica**"), as administrative agent for and on behalf of the Lenders (as defined below) (in such capacity, the "**Agent**").

**RECITALS:**

A. Inogen, Inc. ("**Borrower**") has entered into that certain Amended and Restated Revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement dated as of October \_\_\_\_\_, 2012 (as amended, supplemented, amended and restated or otherwise modified from time to time, the "**Credit Agreement**") with each of the financial institutions from time to time signatory thereto (collectively, including their respective successors and assigns, the "**Lenders**") and the Agent, pursuant to which the Lenders have agreed, subject to the satisfaction of certain terms and conditions, to extend or to continue to extend financial accommodations to Borrower, as provided therein.

B. As a condition to entering into and performing their respective obligations under the Credit Agreement, the Lenders and the Agent have required that each of the Guarantors provide to the Agent, for and on behalf of the Lenders, this Guaranty.

C. Each of the Guarantors desires to see the success of Borrower. Furthermore, each of the Guarantors shall receive direct and/or indirect benefits from extensions of credit made or to be made pursuant to the Credit Agreement to Borrower.

D. The business operations of Borrower and the Guarantors are interrelated and complement one another, and such entities have a common business purpose, with intercompany bookkeeping and accounting adjustments used to separate their respective properties, liabilities, and transactions. To permit their uninterrupted and continuous operations, such entities now require and will from time to time hereafter require funds and credit accommodations for general business purposes, and the proceeds of advances under the credit facilities extended under the Credit Agreement will directly or indirectly benefit Borrower and the Guarantors hereunder, severally and jointly.

E. The Agent is acting as agent for the Lenders pursuant to **Section 12** of the Credit Agreement.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, to induce each of the Lenders to enter into and perform its obligations under the Credit Agreement, each of the Guarantors has executed and delivered this Guaranty.

**1. Definitions.** As used in this Guaranty, capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings provided for such terms in the Credit Agreement. The term "Lenders" as used herein shall include any successors or assigns of the Lenders in accordance with the Credit Agreement. In addition, the following term shall have the following meaning:

"**Guaranteed Obligations**" shall mean, collectively, all Indebtedness (as defined in the Credit Agreement) of Borrower (including, without limitation, interest accruing at the then applicable rate provided in the Credit Agreement after maturity thereof and accruing on or after the filing of any petition in bankruptcy, or the commencement of any insolvency, reorganization or like proceeding by or against Borrower, whether or not a claim for post-filing or post-petition interest is allowed in such



---

a proceeding and including, without limitation, interest at the highest allowable per annum rate specified in any document, instrument or agreement applicable to any of the Indebtedness), and all other liabilities and obligations of any Borrower, in each case whether direct or indirect, absolute or contingent, due or to become due, now existing or hereafter incurred, which may arise under, out of, or in connection with the Credit Agreement, this Guaranty and the other Loan Documents.

**2. Guaranty.** Each of the Guarantors hereby, jointly and severally, guarantees to the Lenders the due and punctual payment to the Lenders when due, whether by acceleration or otherwise, and performance of the Guaranteed Obligations. Each of such Guarantors further jointly and severally agrees to pay any and all expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees), that may be paid or incurred by the Agent or any Lender in enforcing or preserving rights with respect to or collecting any or all of the Guaranteed Obligations and/or enforcing any rights with respect to, or collecting against the Guarantors under this Guaranty.

**3. Unconditional Character of Guaranty.** The obligations of each of the Guarantors under this Guaranty shall be absolute and unconditional, and shall be a guaranty of payment and not of collection, irrespective of the validity, regularity or enforceability of the Credit Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents, or any provision thereof, the absence of any action to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to or any amendment of any provision thereof (provided that any amendment of this Guaranty shall be in accordance with the terms hereof), the recovery of any judgment against any Person or action to enforce the same, any failure or delay in the enforcement of the obligations of any Credit Party under the Credit Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation, defense or termination whether with or without notice to the Guarantors. Each of the Guarantors hereby waives diligence, demand for payment, filing of claims with any court, any proceeding to enforce any provision of the Credit Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents, any right to require a proceeding first against Borrower or against any other Guarantor or other Person providing collateral, or to exhaust any security for the performance of the obligations of Borrower, any protest, presentment, notice or demand whatsoever, and each Guarantor hereby covenants that this Guaranty shall not be terminated, discharged or released until, subject to **Section 15** hereof, final payment in full of all of the Guaranteed Obligations due or to become due and the termination of any and all commitments of Agent, Issuing Lender, Swing Line Lender and the other Lenders to extend credit (whether optional or obligatory) under the Credit Agreement or any other Loan Document, and only to the extent of any such payment, performance and discharge. Each Guarantor hereby further covenants that no security now or subsequently held by the Agent or the Lenders for the payment of the Guaranteed Obligations (including, without limitation, any security for any of the foregoing), whether in the nature of a security interest, pledge, lien, assignment, setoff, suretyship, guaranty, indemnity, insurance or otherwise, and no act, omission or other conduct of the Agent or the Lenders in respect of such security, shall affect in any manner whatsoever the unconditional obligations of this Guaranty, and that the Agent and each of the Lenders in their respective sole discretion and without notice to any of the Guarantors, may release, exchange, enforce, apply the proceeds of and otherwise deal with any such security without affecting in any manner the unconditional obligations of this Guaranty.

Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the obligations of the Guarantors under this Guaranty, and the rights of the Agent to enforce the same, on behalf of the Lenders by proceedings, whether by action at law, suit in equity or otherwise, shall not be in any way affected to the extent permitted by applicable law, by (i) any insolvency, bankruptcy, liquidation, reorganization, readjustment, composition, dissolution, winding up or other proceeding involving or affecting Borrower, any or all of the Guarantors or any other Person or any of their respective Affiliates including any discharge of, or bar or stay against collecting, all or any of the Guaranteed Obligations in or as a result of any such proceeding; (ii) any change in the ownership of any of the capital stock (or other ownership interests) of the Lenders or any or all of the

---

Guarantors, or any other Person providing collateral for any of the Guaranteed Obligations, or any of their respective Affiliates; (iii) the election by the Agent or any Lender, in any bankruptcy proceeding of any Person, to apply or not apply Section 1111(b)(2) of the Bankruptcy Code; (iv) any extension of credit or the grant of any security interest or lien under the Bankruptcy Code; (v) any agreement or stipulation with respect to the provision of adequate protection in any bankruptcy proceeding of any Person; (vi) the avoidance of any security interest or lien in favor of the Agent or any Lender for any reason; (vii) any action taken by the Agent or any Lender that is authorized by this paragraph or any other provision of this Guaranty; or (viii) any other principle or provision of law, statutory or otherwise, which is or might be in conflict with the terms hereof.

**4. Waivers.** Each of the Guarantors hereby waives to the fullest extent possible under applicable law:

- (a) any defense based upon or arising by reason of:
  - (i) the doctrine of marshaling of assets or upon an election of remedies by Agent or the Lenders, including, without limitation, an election to proceed by non-judicial rather than judicial foreclosure;
  - (ii) any statute or rule of law which provides that the obligation of a surety must be neither larger in amount nor in other respects more burdensome than that of the principal;
  - (iii) any disability or other defense of Borrower or any other Person;
  - (iv) any lack of authority of any officer, director, partner, agent or any other person acting or purporting to act on behalf of Borrower or any other Person, or any defect in the formation of Borrower or any other Person;
  - (v) the application by Borrower of the proceeds of any Guaranteed Obligations for purposes other than the purposes represented by Borrower to the Lenders or intended or understood by the Lenders or the Guarantors;
  - (vi) any act or omission by the Lenders which directly or indirectly results in or aids the discharge of Borrower or any Guaranteed Obligations by operation of law or otherwise; or
  - (vii) any modification of Guaranteed Obligations, in any form whatsoever including without limit any modification made after effective termination, and including without limit, the renewal, extension, acceleration or other change in time for payment of the Guaranteed Obligations, or other change in the terms of any Guaranteed Obligations, including without limit increase or decrease of the interest rate;
- (b) any duty on the part of Agent or any of the Lenders to disclose to such Guarantor any facts Agent or the Lenders may now or hereafter know about Borrower, regardless of whether Agent or any Lender has reason to believe that any such facts materially increase the risk beyond that which such Guarantor intends to assume or has reason to believe that such facts are unknown to such Guarantor or has a reasonable opportunity to communicate such facts to such Guarantor;

- 
- (c) any other event or action (excluding compliance by such Guarantor with the provisions hereof) that would result in the discharge by operation of law or otherwise of such Guarantor from the performance or observance of any obligation, covenant or agreement contained in this Guaranty; and
  - (d) all rights to participate in any security now or hereafter held by the Agent or any Lender.

Each Guarantor understands that, absent this waiver, the Agent's election of remedies, including but not limited to its decision to proceed to nonjudicial foreclosure on any real property securing the Guaranteed Obligations, could preclude the Agent, on behalf of the Lenders, from obtaining a deficiency judgment against Borrower and each Guarantor pursuant to California Code of Civil Procedure Sections 580a, 580b, 580d or 726 and could also destroy any subrogation rights which such Guarantor has against Borrower. Each Guarantor further understands that, absent this waiver, California law, including without limitation, California Code of Civil Procedure Sections 580a, 580b, 580d or 726, could afford such Guarantor one or more affirmative defenses to any action maintained by the Agent, on behalf of the Lenders, against such Guarantor on this Guaranty.

Each Guarantor waives any and all rights and provisions of California Code of Civil Procedure Sections 580a, 580b, 580d and 726, including, but not limited to any provision thereof that: (i) may limit the time period for the Agent, on behalf of the Lenders, to commence a lawsuit against Borrower or any Guarantor to collect any of the Guaranteed Obligations owing by Borrower or any Guarantor to Lenders; (ii) may entitle Borrower or any Guarantor to a judicial or nonjudicial determination of any deficiency owed by Borrower or any Guarantor to the Agent, on behalf of the Lenders, or to otherwise limit the Agent's right to collect a deficiency based on the fair market value of such real property security; (iii) may limit the Agent's right to collect a deficiency judgment after a sale of any real property securing the Guaranteed Obligations; (iv) may require the Agent to take only one action to collect the Guaranteed Obligations or that may otherwise limit the remedies available to the Agent to collect the Guaranteed Obligations.

Each Guarantor waives all rights and defenses arising out of an election of remedies by the Agent, on behalf of the Lenders, even though that election of remedies, such as a nonjudicial foreclosure with respect to security for a guaranteed obligation, has destroyed the Agent's and the Lenders' rights of subrogation and reimbursement against Borrower by the operation of Section 580d of the California Code of Civil Procedure or otherwise.

Without limiting the generality of any other waiver or other provision set forth in this Guaranty, each Guarantor waives all rights and defenses that such Guarantor may have because the Guaranteed Obligations are secured by real property. This means, among other things:

- (a) The Agent, on behalf of the Lenders, may collect from any Guarantor without first foreclosing on any real or personal property collateral pledged by Borrower to secure the Guaranteed Obligations.
- (b) If the Agent, on behalf of the Lenders, forecloses on any real property collateral pledged by Borrower to secure the Guaranteed Obligations:
  - (i) The amount of the Guaranteed Obligations may be reduced only by the price for which that collateral is sold at the foreclosure sale, even if the collateral is worth more than the sale price.

- 
- (ii) The Agent, on behalf of the Lenders, may collect from any Guarantor even if the Agent, on behalf of the Lenders, by foreclosing on the real property pledged as collateral, has destroyed any right that the any Guarantor may have to collect from Borrower.

This is an unconditional and irrevocable waiver of any rights and defenses each Guarantor may have because the Guaranteed Obligations are secured by real property. These rights and defenses include, but are not limited to, any rights or defenses based upon Section 580a, 580b, 580d, or 726 of the California Code of Civil Procedure.

WITHOUT LIMITING THE GENERALITY OF ANY OTHER WAIVER OR OTHER PROVISION SET FORTH IN THIS GUARANTY, EACH GUARANTOR HEREBY WAIVES, TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT SUCH WAIVER IS PERMITTED BY LAW, ANY AND ALL BENEFITS, DEFENSES TO PAYMENT OR PERFORMANCE, OR ANY RIGHT TO PARTIAL OR COMPLETE EXONERATION ARISING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY UNDER ANY ONE OR MORE OF CALIFORNIA CIVIL CODE SECTIONS 2799, 2808, 2809, 2810, 2815, 2819, 2820, 2821, 2822, 2838, 2839, 2845, 2847, 2848, 2849, AND 2850.

Each of the Guarantors acknowledges and agrees that this is a knowing and informed waiver of the undersigned's rights as discussed above and that the Agent and the Lenders are relying on this waiver in extending credit to Borrower.

**5. Waiver of Subrogation.** Each Guarantor hereby waives any claim for reimbursement, contribution, exoneration, indemnity or subrogation, or any other similar claim, which such Guarantor may have or obtain against Borrower, by reason of the existence of this Guaranty, or by reason of the payment by such Guarantor of any of the Guaranteed Obligations or the performance of this Guaranty, the Credit Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents, until the Guaranteed Obligations have been repaid and discharged in full, no Letters of Credit shall remain outstanding and all commitments to extend credit under the Credit Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents (whether optional or obligatory) have been terminated. Any amounts paid to such Guarantor on account of any such claim at any time when the obligations of such Guarantor under this Guaranty shall not have been fully and finally paid shall be held by such Guarantor in trust for Agent and the Lenders, segregated from other funds of such Guarantor, and forthwith upon receipt by such Guarantor shall be turned over to Agent in the exact form received by such Guarantor (duly endorsed to Agent by such Guarantor, if required), to be applied to such Guarantor's obligations under this Guaranty, whether matured or unmatured, in such order and manner as Agent may determine.

Each of the Guarantors acknowledges and agrees that this is a knowing and informed waiver of the undersigned's rights as discussed above and that the Agent and the Lenders are relying on this waiver in extending credit to Borrower.

**6. Other Transactions.** The Agent and each of the Lenders may deal with Borrower and any security held by them for the obligations of Borrower in the same manner and as freely as if this Guaranty did not exist and the Agent shall be entitled, on behalf of the Lenders, without notice to any of the Guarantors, among other things, to grant to Borrower such extension or extensions of time to perform any act or acts as may seem advisable to the Agent (on behalf of the Lenders) at any time and from time to time, and to permit Borrower to incur additional indebtedness to the Agent, the Lenders, or any of them, without terminating, affecting or impairing the validity or enforceability of this Guaranty or the obligations of the Guarantors hereunder.

---

**7. Remedies; Right to Offset.** The Agent may proceed, either in its own name (on behalf of the Lenders) or in the name of each or any of the Guarantors, or otherwise, to protect and enforce any or all of its rights under this Guaranty by suit in equity, action at law or by other appropriate proceedings, or to take any action authorized or permitted under applicable law, and shall be entitled to require and enforce the performance of all acts and things required to be performed hereunder by the Guarantors. Each and every remedy of the Agent and of the Lenders shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and shall be in addition to any other remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity.

At the option of the Agent, any or all of the Guarantors may be joined in any action or proceeding commenced by the Agent against Borrower or any of the other parties providing Collateral for any of the Guaranteed Obligations, and recovery may be had against any or all of the Guarantors in such action or proceeding or in any independent action or proceeding against any of them, without any requirement that the Agent or the Lenders first assert, prosecute or exhaust any remedy or claim against Borrower and/or any of the other parties providing Collateral for any of the Guaranteed Obligations.

Each of the Guarantors acknowledges the rights of the Agent and of each of the Lenders, subject to the applicable terms and conditions of the Credit Agreement, to offset against the Guaranteed Obligations of any Guarantor to the Lenders under this Guaranty, any amount owing by the Agent or the Lenders, or either or any of them to such Guarantors, whether represented by any deposit of such Guarantors (or any of them) with the Agent or any of the Lenders or otherwise.

**8. Borrower's Financial Condition.** Each Guarantor delivers this Guaranty based solely on its own independent investigation of (or decision not to investigate) the financial condition of Borrower and is not relying on any information furnished by Agent or the Lenders. Each Guarantor assumes full responsibility to keep itself informed concerning the financial condition of Borrower and all other circumstances bearing upon the risk of nonpayment of the Guaranteed Obligations, the status of the Guaranteed Obligations or any other matter which such Guarantor may deem necessary or appropriate, now or later.

**9. Representations and Warranties; Covenants.** Each Guarantor (a) ratifies, confirms and, by reference thereto (as fully as though such matters were expressly set forth herein), represents and warrants with respect to itself those matters set forth in **Article 6** of the Credit Agreement to the extent applicable to such Guarantor and those matters set forth in the recitals hereto, and such representations and warranties shall be deemed to be continuing representations and warranties true and correct in all material respects so long as this Guaranty shall be in effect; and (b) agrees to comply with the covenants set forth in **Article 7** and **Article 8** of the Credit Agreement, and (ii) not to otherwise engage in any action or inaction, the result of which would cause a violation of any term or condition of the Credit Agreement.

**10. Governing Law; Severability.** This Guaranty shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California. If any term or provision of this Guaranty or the application thereof to any circumstance shall, to any extent, be invalid or unenforceable, the remainder of this Guaranty, or the application of such term or provision to circumstances other than those as to which it is held invalid or unenforceable, shall not be affected thereby, and each term and provision of this Guaranty shall be valid and enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law.

**11. Notices.** All notices, requests, consents, approvals, waivers and other communications hereunder shall be in writing (including, by facsimile transmission) and mailed, faxed or delivered to the address or facsimile number specified for notices on the signature pages to this Guaranty; or, as directed to the Guarantors or the Agent, to such other address or number as shall be designated by such party in a written notice to the other. All such notices, requests and communications shall, when sent by overnight delivery, or faxed, be effective when delivered for overnight (next business day) delivery, or transmitted in legible form

---

by facsimile machine (with electronic confirmation of receipt), respectively, or if mailed, upon the third Business Day after the date deposited into the U.S. mail, or if otherwise delivered, upon delivery; except that notices to the Agent shall not be effective until actually received by the Agent.

**12. Amendments; Future Subsidiaries.** The terms of this Guaranty may not be altered, modified, amended, supplemented or terminated in any manner whatsoever unless the same shall be in writing and signed by or on behalf of the requisite Lenders as determined pursuant to the Credit Agreement. Any Person at any time required to become a Guarantor pursuant to **Section 7.13** of the Credit Agreement or otherwise shall become obligated as Guarantors hereunder (each as fully as though an original signatory hereto) by executing and delivering to the Agent and the Lenders that certain joinder agreement in the form attached hereto as *Exhibit A*.

**13. No Waiver.** No waiver or release shall be deemed to have been made by the Agent or any of the Lenders of any of their respective rights hereunder unless the same shall be in writing and signed by or on behalf of the requisite Lenders as determined pursuant to the Credit Agreement, and any such waiver shall be a waiver or release only with respect to the specific matter and Guarantor or Guarantors involved, and shall in no way impair the rights of the Agent or any of the Lenders or the obligations of the Guarantors under this Guaranty in any other respect at any other time.

**14. Joint and Several Obligation, etc.** The obligation of each of the Guarantors under this Guaranty shall be several and also joint, each with all and also each with any one or more of the others, and may be enforced against each severally, any two or more jointly, or some severally and some jointly. Any one or more of the Guarantors may be released from its obligations hereunder with or without consideration for such release and the obligations of the other Guarantors hereunder shall be in no way affected thereby. The Agent, on behalf of Lenders, may fail or elect not to prove a claim against any bankrupt or insolvent Guarantor and thereafter, the Agent and the Lenders may, without notice to any Guarantors, extend or renew any part or all of the obligations of Borrower under the Credit Agreement or otherwise, and may permit any such Person to incur additional indebtedness, without affecting in any manner the unconditional obligation of each of the Guarantors hereunder. Such action shall not affect any right of contribution among the Guarantors.

**15. Release; Reinstatement.** Upon the final payment and discharge in full of all Guaranteed Obligations and the termination of any and all commitments of Agent, Issuing Lender, Swing Line Lender and the Lenders to extend credit (whether optional or obligatory) under the Credit Agreement or any other Loan Document, the Agent shall deliver to such Guarantors, upon written request therefor, (a) a written release of this Guaranty and (b) appropriate discharges of any Collateral provided by the Guarantors for this Guaranty; provided however that, the effectiveness of this Guaranty shall continue or be reinstated, as the case may be, in the event: (x) that any payment received or credit given by the Agent or the Lenders, or any of them, is returned, disgorged, rescinded or required to be recontributed to any party as an avoidable preference, impermissible setoff, fraudulent conveyance, restoration of capital or otherwise under any applicable state, federal, or local law of any jurisdiction, including laws pertaining to bankruptcy or insolvency, and this Guaranty shall thereafter be enforceable against the Guarantors as if such returned, disgorged, recontributed or rescinded payment or credit has not been received or given by the Agent or the Lenders, and whether or not the Agent or any Lender relied upon such payment or credit or changed its position as a consequence thereof or (y) that any liability is imposed, or sought to be imposed against the Agent or the Lenders, or any of them, relating to the environmental condition of any of property mortgaged or pledged to the Agent on behalf of the Lenders by any Guarantor, Borrower or other party as collateral (in whole or part) for any indebtedness or obligation evidenced or secured by this Guaranty, whether such condition is known or unknown, now exists or subsequently arises (excluding only conditions which arise after acquisition by the Agent or any Lender of any such property, in lieu of foreclosure or otherwise, due to the wrongful act or omission of the Agent or

---

such Lenders, or any person other than Borrower, the Subsidiaries, or Affiliates of Borrower or the Subsidiaries), and this Guaranty shall thereafter be enforceable against the Guarantors to the extent of all such liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees) incurred by the Agent or Lenders as the direct or indirect result of any such environmental condition but only for which Borrower is obligated to the Agent and the Lenders pursuant to the Credit Agreement. For purposes of this Guaranty "environmental condition" includes, without limitation, conditions existing with respect to the surface or ground water, drinking water supply, land surface or subsurface strata and the ambient air.

**16. Consent to Jurisdiction.** Each of the Guarantors hereby irrevocably submits to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of any United States federal or California state court sitting in the County of Los Angeles California in any action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Guaranty or any of the other Loan Documents and Guarantors hereby irrevocably agree that all claims in respect of such action or proceeding may be heard and determined in any such United States federal or California state court. Each of the Guarantors irrevocably consents to the service of any and all process in any such action or proceeding brought in any court in or of the State of California (and to the receipt of any and all notices hereunder) by the delivery of copies of such process to Guarantors at their respective addresses identified in **Section 11** hereof in the manner set forth therein.

**17. Headings.** The headings, captions, and arrangements used in this Guaranty are for convenience only and shall not affect the interpretation of this Guaranty.

**18. Counterparts.** This Guaranty may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

**19. JURY TRIAL WAIVER.** EACH GUARANTOR AND THE AGENT ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IS A CONSTITUTIONAL ONE, BUT THAT IT MAY BE WAIVED UNDER CERTAIN CIRCUMSTANCES. TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, EACH GUARANTOR AND THE AGENT, AFTER CONSULTING (OR HAVING HAD THE OPPORTUNITY TO CONSULT) WITH COUNSEL OF THEIR CHOICE, KNOWINGLY AND VOLUNTARILY, AND FOR THEIR MUTUAL BENEFIT, WAIVES ANY RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION REGARDING THE PERFORMANCE OR ENFORCEMENT OF, OR IN ANY WAY RELATED TO, THIS GUARANTY OR THE GUARANTEED OBLIGATIONS.

- (a) In the event that the jury trial waiver contained in this **Section 19** is not enforceable, the parties elect to proceed as follows:
- (b) With the exception of the items specified in clause (c), below, any controversy, dispute or claim (each, a "Claim") between the parties arising out of or relating to this Guaranty or any other Loan Document will be resolved by a reference proceeding in California in accordance with the provisions of Section 638 et seq. of the California Code of Civil Procedure ("CCP"), or their successor sections, which shall constitute the exclusive remedy for the resolution of any Claim, including whether the Claim is subject to the reference proceeding. Except as otherwise provided in the Guaranty, venue for the reference proceeding will be in the state or federal court in the county or district where venue is otherwise appropriate under applicable law (the "Court").
- (c) The matters that shall not be subject to a reference are the following: (i) foreclosure of any security interests in real or personal property, (ii) exercise of self-help remedies (including, without limitation, set-off), (iii) appointment of a receiver and (iv) temporary, provisional or ancillary remedies (including, without limitation, writs of attachment, writs of possession,

---

temporary restraining orders or preliminary injunctions). This Section does not limit the right of any party to exercise or oppose any of the rights and remedies described in clauses (i) and (ii) or to seek or oppose from a court of competent jurisdiction any of the items described in clauses (iii) and (iv). The exercise of, or opposition to, any of those items does not waive the right of any party to a reference pursuant to this Section.

- (d) The referee shall be a retired judge or justice selected by mutual written agreement of the parties. If the parties do not agree within ten (10) days of a written request to do so by any party, then, upon request of any party, the referee shall be selected by the Presiding Judge of the Court (or his or her representative). A request for appointment of a referee may be heard on an ex parte or expedited basis, and the parties agree that irreparable harm would result if ex parte relief is not granted. Pursuant to CCP § 170.6, each party shall have one peremptory challenge to the referee selected by the Presiding Judge of the Court (or his or her representative).
- (e) The parties agree that time is of the essence in conducting the reference proceedings. Accordingly, the referee shall be requested, subject to change in the time periods specified herein for good cause shown, to (a) set the matter for a status and trial-setting conference within fifteen (15) days after the date of selection of the referee, (b) if practicable, try all issues of law or fact within one hundred twenty (120) days after the date of the conference and (c) report a statement of decision within twenty (20) days after the matter has been submitted for decision.
- (f) The referee will have power to expand or limit the amount and duration of discovery. The referee may set or extend discovery deadlines or cutoffs for good cause, including a party's failure to provide requested discovery for any reason whatsoever. Unless otherwise ordered, no party shall be entitled to "priority" in conducting discovery, depositions may be taken by either party upon seven (7) days written notice, and all other discovery shall be responded to within fifteen (15) days after service. All disputes relating to discovery which cannot be resolved by the parties shall be submitted to the referee whose decision shall be final and binding.
- (g) Except as expressly set forth in this Section, the referee shall determine the manner in which the reference proceeding is conducted including the time and place of hearings, the order of presentation of evidence, and all other questions that arise with respect to the course of the reference proceeding. All proceedings and hearings conducted before the referee, except for trial, shall be conducted without a court reporter, except that when any party so requests, a court reporter will be used at any hearing conducted before the referee, and the referee will be provided a courtesy copy of the transcript. The party making such a request shall have the obligation to arrange for and pay the court reporter. Subject to the referee's power to award costs to the prevailing party, the parties will equally share the cost of the referee and the court reporter at trial.
- (h) The referee shall be required to determine all issues in accordance with existing case law and the statutory laws of the State of California. The rules of evidence applicable to proceedings at law in the State of California will be applicable to the reference proceeding. The referee shall be empowered to enter equitable as well as legal relief, enter equitable orders that will be binding on the parties and rule on any motion which would be authorized in a trial, including without limitation motions for summary judgment or summary adjudication. The



---

referee shall issue a decision at the close of the reference proceeding which disposes of all claims of the parties that are the subject of the reference. Pursuant to CCP § 644, such decision shall be entered by the Court as a judgment or an order in the same manner as if the action had been tried by the Court and any such decision will be final, binding and conclusive. The parties reserve the right to appeal from the final judgment or order or from any appealable decision or order entered by the referee. The parties reserve the right to findings of fact, conclusions of laws, a written statement of decision, and the right to move for a new trial or a different judgment, which new trial, if granted, is also to be a reference proceeding under this provision.

- (i) If the enabling legislation which provides for appointment of a referee is repealed (and no successor statute is enacted), any dispute between the parties that would otherwise be determined by reference procedure will be resolved and determined by arbitration. The arbitration will be conducted by a retired judge or Justice, in accordance with the California Arbitration Act § 1280 through § 1294.2 of the CCP as amended from time to time. The limitations with respect to discovery set forth above shall apply to any such arbitration proceeding.

**THE PARTIES RECOGNIZE AND AGREE THAT ALL DISPUTES RESOLVED UNDER THIS REFERENCE PROVISION WILL BE DECIDED BY A REFEREE AND NOT BY A JURY. AFTER CONSULTING (OR HAVING HAD THE OPPORTUNITY TO CONSULT) WITH COUNSEL OF THEIR OWN CHOICE, EACH PARTY KNOWINGLY AND VOLUNTARILY, AND FOR THE MUTUAL BENEFIT OF ALL PARTIES, AGREES THAT THIS REFERENCE PROVISION WILL APPLY TO ANY CONTROVERSY, DISPUTE OR CLAIM BETWEEN OR AMONG THEM WHICH ARISES OUT OF OR IS RELATED TO THE GUARANTY.**

**20. Limitation under Applicable Insolvency Laws.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, it is the intention of the Guarantors, the Agent and the Lenders that the amount of the respective Guarantor's obligations hereunder shall be in, but not in excess of, the maximum amount thereof not subject to avoidance or recovery by operation of applicable law governing bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment of debts, relief of debtors, dissolution, insolvency, fraudulent transfers or conveyances or other similar laws (collectively, "**Applicable Insolvency Laws**"). To that end, but only in the event and to the extent that the Guarantor's respective obligations hereunder or any payment made pursuant thereto would, but for the operation of the foregoing proviso, be subject to avoidance or recovery under Applicable Insolvency Laws, the amount of the Guarantor's respective obligations hereunder shall be limited to the largest amount which, after giving effect thereto, would not, under Applicable Insolvency Laws, render the Guarantor's respective obligations hereunder unenforceable or avoidable or subject to recovery under Applicable Insolvency Laws. To the extent any payment actually made hereunder exceeds the limitation contained in this **Section 20**, then the amount of such excess shall, from and after the time of payment by the Guarantors (or any of them), be reimbursed by the Lenders upon demand by such Guarantors. The foregoing proviso is intended solely to preserve the rights of the Agent and the Lenders hereunder against the Guarantors to the maximum extent permitted by Applicable Insolvency Laws and neither Borrower nor any Guarantor nor any other Person shall have any right or claim under this **Section 20** that would not otherwise be available under Applicable Insolvency Laws.

**[SIGNATURES FOLLOW ON SUCCEEDING PAGES]**

---

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, each of the undersigned Guarantors has executed this Guaranty as of the date first above written.

GUARANTORS:

**[GUARANTOR]**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_

Address for Notices:

\_\_\_\_\_

Fax No.:

Telephone No.:

Attention:

---

EXHIBIT A

JOINDER AGREEMENT  
(Guaranty)

THIS JOINDER AGREEMENT (the "Joinder Agreement") is dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, by \_\_\_\_\_ ("New Guarantor").

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 7.13 of that certain Amended and Restated Revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement dated as of October \_\_\_\_\_, 2012 (as amended, supplemented, amended and restated or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Credit Agreement") by and among Inogen, Inc. (the "Borrower"), the financial institutions signatory thereto from time to time (the "Lenders") and Comerica Bank, as administrative agent for the Lenders (in such capacity, the "Agent"), the Lenders have agreed to extend credit to Borrower on the terms set forth in the Credit Agreement and pursuant to Section 12 of that certain Guaranty dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, (as amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Guaranty") executed and delivered by the Guarantors named therein ("Guarantors") in favor of Agent, for and on behalf of the Lenders, the New Guarantor must execute and deliver a Joinder Agreement in accordance with the Credit Agreement and the Guaranty.

NOW THEREFORE, as a further inducement to each of the Lenders to continue to provide credit accommodations to Borrower, New Guarantor hereby covenants and agrees as follows:

- A. All capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Credit Agreement unless expressly defined to the contrary.
- B. New Guarantor hereby enters into this Joinder Agreement in order to comply with Section 7.13 of the Credit Agreement and Section 12 of the Guaranty and does so in consideration of the extension of the Indebtedness, from which New Guarantor shall derive direct and indirect benefit as with the other Guarantors (all as set forth and on the same basis as in the Guaranty).
- C. New Guarantor shall be considered, and deemed to be, for all purposes of the Credit Agreement, the Guaranty and the other Loan Documents, a Guarantor under the Guaranty and hereby ratifies and confirms its obligations under the Guaranty, all in accordance with the terms thereof.
- D. No Default or Event of Default (each term being defined in the Credit Agreement) has occurred and is continuing under the Credit Agreement.
- E. This Joinder Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of California and shall be binding upon New Guarantor and its successors and assigns.

---

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the undersigned New Guarantor has executed and delivered this Joinder Agreement as of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

[NEW GUARANTOR]

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**EXHIBIT J**

[Reserved]

---

**EXHIBIT K-1**

**FORM OF TERM LOAN A NOTE**

§

, 20

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, Inogen, Inc. (“Borrower”) promises to pay to the order of [insert name of applicable financial institution] (“Payee”), in care of Agent, at Detroit, Michigan, the principal sum of [insert amount derived from Percentages] Dollars (\$      ), or if less, the aggregate principal amount of the Term Loan A Advances made by the Payee, in lawful money of the United States of America payable in quarterly principal installments each in the amount and on the dates set forth in the Credit Agreement (as defined below) until the Term Loan A Maturity Date, when the entire unpaid balance of principal and interest thereon shall be due and payable. Interest shall be payable at the rate (including the default rate) and on the dates provided in the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement made as of the 12th day of October, 2012 (as amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time, the “Credit Agreement”), by and among the financial institutions from time to time signatory thereto (each, individually, a “Lender,” and any and all such financial institutions collectively, the “Lenders”), Comerica Bank, as administrative agent for the Lenders (in such capacity, “Agent”), and Borrower.

This Note evidences Term Loan A Advances made under, is subject to, may be accelerated and may be prepaid in accordance with, the terms of the Credit Agreement, to which reference is hereby made.

This Note shall be interpreted and the rights of the parties hereunder shall be determined under the laws of, and enforceable in, the State of California.

Borrower hereby waives presentment for payment, demand, protest and notice of dishonor and nonpayment of this Note and agrees that no obligation hereunder shall be discharged by reason of any extension, indulgence, release, or forbearance granted by any holder of this Note to any party now or hereafter liable hereon or any present or subsequent owner of any property, real or personal, which is now or hereafter security for this Note.

---

Nothing herein shall limit any right granted Payee by any other instrument or by law.

**INOGEN, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**EXHIBIT K-2**

**FORM OF TERM LOAN B NOTE**

§

, 20

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, Inogen, Inc. ("Borrower") promises to pay to the order of [insert name of applicable financial institution] ("Payee"), in care of Agent, at Detroit, Michigan, the principal sum of [insert amount derived from Percentages] Dollars (\$ ), or if less, the aggregate principal amount of the Term Loan B Advances made by the Payee, in lawful money of the United States of America payable in quarterly principal installments each in the amount and on the dates set forth in the Credit Agreement (as defined below) until the Term Loan B Maturity Date, when the entire unpaid balance of principal and interest thereon shall be due and payable. Interest shall be payable at the rate (including the default rate) and on the dates provided in the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement made as of the 12th day of October, 2012 (as amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Credit Agreement"), by and among the financial institutions from time to time signatory thereto (each, individually, a "Lender," and any and all such financial institutions collectively, the "Lenders"), Comerica Bank, as administrative agent for the Lenders (in such capacity, "Agent"), and Borrower.

This Note evidences Term Loan B Advances made under, is subject to, may be accelerated and may be prepaid in accordance with, the terms of the Credit Agreement, to which reference is hereby made.

This Note shall be interpreted and the rights of the parties hereunder shall be determined under the laws of, and enforceable in, the State of California.

Borrower hereby waives presentment for payment, demand, protest and notice of dishonor and nonpayment of this Note and agrees that no obligation hereunder shall be discharged by reason of any extension, indulgence, release, or forbearance granted by any holder of this Note to any party now or hereafter liable hereon or any present or subsequent owner of any property, real or personal, which is now or hereafter security for this Note.



---

Nothing herein shall limit any right granted Payee by any other instrument or by law.

**INOGEN, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_

---

EXHIBIT K-3

**FORM OF TERM LOAN C NOTE**

\$

, 20

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, Inogen, Inc. ("Borrower") promises to pay to the order of [insert name of applicable financial institution] ("Payee"), in care of Agent, at Detroit, Michigan, the principal sum of [insert amount derived from Percentages] Dollars (\$ ), or if less, the aggregate principal amount of the Term Loan C Advances made by the Payee, in lawful money of the United States of America payable in quarterly principal installments each in the amount and on the dates set forth in the Credit Agreement (as defined below) until the Term Loan C Maturity Date, when the entire unpaid balance of principal and interest thereon shall be due and payable. Interest shall be payable at the rate (including the default rate) and on the dates provided in the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement made as of the 12th day of October, 2012 (as amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Credit Agreement"), by and among the financial institutions from time to time signatory thereto (each, individually, a "Lender," and any and all such financial institutions collectively, the "Lenders"), Comerica Bank, as administrative agent for the Lenders (in such capacity, "Agent"), and Borrower.

This Note evidences Term Loan C Advances made under, is subject to, may be accelerated and may be prepaid in accordance with, the terms of the Credit Agreement, to which reference is hereby made.

This Note shall be interpreted and the rights of the parties hereunder shall be determined under the laws of, and enforceable in, the State of California.

Borrower hereby waives presentment for payment, demand, protest and notice of dishonor and nonpayment of this Note and agrees that no obligation hereunder shall be discharged by reason of any extension, indulgence, release, or forbearance granted by any holder of this Note to any party now or hereafter liable hereon or any present or subsequent owner of any property, real or personal, which is now or hereafter security for this Note.

---

Nothing herein shall limit any right granted Payee by any other instrument or by law.

**INOGEN, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**EXHIBIT L**

**FORM OF TERM LOAN RATE REQUEST**

No. \_\_\_\_\_ Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

To: Comerica Bank, as Agent

RE: Amended and Restated Revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement made as of the 12<sup>th</sup> day of October, 2012 (as amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Credit Agreement"), by and among the financial institutions from time to time signatory thereto (each, individually, a "Lender," and any and all such financial institutions collectively, the "Lenders"), Comerica Bank, as administrative agent for the Lenders (in such capacity, "Agent"), and Inogen, Inc. ("Borrower").

Pursuant to the Credit Agreement, Borrower hereby requests that the Lenders refund or convert, as applicable, an Advance under the Term Loan from Lenders as follows:

(B) Date of Refunding or Conversion of Advance: \_\_\_\_\_

(C) Applicable Term Loan:

Term Loan A

Term Loan B

Term Loan C

(D) Type of Activity:

Refunding

Conversion

(E) Type of Advance (check only one):

Base Rate Advance

Eurodollar-based Advance

(F) Amount of Advance:

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

(G) Interest Period (applicable to Eurodollar-based Advances)

\_\_\_\_\_ months

(H) Disbursement Instructions

Comerica Bank Account No. \_\_\_\_\_

Other: \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

Borrower hereby certifies as follows:

1. There is no Default or Event of Default in existence, and none will exist upon the refunding or conversion of such Advance (both before and immediately after giving effect to such Advance); and

2. The representations and warranties of the Credit Parties contained in the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents are true and correct in all material respects and shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date of this Request (both before and immediately after giving effect to such Request), other than any representation or warranty that expressly speaks only as of a different date.

Capitalized terms used herein, except as defined to the contrary, have the meanings given them in the Credit Agreement.

**INOGEN, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**EXHIBIT M**

**FORM OF SWING LINE PARTICIPATION CERTIFICATE**

[Name of Lender]

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Re: Amended and Restated Revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement made as of the 12<sup>th</sup> day of October, 2012 (as amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Credit Agreement"), by and among the financial institutions from time to time signatory thereto (each, individually, a "Lender," and any and all such financial institutions collectively, the "Lenders"), Comerica Bank, as administrative agent for the Lenders (in such capacity, "Agent"), and Inogen, Inc. ("Borrower").

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Pursuant to subsection 2.5(e) of the Credit Agreement, the undersigned hereby acknowledges receipt from you of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ as payment for a participating interest in the following Swing Line Advance:

Date of Swing Line Advance:

Principal Amount of Swing Line Advance:

The participation evidenced by this certificate shall be subject to the terms and conditions of the Credit Agreement including without limitation Section 2.5(e) thereof.

Very truly yours,

**Comerica Bank**, as Agent

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_

**EXHIBIT N**

**FORM OF REQUEST FOR TERM LOAN C ADVANCE**

No. \_\_\_\_\_ Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 20

TO: Comerica Bank ("Agent")

RE: Amended and Restated Revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement made as of the 12th day of October, 2012 (as amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Credit Agreement"), by and among the financial institutions from time to time signatory thereto (each, individually, a "Lender," and any and all such financial institutions collectively, the "Lenders"), Comerica Bank, as administrative agent for the Lenders (in such capacity, "Agent"), and Inogen, Inc. ("Borrower").

Pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Credit Agreement, Borrower hereby requests an Advance from Lenders, as described herein:

(A) Date of Advance: \_\_\_\_\_

(B)  (check if applicable)

This Advance is or includes a whole or partial refunding/conversion of:

Advance No(s). \_\_\_\_\_

(C) Type of Advance (check only one):

Base Rate Advance

Eurodollar-based Advance

(D) Amount of Advance:

\$\_\_\_\_\_

(E) Interest Period (applicable to Eurodollar-based Advances)

\_\_\_\_\_ months

(F) Disbursement Instructions

Comerica Bank Account No. \_\_\_\_\_

Other: \_\_\_\_\_

Attached hereto is a true, complete and accurate report of the documented cost of all In-Use Revenue Generating Rental Equipment as required under Section 4.4 of the Credit Agreement.

Borrower certifies to the matters specified in Section 4.4 of the Credit Agreement (including, without limitation, that the amount of the Term Loan C Advance requested hereunder does not exceed eighty percent

---

(80%) of the documented cost of In-Use Revenue Generating Rental Equipment and any In-Use Revenue Generating Rental Equipment used in the calculation of this Term Loan C Advance has not been used in the calculation of a previous Term Loan Advance).

Capitalized terms used herein, except as defined to the contrary, have the meanings given them in the Credit Agreement.

**INOGEN, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_

Agent Approval: \_\_\_\_\_



---

**Attachment**

**Documented Cost of In-Use Revenue Generating Rental Equipment**

(See attached.)

---

**Schedule 1.1**  
**Applicable Margin Grid**  
**Revolving Credit and Term Loan Facility**  
**(basis points per annum)**

| <u>Basis for Pricing</u>          | <u>Applicable Margin</u><br><u>(in basis points)</u> |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Revolving Credit Base Rate Margin | 1.00   |
| Term Loan A Base Rate Margin      | 1.25   |
| Term Loan B Base Rate Margin      | 2.50   |
| Term Loan C Base Rate Margin      | 2.25   |

\* Definitions as set forth in the Credit Agreement.

**Schedule 1.2**  
**Percentages and Allocations**  
**Revolving Credit and Term Loan Facilities**

| <u>LENDERS</u> | <u>REVOLVING CREDIT PERCENTAGE</u> | <u>REVOLVING CREDIT ALLOCATIONS</u> | <u>TERM LOAN A PERCENTAGE</u> | <u>TERM LOAN A ALLOCATIONS</u> | <u>TERM LOAN B PERCENTAGE</u> | <u>TERM LOAN B ALLOCATIONS</u> | <u>TERM LOAN C PERCENTAGE</u> | <u>TERM LOAN C ALLOCATIONS</u> |
|----------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Comerica Bank  | 50.00%                             | \$ 500,000                          | 50.00%                        | \$ 791,666.61                  | 50.00%                        | \$ 3,444,444.45                | 50.00%                        | \$ 6,000,000                   |
| Square 1 Bank  | 50.00%                             | \$ 500,000                          | 50.00%                        | \$ 791,666.61                  | 50.00%                        | \$ 3,444,444.45                | 50.00%                        | \$ 6,000,000                   |
| <b>TOTALS</b>  | <b>100%</b>                        | <b>\$ 1,000,000</b>                 | <b>100%</b>                   | <b>\$ 1,583,333.22</b>         | <b>100%</b>                   | <b>\$ 6,888,888.90</b>         | <b>100%</b>                   | <b>\$ 12,000,000</b>           |

| <u>LENDERS</u> | <u>TOTAL ALLOCATIONS</u> | <u>WEIGHTED PERCENTAGE</u> |
|----------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| Comerica Bank  | \$10,736,111.06          | 50.00%                     |
| Square 1 Bank  | \$10,736,111.06          | 50.00%                     |
| <b>TOTALS</b>  | <b>\$21,472,222.12</b>   | <b>100%</b>                |

---

**Exhibit A to Schedule 6.19**

Form of Trademark License Agreement

---

## Trademark License Agreement

Inogen, Inc., a Delaware corporation (“Licensor”) and (the “Licensee”), agree as follows:

### RECITALS

WHEREAS, Licensee has purchased or desires to purchase the Inogen One products (the “Products”) from EVO, Inogen’s exclusive distributor of the Products, for the purpose of reselling such Products pursuant to the terms of a Reseller Agreement between Licensee and EVO (a “Reseller Agreement”) or for the purpose of making the Products available for use by patients of Licensee; and

WHEREAS, Licensee desires to use the Inogen trademarks, tradenames and service marks identified in Schedule A hereto (the “Inogen Marks”) upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, to resell the Products pursuant to the terms of the Reseller Agreement or to promote the availability of the Products for use by patients of Licensee.

### AGREEMENT

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, the parties hereof agree as follows:

1. Trademarks, Trade Names, Service Marks. Inogen hereby grants to Licensee, and Licensee hereby accepts, a trademark license to use the Inogen Marks only in connection with the marketing and promotion of the Products and only in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. The license granted herein is nonexclusive and Inogen shall be free to license others to use the Inogen Marks.
2. Use of Inogen Marks. Licensee shall follow the instructions in Schedule B entitled “Graphics Standards Requirements” for using and displaying Inogen Marks. Additionally, to ensure quality standards, Licensor has the right to review and approve any materials related to the use and display of the Inogen Marks, including the use and display in print, broadcast, electronic media or otherwise. Licensee shall submit such materials to Inogen, via facsimile at (805) 562-0516, and shall not use any materials which include the Inogen Marks until Inogen has provided prior written consent for such use. Except for the marketing and promotion of the Products under the Inogen Marks as provided herein, Licensee is expressly prohibited from conducting business under or otherwise using the Inogen Marks (or any name or mark confusingly similar thereto).
3. Agreement Term. The Term of this Agreement shall be for one year beginning as of the date of execution by Inogen and shall be automatically renewable for each additional year unless otherwise terminated earlier.
4. No Agency. Nothing contained in this Agreement shall be deemed to constitute the Licensee an agent, representative or employee of Inogen for any purpose.

---

5. Termination. The Agreement Term may be terminated:

(a) By either party, without cause, by giving written notice to the other prior to the effective date of termination specified in such notice;

(b) By Inogen, in the event of a breach by Licensee of any of its obligations or responsibilities under this Agreement, or any other agreement between Inogen and the Licensee, or any liquidation or bankruptcy proceeding by Licensee, by written notice of termination to the Licensee, effective upon the giving of such notice.

5. Rights and Obligations After Termination. After termination of the Agreement Term (including termination by reason of the expiration of its term), the Licensee shall discontinue using the Inogen Marks and shall promptly return to Inogen all advertising and promotional materials and discontinue all advertising and promotion of the Products.

6. Assignment. This Agreement, and the Licensee's rights and obligations hereunder, shall not be assigned in whole or in part by the Licensee, and any such attempted assignment shall be void and of no effect. Inogen reserves the right to assign all or any part of this Agreement and its rights and obligations hereunder without the Licensee's consent.

7. Notices. Any and all notices permitted or required to be made under this Agreement shall be in writing, signed by the party giving such notice, and shall be deemed to have been delivered if delivered personally or sent by registered, certified mail, or facsimile to the other party at its address set forth in this Agreement. The date of personal delivery or the date of mailing, as the case may be, shall be the date of such notice.

8. Miscellaneous.

(a) Failure to enforce any rights hereunder, irrespective of the length of time for which such failure continues, shall not constitute a waiver of those or any other rights.

(b) This Agreement and the rights and obligations of the parties hereunder shall be governed by and interpreted, construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of California.

(c) Any addition to or modification of this Agreement shall not be binding unless in writing and signed by both parties.

(d) If any provision of this Agreement is declared invalid or unenforceable by a court having competent jurisdiction, it is mutually agreed that this Agreement shall endure except for the part declared invalid or unenforceable by order of such court.

---

(e) This Agreement constitutes the full and complete agreement of the parties hereto and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings relating to the subject matter hereof.

(f) The person signing on behalf of a party represents that such person has authority to bind such party.

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each of the undersigned has caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first written above.

LICENSEE

Inogen, Inc., a Delaware corporation

\_\_\_\_\_  
Legal Name of Licensee

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name (Print or Type)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name (Print or Type)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title (Print or Type)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title (Print or Type)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Trade Name of Licensee (If different from legal name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Licensee Address

\_\_\_\_\_  
Licensee Email Address

\_\_\_\_\_  
Licensee Phone Number



---

SCHEDULE A

INOGEN MARKS:

INOGEN

INOGEN ONE

SATELLITE CONSERVER

INOGEN DESIGN MARKS:



Inogen, Inc.  
326 Bollay Drive  
Goleta, California 93117  
Attention: Alison Bauerlein

Re: Letter Amendment (this "**Amendment**") to that certain Amended and Restated Revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement dated as of October 12, 2012 (as amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time, the "**Credit Agreement**"), by and among the financial institutions from time to time signatory thereto (collectively, the "**Lenders**" and each, individually, a "**Lender**"), Comerica Bank, as administrative agent for the Lenders (in such capacity, the "**Agent**"), and Inogen, Inc. (the "**Borrower**").

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Reference is made to the Credit Agreement. Except as specifically defined to the contrary herein, capitalized terms used in this Amendment shall have the meanings given them in the Credit Agreement. This Amendment shall not become effective unless and until countersigned by the Borrower and requisite Lenders and returned to the Agent.

We understand, from the Registration Statement submitted by the Borrower to the United States Securities and Exchange Commission on November 27, 2013, that the Borrower is planning an Initial Public Offering. The Borrower has requested that the requisite Lenders amend the Credit Agreement to permit such Initial Public Offering.

This Amendment confirms our mutual agreement, with the consent of the requisite Lenders, effective as of the date hereof, to amend the definition of "Change of Control" in Section 1.1 of the Credit Agreement by amending and restating said definition to read in its entirety as follows:

"Change of Control" shall mean (a) a transaction in which any "person" or "group" (within the meaning of Section 13(d) and 14(d)(2) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) becomes the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934), directly or indirectly, of a sufficient number of shares of all classes of stock then outstanding of Borrower ordinarily entitled to vote in the election of directors, empowering such "person" or "group" to elect a majority of the board of directors of Borrower, who did not have such power before such transaction, (b) the occurrence of an Initial Public Offering on or after November 27, 2014, or (c) the occurrence of an event or series of events that would trigger a violation of any change of control or change in control provision in any of the Subordinated Debt Documents."

---

The Borrower represents and warrants that, after giving effect hereto, (a) execution and delivery of this Amendment and the performance by Borrower of its obligations under this Amendment, the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents are within Borrower's corporate power, have been duly authorized, are not in contravention of any law applicable to Borrower or the terms of Borrower's organizational documents, and, except as have been previously obtained, do not require the consent or approval, material to the modifications contemplated in this Amendment, of any governmental body, agency or authority, and this Amendment, the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents constitute the valid and binding obligations of Borrower, enforceable against Borrower in accordance with their respective terms, except as enforcement thereof may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, moratorium, ERISA or similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally and by general principles of equity (whether enforcement is sought in a proceeding in equity or at law), (b) the representations and warranties set forth in the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents are true and correct in all material respects on and as of the date hereof (except to the extent such representations specifically relate to an earlier date, in which case such representations shall be true and correct in all material respects as of such earlier date), and (c) as of the date hereof, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing.

Except as set forth in this Amendment, this Amendment shall not be deemed to amend or alter in any respect the terms and conditions of the Credit Agreement, any of the Notes issued thereunder, or any of the other Loan Documents, or to constitute a waiver by the Agent or any Lender of any right or remedy under the Credit Agreement, any of the Notes issued thereunder or any of the other Loan Documents.

The Borrower ratifies, confirms, reaffirms, remakes, covenants and agrees to be bound by each of the covenants, agreements and obligations of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as set forth in and contained under the Credit Agreement, as amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time and as set forth in and contained under all other Loan Documents related to the Credit Agreement, in each case as amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time.

By signing and returning a counterpart of this Amendment to the Agent, the Borrower acknowledges its acceptance of the terms of this Amendment.

This Amendment may be executed in any number of counterparts and by the different parties hereto on separate counterparts and each such counterpart shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same agreement. Each of the undersigned agrees that any copy of this Amendment signed by each of them and transmitted by facsimile or email, or any other method for delivery to the Agent, shall be admissible in evidence as the original itself in any judicial or administrative proceeding, whether or not the original is in existence.

This Amendment is a Loan Document.

This Amendment shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the laws of the State of California without regard for its conflicts of law provisions.

---

Very truly yours,

**COMERICA BANK**, as Agent

By: /s/ Evan M. Huckabay

Its: Vice President

---

Acknowledged and Agreed

as of the date set forth above:

**INOGEN, INC.**

By: /s/ Alison Bauerlein

Its: CFO

---

**APPROVAL OF AMENDMENT**

Re: Letter Amendment (“Amendment”) dated as of November 25, 2013 under that certain Amended and Restated Revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement dated as of October 12, 2012 (as amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time, the “Credit Agreement”), by and among the financial institutions from time to time signatory thereto (collectively, the “Lenders” and each, individually, a “Lender”), Comerica Bank, as administrative agent for the Lenders (in such capacity, the “Agent”), and Inogen, Inc. (the “Borrower”).

The undersigned Lender hereby approves the attached Amendment in its entirety, on the terms stated above.

Dated as of the date set forth above.

**COMERICA BANK**

By: /s/ Evan M. Huckabay

Its: Vice President

---

**APPROVAL OF AMENDMENT**

Re: Letter Amendment (“Amendment”) dated as of November 25, 2013 under that certain Amended and Restated Revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement dated as of October 12, 2012 (as amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time, the “Credit Agreement”), by and among the financial institutions from time to time signatory thereto (collectively, the “Lenders” and each, individually, a “Lender”), Comerica Bank, as administrative agent for the Lenders (in such capacity, the “Agent”), and Inogen, Inc. (the “Borrower”).

The undersigned Lender hereby approves the attached Amendment in its entirety, on the terms stated above.

Dated as of the date set forth above.

**SQUARE 1 BANK**

By: /s/ Scott R. Foote

Its: Managing Director



January 10, 2014

Inogen, Inc.  
326 Bollay Drive  
Goleta, California 93117  
Attention: Alison Bauerlein

Re: Second Amendment (this "**Amendment**") to that certain Amended and Restated Revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement dated as of October 12, 2012 (as amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time, the "**Credit Agreement**"), by and among the financial institutions from time to time signatory thereto (collectively, the "**Lenders**" and each, individually, a "**Lender**"), Comerica Bank, as administrative agent for the Lenders (in such capacity, the "**Agent**"), and Inogen, Inc. (the "**Borrower**").

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Reference is made to the Credit Agreement. Except as specifically defined to the contrary herein, capitalized terms used in this Amendment shall have the meanings given them in the Credit Agreement. This Amendment shall not become effective unless and until countersigned by the Borrower and requisite Lenders and returned to the Agent.

The Borrower has advised the Agent that, with respect to Schedules 1.3 to 13.5 (the "Existing Schedules") delivered by the Borrower on the Effective Date (as defined in the Credit Agreement) of the Credit Agreement, certain of the Existing Schedules erroneously included certain information that was not required to be included by the Borrower pursuant to the terms of the Credit Agreement. The Borrower has requested, to correct such Existing Schedules, that Schedules 1.3 to 13.5 to the Credit Agreement be amended and restated, as of the Effective Date, with the Schedules attached to this Amendment as **Attachment 1** (the "Amended and Restated Schedules"). The Agent and the Lenders are willing to do so, based on the Borrower's remaking the representations and warranties (based, to the extent applicable, on the Amended and Restated Schedules) in the succeeding paragraph of this Amendment. The Existing Schedules are hereby deleted and replaced, in their entirety (retroactive to the Effective Date), with the Amended and Restated Schedules.

The Borrower represents and warrants that, after giving effect hereto, (a) execution and delivery of this Amendment and the performance by the Borrower of its obligations under this Amendment, the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents are within the Borrower's corporate power, have been duly authorized, are not in contravention of any law applicable to the Borrower or the terms of the Borrower's organizational documents, and, except as have been previously obtained, do not require the consent or approval, material to the modifications contemplated in this Amendment of any governmental body, agency or authority, and this



---

Amendment, the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents constitute the valid and binding obligations of the Borrower enforceable against the Borrower in accordance with their respective terms, except as enforcement thereof may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, moratorium, ERISA or similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally and by general principles of equity (whether enforcement is sought in a proceeding in equity or at law), (b) the representations and warranties set forth in the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents are true and correct in all material respects on and as of the date hereof (except for the representations and warranties in Section 6.3(b), 6.17, 6.18, 6.20, 6.21(c) and 6.27 of the Credit Agreement, which speak only as of the Effective Date), and such representations and warranties are and shall remain continuing representations and warranties during the entire life of the Credit Agreement, and (c) as of the date hereof, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing.

Except as set forth in this Amendment, this Amendment shall not be deemed to amend or alter in any respect the terms and conditions of the Credit Agreement, any of the Notes issued thereunder, or any of the other Loan Documents, or to constitute a waiver by the Agent or any Lender of any right or remedy under the Credit Agreement, any of the Notes issued thereunder or any of the other Loan Documents.

The Borrower ratifies, confirms, reaffirms, remakes, covenants and agrees to be bound by each of the covenants, agreements and obligations of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as set forth in and contained under the Credit Agreement, as amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time and as set forth in and contained under all other Loan Documents related to the Credit Agreement, in each case as amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time.

By signing and returning a counterpart of this Amendment to the Agent, the Borrower acknowledges its acceptance of the terms of this Amendment.

This Amendment may be executed in any number of counterparts and by the different parties hereto on separate counterparts and each such counterpart shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same agreement. Each of the undersigned agrees that any copy of this Amendment signed by each of them and transmitted by facsimile or email, or any other method for delivery to the Agent, shall be admissible in evidence as the original itself in any judicial or administrative proceeding, whether or not the original is in existence.

This Amendment is a Loan Document.

This Amendment shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the laws of the State of California without regard for its conflicts of law provisions.

---

Very truly yours,

**COMERICA BANK**, as Agent

By: /s/ Gary Reagan

Its: SVP

Signature page to Second Amendment  
(3059479)

---

Acknowledged and Agreed  
as of the date set forth above:

**INOGEN, INC.**

By: /s/ Alison Bauerlein

Its: CFO

Signature page to Second Amendment  
(3059479)

---

**APPROVAL OF AMENDMENT**

Re: Second Amendment (“Amendment”) dated as of January 10, 2014 to that certain Amended and Restated Revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement dated as of October 12, 2012 (as amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time, the “Credit Agreement”), by and among the financial institutions from time to time signatory thereto (collectively, the “Lenders” and each, individually, a “Lender”), Comerica Bank, as administrative agent for the Lenders (in such capacity, the “Agent”), and Inogen, Inc. (the “Borrower”).

The undersigned Lender hereby approves the attached Amendment in its entirety, on the terms stated above.

Dated as of the date set forth above.

**COMERICA BANK**

By: /s/ Gary Reagan \_\_\_\_\_

Its: SVP \_\_\_\_\_

Signature page to Second Amendment  
(3059479)

---

**APPROVAL OF AMENDMENT**

Re: Second Amendment (“Amendment”) dated as of January 10, 2014 to that certain Amended and Restated Revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement dated as of October 12, 2012 (as amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time, the “Credit Agreement”), by and among the financial institutions from time to time signatory thereto (collectively, the “Lenders” and each, individually, a “Lender”), Comerica Bank, as administrative agent for the Lenders (in such capacity, the “Agent”), and Inogen, Inc. (the “Borrower”).

The undersigned Lender hereby approves the attached Amendment in its entirety, on the terms stated above.

Dated as of the date set forth above.

**SQUARE 1 BANK**

By: /s/ Lisa Foussianes \_\_\_\_\_

Its: VP \_\_\_\_\_

Signature page to Second Amendment  
(3059479)

---

**Attachment 1**

**Amended and Restated Schedules**

(See attached.)

**SCHEDULES TO CREDIT AGREEMENT**

1.3 - Compliance Information

| <b>Correct Legal Name</b> | <b>Address</b>  | <b>Type of Organization</b> | <b>Jurisdiction of Organization</b> | <b>Tax identification number and other identification numbers</b> |
|---------------------------|---|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Inogen, Inc               | 326 Bollay Drive, Goleta, CA 93117<br>1450 Sam Davis Road, Suite 140, Smyrna, TN 37167<br>1125 East Collins Blvd, Suite 200, Richardson, TX 75081 | C Corporation               | Delaware                            | 33-0989359  |

5.1(b)(iii) Jurisdictions in Which Credit Parties are Qualified to do Business California, Delaware

5.1(c)(ii) List of Jurisdictions in which to file financing statements Inogen, Inc – Delaware

6.1 No disclosures required

6.2 No disclosures required

6.3(b) 326 Bollay Drive, Goleta, CA 93117  
1450 Sam Davis Road, Suite 140, Smyrna, TN 37167  
1125 East Collins Blvd, Suite 200, Richardson, TX 75081

6.4 No Exceptions

6.5 No Exceptions

6.6 No Exceptions

6.7 No Exceptions

6.8 No Exceptions

6.9 Litigation. Except as set forth on Schedule 6.9 hereof, there is no suit, action, proceeding, including, without limitation, any bankruptcy proceeding or governmental investigation pending against or to the knowledge of the Borrower, threatened against any Credit Party (other than any suit, action or proceeding in which a Credit Party is the plaintiff and in which no counterclaim or cross-claim against such Credit Party has been filed), or any judgment, decree, injunction, rule, or order of any court, government, department, commission, agency, instrumentality or arbitrator outstanding against any Credit Party, nor is any Credit Party in violation of any applicable law, regulation, ordinance, order, injunction, decree or requirement of any governmental body or court which could in any of the foregoing events reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

---

**Inogen, Inc v. Inova Labs (08cv0169z) (Central District of California)**

On November 4, 2011 Inogen Inc. filed a complaint for patent infringement against Inova Labs in the United States District Court for the Central District of California. Subsequently, Inova Labs filed requests for *inter partes* reexamination with the United States Patent and Trademark Office relating to the two patents asserted by Inogen in the lawsuit. The reexamination proceedings are currently pending. The lawsuit has been stayed pending the outcome of the reexamination proceedings.

**Inogen, Inc. v. SeQual Technologies, Inc. (09cv2391) and SeQual Technologies, Inc. v. Inogen, Inc. (10cv0410) (Both in the Southern District of California)**

Letter from Jim Bixby of SeQual Technologies Inc. ("SeQual") dated October 29, 2004. Response letter from Company intellectual property counsel, Knobbe, Martens, Olson and Bear, LLP concerning same.

In October, 2009, Inogen, Inc. filed a complaint for patent infringement against SeQual Technologies Inc. In February, 2010, SeQual asserted a patent infringement action against Inogen, Inc. Both litigations were settled out of court in 2010.

**Other IP Matters**

Letter from Billy Brown dated November 28<sup>th</sup>, 2011 regarding a patent application.

Letter from AirSep Corporation dated March 17, 2004 regarding patent royalties and related response letter from Company intellectual property counsel, Knobbe, Martens, Olson and Bear, LLP regarding same.

Letter from Earl Yager, of Chad Therapeutics, Inc. dated June 16, 2005 regarding patent royalties and related response letter from Company intellectual property counsel, Knobbe, Martens, Olson and Bear, LLP regarding same.

**Other Matters**

6.10 No Exceptions

6.11

6.12

6.13

Inogen recently underwent a 401(k) audit of our records from 2004 – 2011. In this audit, it was discovered that some 401(k) amounts were not properly deducted from paychecks in 2006, 2007, and 2009. Inogen is currently in process to file a correction and will issue ~\$12k in payments (including penalties) to correct these amounts.

6.14

6.15 No Exceptions

6.16 No Exceptions

6.17 Management Agreements.



---

Offer Letter with Robert Fary, dated October 1, 2003, pursuant to which the Company has continuing obligations to pay Mr. Fary an automobile allowance of \$6,000 per year, paid monthly. The Company no longer has any commitments pursuant to the “Severance/ Salary Continuation” provisions of Mr. Fary’s offer letter (the “**Fary Offer Letter**”)

Offer Letter with Scott Wilkinson, dated October 21 2005. The Company no longer has any commitments pursuant to the “Additional Compensation” and “Severance/ Salary Compensation” provisions of Mr. Wilkinson’s offer letter (the “**Wilkinson Offer Letter**”)

Employment Agreement with Raymond Huggenberger, dated January 2, 2007 (the “**Huggenberger Employment Agreement**”), which contains a severance agreement providing for salary continuation for nine months if Mr. Huggenberger is dismissed without cause. Further, the Huggenberger Employment Agreement provides that the company shall reimburse him for all actual & reasonable costs incurred by him as a result of his relocation to Santa Barbara, CA including up to \$1,500 per month temporary housing allowance, travel expenses, and moving expenses subjective to documentation and not to exceed \$100,000 in aggregate, grossed up by 45% to cover additional taxes. Further, the Huggenberger Employment Agreement is eligible for an annual performance bonus award up to 40% of base salary for 2009 and thereafter. The actual annual bonus payable shall be between 0% and 40% of base salary with specific financial targets for the MIP to be mutually agreed upon between the executive and the board.

In addition, the Company has created employment agreements and management carve-out agreements for the following employees:

| <u>Name</u>        | <u>Management Carve-out %</u> | <u>Other Comments</u>                            |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|--|
| ○ Alison Bauerlein | 17.5%                         |  |
| ○ Brenton Taylor   | 12.5%                         |  |
| ○ Scott Wilkinson  | 17.5%                         | In addition to the Wilkinson Offer Letter, above |
| ○ Matthew Scribner | 12.5%                         |  |
| ○ Byron Myers      | 10.0%                         | Management carve out agreement only              |

The employment agreements for the four employees listed (all except Byron Myers) above provide for (i) three months’ severance payments if the employee is dismissed without Cause (as defined within the proposed employment agreements) and (ii) an annual bonus award up to 20% of the employees base salary based on specific financial targets to be mutually agreed upon by the Company and such employee (the “**2009 Employment Agreements**”).

The management carve-out agreements for the 5 employees listed above provide for an additional bonus percentage of the management carve-out pool, per the Management Carve-Out Bonus Award agreements. An additional 30% of the pool is to be determined who it will be allocated to but can be allocated at the board’s discretion. If the pool is not allocated at a liquidation event, it is divided proportionally between the participants. The management carve-out pool is a percentage of value of a qualifying change in control of at least 1% up to 2% of the equity value, with a floor of \$500k.

The Company routinely enters into Indemnification Agreements with its directors and executive officers.

---

The Company enters into a standard form Offer Letter with its employees.

6.18 Material Contracts. None.

6.19 Franchises, Patents, Copyrights, Tradenames, etc.

Inogen Trademarks – see attached “Trademark Status Report”.

Inogen Patents – see attached “Patent Status Report”.

On March 22, 2011 Inogen and Air Products and Chemicals, Inc signed a 3rd Amended License Agreement (the “**AP License Agreement**”) which terminated the licenses granted under the original License Agreement and replaced this with a patent assignment for US patents 6,605,136; 6,824,590; 7,279,029; and 7,473,299 in exchange for purchase of their outstanding shares from Inogen’s current investors for \$1,301,370.80 and an additional payment from Inogen of \$1.5M payable over 5 years.

Development, License and Supply Agreement (the “**MED Development Agreement**”) dated as of June 27, 2003, between the Company and Medical Electronic Devices, Inc (“**MED**”), whereby the Company licenses from MED certain conserver devices that will be used in the Company’s products.

The Company continues to have in the marketplace products that contain intellectual property licensed to the Company pursuant to the License and Supply Agreement dated October 27, 2004 (the “**A2 License Agreement**”), which amends and restates that certain Scroll Compressor Consulting and Supply Agreement dated as of December 3, 2002 between the Company and Air Squared, Inc. The Company is not currently utilizing the aforementioned intellectual property in any products.

Development Agreement dated as of April 22, 2002, between the Company and Launch Point (the “**Original Launch Point Development Agreement**”), whereby Launch Point developed prototypes of the Company’s portable oxygen concentrator system (the “**System**”). All intellectual property related to the System is owned by the Company, and the Company has granted to Launch Point a non-exclusive, perpetual, royalty free license to commercialize products using the intellectual property except in connection with products or devices utilized to deliver oxygen for medical, industrial or recreational purposes (the “**Launch Point License**”). On July 10, 2003, the Company and Launch Point entered into that certain Consulting and Development Agreement (the “**Launch Point Development Agreement**”) whereby (i) the Company engaged Launch Point to perform certain consulting and development services, and (ii) the Original Launch Point Development Agreement was superseded and replaced in its entirety by the Launch Point Development Agreement subject to certain provisions which survive the termination of the Original Launch Point Development Agreement, including the Launch Point License.

Sublicense Agreement dated as of September 17, 2003, between the Company and Embednet, whereby the Company acquired a non-exclusive, perpetual royalty-free license to use the Embednet development tools for the purpose of assessing, evaluating, and implementing the Incorporated Program (as defined in such agreement) into Company’s products and to develop products with the Incorporated Program for sale and distribution to either end users or OEM.

---

The domain name for “Inogen.com” is not owned by the Company, but currently registered to a third party. The Company is the registered owner of the following domain names:

|                  |                   |
|------------------|-------------------|
| inogen.com       | inogenone.tv      |
| inogen.net       | inogenone.uk.com  |
| inogen.biz       | inogenoneg2.net   |
| inogen.eu.com    | inogenoneg3.co    |
| inogen.mobi      | inogenoneg3.com   |
| inogen.net       | inogenoneg3.eu    |
| inogen.org       | inogenoneg3.net   |
| inogen.tv        | inogenoneg3.org   |
| inogen.uk.com    | inogenoneg4.co    |
| inogen.us        | inogenoneg4.com   |
| inogen.us.com    | inogenoneg4.eu    |
| inogen1.co       | inogenoneg4.net   |
| inogen1.eu       | inogenoneg4.org   |
| inogen1g3.co     | inogenoneg5.co    |
| inogen1g3.com    | inogenoneg5.eu    |
| inogen1g3.eu     | inogenoneg5.org   |
| inogen1g3.net    | inogen1.com       |
| inogen1g3.org    | inogeng2.com      |
| inogendirect.com | inogeng2.net      |
| inogenone.biz    | inogenoneg2.com   |
| inogenone.co.uk  | inogenoneg5.com   |
| inogenone.com    | inogenoneg5.net   |
| inogenone.eu.com | oxygenation.com   |
| inogenone.info   | airlineoxygen.com |

Some of the Company’s customers have non-exclusive licenses to use our trademarks and graphics. A copy of our Trademark License Agreement and Inogen Graphics Standards Requirements is attached to this schedule as Exhibit A.

---

6.20 Capital Structure. See attached capitalization table effective 9/30/2012. (On file with Agent)

6.23 None.

6.25 None.

8.1 Existing Debt Effective Date  
Air Products & Chemicals, Inc \$1,128,125.00 (S/T portion \$212,500)

8.2 Existing Liens  
None.

8.6 Existing Investments  
None.

8.7 Transactions with Affiliates  
None.

13.5 Notices

**To the Borrower:**

Inogen, Inc.  
Attention: Alison Bauerlein  
326 Bollay Drive  
Goleta, CA 93117

**To the Agent:**

**Comerica Bank, As Agent:**

Comerica Bank Center  
Attn: Corporate Finance - MC 3289  
411 W. Lafayette St.  
Detroit, MI 48226  
Telephone: (313) 222-4280  
Facsimile: (313) 222-9434

For Advance Requests and/or Pay-Downs:  
For Reporting Requirements:

corpfinadmin@comerica.com  
reportingcorpfin@comerica.com

**Comerica Bank, As Lender:**

Comerica Bank  
Technology & Life Sciences Division  
611 Anton Boulevard, Suite 400  
Costa Mesa, CA 92626  
Telephone: 714-433-3256  
Facsimile: \_\_\_\_\_  
Attn: Evan Huckabay

---

with a copy (not constituting notice):

**Agent's Counsel:**

Bodman PLC

6th Floor at Ford Field

1901 St. Antoine Street

Detroit, MI 48226

Telephone: (313) 259-7777

Facsimile: (313) 393-7579

**SECURITY AGREEMENT**

**THIS SECURITY AGREEMENT** (the "**Agreement**") dated as of October 12, 2012, is entered into by and among the Borrower (as defined below), such other entities which from time to time become parties hereto (collectively, including the Borrower, the "**Debtors**" and each, individually, a "**Debtor**") and Comerica Bank ("**Comerica**"), as administrative agent for and on behalf of the Lenders (as defined below) (in such capacity, the "**Agent**"). The addresses for the Debtors and the Agent, as of the date hereof, are set forth on the signature pages attached hereto.

**RECITALS:**

A. Inogen, Inc. (the "**Borrower**") has entered into that certain Amended and Restated Revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement dated as of October 12, 2012 (as amended, supplemented, amended and restated or otherwise modified from time to time the "**Credit Agreement**") with each of the financial institutions from time to time signatory thereto (collectively, including their respective successors and assigns, the "**Lenders**") and the Agent pursuant to which the Lenders have agreed, subject to the satisfaction of certain terms and conditions, to extend or to continue to extend financial accommodations to the Borrower, as provided therein.

B. Pursuant to the Credit Agreement, the Lenders have required that each of the Debtors grant (or cause to be granted) certain Liens to the Agent, for the benefit of the Lenders, all to secure the obligations of the Borrower or any Debtor under the Credit Agreement or any related Loan Document (including any Guaranty).

C. The Debtors have directly and indirectly benefited and will directly and indirectly benefit from the transactions evidenced by and contemplated in the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents.

D. The Agent is acting as Agent for the Lenders pursuant to the terms and conditions of **Section 12** of the Credit Agreement.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the premises and for other good and valuable consideration, the adequacy, receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto hereby agree as follows:

**ARTICLE 1**  
**Definitions**

**Section 1.1 Definitions.** As used in this Agreement, capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings provided for such terms in the Credit Agreement. References to "Sections," "subsections," "Exhibits" and "Schedules" shall be to Sections, subsections, Exhibits and Schedules, respectively, of this Agreement unless otherwise specifically provided. All references to statutes and regulations shall include any amendments of the same and any successor statutes and regulations. References to particular sections of the UCC should be read to refer also to parallel sections of the Uniform Commercial Code as enacted in each state or other jurisdiction which may be applicable to the grant and perfection of the Liens held by the Agent for the benefit of the Lenders pursuant to this Agreement.

The following terms have the meanings indicated below, all such definitions to be equally applicable to the singular and plural forms of the terms defined:

"**Account**" means any "account," as such term is defined in Article or Chapter 9 of the UCC, now owned or hereafter acquired by a Debtor, and, in any event, shall include, without limitation, each of the following, whether now owned or hereafter acquired by such Debtor: (a) all rights of such Debtor to payment for goods sold or leased or services rendered, whether or not earned by performance, (b) all accounts receivable of such Debtor, (c) all rights of such Debtor to receive any payment of money or other form of consideration, (d) all security pledged, assigned or granted to or held by such Debtor to secure any of the foregoing, (e) all guaranties of, or indemnifications with respect to, any of the foregoing, and (f) all rights of such Debtor as an unpaid seller of goods or services, including, but not limited to, all rights of stoppage in transit, replevin, reclamation and resale.

---

“**Chattel Paper**” means any “chattel paper,” as such term is defined in Article or Chapter 9 of the UCC, now owned or hereafter acquired by a Debtor, and shall include both electronic Chattel Paper and tangible Chattel Paper.

“**Collateral**” has the meaning specified in **Section 2.1** of this Agreement.

“**Collateral Compliance Report**” shall mean a report in the form attached hereto as *Exhibit C*.

“**Computer Records**” means any computer records now owned or hereafter acquired by any Debtor.

“**Copyright Collateral**” shall mean all Copyrights and Copyright Licenses of the Debtors.

“**Copyright Licenses**” shall mean all license agreements with any other Person in connection with any of the Copyrights or such other Person’s copyrights, whether a Debtor is a licensor or a licensee under any such license agreement, including, without limitation, the license agreements listed on *Schedule 1.1* hereto and made a part hereof, subject, in each case, to the terms of such license agreements and the right to prepare for sale, sell and advertise for sale, all inventory now or hereafter covered by such licenses.

“**Copyrights**” shall mean all copyrights and mask works, whether or not registered, and all applications for registration of all copyrights and mask works, including, but not limited to all copyrights and mask works, and all applications for registration of all copyrights and mask works identified on *Schedule 1.1* attached hereto and made a part hereof, and including without limitation (a) the right to sue or otherwise recover for any and all past, present and future infringements and misappropriations thereof; (b) all income, royalties, damages and other payments now and hereafter due and/or payable with respect thereto (including, without limitation, payments under all Copyright Licenses entered into in connection therewith, and damages and payments for past or future infringements thereof); and (c) all rights corresponding thereto and all modifications, adaptations, translations, enhancements and derivative works, renewals thereof, and all other rights of any kind whatsoever of a Debtor accruing thereunder or pertaining thereto.

“**Deposit Account**” shall mean a demand, time, savings, passbook, or similar account maintained with a bank. The term does not include investment property, investment accounts or accounts evidenced by an instrument.

“**Document**” means any “document,” as such term is defined in Article or Chapter 9 of the UCC, now owned or hereafter acquired by any Debtor, including, without limitation, all documents of title and all receipts covering, evidencing or representing goods now owned or hereafter acquired by a Debtor.

“**Equipment**” means any “equipment,” as such term is defined in Article or Chapter 9 of the UCC, now owned or hereafter acquired by a Debtor and, in any event, shall include, without limitation, all machinery, equipment, furniture, trade fixtures, tractors, trailers, rolling stock, vessels, aircraft and Vehicles now owned or hereafter acquired by such Debtor and any and all additions, substitutions and replacements of any of the foregoing, wherever located, together with all attachments, components, parts, equipment and accessories installed thereon or affixed thereto.

“**General Intangibles**” means any “general intangibles,” as such term is defined in Article or Chapter 9 of the UCC, now owned or hereafter acquired by a Debtor and, in any event, shall include, without limitation, each of the following, whether now owned or hereafter acquired by such Debtor: (a) all of such Debtor’s Intellectual Property Collateral; (b) all of such Debtor’s books, records, data, plans, manuals, computer software, computer tapes, computer disks, computer programs, source codes, object codes and all rights of such Debtor to retrieve data and other information from third parties; (c) all of such Debtor’s contract rights, commercial tort claims, partnership interests, membership interests, joint venture interests, securities, deposit accounts, investment accounts and certificates of deposit; (d) all rights of such Debtor to payment under chattel paper, documents, instruments and similar agreements; (e) letters of credit, letters of credit rights supporting obligations and rights to payment for

---

money or funds advanced or sold of such Debtor; (f) all tax refunds and tax refund claims of such Debtor; (g) all choses in action and causes of action of such Debtor (whether arising in contract, tort or otherwise and whether or not currently in litigation) and all judgments in favor of such Debtor; (h) all rights and claims of such Debtor under warranties and indemnities, (i) all health care receivables; and (j) all rights of such Debtor under any insurance, surety or similar contract or arrangement.

“**Governmental Authority**” shall mean any nation or government, any state, province or other political subdivision thereof, any central bank (or similar monetary or regulatory authority) thereof, any entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, regulatory or administrative functions of or pertaining to government, and any corporation or other entity owned or controlled, through stock or capital ownership or otherwise, by any of the foregoing.

“**Instrument**” shall mean any “instrument,” as such term is defined in Article or Chapter 9 of the UCC, now owned or hereafter acquired by any Debtor, and, in any event, shall include all promissory notes (including without limitation, any Intercompany Notes held by such Debtor), drafts, bills of exchange and trade acceptances, whether now owned or hereafter acquired.

“**Insurance Proceeds**” shall have the meaning set forth in **Section 4.4** of this Agreement.

“**Intellectual Property Collateral**” shall mean Patents, Patent Licenses, Copyrights, Copyright Licenses, Trademarks, Trademark Licenses, trade secrets, registrations, goodwill, franchises, permits, proprietary information, customer lists, designs, inventions and all other intellectual property and proprietary rights, including without limitation those described on **Schedule 1.1** attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference.

“**Inventory**” means any “inventory,” as such term is defined in Article or Chapter 9 of the UCC, now owned or hereafter acquired by a Debtor, and, in any event, shall include, without limitation, each of the following, whether now owned or hereafter acquired by such Debtor: (a) all goods and other personal property of such Debtor that are held for sale or lease or to be furnished under any contract of service; (b) all raw materials, work-in-process, finished goods, supplies and materials of such Debtor; (c) all wrapping, packaging, advertising and shipping materials of such Debtor; (d) all goods that have been returned to, repossessed by or stopped in transit by such Debtor; and (e) all Documents evidencing any of the foregoing.

“**Investment Property**” means any “investment property” as such term is defined in Article or Chapter 9 of the UCC, now owned or hereafter acquired by a Debtor, and in any event, shall include without limitation all shares of stock and other equity, partnership or membership interests constituting securities, of the Domestic Subsidiaries of such Debtor from time to time owned or acquired by such Debtor in any manner (including, without limitation, the Pledged Shares), and the certificates and all dividends, cash, instruments, rights and other property from time to time received, receivable or otherwise distributed or distributable in respect of or in exchange for any or all of such shares, but excluding any shares of stock or other equity, partnership or membership interests in any Foreign Subsidiaries of such Debtor.

“**Patent Collateral**” shall mean all Patents and Patent Licenses of the Debtors.

“**Patent Licenses**” shall mean all license agreements with any other Person in connection with any of the Patents or such other Person’s patents, whether a Debtor is a licensor or a licensee under any such license agreement, including, without limitation, the license agreements listed on **Schedule 1.1** hereto and made a part hereof, subject, in each case, to the terms of such license agreements and the right to prepare for sale, sell and advertise for sale, all inventory now or hereafter covered by such licenses.

“**Patents**” shall mean all letters patent, patent applications and patentable inventions, including, without limitation, all patents and patent applications identified on **Schedule 1.1** attached hereto and made a part hereof, and including without limitation, (a) all inventions and improvements described and claimed therein, and patentable inventions, (b) the right to sue or otherwise recover for any and all past, present and future infringements and misappropriations thereof, (c) all income, royalties, damages and other payments now and hereafter due and/or payable with respect thereto (including, without limitation, payments under all Patent Licenses entered into in



---

connection therewith, and damages and payments for past or future infringements thereof), and (d) all rights corresponding thereto and all reissues, divisions, continuations, continuations-in-part, substitutes, renewals, and extensions thereof, all improvements thereon, and all other rights of any kind whatsoever of a Debtor accruing thereunder or pertaining thereto.

“**Permitted Liens**” means Liens permitted under **Section 8.2** of the Credit Agreement

“**Pledged Shares**” means the shares of capital stock or other equity, partnership or membership interests described on **Schedule 1.2** attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference, and all other shares of capital stock or other equity, partnership or membership interests (other than in an entity which is a Foreign Subsidiary) acquired by any Debtor after the date hereof.

“**Proceeds**” means any “proceeds,” as such term is defined in Article or Chapter 9 of the UCC and, in any event, shall include, but not be limited to, (a) any and all proceeds of any insurance, indemnity, warranty or guaranty payable to a Debtor from time to time with respect to any of the Collateral, (b) any and all payments (in any form whatsoever) made or due and payable to a Debtor from time to time in connection with any requisition, confiscation, condemnation, seizure or forfeiture of all or any part of the Collateral by any Governmental Authority (or any Person acting, or purporting to act, for or on behalf of any Governmental Authority), and (c) any and all other amounts from time to time paid or payable under or in connection with any of the Collateral.

“**Records**” are defined in **Section 3.2** of this Agreement.

“**Software**” means all (i) computer programs and supporting information provided in connection with a transaction relating to the program, and (ii) computer programs embedded in goods and any supporting information provided in connection with a transaction relating to the program whether or not the program is associated with the goods in such a manner that it customarily is considered part of the goods, and whether or not, by becoming the owner of the goods, a Person acquires a right to use the program in connection with the goods, and whether or not the program is embedded in goods that consist solely of the medium in which the program is embedded.

“**Trademark Collateral**” shall mean all Trademarks and Trademark Licenses of the Debtors.

“**Trademark Licenses**” shall mean all license agreements with any other Person in connection with any of the Trademarks or such other Person’s names or trademarks, whether a Debtor is a licensor or a licensee under any such license agreement, including, without limitation, the license agreements listed on **Schedule 1.1** hereto and made a part hereof, subject, in each case, to the terms of such license agreements, and the right to prepare for sale, and to sell and advertise for sale, all inventory now or hereafter covered by such licenses.

“**Trademarks**” shall mean all trademarks, service marks, trade names, trade dress or other indicia of trade origin, trademark and service mark registrations, and applications for trademark or service mark registrations, and any renewals thereof, including, without limitation, each registration and application identified on **Schedule 1.1** attached hereto and made a part hereof, and including without limitation (a) the right to sue or otherwise recover for any and all past, present and future infringements and misappropriations thereof, (b) all income, royalties, damages and other payments now and hereafter due and/or payable with respect thereto (including, without limitation, payments under all Trademark Licenses entered into in connection therewith, and damages and payments for past or future infringements thereof) and (c) all rights corresponding thereto and all other rights of any kind whatsoever of a Debtor accruing thereunder or pertaining thereto, together in each case with the goodwill of the business connected with the use of, and symbolized by, each such trademark, service mark, trade name, trade dress or other indicia of trade origin.

“**UCC**” means the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the State of California; provided, that if, by applicable law, the perfection or effect of perfection or non-perfection of the security interest created hereunder in any Collateral is governed by the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect on or after the date hereof in any other jurisdiction, “UCC” means the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in such other jurisdiction for purposes of the provisions hereof relating to such perfection or the effect of perfection or non-perfection.

---

**“Vehicles”** means all cars, trucks, trailers, construction and earth moving equipment and other vehicles covered by a certificate of title law of any state and all tires and other appurtenances to any of the foregoing.

**ARTICLE 2**  
**Security Interest**

**Section 2.1 Grant of Security Interest.** As collateral security for the prompt payment and performance in full when due of the Indebtedness (whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise), each Debtor hereby pledges, assigns, transfers and conveys to the Agent as collateral, and grants the Agent a continuing Lien on and security interest in, all of such Debtor’s right, title and interest in and to the following, whether now owned or hereafter arising or acquired and wherever located (collectively, the **“Collateral”**):

- (a) all Accounts;
- (b) all Chattel Paper;
- (c) all General Intangibles;
- (d) all Equipment;
- (e) all Inventory;
- (f) all Documents;
- (g) all Instruments;
- (h) all Deposit Accounts and any other cash collateral, deposit or investment accounts, including all cash collateral, deposit or investment accounts established or maintained pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or the other Loan Documents;
- (i) all Computer Records and Software, whether relating to the foregoing Collateral or otherwise, but in the case of such Software, subject to the rights of any non-affiliated licensee of software;
- (j) all Investment Property; and
- (k) the Proceeds, in cash or otherwise, of any of the property described in the foregoing clauses (a) through (j) and all Liens, security, rights, remedies and claims of such Debtor with respect thereto (provided that the grant of a security interest in Proceeds set forth in this subsection (k) shall not be deemed to give the applicable Debtor any right to dispose of any of the Collateral, except as may otherwise be permitted pursuant to the terms of the Credit Agreement);

provided, however, that “Collateral” shall not include (a) the Blocked Account or (b) rights under or with respect to any General Intangible, license, permit or authorization to the extent any such General Intangible, license, permit or authorization, by its terms or by law, prohibits the assignment of, or the granting of a Lien over the rights of a grantor thereunder or which would be invalid or unenforceable upon any such assignment or grant (the **“Restricted Assets”**), provided that (A) the Proceeds of any Restricted Asset shall continue to be deemed to be “Collateral”, and (B) this provision shall not limit the grant of any Lien on or assignment of any Restricted Asset to the extent that the UCC or any other applicable law provides that such grant of Lien or assignment is effective irrespective of any prohibitions to such grant provided in any Restricted Asset (or the underlying documents related thereto). Concurrently with any such Restricted Asset being entered into or arising after the date hereof, the applicable Debtor shall be obligated to obtain any waiver or consent (in form and substance acceptable to the Agent) necessary to allow such Restricted Asset to constitute Collateral hereunder if the failure of such Debtor to have such Restricted Asset would have a Material Adverse Effect.

---

**Section 2.2 Debtors Remain Liable.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, (a) the Debtors shall remain liable under the contracts, agreements, documents and instruments included in the Collateral to the extent set forth therein to perform all of its duties and obligations thereunder to the same extent as if this Agreement had not been executed, (b) the exercise by the Agent or any Lender of any of their respective rights or remedies hereunder shall not release the Debtors from any of their duties or obligations under the contracts, agreements, documents and instruments included in the Collateral, and (c) neither the Agent nor any of the Lenders shall have any indebtedness, liability or obligation (by assumption or otherwise) under any of the contracts, agreements, documents and instruments included in the Collateral by reason of this Agreement, and none of them shall be obligated to perform any of the obligations or duties of the Debtors thereunder or to take any action to collect or enforce any claim for payment assigned hereunder.

### **ARTICLE 3** **Representations and Warranties**

To induce the Agent to enter into this Agreement and the Agent and the Lenders to enter into the Credit Agreement, each Debtor represents and warrants to the Agent and to each Lender as follows, each such representation and warranty being a continuing representation and warranty, surviving until termination of this Agreement in accordance with the provisions of **Section 7.12** of this Agreement:

**Section 3.1 Title.** Such Debtor is, and with respect to Collateral acquired after the date hereof such Debtor will be, the legal and beneficial owner of the Collateral free and clear of any Lien or other encumbrance, except for the Permitted Liens, provided that, other than the Lien established under this Agreement, no Lien on any Pledged Shares shall constitute a Permitted Lien.

**Section 3.2 Change in Form or Jurisdiction; Successor by Merger; Location of Books and Records.** As of the date hereof, each Debtor (a) is duly organized and validly existing as a corporation (or other business organization) under the laws of its jurisdiction of organization; (b) is formed in the jurisdiction of organization and has the registration number and tax identification number set forth on **Schedule 3.2** attached hereto; (c) has not changed its respective corporate form or its jurisdiction of organization at any time during the five years immediately prior to the date hereof, except as set forth on such **Schedule 3.2**; (d) except as set forth on such **Schedule 3.2** attached hereto, no Debtor has, at any time during the five years immediately prior to the date hereof, become the successor by merger, consolidation, acquisition, change in form, nature or jurisdiction of organization or otherwise of any other Person, and (e) keeps true and accurate books and records regarding the Collateral (the "**Records**") in the office indicated on such **Schedule 3.2**.

#### **Section 3.3 Representations and Warranties Regarding Certain Types of Collateral.**

- (a) **Location of Inventory and Equipment.** As of the date hereof, (i) all Inventory (except Inventory in transit) and Equipment (except trailers, rolling stock, vessels, aircraft and Vehicles) of each Debtor are located at the places specified on **Schedule 3.3(a)** attached hereto, (ii) the name and address of the landlord leasing any location to any Debtor is identified on such **Schedule 3.3(a)**, and (iii) the name of and address of each bailee or warehouseman which holds any Collateral and the location of such Collateral is identified on such **Schedule 3.3(a)**.
- (b) **Account Information.** As of the date hereof, all Deposit Accounts, cash collateral accounts or investment accounts of each Debtor (except for those Deposit Accounts located with the Agent) are located at Square 1 Bank. **Schedule 3.3(b)** attached hereto sets forth, with respect to each such account, the type of account and the account number.
- (c) **Documents.** As of the date hereof, except as set forth on **Schedule 3.3(c)**, none of the Inventory or Equipment of such Debtor (other than trailers, rolling stock, vessels, aircraft and Vehicles) is evidenced by a Document (including, without limitation, a negotiable document of title).
- (d) **Intellectual Property.** Set forth on **Schedule 1.1** (the same may be amended from time to time) is a true and correct list of the registered Patents, Patent Licenses, registered Trademarks, Trademark

---

Licenses, registered Copyrights and Copyright Licenses owned by the Debtors (including, in the case of the Patents, Trademarks and Copyrights, the applicable name, date of registration (or of application if registration not completed) and application or registration number).

**Section 3.4 Pledged Shares.**

- (a) **Duly Authorized and Validly Issued.** The Pledged Shares that are shares of a corporation have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid and nonassessable, and the Pledged Shares that are membership interests or partnership units (if any) have been validly granted, under the laws of the jurisdiction of organization of the issuers thereof, and, to the extent applicable, are fully paid and nonassessable. No such membership or partnership interests constitute “securities” within the meaning of Article 8 of the UCC, and each Debtor covenants and agrees not to allow any such membership or partnership interest to become “securities” for purposes of Article 8 of the UCC.
- (b) **Valid Title; No Liens; No Restrictions.** Each Debtor is the legal and beneficial owner of the Pledged Shares, free and clear of any Lien (other than the Liens created by this Agreement), and such Debtor has not sold, granted any option with respect to, assigned, transferred or otherwise disposed of any of its rights or interest in or to the Pledged Shares. None of the Pledged Shares are subject to any contractual or other restrictions upon the pledge or other transfer of such Pledged Shares, other than those imposed by securities laws generally. No issuer of Pledged Shares is party to any agreement granting “control” (as defined in Section 8-106 of the UCC) of such Debtor’s Pledged Shares to any third party. All such Pledged Shares are held by each Debtor directly and not through any securities intermediary.
- (c) **Description of Pledged Shares; Ownership.** The Pledged Shares constitute the percentage of the issued and outstanding shares of stock, partnership units or membership interests of the issuers thereof indicated on *Schedule 1.2* (as the same may be amended from time to time) and such Schedule contains a description of all shares of capital stock, membership interests and other equity interests of or in any Subsidiaries owned by such Debtor.

**Section 3.5 Intellectual Property.**

- (a) **Filings and Recordation.** Each Debtor has made all necessary filings and recordations to protect and maintain its interest in the Trademarks, Patents and Copyrights set forth on *Schedule 1.1* (as the same may be amended from time to time), including, without limitation, all necessary filings and recordings, and payments of all maintenance fees, in the United States Patent and Trademark Office and United States Copyright Office to the extent such Trademarks, Patents and Copyrights are material to such Debtor’s business. Also set forth on *Schedule 1.1* (as the same may be amended from time to time) is a complete and accurate list of all of the material Trademark Licenses, Patent Licenses and Copyright Licenses owned by the Debtors as of the date hereof.
- (b) **Trademarks and Trademark Licenses Valid.** (i) Each Trademark of the Debtors set forth on *Schedule 1.1* (as the same may be amended from time to time) is subsisting and has not been adjudged invalid, unregistrable or unenforceable, in whole or in part, and, to the Debtors’ knowledge, is valid, registrable and enforceable, (ii) each of the Trademark Licenses set forth on *Schedule 1.1* (as the same may be amended from time to time) is validly subsisting and has not been adjudged invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, and, to the Debtors’ knowledge, is valid and enforceable, and (iii) the Debtors have notified the Agent in writing of all uses of any material item of Trademark Collateral of which any Debtor is aware which could reasonably be expected to lead to such item becoming invalid or unenforceable, including unauthorized uses by third parties and uses which were not supported by the goodwill of the business connected with such Collateral.
- (c) **Patents and Patent Licenses Valid.** (i) Each Patent of the Debtors set forth on *Schedule 1.1* (as the same may be amended from time to time) is subsisting and has not been adjudged invalid,

---

unpatentable or unenforceable, in whole or in part, and, to the Debtors' knowledge, is valid, patentable and enforceable except as otherwise set forth on **Schedule 1.1** (as the same may be amended from time to time), (ii) each of the Patent Licenses set forth on **Schedule 1.1** (as the same may be amended from time to time) is validly subsisting and has not been adjudged invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, and, to the Debtors' knowledge, is valid and enforceable, and (iii) the Debtors have notified the Agent in writing of all uses of any item of Patent Collateral material to any Debtor's business of which any Debtor is aware which could reasonably be expected to lead to such item becoming invalid or unenforceable.

- (d) **Copyright and Copyright Licenses Valid.** (i) Each Copyright of the Debtors set forth on **Schedule 1.1** (as the same may be amended from time to time) is subsisting and has not been adjudged invalid, uncopyrightable or unenforceable, in whole or in part, and, to the Debtors' knowledge, is valid, copyrightable and enforceable, (ii) each of the Copyright Licenses set forth on **Schedule 1.1** (as the same may be amended from time to time) is validly subsisting and has not been adjudged invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, and, to the Debtors' knowledge, is valid and enforceable, and (iii) the Debtors have notified the Agent in writing of all uses of any item of Copyright Collateral material to any Debtor's business of which any Debtor is aware which could reasonably be expected to lead to such item becoming invalid or unenforceable.
- (e) **No Assignment.** The Debtors have not made a previous assignment, sale, transfer or agreement constituting a present or future assignment, sale, transfer or encumbrance of any of the Intellectual Property Collateral, except with respect to non-exclusive licenses granted in the ordinary course of business or as permitted by this Agreement or the Loan Documents. No Debtor has granted any license, shop right, release, covenant not to sue, or non-assertion assurance to any Person with respect to any part of the Intellectual Property Collateral, except as set forth on **Schedule 1.1** or as otherwise disclosed to the Agent in writing.
- (f) **Products Marked.** Each Debtor has marked its products with the trademark registration symbol, copyright notices, the numbers of all appropriate patents, the common law trademark symbol or the designation "patent pending," as the case may be, to the extent that such Debtor, in good faith, believes is reasonable and commercially practicable.
- (g) **Other Rights.** Except for the Trademark Licenses, Patent Licenses and Copyright Licenses listed on **Schedule 1.1** hereto under which a Debtor is a licensee, no Debtor has knowledge of the existence of any right or any claim (other than as provided by this Agreement) that is likely to be made under or against any item of Intellectual Property Collateral contained on **Schedule 1.1** to the extent such claim could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- (h) **No Claims.** Except as set forth on **Schedule 1.1** or as otherwise disclosed to the Agent in writing, no claim has been made and is continuing or, to any Debtor's knowledge, threatened that the use by any Debtor of any item of Intellectual Property Collateral is invalid or unenforceable or that the use by any Debtor of any Intellectual Property Collateral does or may violate the rights of any Person. To the Debtors' knowledge, there is no infringement or unauthorized use of any item of Intellectual Property Collateral contained on **Schedule 1.1** or as otherwise disclosed to the Agent in writing.
- (i) **No Consent.** No consent of any party (other than such Debtor) to any Patent License, Copyright License or Trademark License constituting Intellectual Property Collateral is required, or purports to be required, to be obtained by or on behalf of such Debtor in connection with the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement that has not been obtained. Each Patent License, Copyright License and Trademark License constituting Intellectual Property Collateral is in full force and effect and constitutes a valid and legally enforceable obligation of the applicable Debtor and (to the knowledge of the Debtors) each other party thereto except as enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditor's rights generally and by general equitable principles (whether enforcement is sought by proceedings in equity or at law). No consent or authorization of, filing

---

with or other act by or in respect of any Governmental Authority is required in connection with the execution, delivery, performance, validity or enforceability of any of the Patent Licenses, Copyright Licenses or Trademark Licenses by any party thereto other than those which have been duly obtained, made or performed and are in full force and effect. Neither the Debtors nor (to the knowledge of any Debtor) any other party to any Patent License, Copyright License or Trademark License constituting Collateral is in default in the performance or observance of any of the terms thereof, except for such defaults as would not reasonably be expected, in the aggregate, to have a material adverse effect on the value of the Intellectual Property Collateral. To the knowledge of such Debtor, the right, title and interest of the applicable Debtor in, to and under each Patent License, Copyright License and Trademark License constituting Intellectual Property Collateral is not subject to any defense, offset, counterclaim or claim.

**Section 3.6 Priority.** No financing statement, security agreement or other Lien instrument covering all or any part of the Collateral is on file in any public office with respect to any outstanding obligation of such Debtor except (i) as may have been filed in favor of the Agent pursuant to this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and (ii) financing statements filed to perfect Permitted Liens (which shall not, in any event, grant a Lien over the Pledged Shares).

**Section 3.7 Perfection.** Upon (a) the filing of Uniform Commercial Code financing statements in the jurisdictions listed on *Schedule 3.7* attached hereto, and (b) the recording of this Agreement in the United States Patent and Trademark Office and the United States Copyright Office, the security interest in favor of the Agent created herein will constitute a valid and perfected Lien upon and security interest in the Collateral which may be created and perfected either under the UCC by filing financing statements or by a filing with the United States Patent and Trademark Office and the United States Copyright Office.

## **ARTICLE 4**

### **Covenants**

Each Debtor covenants and agrees with the Agent, until termination of this Agreement in accordance with the provisions of **Section 7.12** hereof, as follows:

#### **Section 4.1 Covenants Regarding Certain Kinds of Collateral**

(a) **Promissory Notes and Tangible Chattel Paper.** If Debtors, now or at any time hereafter, collectively hold or acquire any promissory notes or tangible Chattel Paper for which the principal amount thereof or the obligations evidenced thereunder are, in the aggregate, in excess of \$100,000, the applicable Debtors shall promptly notify the Agent in writing thereof and forthwith endorse, assign and deliver the same to the Agent, accompanied by such instruments of transfer or assignment duly executed in blank as the Agent may from time to time reasonably specify, and cause all such Chattel Paper to bear a legend reasonably acceptable to the Agent indicating that the Agent has a security interest in such Chattel Paper.

(b) **Electronic Chattel Paper and Transferable Records.** If Debtors, now or at any time hereafter, collectively hold or acquire an interest in any electronic Chattel Paper or any “transferable record,” as that term is defined in the federal Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, or in the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act as in effect in any relevant jurisdiction, worth, in the aggregate, in excess of \$100,000, the applicable Debtors shall promptly notify the Agent thereof and, at the request and option of the Agent, shall take such action as the Agent may reasonably request to vest in the Agent control, under Section 9-105 of the UCC, of such electronic chattel paper or control under the federal Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, or the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act, as so in effect in such jurisdiction, of such transferable record.

(c) **Letter-of-Credit Rights.** If Debtors, now or at any time hereafter, collectively are or become beneficiaries under letters of credit, with an aggregate face amount in excess of \$100,000, the applicable Debtors shall promptly notify the Agent thereof and, at the request of the Agent, the applicable Debtors shall, pursuant to an agreement in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Agent either arrange (i) for the issuer and any confirmer of such letters of credit to consent to an assignment to the Agent of the proceeds of the letters of credit or (ii) for the Agent to become the transferee beneficiary of the letters of credit, together with, in each case, any such

---

other actions as reasonably requested by the Agent to perfect its first priority Lien in such letter of credit rights. The applicable Debtor shall retain the proceeds of the applicable letters of credit until a Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing whereupon the proceeds are to be delivered to the Agent and applied as set forth in the Credit Agreement.

(d) **Commercial Tort Claims.** If Debtors, now or at any time hereafter, collectively hold or acquire any commercial tort claims, which, the reasonably estimated value of which are in aggregate excess of \$100,000, the applicable Debtors shall immediately notify the Agent in a writing signed by such Debtors of the particulars thereof and grant to the Agent in such writing a security interest therein and in the proceeds thereof, all upon the terms of this Agreement, with such writing to be in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Agent.

(e) **Pledged Shares.** All certificates or instruments representing or evidencing the Pledged Shares or any Debtor's rights therein shall be delivered to the Agent promptly upon Debtor gaining any rights therein, in suitable form for transfer by delivery or accompanied by duly executed stock powers or instruments of transfer or assignments in blank, all in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Agent.

(f) **Equipment and Inventory**

- (i) **Location.** Each Debtor shall keep the Equipment (other than Vehicles) and Inventory (other than Inventory in transit) which is in such Debtor's possession or in the possession of any bailee or warehouseman at any of the locations specified on *Schedule 3.3(a)* attached hereto or as otherwise disclosed in writing to the Agent from time to time, subject to compliance with the other provisions of this Agreement, including subsection (ii) below.
- (ii) **Landlord Consents and Bailee's Waivers.** Each Debtor shall provide, as applicable, a bailee's waiver or landlord consent, in form and substance acceptable to the Agent, for each non-Debtor owned location of Collateral disclosed on *Schedule 3.3(a)* or otherwise disclosed to the Agent in writing, promptly after leasing such location, and shall take all other actions required by the Agent to perfect the Agent's security interest in the Equipment and Inventory with the priority required by this Agreement.
- (iii) **Maintenance.** Each Debtor shall maintain the Equipment and Inventory in such condition as may be specified by the terms of the Credit Agreement.

(g) **Intellectual Property.**

- (i) **Trademarks.** Each Debtor agrees to take all necessary steps, including, without limitation, in the United States Patent and Trademark Office or in any court, to (x) defend, enforce, preserve the validity and ownership of, and maintain each Trademark registration and each Trademark License identified on *Schedule 1.1* hereto, and (y) pursue each trademark application now or hereafter identified on *Schedule 1.1* hereto, including, without limitation, the filing of responses to office actions issued by the United States Patent and Trademark Office, the filing of applications for renewal, the filing of affidavits under Sections 8 and 15 of the United States Trademark Act, and the participation in opposition, cancellation, infringement and misappropriation proceedings, except, in each case in which the Debtors have determined, using their commercially reasonable judgment, that any of the foregoing is not of material economic value to them. Each Debtor agrees to take corresponding steps with respect to each new or acquired Trademark registration, Trademark application or any rights obtained under any Trademark License, in each case, which it is now or later becomes entitled, except in each case in which such Debtor has determined, using its commercially reasonable judgment, that any of the foregoing is not of material economic value to it. Any expenses incurred in connection with such activities shall be borne by the Debtors.

- 
- (ii) **Patents.** Each Debtor agrees to take all necessary steps, including, without limitation, in the United States Patent and Trademark Office or in any court, to (x) defend, enforce, preserve the validity and ownership of, and maintain each Patent and each Patent License identified on *Schedule 1.1* hereto, and (y) pursue each patent application, now or hereafter identified on *Schedule 1.1* hereto, including, without limitation, the filing of divisional, continuation, continuation-in-part and substitute applications, the filing of applications for reissue, renewal or extensions, the payment of maintenance fees, and the participation in interference, reexamination, opposition, infringement and misappropriation proceedings, except in each case in which the Debtors have determined, using their commercially reasonable judgment, that any of the foregoing is not of material economic value to them. Each Debtor agrees to take corresponding steps with respect to each new or acquired Patent, patent application, or any rights obtained under any Patent License, in each case, which it is now or later becomes entitled, except in each case in which the Debtors have determined, using their commercially reasonable judgment, that any of the foregoing is not of material economic value to them. Any expenses incurred in connection with such activities shall be borne by the Debtors.
- (iii) **Copyrights.** Each Debtor agrees to take all necessary steps, including, without limitation, in the United States Copyright Office or in any court, to (x) defend, enforce, and preserve the validity and ownership of each Copyright and each Copyright License identified on *Schedule 1.1* hereto, and (y) pursue each Copyright and mask work application, now or hereafter identified on *Schedule 1.1* hereto, including, without limitation, the payment of applicable fees, and the participation in infringement and misappropriation proceedings, except in each case in which the Debtors have determined, using their commercially reasonable judgment, that any of the foregoing is not of material economic value to them. Each Debtor agrees to take corresponding steps with respect to each new or acquired Copyright, Copyright and mask work application, or any rights obtained under any Copyright License, in each case, which it is now or later becomes entitled, except in each case in which the Debtors have determined, using their commercially reasonable judgment, that any of the foregoing is not of material economic value to them. Any expenses incurred in connection with such activities shall be borne by the Debtors.
- (iv) **No Abandonment.** The Debtors shall not abandon any Trademark, Patent, Copyright or any pending Trademark, Copyright, mask work or Patent application, without the written consent of the Agent, unless the Debtors shall have previously determined, using their commercially reasonable judgment, that such use or the pursuit or maintenance of such Trademark registration, Patent, Copyright registration or pending Trademark, Copyright, mask work or Patent application is not of material economic value to it, in which case, the Debtors shall give notice of any such abandonment to the Agent promptly in writing after the determination to abandon such Intellectual Property Collateral is made.
- (v) **No Infringement.** In the event that a Debtor becomes aware that any item of the Intellectual Property Collateral which such Debtor has determined, using its commercially reasonable judgment, to be material to its business is infringed or misappropriated by a third party, such Debtor shall promptly notify the Agent promptly and in writing, in reasonable detail, and shall take such actions as such Debtor or the Agent deems reasonably appropriate under the circumstances to protect such Intellectual Property Collateral, including, without limitation, suing for infringement or misappropriation and for an injunction against such infringement or misappropriation. Any expense incurred in connection with such activities shall be borne by the Debtors. Each Debtor will advise the Agent promptly and in writing, in reasonable detail, of any adverse determination or the institution of any proceeding (including, without limitation, the institution of any proceeding in the United States Patent and Trademark Office, the United States Copyright Office or any court) regarding any material item of the Intellectual Property Collateral.



- 
- (h) **Accounts and Contracts.** Each Debtor shall, in accordance with its usual business practices in effect from time to time, endeavor to collect or cause to be collected from each account debtor under its Accounts, as and when due, any and all amounts owing under such Accounts. So long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and except as otherwise provided in **Section 6.3**, each Debtor shall have the right to collect and receive payments on its Accounts, and to use and expend the same in its operations in each case in compliance with the terms of the Credit Agreement.
- (i) **Vehicles; Aircraft and Vessels.** Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, no Debtor shall be required to make any filings as may be necessary to perfect the Agent's Lien on its Vehicles, aircraft and vessels, unless (i) a Default or an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, whereupon the Agent may require such filings be made or (ii) such Debtor, either singly, or together with the other Debtors, owns Vehicles, aircraft and vessels (other than Vehicles provided for use by such Debtor's executive employees) which have a fair market value of at least \$100,000, in aggregate amount, whereupon the applicable Debtors shall provide prompt notice to the Agent, and the Agent, at its option, may require the applicable Debtors to execute such agreements and make such filings as may be necessary to perfect the Agent's Lien for the benefit of the Lenders and ensure the priority thereof on the applicable Vehicles, aircraft and vessels.
- (j) **Life Insurance Policies.** If any Debtor, now or any time hereafter, is the beneficiary of a "key man life insurance policy", it shall promptly notify the Agent thereof, provide the Agent with a true and correct list of the Persons insured, the name and address of the insurance company providing the coverage, the amount of such insurance and the policy number, and, unless otherwise waived by the Agent in writing, take such actions as Agent may deem necessary or the Agent shall deem reasonably desirable to collaterally assign policy to the Agent for the benefit of the Lenders.
- (k) **Deposit Accounts.** Each Debtor agrees to promptly notify the Agent in writing of all Deposit Accounts, cash collateral accounts or investments accounts opened at Square 1 Bank after the date hereof. No Debtor shall maintain any Deposit Account, cash collateral account or investment account with any institution other than Comerica Bank or Square 1 Bank, in accordance with **Section 7.14** of the Credit Agreement.

**Section 4.2 Encumbrances.** Each Debtor shall not create, permit or suffer to exist, and shall defend the Collateral against any Lien (other than the Permitted Liens, provided that no Lien, other than the Lien created hereunder, shall exist over the Pledged Shares) or any restriction upon the pledge or other transfer thereof (other than as specifically permitted in the Credit Agreement), and shall defend such Debtor's title to and other rights in the Collateral and the Agent's pledge and collateral assignment of and security interest in the Collateral against the claims and demands of all Persons. Except to the extent permitted by the Credit Agreement or in connection with any release of Collateral under **Section 7.13** hereof (but only to the extent of any Collateral so released), such Debtor shall do nothing to impair the rights of the Agent in the Collateral.

**Section 4.3 Disposition of Collateral.** Except as otherwise permitted under the Credit Agreement, no Debtor shall enter into or consummate any transfer or other disposition of Collateral.

**Section 4.4 Insurance.** The Collateral pledged by such Debtor or the Debtors will be insured (to the extent such Collateral is insurable) with insurance coverage in such amounts and of such types as are required by the terms of the Credit Agreement. In the case of all such insurance policies, each such Debtor shall designate the Agent, as mortgagee or lender loss payee and such policies shall provide that any loss be payable to the Agent, as mortgagee or lender loss payee, as its interests may appear. Further, upon the request of the Agent, each such Debtor shall deliver certificates evidencing such policies, including all endorsements thereon and those required hereunder, to the Agent; and each such Debtor assigns to the Agent, as additional security hereunder, all its rights to receive proceeds of insurance with respect to the Collateral. All such insurance shall, by its terms, provide that the applicable carrier shall, prior to any cancellation before the expiration date thereof, mail thirty (30) days' prior written notice to the Agent of such cancellation. Each Debtor further shall provide the Agent upon request with evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Agent that each such Debtor is at all times in compliance with this

---

paragraph. Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of a Default or an Event of Default, the Agent may, at its option, act as each such Debtor's attorney-in-fact in obtaining, adjusting, settling and compromising such insurance and endorsing any drafts. Upon such Debtor's failure to insure the Collateral as required in this covenant, the Agent may, at its option, procure such insurance and its costs therefor shall be charged to such Debtor, payable on demand, with interest at the highest rate set forth in the Credit Agreement and added to the Indebtedness secured hereby. The disposition of proceeds payable to such Debtor of any insurance on the Collateral (the "**Insurance Proceeds**") shall be governed by the following:

- (a) provided that no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing hereunder, (i) if the amount of Insurance Proceeds in respect of any loss or casualty does not exceed One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000), such Debtor shall be entitled, in the event of such loss or casualty, to receive all such Insurance Proceeds and to apply the same toward the replacement of the Collateral affected thereby or to the purchase of other assets to be used in such Debtor's business (provided that such assets shall be subjected to a first priority Lien in favor of the Agent and such repurchase of assets shall occur within 180 days of such Debtor receiving the Insurance Proceeds); and (ii) if the amount of Insurance Proceeds in respect of any loss or casualty exceeds One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000), such Insurance Proceeds shall be paid to and received by the Agent, for release to such Debtor for the replacement of the Collateral affected thereby or to the purchase of other assets to be used in such Debtor's business (provided that such assets shall be subjected to a first priority Lien in favor of the Agent); or, upon written request of such Debtor (accompanied by reasonable supporting documentation), for such other use or purpose as approved by the Agent in its reasonable discretion, it being understood and agreed in connection with any release of funds under this subparagraph (ii), that the Agent may impose reasonable and customary conditions on the disbursement of such Insurance Proceeds; provided further that if such proceeds are not, as applicable, used by the Debtors to repurchase assets or released by the Agent to the Debtors under this clause (a) within 180 days, or if at any time prior to the end of such 180 day period, a Default or Event of Default has occurred, such proceeds shall be applied to the Indebtedness in accordance with clause (b) below; and
- (b) if a Default or Event of Default has occurred or is continuing and is not waived as provided in the Credit Agreement, all Insurance Proceeds in respect of any loss or casualty shall be paid to and received by the Agent, to be applied by the Agent against the Indebtedness in the manner specified in the Credit Agreement.

**Section 4.5 Corporate Changes; Books and Records; Inspection Rights** (a) No Debtor shall change its respective name, identity, corporate structure or jurisdiction of organization, or identification number in any manner that might make any financing statement filed in connection with this Agreement seriously misleading within the meaning of Section 9-506 of the UCC unless such Debtor shall have given the Agent thirty (30) days prior written notice with respect to any change in such Debtor's corporate structure, jurisdiction of organization, name or identity and shall have taken all action deemed reasonably necessary by the Agent under the circumstances to protect its Liens and the perfection and priority thereof, (b) each Debtor shall keep the Records at the location specified on **Schedule 3.2** as the location of such books and records or as otherwise specified in writing to the Agent and (c) the Debtors shall permit the Agent, the Lenders, and their respective agents and representatives to conduct inspections, discussion and audits of the Collateral in accordance with the terms of the Credit Agreement.

**Section 4.6 Notification of Lien; Continuing Disclosure**. (a) Each Debtor shall promptly notify the Agent in writing of any Lien, encumbrance or claim (other than a Permitted Lien, to the extent not otherwise subject to any notice requirements under the Credit Agreement) that has attached to or been made or asserted against any of the Collateral upon becoming aware of the existence of such Lien, encumbrance or claim; and (b) concurrently with delivery of the Covenant Compliance Report for each fiscal year, Debtors shall execute and deliver to the Agent a Collateral Compliance Report in the form attached hereto as **Exhibit C**.

**Section 4.7 Covenants Regarding Pledged Shares**

- (a) **Voting Rights and Distributions**.

- 
- (i) So long as no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing (both before and after giving effect to any of the actions or other matters described in clauses (A) or (B) of this subparagraph):
- (A) Each Debtor shall be entitled to exercise any and all voting and other consensual rights (including, without limitation, the right to give consents, waivers and ratifications) pertaining to any of the Pledged Shares or any part thereof; provided, however, that no vote shall be cast or consent, waiver or ratification given or action taken without the prior written consent of the Agent which would violate any provision of this Agreement or the Credit Agreement; and
  - (B) Except as otherwise provided by the Credit Agreement, such Debtor shall be entitled to receive and retain any and all dividends, distributions and interest paid in respect to any of the Pledged Shares.
- (ii) Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of a Default or an Event of Default:
- (A) The Agent may, without notice to such Debtor, transfer or register in the name of the Agent or any of its nominees, for the equal and ratable benefit of the Lenders, any or all of the Pledged Shares and the Proceeds thereof (in cash or otherwise) held by the Agent hereunder, and the Agent or its nominee may thereafter, after delivery of notice to such Debtor, exercise all voting and corporate rights at any meeting of any corporation issuing any of the Pledged Shares and any and all rights of conversion, exchange, subscription or any other rights, privileges or options pertaining to any of the Pledged Shares as if the Agent were the absolute owner thereof, including, without limitation, the right to exchange, at its discretion, any and all of the Pledged Shares upon the merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization or other readjustment of any corporation issuing any of such Pledged Shares or upon the exercise by any such issuer or the Agent of any right, privilege or option pertaining to any of the Pledged Shares, and in connection therewith, to deposit and deliver any and all of the Pledged Shares with any committee, depository, transfer agent, registrar or other designated agency upon such terms and conditions as the Agent may determine, all without liability except to account for property actually received by it, but the Agent shall have no duty to exercise any of the aforesaid rights, privileges or options, and the Agent shall not be responsible for any failure to do so or delay in so doing.
  - (B) All rights of such Debtor to exercise the voting and other consensual rights which it would otherwise be entitled to exercise pursuant to **Section 4.7(a)(i)(A)** and to receive the dividends, interest and other distributions which it would otherwise be authorized to receive and retain pursuant to **Section 4.7(a)(i)(B)** shall be suspended until such Default or Event of Default shall no longer exist, and all such rights shall, until such Default or Event of Default shall no longer exist, thereupon become vested in the Agent which shall thereupon have the sole right to exercise such voting and other consensual rights and to receive, hold and dispose of as Pledged Shares such dividends, interest and other distributions.
  - (C) All dividends, interest and other distributions which are received by such Debtor contrary to the provisions of this **Section 4.7(a)(ii)** shall be received in trust for the benefit of the Agent, shall be segregated from other funds of such Debtor and shall be forthwith paid over to the Agent as Collateral in the same form as so received (with any necessary endorsement).
  - (D) Each Debtor shall execute and deliver (or cause to be executed and delivered) to the Agent all such proxies and other instruments as the Agent may reasonably

---

request for the purpose of enabling the Agent to exercise the voting and other rights which it is entitled to exercise pursuant to this **Section 4.7(a)(ii)** and to receive the dividends, interest and other distributions which it is entitled to receive and retain pursuant to this **Section 4.7(a)(ii)**. The foregoing shall not in any way limit the Agent's power and authority granted pursuant to the other provisions of this Agreement.

(b) **Possession; Reasonable Care.** Regardless of whether a Default or an Event of Default has occurred or is continuing, the Agent shall have the right to hold in its possession all Pledged Shares pledged, assigned or transferred hereunder and from time to time constituting a portion of the Collateral. The Agent may appoint one or more agents (which in no case shall be a Debtor or an affiliate of a Debtor) to hold physical custody, for the account of the Agent, of any or all of the Collateral. The Agent shall be deemed to have exercised reasonable care in the custody and preservation of the Collateral in its possession if the Collateral is accorded treatment substantially equal to that which the Agent accords its own property, it being understood that the Agent shall not have any responsibility for (i) ascertaining or taking action with respect to calls, conversions, exchanges, maturities, tenders or other matters relative to any Collateral, whether or not the Agent has or is deemed to have knowledge of such matters, or (ii) taking any necessary steps to preserve rights against any parties with respect to any Collateral, except, subject to the terms hereof, upon the written instructions of the Lenders. Following the occurrence and continuance of an Event of Default, the Agent shall be entitled to take ownership of the Collateral in accordance with the UCC.

#### **Section 4.8 New Subsidiaries; Additional Collateral**

- (a) With respect to each Person which becomes a Subsidiary of a Debtor subsequent to the date hereof, execute and deliver such joinders or security agreements or other pledge documents as are required by the Credit Agreement, within the time periods set forth therein.
- (b) Each Debtor agrees that, (i) except with the written consent of the Agent, it will not permit any Domestic Subsidiary (whether now existing or formed after the date hereof) to issue to such Debtor or any of such Debtor's other Subsidiaries any shares of stock, membership interests, partnership units, notes or other securities or instruments (including without limitation the Pledged Shares) in addition to or in substitution for any of the Collateral, unless, concurrently with each issuance thereof, any and all such shares of stock, membership interests, partnership units, notes or instruments are encumbered in favor of the Agent under this Agreement or otherwise (it being understood and agreed that all such shares of stock, membership interests, partnership units, notes or instruments issued to such Debtor shall, without further action by such Debtor or the Agent, be automatically encumbered by this Agreement as Pledged Shares) and (ii) it will promptly following the issuance thereof deliver to the Agent (A) an amendment, duly executed by such Debtor, in substantially the form of *Exhibit A* hereto in respect of such shares of stock, membership interests, partnership units, notes or instruments issued to such Debtor or (B) if reasonably required by the Lenders, a new stock pledge, duly executed by the applicable Debtor, in substantially the form of this Agreement (a "**New Pledge**"), in respect of such shares of stock, membership interests, partnership units, notes or instruments issued to any Debtor granting to the Agent, for the benefit of the Lenders, a first priority security interest, pledge and Lien thereon, together in each case with all certificates, notes or other instruments representing or evidencing the same, together with such other documentation as the Agent may reasonably request. Such Debtor hereby (x) authorizes the Agent to attach each such amendment to this Agreement, (y) agrees that all such shares of stock, membership interests, partnership units, notes or instruments listed in any such amendment delivered to the Agent shall for all purposes hereunder constitute Pledged Shares, and (z) is deemed to have made, upon the delivery of each such amendment, the representations and warranties contained in **Section 3.4** of this Agreement with respect to the Collateral covered thereby.
- (c) With respect to any Intellectual Property Collateral owned, licensed or otherwise acquired by any Debtor after the date hereof, and with respect to any Patent, Trademark or Copyright which is not registered or filed with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office and/or the U.S. Copyright Office at

---

the time such Collateral is pledged by a Debtor to the Agent pursuant to this Security Agreement, and which is subsequently registered or filed by such Debtor in the appropriate office, such Debtor shall promptly after the acquisition or registration thereof execute or cause to be executed and delivered to the Agent, (i) an amendment, duly executed by such Debtor, in substantially the form of *Exhibit A* hereto, in respect of such additional or newly registered collateral or (ii) at the Agent's option, a new security agreement, duly executed by the applicable Debtor, in substantially the form of this Agreement, in respect of such additional or newly registered collateral, granting to the Agent, for the benefit of the Lenders, a first priority security interest, pledge and Lien thereon (subject only to the Permitted Liens), together in each case with all certificates, notes or other instruments representing or evidencing the same, and shall, upon the Agent's request, execute or cause to be executed any financing statement or other document (including without limitation, filings required by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office and/or the U.S. Copyright Office in connection with any such additional or newly registered collateral) granting or otherwise evidencing a Lien over such new Intellectual Property Collateral. Each Debtor hereby (x) authorizes the Agent to attach each amendment to this Agreement, (y) agrees that all such additional collateral listed in any amendment delivered to the Agent shall for all purposes hereunder constitute Collateral, and (z) is deemed to have made, upon the delivery of each such Amendment, the representations and warranties contained in **Section 3.3(d)** and **Section 3.5** of this Agreement with respect to the Collateral covered thereby.

**Section 4.9 Further Assurances** (a) At any time and from time to time, upon the request of the Agent, and at the sole expense of the Debtors, each Debtor shall promptly execute and deliver all such further agreements, documents and instruments and take such further action as the Agent may reasonably deem necessary or appropriate to (i) preserve, ensure the priority, effectiveness and validity of and perfect the Agent's security interest in and pledge and collateral assignment of the Collateral (including causing the Agent's name to be noted as secured party on any certificate of title for a titled good if such notation is a condition of the Agent's ability to enforce its security interest in such Collateral), unless such actions are specifically waived under the terms of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, (ii) carry out the provisions and purposes of this Agreement and (iii) to enable the Agent to exercise and enforce its rights and remedies hereunder with respect to any of the Collateral. Except as otherwise expressly permitted by the terms of the Credit Agreement relating to disposition of assets and except for Permitted Liens (except for Pledged Shares, over which the only Lien shall be that Lien established under this Agreement), each Debtor agrees to maintain and preserve the Agent's security interest in and pledge and collateral assignment of the Collateral hereunder and the priority thereof.

(b) Each Debtor hereby irrevocably authorizes the Agent at any time and from time to time to file in any filing office in any jurisdiction any initial financing statements and amendments thereto that (i) indicate any or all of the Collateral upon which the Debtors have granted a Lien, and (ii) provide any other information required by Part 5 of Article 9 of the UCC, including organizational information and in the case of a fixture filing or a filing for Collateral consisting of as-extracted collateral or timber to be cut, a sufficient description of real property to which the Collateral relates. Each Debtor agrees to furnish any such information required by the preceding paragraph to the Agent promptly upon request.

## **ARTICLE 5**

### **Rights of the Agent**

**Section 5.1 Power of Attorney.** Each Debtor hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints the Agent and any officer or agent thereof, with full power of substitution, as its true and lawful attorney-in-fact with full irrevocable power and authority in the name of such Debtor or in its own name, to take, after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, any and all actions, and to execute any and all documents and instruments which the Agent at any time and from time to time deems necessary, to accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, such Debtor hereby gives the Agent the power and right on behalf of such Debtor and in its own name to do any of the following after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, without notice to or the consent of such Debtor:

- (a) to demand, sue for, collect or receive, in the name of such Debtor or in its own name, any money or property at any time payable or receivable on account of or in exchange for any of the

---

Collateral and, in connection therewith, endorse checks, notes, drafts, acceptances, money orders, documents of title or any other instruments for the payment of money under the Collateral or any policy of insurance;

- (b) to pay or discharge taxes, Liens (other than Permitted Liens) or other encumbrances levied or placed on or threatened against the Collateral;
- (c) (i) to direct account debtors and any other parties liable for any payment under any of the Collateral to make payment of any and all monies due and to become due thereunder directly to the Agent or as the Agent shall direct; (ii) to receive payment of and receipt for any and all monies, claims and other amounts due and to become due at any time in respect of or arising out of any Collateral; (iii) to sign and endorse any invoices, freight or express bills, bills of lading, storage or warehouse receipts, drafts against debtors, assignments, proxies, stock powers, verifications and notices in connection with accounts and other documents relating to the Collateral; (iv) to commence and prosecute any suit, action or proceeding at law or in equity in any court of competent jurisdiction to collect the Collateral or any part thereof and to enforce any other right in respect of any Collateral; (v) to defend any suit, action or proceeding brought against such Debtor with respect to any Collateral; (vi) to settle, compromise or adjust any suit, action or proceeding described above and, in connection therewith, to give such discharges or releases as the Agent may deem appropriate; (vii) to exchange any of the Collateral for other property upon any merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization or other readjustment of the issuer thereof and, in connection therewith, deposit any of the Collateral with any committee, depository, transfer agent, registrar or other designated agency upon such terms as the Agent may determine; (viii) to add or release any guarantor, indorser, surety or other party to any of the Collateral; (ix) to renew, extend or otherwise change the terms and conditions of any of the Collateral; (x) to make, settle, compromise or adjust any claim under or pertaining to any of the Collateral (including claims under any policy of insurance); (xi) subject to any pre-existing rights or licenses, to assign any Patent, Copyright or Trademark constituting Intellectual Property Collateral (along with the goodwill of the business to which any such Patent, Copyright or Trademark pertains), for such term or terms, on such conditions and in such manner, as the Agent shall in its sole discretion determine, and (xii) to sell, transfer, pledge, convey, make any agreement with respect to, or otherwise deal with, any of the Collateral as fully and completely as though the Agent were the absolute owner thereof for all purposes, and to do, at the Agent's option and such Debtor's expense, at any time, or from time to time, all acts and things which the Agent deems necessary to protect, preserve, maintain, or realize upon the Collateral and the Agent's security interest therein.

This power of attorney is a power coupled with an interest and shall be irrevocable. The Agent shall be under no duty to exercise or withhold the exercise of any of the rights, powers, privileges and options expressly or implicitly granted to the Agent in this Agreement, and shall not be liable for any failure to do so or any delay in doing so. This power of attorney is conferred on the Agent solely to protect, preserve, maintain and realize upon its security interest in the Collateral. The Agent shall not be responsible for any decline in the value of the Collateral and shall not be required to take any steps to preserve rights against prior parties or to protect, preserve or maintain any Lien given to secure the Collateral.

**Section 5.2 Setoff.** In addition to and not in limitation of any rights of any Lenders under applicable law, the Agent and each Lender shall, upon the occurrence and continuance of an Event of Default, without notice or demand of any kind, have the right to appropriate and apply to the payment of the Indebtedness owing to it (whether or not then due) any and all balances, credits, deposits, accounts or moneys of Debtors then or thereafter on deposit with such Lenders; provided, however, that any such amount so applied by any Lender on any of the Indebtedness owing to it shall be subject to the provisions of the Credit Agreement.

**Section 5.3 Assignment by the Agent.** The Agent may at any time assign or otherwise transfer all or any portion of its rights and obligations as Agent under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents (including, without limitation, the Indebtedness) to any other Person, to the extent permitted by, and upon the conditions contained in, the Credit Agreement and such Person shall thereupon become vested with all the benefits and obligations thereof granted to the Agent herein or otherwise.

**Section 5.4 Performance by the Agent.** If any Debtor shall fail to perform any covenant or agreement contained in this Agreement, the Agent may (but shall not be obligated to) perform or attempt to perform such covenant or agreement on behalf of the Debtors, in which case Agent shall exercise good faith and make diligent efforts to give Debtors prompt prior written notice of such performance or attempted performance. In such event, the Debtors shall, at the request of the Agent, promptly pay any reasonable amount expended by the Agent in connection with such performance or attempted performance to the Agent, together with interest thereon at the interest rate set forth in the Credit Agreement, from and including the date of such expenditure to but excluding the date such expenditure is paid in full. Notwithstanding the foregoing, it is expressly agreed that the Agent shall not have any liability or responsibility for the performance (or non-performance) of any obligation of the Debtors under this Agreement.

**Section 5.5 Certain Costs and Expenses.** The Debtors shall pay or reimburse the Agent within five (5) Business Days after demand for all reasonable costs and expenses (including reasonable attorney's and paralegal fees) incurred by it in connection with the enforcement, attempted enforcement, or preservation of any rights or remedies under this Agreement or any other Loan Document during the existence of an Event of Default or after acceleration of any of the Indebtedness (including in connection with any "workout" or restructuring regarding the Indebtedness, and including in any insolvency proceeding or appellate proceeding). The agreements in this **Section 5.5** shall survive the payment in full of the Indebtedness. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the reimbursement of any fees and expenses incurred by the Lenders shall be governed by the terms and conditions of the Credit Agreement.

**Section 5.6 Indemnification.** The Debtors shall indemnify, defend and hold the Agent, and each Lender and each of their respective officers, directors, employees, counsel, agents and attorneys-in-fact (each, an "**Indemnified Person**") harmless from and against any and all liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, penalties, actions, judgments, suits, costs, charges, expenses and disbursements (including reasonable attorneys' and paralegals' fees) of any kind or nature whatsoever which may at any time (including at any time following repayment of the Indebtedness and the termination, resignation or replacement of the Agent or replacement of any Lender) be imposed on, incurred by or asserted against any such Indemnified Person in any way relating to or arising out of this Agreement or any other Loan Document or any document relating to or arising out of or referred to in this Agreement or any other Loan Document, or the transactions contemplated hereby, or any action taken or omitted by any such Indemnified Person under or in connection with any of the foregoing, including with respect to any investigation, litigation or proceeding (including any bankruptcy proceeding or appellate proceeding) related to or arising out of this Agreement or the Indebtedness or the use of the proceeds thereof, whether or not any Indemnified Person is a party thereto (all the foregoing, collectively, the "**Indemnified Liabilities**"); provided, that the Debtors shall have no obligation under this **Section 5.6** to any Indemnified Person with respect to Indemnified Liabilities to the extent resulting from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Indemnified Person. The agreements in this **Section 5.6** shall survive payment of all other Indebtedness.

## **ARTICLE 6**

### **Default**

**Section 6.1 Rights and Remedies.** If an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Agent shall have the following rights and remedies subject to the direction and/or consent of the Lenders as required under the Credit Agreement:

- (a) The Agent may exercise any of the rights and remedies set forth in this Agreement (including, without limitation, **Article 5** hereof), in the Credit Agreement, or in any other Loan Document, or by applicable law.
- (b) In addition to all other rights and remedies granted to the Agent in this Agreement, the Credit Agreement or by applicable law, the Agent shall have all of the rights and remedies of a secured party under the UCC (whether or not the UCC applies to the affected Collateral) and the Agent may also, without previous demand or notice except as specified below or in the Credit Agreement, sell the Collateral or any part thereof in one or more parcels at public or private sale, at any exchange, broker's board or at any of the Agent's offices or elsewhere, for cash, on credit or for future delivery, and upon such other terms as the Agent may, in its reasonable discretion,

---

deem commercially reasonable or otherwise as may be permitted by law. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Agent may (i) without demand or notice to the Debtors (except as required under the Credit Agreement or applicable law), collect, receive or take possession of the Collateral or any part thereof, and for that purpose the Agent (and/or its Agents, servicers or other independent contractors) may enter upon any premises on which the Collateral is located and remove the Collateral therefrom or render it inoperable, and/or (ii) sell, lease or otherwise dispose of the Collateral, or any part thereof, in one or more parcels at public or private sale or sales, at the Agent's offices or elsewhere, for cash, on credit or for future delivery, and upon such other terms as the Agent may, in its reasonable discretion, deem commercially reasonable or otherwise as may be permitted by law. The Agent and, subject to the terms of the Credit Agreement, each of the Lenders shall have the right at any public sale or sales, and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, at any private sale or sales, to bid (which bid may be, in whole or in part, in the form of cancellation of indebtedness) and become a purchaser of the Collateral or any part thereof free of any right of redemption on the part of the Debtors, which right of redemption is hereby expressly waived and released by the Debtors to the extent permitted by applicable law. The Agent may require the Debtors to assemble the Collateral and make it available to the Agent at any place designated by the Agent to allow the Agent to take possession or dispose of such Collateral. The Debtors agree that the Agent shall not be obligated to give more than five (5) days prior written notice of the time and place of any public sale or of the time after which any private sale may take place and that such notice shall constitute reasonable notice of such matters. The foregoing shall not require notice if none is required by applicable law. The Agent shall not be obligated to make any sale of Collateral if, in the exercise of its reasonable discretion, it shall determine not to do so, regardless of the fact that notice of sale of Collateral may have been given. The Agent may, without notice or publication (except as required by applicable law), adjourn any public or private sale or cause the same to be adjourned from time to time by announcement at the time and place fixed for sale, and such sale may, without further notice, be made at the time and place to which the same was so adjourned. The Debtors shall be liable for all reasonable expenses of retaking, holding, preparing for sale or the like, and all reasonable attorneys' fees, legal expenses and other costs and expenses incurred by the Agent in connection with the collection of the Indebtedness and the enforcement of the Agent's rights under this Agreement and the Credit Agreement. The Debtors shall, to the extent permitted by applicable law, remain liable for any deficiency if the proceeds of any such sale or other disposition of the Collateral (conducted in conformity with this clause (ii) and applicable law) applied to the Indebtedness are insufficient to pay the Indebtedness in full. The Agent shall apply the proceeds from the sale of the Collateral hereunder against the Indebtedness in such order and manner as provided in the Credit Agreement.

- (c) The Agent may cause any or all of the Collateral held by it to be transferred into the name of the Agent or the name or names of the Agent's nominee or nominees.
- (d) The Agent may exercise any and all rights and remedies of the Debtors under or in respect of the Collateral, including, without limitation, any and all rights of the Debtors to demand or otherwise require payment of any amount under, or performance of any provision of any of the Collateral and any and all voting rights and corporate powers in respect of the Collateral.
- (e) On any sale of the Collateral, the Agent is hereby authorized to comply with any limitation or restriction with which compliance is necessary (based on a reasoned opinion of the Agent's counsel) in order to avoid any violation of applicable law or in order to obtain any required approval of the purchaser or purchasers by any applicable Governmental Authority.
- (f) The Agent may direct account debtors and any other parties liable for any payment under any of the Collateral to make payment of any and all monies due and to become due thereunder directly to the Agent or as the Agent shall direct.
- (g) In the event of any sale, assignment or other disposition of the Intellectual Property Collateral, the goodwill of the business connected with and symbolized by any Collateral subject to such disposition shall be included, and the Debtors shall supply to the Agent or its designee the



---

Debtors' know-how and expertise related to the Intellectual Property Collateral subject to such disposition, and the Debtors' notebooks, studies, reports, records, documents and things embodying the same or relating to the inventions, processes or ideas covered by and to the manufacture of any products under or in connection with the Intellectual Property Collateral subject to such disposition.

- (h) For purposes of enabling the Agent to exercise its rights and remedies under this **Section 6.1** and enabling the Agent and its successors and assigns to enjoy the full benefits of the Collateral, the Debtors hereby grant to the Agent an irrevocable, nonexclusive license (exercisable without payment of royalty or other compensation to the Debtors) to use, assign, license or sublicense any of the Intellectual Property Collateral, Computer Records or Software (including in such license reasonable access to all media in which any of the licensed items may be recorded or stored and all computer programs used for the completion or printout thereof), exercisable upon the occurrence and during the continuance of a Default or an Event of Default (and thereafter if Agent succeeds to any of the Collateral pursuant to an enforcement proceeding or voluntary arrangement with Debtors), except as may be prohibited by any licensing agreement relating to such Computer Records or Software. This license shall also inure to the benefit of all successors, assigns, transferees of and purchasers from the Agent.

**Section 6.2 Private Sales.**

- (a) In view of the fact that applicable securities laws may impose certain restrictions on the method by which a sale of the Pledged Shares may be effected after an Event of Default, Debtors agree that upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, the Agent may from time to time attempt to sell all or any part of the Pledged Shares by a private sale in the nature of a private placement, restricting the bidders and prospective purchasers to those who will represent and agree that they are "accredited investors" within the meaning of Regulation D promulgated pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**"), and are purchasing for investment only and not for distribution. In so doing, the Agent may solicit offers for the Pledged Shares, or any part thereof, from a limited number of investors who might be interested in purchasing the Pledged Shares. Without limiting the methods or manner of disposition which could be determined to be commercially reasonable, if the Agent hires a firm of regional or national reputation that is engaged in the business of rendering investment banking and brokerage services to solicit such offers and facilitate the sale of the Pledged Shares, then the Agent's acceptance of the highest offer (including its own offer, or the offer of any of the Lenders at any such sale) obtained through such efforts of such firm shall be deemed to be a commercially reasonable method of disposition of such Pledged Shares. The Agent shall not be under any obligation to delay a sale of any of the Pledged Shares for the period of time necessary to permit the issuer of such securities to register such securities under the laws of any jurisdiction outside the United States, under the Securities Act or under any applicable state securities laws, even if such issuer would agree to do so.
- (b) The Debtors further agree to do or cause to be done, to the extent that the Debtors may do so under applicable law, all such other reasonable acts and things as may be necessary to make such sales or resales of any portion or all of the Collateral valid and binding and in compliance with any and all applicable laws, regulations, orders, writs, injunctions, decrees or awards of any and all courts, arbitrators or governmental instrumentalities, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over any such sale or sales, all at the Debtors' expense.

**Section 6.3 Establishment of Cash Collateral Account; and Lock Box.**

- (a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, in the case of any Event of Default under **Section 9.1(i)** of the Credit Agreement, immediately following the occurrence thereof, and in the case of any other Event of Default, (w) upon the termination of any commitments to extend credit under the Credit Agreement, (x) upon the acceleration of any Indebtedness arising under the Credit Agreement, (y) at the option of Agent or (z) upon the request of the Majority Lenders after

the commencement of any remedies hereunder, there shall be established by each Debtor with the Agent, for the benefit of the Lenders in the name of the Agent, a segregated non-interest bearing cash collateral account (the “**Cash Collateral Account**”) bearing a designation clearly indicating that the funds deposited therein are held for the benefit of the Agent and the Lenders; provided, however, that the Cash Collateral Account may be an interest-bearing account with a commercial bank (including Comerica or any other Lender which is a commercial bank) if determined by the Agent, in its reasonable discretion, to be practicable, invested by the Agent in its sole discretion, but without any liability for losses or the failure to achieve any particular rate of return. Furthermore, in connection with the establishment of a Cash Collateral Account under the first sentence of this **Section 6.3** (and on the terms and within the time periods provided thereunder), (i) each Debtor agrees to establish and maintain (and the Agent, acting at the request of the Lenders, may establish and maintain) at such Debtor’s sole expense a United States Post Office lock box (the “**Lock Box**”), to which the Agent shall have exclusive access and control. Each Debtor expressly authorizes the Agent, from time to time, to remove the contents from the Lock Box for disposition in accordance with this Agreement; and (ii) each Debtor shall notify all account debtors that all payments made to such Debtor (a) other than by electronic funds transfer, shall be remitted, for the credit of such Debtor, to the Lock Box, and such Debtor shall include a like statement on all invoices, and (b) by electronic funds transfer, shall be remitted to the Cash Collateral Account, and such Debtor shall include a like statement on all invoices. Each Debtor agrees to execute all documents and authorizations as reasonably required by the Agent to establish and maintain the Lock Box and the Cash Collateral Account. It is acknowledged by the parties hereto that any lockbox presently maintained or subsequently established by a Debtor with the Agent may be used, subject to the terms hereof, to satisfy the requirements set forth in the first sentence of this **Section 6.3**.

- (b) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, in the case of any Event of Default under **Section 9.1(i)** of the Credit Agreement, immediately following the occurrence thereof, and in the case of any other Event of Default, (w) upon the termination of any commitments to extend credit under the Credit Agreement, (x) upon the acceleration of any Indebtedness arising under the Credit Agreement, (y) at the option of Agent or (z) upon the request of the Majority Lenders after the commencement of any remedies hereunder, any and all cash (including amounts received by electronic funds transfer), checks, drafts and other instruments for the payment of money received by each Debtor at any time, in full or partial payment of any of the Collateral consisting of Accounts or Inventory, shall forthwith upon receipt be transmitted and delivered to the Agent, properly endorsed, where required, so that such items may be collected by the Agent. Any such amounts and other items received by a Debtor shall not be commingled with any other of such Debtor’s funds or property, but will be held separate and apart from such Debtor’s own funds or property, and upon express trust for the benefit of the Agent until delivery is made to the Agent. All items or amounts which are remitted to a Lock Box or otherwise delivered by or for the benefit of a Debtor to the Agent on account of partial or full payment of, or any other amount payable with respect to, any of the Collateral shall, at the Agent’s option, be applied to any of the Indebtedness, whether then due or not, in the order and manner set forth in the Credit Agreement. No Debtor shall have any right whatsoever to withdraw any funds so deposited. Each Debtor further grants to the Agent a first security interest in and Lien on all funds on deposit in such account. Each Debtor hereby irrevocably authorizes and directs the Agent to endorse all items received for deposit to the Cash Collateral Account, notwithstanding the inclusion on any such item of a restrictive notation, e.g., “paid in full”, “balance of account”, or other restriction.

**Section 6.4 Default Under Credit Agreement.** Subject to any applicable notice and cure provisions contained in the Credit Agreement, the occurrence of any Event of Default (as defined in the Credit Agreement), including without limit a breach of any of the provisions of this Agreement, shall be deemed to be an Event of Default under this Agreement. This **Section 6.4** shall not limit the Events of Default set forth in the Credit Agreement.

---

**ARTICLE 7**  
**Miscellaneous**

**Section 7.1 No Waiver; Cumulative Remedies.** No failure on the part of the Agent to exercise and no delay in exercising, and no course of dealing with respect to, any right, power or privilege under this Agreement shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right, power or privilege under this Agreement preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, power, or privilege. The rights and remedies provided for in this Agreement are cumulative and not exclusive of any rights and remedies provided by law.

**Section 7.2 Successors and Assigns.** Subject to the terms and conditions of the Credit Agreement, this Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Debtors and the Agent and their respective heirs, successors and assigns, except that the Debtors may not assign any of their rights or obligations under this Agreement without the prior written consent of the Agent.

**Section 7.3 AMENDMENT; ENTIRE AGREEMENT.** THIS AGREEMENT AND THE CREDIT AGREEMENT REFERRED TO HEREIN EMBODY THE FINAL, ENTIRE AGREEMENT AMONG THE PARTIES HERETO AND SUPERSEDES ANY AND ALL PRIOR COMMITMENTS, AGREEMENTS, REPRESENTATIONS AND UNDERSTANDINGS, WHETHER WRITTEN OR ORAL, RELATING TO THE SUBJECT MATTER HEREOF AND MAY NOT BE CONTRADICTED OR VARIED BY EVIDENCE OF PRIOR, CONTEMPORANEOUS OR SUBSEQUENT ORAL AGREEMENTS OR DISCUSSIONS OF THE PARTIES HERETO. THERE ARE NO UNWRITTEN ORAL AGREEMENTS AMONG THE PARTIES HERETO. The provisions of this Agreement may be amended or waived only by an instrument in writing signed by the parties hereto.

**Section 7.4 Notices.** All notices, requests, consents, approvals, waivers and other communications hereunder shall be in writing (including, by facsimile transmission) and mailed, faxed or delivered to the address or facsimile number specified for notices on signature pages hereto; or, as directed to the Debtors or the Agent, to such other address or number as shall be designated by such party in a written notice to the other. All such notices, requests and communications shall, when sent by overnight delivery, or faxed, be effective when delivered for overnight (next business day) delivery, or transmitted in legible form by facsimile machine (with electronic confirmation of receipt), respectively, or if mailed, upon the third Business Day after the date deposited into the U.S. mail, or if otherwise delivered, upon delivery; except that notices to the Agent shall not be effective until actually received by the Agent.

**Section 7.5 GOVERNING LAW; SUBMISSION TO JURISDICTION; SERVICE OF PROCESS.**

- (a) THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE INTERNAL LAWS OF THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA, WITHOUT REGARD FOR PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAWS.
- (b) ANY LEGAL ACTION OR PROCEEDING WITH RESPECT TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT MAY BE BROUGHT IN THE COURTS OF THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA OR OF THE UNITED STATES FOR THE NORTHERN DISTRICT OF CALIFORNIA, AND BY EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF THIS AGREEMENT, EACH OF THE DEBTORS AND THE AGENT CONSENTS, FOR ITSELF AND IN RESPECT OF ITS PROPERTY, TO THE NON-EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION OF THOSE COURTS. EACH OF THE DEBTORS AND THE AGENT IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY OBJECTION, INCLUDING ANY OBJECTION TO THE LAYING OF VENUE OR BASED ON THE GROUNDS OF FORUM NON CONVENIENS, WHICH IT MAY NOW OR HEREAFTER HAVE TO THE BRINGING OF ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING IN SUCH JURISDICTION IN RESPECT OF THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY LOAN DOCUMENT.

**Section 7.6 Headings.** The headings, captions, and arrangements used in this Agreement are for convenience only and shall not affect the interpretation of this Agreement.

---

**Section 7.7 Survival of Representations and Warranties.** All representations and warranties made in this Agreement or in any certificate delivered pursuant hereto shall survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement, and no investigation by the Agent shall affect the representations and warranties or the right of the Agent or the Lenders to rely upon them.

**Section 7.8 Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

**Section 7.9 Waiver of Bond.** In the event the Agent seeks to take possession of any or all of the Collateral by judicial process, the Debtors hereby irrevocably waive any bonds and any surety or security relating thereto that may be required by applicable law as an incident to such possession, and waives any demand for possession prior to the commencement of any such suit or action.

**Section 7.10 Severability.** Any provision of this Agreement which is determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining provisions of this Agreement, and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction.

**Section 7.11 Construction.** Each Debtor and the Agent acknowledge that each of them has had the benefit of legal counsel of its own choice and has been afforded an opportunity to review this Agreement with its legal counsel and that this Agreement shall be construed as if jointly drafted by the Debtors and the Agent.

**Section 7.12 Termination; Reinstatement.** If all of the Indebtedness (other than contingent liabilities pursuant to any indemnity, including without limitation **Section 5.5** and **Section 5.6** hereof, for claims which have not been asserted, or which have not yet accrued) shall have been paid and performed in full (in cash) and all commitments to extend credit or other credit accommodations under the Credit Agreement have been terminated, the Agent shall, upon the written request of the Debtors, execute and deliver to the Debtors a proper instrument or instruments acknowledging the release and termination of the security interests created by this Agreement, and shall duly assign and deliver to the Debtors (without recourse and without any representation or warranty) such of the Collateral as may be in the possession of the Agent and has not previously been sold or otherwise applied pursuant to this Agreement; provided however that, the effectiveness of this Agreement shall continue or be reinstated, as the case may be, in the event: (a) that any payment received or credit given by the Agent or the Lenders, or any of them, is returned, disgorged, rescinded or required to be recontributed to any party as an avoidable preference, impermissible setoff, fraudulent conveyance, restoration of capital or otherwise under any applicable state, federal, or local law of any jurisdiction, including laws pertaining to bankruptcy or insolvency, and this Agreement shall thereafter be enforceable against the Debtors as if such returned, disgorged, recontributed or rescinded payment or credit has not been received or given by the Agent or the Lenders, and whether or not the Agent or any Lender relied upon such payment or credit or changed its position as a consequence thereof or (b) that any liability is imposed, or sought to be imposed against the Agent or the Lenders, or any of them, relating to the environmental condition of any of property mortgaged or pledged to the Agent on behalf of the Lenders by any Debtor, the Borrower or other party as collateral (in whole or part) for any indebtedness or obligation evidenced or secured by this Agreement, whether such condition is known or unknown, now exists or subsequently arises (excluding only conditions which arise after acquisition by the Agent or any Lender of any such property, in lieu of foreclosure or otherwise, due to the wrongful act or omission of the Agent or such Lenders, or any person other than the Borrower, the Subsidiaries, or any Affiliates of the Borrower or the Subsidiaries), and this Agreement shall thereafter be enforceable against the Debtors to the extent of all such liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees) incurred by the Agent or Lenders as the direct or indirect result of any such environmental condition but only for which the Borrower is obligated to the Agent and the Lenders pursuant to the Credit Agreement. For purposes of this Agreement "environmental condition" includes, without limitation, conditions existing with respect to the surface or ground water, drinking water supply, land surface or subsurface strata and the ambient air.

**Section 7.13 Release of Collateral.** The Agent shall, upon the written request of the Debtors, execute and deliver to the Debtors a proper instrument or instruments acknowledging the release of the security interest and Liens established hereby on any Collateral (other than the Pledged Shares): (a) if the sale or other disposition of

---

such Collateral is permitted under the terms of the Credit Agreement and, at the time of such proposed release, both before and after giving effect thereto, no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, (b) if the sale or other disposition of such Collateral is not permitted under the terms of the Credit Agreement, provided that the requisite Lenders under the Credit Agreement shall have consented to such sale or disposition in accordance with the terms thereof, or (c) if such release has been approved by the requisite Lenders in accordance with **Section 13.9** of the Credit Agreement.

**Section 7.14 WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL.** EACH DEBTOR AND THE AGENT ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IS A CONSTITUTIONAL ONE, BUT THAT IT MAY BE WAIVED UNDER CERTAIN CIRCUMSTANCES. TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, EACH DEBTOR AND THE AGENT, AFTER CONSULTING (OR HAVING HAD THE OPPORTUNITY TO CONSULT) WITH COUNSEL OF ITS CHOICE, KNOWINGLY AND VOLUNTARILY, AND FOR THE MUTUAL BENEFIT OF ALL PARTIES, WAIVES ANY RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION ARISING OUT OF OR RELATED TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER DOCUMENT, INSTRUMENT OR AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE DEBTORS AND THE AGENT.

- (a) In the event that the jury trial waiver contained in this **Section 7.14** is not enforceable, the parties elect to proceed as follows:
- (b) With the exception of the items specified in clause (c), below, any controversy, dispute or claim (each, a "Claim") between the parties arising out of or relating to this Agreement or any other Loan Document will be resolved by a reference proceeding in California in accordance with the provisions of Section 638 et seq. of the California Code of Civil Procedure ("CCP"), or their successor sections, which shall constitute the exclusive remedy for the resolution of any Claim, including whether the Claim is subject to the reference proceeding. Except as otherwise provided in the Agreement, venue for the reference proceeding will be in the state or federal court in the county or district where venue is otherwise appropriate under applicable law (the "Court").
- (c) The matters that shall not be subject to a reference are the following: (i) foreclosure of any security interests in real or personal property, (ii) exercise of self-help remedies (including, without limitation, set-off), (iii) appointment of a receiver and (iv) temporary, provisional or ancillary remedies (including, without limitation, writs of attachment, writs of possession, temporary restraining orders or preliminary injunctions). This Section does not limit the right of any party to exercise or oppose any of the rights and remedies described in clauses (i) and (ii) or to seek or oppose from a court of competent jurisdiction any of the items described in clauses (iii) and (iv). The exercise of, or opposition to, any of those items does not waive the right of any party to a reference pursuant to this Section.
- (d) The referee shall be a retired judge or justice selected by mutual written agreement of the parties. If the parties do not agree within ten (10) days of a written request to do so by any party, then, upon request of any party, the referee shall be selected by the Presiding Judge of the Court (or his or her representative). A request for appointment of a referee may be heard on an ex parte or expedited basis, and the parties agree that irreparable harm would result if ex parte relief is not granted. Pursuant to CCP § 170.6, each party shall have one peremptory challenge to the referee selected by the Presiding Judge of the Court (or his or her representative).
- (e) The parties agree that time is of the essence in conducting the reference proceedings. Accordingly, the referee shall be requested, subject to change in the time periods specified herein for good cause shown, to (a) set the matter for a status and trial-setting conference within fifteen (15) days after the date of selection of the referee, (b) if practicable, try all issues of law or fact within one hundred twenty (120) days after the date of the conference and (c) report a statement of decision within twenty (20) days after the matter has been submitted for decision.
- (f) The referee will have power to expand or limit the amount and duration of discovery. The referee may set or extend discovery deadlines or cutoffs for good cause, including a party's failure to

---

provide requested discovery for any reason whatsoever. Unless otherwise ordered, no party shall be entitled to “priority” in conducting discovery, depositions may be taken by either party upon seven (7) days written notice, and all other discovery shall be responded to within fifteen (15) days after service. All disputes relating to discovery which cannot be resolved by the parties shall be submitted to the referee whose decision shall be final and binding.

- (g) Except as expressly set forth in this Section, the referee shall determine the manner in which the reference proceeding is conducted including the time and place of hearings, the order of presentation of evidence, and all other questions that arise with respect to the course of the reference proceeding. All proceedings and hearings conducted before the referee, except for trial, shall be conducted without a court reporter, except that when any party so requests, a court reporter will be used at any hearing conducted before the referee, and the referee will be provided a courtesy copy of the transcript. The party making such a request shall have the obligation to arrange for and pay the court reporter. Subject to the referee’s power to award costs to the prevailing party, the parties will equally share the cost of the referee and the court reporter at trial.
- (h) The referee shall be required to determine all issues in accordance with existing case law and the statutory laws of the State of California. The rules of evidence applicable to proceedings at law in the State of California will be applicable to the reference proceeding. The referee shall be empowered to enter equitable as well as legal relief, enter equitable orders that will be binding on the parties and rule on any motion which would be authorized in a trial, including without limitation motions for summary judgment or summary adjudication. The referee shall issue a decision at the close of the reference proceeding which disposes of all claims of the parties that are the subject of the reference. Pursuant to CCP § 644, such decision shall be entered by the Court as a judgment or an order in the same manner as if the action had been tried by the Court and any such decision will be final, binding and conclusive. The parties reserve the right to appeal from the final judgment or order or from any appealable decision or order entered by the referee. The parties reserve the right to findings of fact, conclusions of laws, a written statement of decision, and the right to move for a new trial or a different judgment, which new trial, if granted, is also to be a reference proceeding under this provision.
- (i) If the enabling legislation which provides for appointment of a referee is repealed (and no successor statute is enacted), any dispute between the parties that would otherwise be determined by reference procedure will be resolved and determined by arbitration. The arbitration will be conducted by a retired judge or Justice, in accordance with the California Arbitration Act § 1280 through § 1294.2 of the CCP as amended from time to time. The limitations with respect to discovery set forth above shall apply to any such arbitration proceeding.

THE PARTIES RECOGNIZE AND AGREE THAT ALL DISPUTES RESOLVED UNDER THIS REFERENCE PROVISION WILL BE DECIDED BY A REFEREE AND NOT BY A JURY. AFTER CONSULTING (OR HAVING HAD THE OPPORTUNITY TO CONSULT) WITH COUNSEL OF THEIR OWN CHOICE, EACH PARTY KNOWINGLY AND VOLUNTARILY, AND FOR THE MUTUAL BENEFIT OF ALL PARTIES, AGREES THAT THIS REFERENCE PROVISION WILL APPLY TO ANY CONTROVERSY, DISPUTE OR CLAIM BETWEEN OR AMONG THEM WHICH ARISES OUT OF OR IS RELATED TO THE AGREEMENT.

**Section 7.15 Consistent Application.** The rights and duties created by this Agreement shall, in all cases, be interpreted consistently with, and shall be in addition to (and not in lieu of), the rights and duties created by the Credit Agreement or the other Loan Documents. In the event that any provision of this Agreement shall be inconsistent with any provision of the Credit Agreement, such provision of the Credit Agreement shall govern.

**Section 7.16 Continuing Lien.** The security interest granted under this Security Agreement shall be a continuing security interest in every respect (whether or not the outstanding balance of the Indebtedness is from time to time temporarily reduced to zero) and the Agent’s security interest in the Collateral as granted herein shall continue in full force and effect for the entire duration that the Credit Agreement remains in effect and until all of the Indebtedness are repaid and discharged in full, and no commitment (whether optional or obligatory) to extend any credit under the Credit Agreement remain outstanding.

---

**Section 7.17 Amendment and Restatement** This Agreement amends, restates and replaces in its entirety the security agreement included in the Prior Credit Agreement (the “Prior Security Agreement”), and nothing contained herein shall be deemed to alter or impair the liens and security interest established by the Prior Security Agreement, which liens and security interest remain in full force and effect with all priorities unchanged.

**(Remainder of page intentionally left blank.)**

---

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties hereto have duly executed this Agreement as of the day and year first written above.

DEBTORS:

**INOGEN, INC.**

By: /s/ Alison Bauerlein

Name: Alison Bauerlein

Title CFO

Address for Notices:

326 Bollay Dr.

Goleta, Ca 93117

Fax No.:

Telephone No.:

Attention:

AGENT:

**COMERICA BANK, as Agent**

By: /s/ Evan Huckabay

Name: Evan Huckabay

Title Vice President

Address for Notices:

411 West Lafayette

7<sup>th</sup> Floor

MC 3289

Detroit, Michigan 48226

Telephone No.: 313/222/9434

Attention:

Signature Page to Security Agreement  
(1219142)



**EXHIBIT A**  
**TO**  
**SECURITY AGREEMENT**  
**FORM OF AMENDMENT**

This Amendment, dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, is delivered pursuant to **Section 4.8(b)/(c)** of the Security Agreement referred to below. The undersigned hereby agrees that this Amendment may be attached to the Security Agreement dated as of October 12, 2012, between the undersigned and Comerica Bank, as the Agent for the benefit of the Lenders referred to therein (the "**Security Agreement**"), and (a) [that the intellectual property listed on **Schedule A**]/[that the shares of stock, membership interests, partnership units, notes or other instruments listed on **Schedule A**] annexed hereto shall be and become part of the Collateral referred to in the Security Agreement and shall secure payment and performance of all Indebtedness as provided in the Security Agreement and (b) that **Schedule A** shall be deemed to amend [**Schedule 1.2/Schedule 1.1**] by supplementing the information provided on such Schedule with the information set forth on **Schedule A**.

Capitalized terms used herein but not defined herein shall have the meanings therefor provided in the Security Agreement.

**INOGEN, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title \_\_\_\_\_

**COMERICA BANK, as Agent**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title \_\_\_\_\_

---

**EXHIBIT B**

**JOINDER AGREEMENT  
(Security Agreement)**

**THIS JOINDER AGREEMENT** (the “**Joinder Agreement**”) is dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ by \_\_\_\_\_, a  
 (“**New Debtor**”).

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to **Section 7.13** of that certain Amended and Restated Revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement dated as of October 12, 2012 (as amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time, the “**Credit Agreement**”) by and among Inogen, Inc. (the “**Borrower**”), the financial institutions from time to time signatory thereto (the “**Lenders**”) and Comerica Bank, as administrative agent for the Lenders (in such capacity, “**Agent**”), the New Debtor is required to execute and deliver a joinder agreement to the Security Agreement.

**WHEREAS**, in order to comply with the Credit Agreement, New Debtor executes and delivers this Joinder Agreement in accordance therewith.

**NOW THEREFORE**, as a further inducement to Lenders to continue to provide credit accommodations to the Borrower, New Debtor hereby covenants and agrees as follows:

A. All capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Credit Agreement unless expressly defined to the contrary.

B. New Debtor hereby enters into this Joinder Agreement in order to comply with **Section 7.13** of the Credit Agreement and does so in consideration of the Advances made or to be made from time to time under the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents.

C. The Schedules attached to this Joinder Agreement are intended to supplement the Schedules to the Security Agreement with the respective information applicable to New Debtor.

D. New Debtor shall be considered, and deemed to be, for all purposes of the Credit Agreement, the Security Agreement and the other Loan Documents, a Debtor under the Security Agreement as fully as though New Debtor had executed and delivered the Security Agreement at the time originally executed and delivered under the Credit Agreement and hereby ratifies and confirms its obligations under the Security Agreement, all in accordance with the terms thereof and shall be deemed to have made each representation and warranty set forth in the Security Agreement.

E. No Default or Event of Default (each such term being defined in the Credit Agreement) has occurred and is continuing under the Credit Agreement.

F. This Joinder Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of California and shall be binding upon New Debtor and its successors and assigns.

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned New Debtor has executed and delivered this Joinder Agreement as of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

**[NEW DEBTOR]**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_

Accepted:

**COMERICA BANK**, as Agent

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**EXHIBIT C**

**FORM OF COLLATERAL COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE**

To: Comerica Bank as administrative agent (the “**Agent**”) and the Lenders

Re: Security Agreement dated as of October 12, 2012 by and among Inogen, Inc. and such other entities which from time to time become parties thereto (each a “**Debtor**” and collectively, the “**Debtors**”) and Agent, (as the same may be amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time, the “**Security Agreement**”); capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Security Agreement).

Reference is made to **Section 4.6** of the Security Agreement. The undersigned hereby represents and warrants to Agent and the Lenders, in consideration of the loans extended to Borrower, as follows:

**1. Locations.** No Debtor has any leased or owned location, or any Collateral located with a warehousemen or bailee, which has not been previously disclosed in writing to Agent, or is not set forth on **Schedule 1** attached hereto, which sets forth the information required by **Section 3.3(a)(ii)** and **Section 3.3(a)(iii)** of the Security Agreement, as applicable, for all previously undisclosed locations.

**2. Deposit Accounts.** No Debtor has any Deposit Accounts, cash collateral accounts or investment accounts (other than with Agent) which have not been previously disclosed in writing to Agent, or are not set forth on **Schedule 2** attached hereto, which sets forth the information required by **Section 3.3(b)** of the Security Agreement as to each previously undisclosed account.

**3. Intellectual Property.** No Debtor has any registered Patents, Patent Licenses, registered Trademarks, Trademark Licenses, registered Copyrights and Copyright Licenses which have not been previously disclosed in writing to Agent, or are not set forth on **Schedule 3** attached hereto, which sets forth the information required by **Section 3.3(d)** of the Security Agreement for such previously undisclosed Intellectual Property Collateral.

**4. Pledged Shares.** None of the Debtors, singly or collectively, hold any Pledged Shares which have not been previously disclosed to Agent in writing except as set forth on **Schedule 4** attached hereto, which sets forth the information required by **Section 3.4(c)** of the Security Agreement for such previously undisclosed Pledged Shares.

**5. Promissory Notes; Tangible Chattel Paper.** None of the Debtors, singly or collectively, have promissory notes or tangible Chattel Paper for which the principal amount or obligations evidenced thereunder are, in aggregate, in excess of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ which promissory notes and/or Chattel Paper have not been previously disclosed to Agent in writing, assigned and delivered to Agent in accordance with **Section 4.1(a)** of the Security Agreement, except as set forth on **Schedule 5** attached hereto.

**6. Electronic Chattel Paper.** None of the Debtors, singly or collectively, have electronic Chattel Paper or any “transferable record” evidencing obligations, in the aggregate, in excess of \$ \_\_\_\_\_, which have not previously been disclosed to Agent in writing, and over which Agent has not been granted control in accordance with **Section 4.1(b)** of the Security Agreement, except as set forth on **Schedule 6** attached hereto.

**7. Letters of Credit.** None of the Debtors, singly or collectively, are beneficiaries under letters of credit, with an aggregate face amount in excess of \$ \_\_\_\_\_, which have not previously been disclosed to Agent in writing, and over which Agent has not been granted a Lien in compliance with the terms of **Section 4.1(c)** of the Security Agreement, except as set forth on **Schedule 7** attached hereto.

**8. Commercial Tort Claims.** None of the Debtors, singly or collectively, have any commercial tort claims which, in the aggregate, are reasonably estimated to have a value in excess of \$ \_\_\_\_\_, which claims have not previously been disclosed to Agent in writing and over which Agent has not been granted a Lien in compliance with **Section 4.1(d)** of the Security Agreement, except as set forth on **Schedule 8** attached hereto.

---

**9. Vehicles, Aircraft and Vessels.** None of the Debtors, singly or collectively, own Vehicles (other than Vehicles used by executive employees), aircraft or vessels with a fair market value in excess of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ which have not been previously disclosed in writing to Agent, except as set forth on *Schedule 9* attached hereto.

**10. Life Insurance.** None of the Debtors are beneficiaries of any key man life insurance policies which have not been previously disclosed in writing to Agent, except as set forth on *Schedule 10* attached hereto.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have executed this Collateral Compliance Report, as of this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

**INOGEN, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_

## Schedules to Security Agreement

## 1.1 Intellectual Property – Patent &amp; Trademark Listings

## INOGEN, INC.

## INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY STATUS REPORT

| <u>TITLE/DESCRIPTION</u>  | <u>DOCKET NO./<br/>COUNTRY</u> | <u>FILING DATE<br/>SERIAL NO.</u> | <u>PRIORITY<br/>DATA</u>                | <u>PUBLICATION<br/>DATE/NUMBER</u> | <u>PATENT NO.<br/>ISSUE DATE</u>   | <u>SUMMARY</u>  | <u>STATUS</u> |
|---|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|---------------|
| PORTABLE GAS FRACTIONALIZATION SYSTEM General System, PSA Cycle, Scroll Compressor; Low Weight and Noise Level of Concentrator) | INOGN.003A<br>USA              | Oct. 7, 2003<br>10/680,997        | N/A                                     | Apr. 7, 2005<br>2005/0072298 A1    | <b>7,066,985</b><br>June 27, 2006  | non reciprocating compressor claims and <10lb, 2hr, 45 dB   | <b>ISSUED</b> |
| PORTABLE GAS FRACTIONALIZATION SYSTEM (PWM Power Source)  | INOGN.003CP1<br>USA            | Oct. 7, 2004<br>10/962,194        | Oct 7, 2003<br>(CIP of 003A)            | May 19, 2005<br>2005/0103341 A1    | <b>7,438,745</b><br>Oct. 21, 2008  | using pulse width modulation valve control to increase battery run time   | <b>ISSUED</b> |
| PORTABLE GAS FRACTIONALIZATION SYSTEM (PWM Power Source)  | INOGN.003CP1C1<br>USA          | Oct. 21, 2008<br>12/255,553       | Oct 7, 2003<br>(Continuation of 003CP1) | N/A                                | <b>7,753,996</b><br>July 13, 2010  | using pulse width modulation compressor control to increase battery run time  | <b>ISSUED</b> |
| PORTABLE GAS FRACTIONALIZATION SYSTEM (Battery)   | INOGN.003CPDV1<br>USA          | Oct. 30, 2007<br>11/928,183       | Oct 7, 2003<br>(Divisional of 003CP1)   | May 8, 2008<br>2008/0105258 A1     | <b>7,730,887</b><br>June 8, 2010   | design features and geometry of the G1 battery  | <b>ISSUED</b> |
| PORTABLE GAS FRACTIONALIZATION SYSTEM Combination of 003-006A)  | INOGN.003VCA<br>CANADA         | Oct. 7, 2004<br>2540599           | Oct. 7, 2003                            | N/A                                | N/A                                |   | Pending       |
| PORTABLE GAS FRACTIONALIZATION SYSTEM (Integrated Manifold, Water Trap, Compressor Restraint; Column Filter)                    | INOGN.004A<br>USA              | Oct. 7, 2003<br>10/681,456        | N/A                                     | Apr. 7, 2005<br>2005/0072306 A1    | <b>7,135,059</b><br>Nov. 14, 2006  | various POC assembly structures including an integrated manifold, piloted valves, a compressor grommet mount and frits as zeolite filters | <b>ISSUED</b> |
| PORTABLE GAS FRACTIONALIZATION SYSTEM (Free Piston Linear Compressor)   | INOGN.005CP1<br>USA            | Feb. 21, 2007<br>11/677,532       | Oct. 7, 2003<br>(CIP of 005A)           | N/A                                | <b>7,922,789</b><br>April 12, 2011 | utilization of a multiple compressor POC to expand product rate or save power   | <b>ISSUED</b> |

| <u>TITLE/DESCRIPTION</u>  | <u>DOCKET NO./<br/>COUNTRY</u> | <u>FILING DATE<br/>SERIAL NO.</u> | <u>PRIORITY<br/>DATA</u>                            | <u>PUBLICATION<br/>DATE/NUMBER</u> | <u>PATENT NO.<br/>ISSUE DATE</u>  | <u>SUMMARY</u>  | <u>STATUS</u> |
|---|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|---------------|
| PORTABLE OXYGEN<br>CONCENTRATOR   | INOGN.011DC2<br>USA            | Mar. 23, 2005<br>29/226,193       | Oct 7, 2003<br>(Cont. of 003A)                      | N/A                                | <b>D528,212</b><br>Sept. 12, 2006 | ornamental<br>design of a POC   | <b>ISSUED</b> |
| MOBILITY CART FOR<br>TRANSPORTING<br>CONCENTRATORS<br>AND RELATED<br>ACCESSORIES  | INOGN.012DC1<br>USA            | May 4, 2004<br>29/204,892         | Oct 7, 2003<br>(Cont. of 003A)                      | Sept. 27, 2005                     | <b>D510,169</b><br>Sept. 27, 2005 | ornamental<br>design of a cart<br>for a POC<br>including<br>auxiliary battery<br>charging<br>capability | <b>ISSUED</b> |
| SYSTEMS AND<br>METHODS FOR<br>DELIVERING<br>THERAPEUTIC GAS<br>TO PATIENTS  | INOGN.017A<br>USA              | June 6, 2005<br>11/147,409        | June 4, 2004<br>(017PR)                             | Dec. 15, 2005<br>2005/0274381 A1   | <b>7,841,343</b><br>Nov 30, 2010  | night mode<br>breath detection<br>and user<br>selectable<br>sensitivity levels                          | <b>ISSUED</b> |
| SYSTEMS AND<br>METHODS OF<br>MONITORING AND<br>CONTROLLING THE<br>PERFORMANCE OF A<br>GAS<br>FRACTIONALIZATION<br>APPARATUS | INOGN.025A<br>USA              | Feb. 23, 2006<br>11/362,443       | Feb 23, 2005<br>60/655,509<br>(Client Filed<br>PPA) | Oct. 19, 2006<br>2006/0230924      | <b>7,585,351</b><br>Sept. 8, 2009 | various<br>implementations<br>of pressure based<br>compressor speed<br>control in a POC                 | <b>ISSUED</b> |
| SYSTEMS AND<br>METHODS OF<br>MONITORING AND<br>CONTROLLING THE<br>PERFORMANCE OF A<br>GAS<br>FRACTIONALIZATION<br>APPARATUS | INOGN.025A<br>USA              | Feb. 23, 2006<br>11/362,443       | Feb 23, 2005<br>60/655,509<br>(Client Filed<br>PPA) | Oct. 19, 2006<br>2006/0230924      | <b>7,585,351</b><br>Sept. 8, 2009 | various<br>implementations<br>of pressure based<br>compressor speed<br>control in a POC                 | <b>ISSUED</b> |
| GAS<br>FRACTIONALIZATION<br>APPARATUS WITH<br>BUILT-IN<br>ADMINISTRATIVE<br>AND SELF-<br>DIAGNOSTIC<br>FUNCTIONS            | INOGN.027A<br>USA              | May 23, 2006<br>11/438,897        | May 23, 2005<br>60/684,144<br>(Client Filed<br>PPA) | N/A                                | <b>7,708,802</b><br>May 4, 2010   | self-diagnostic<br>capability built<br>into a POC user<br>interface                                     | <b>ISSUED</b> |
| EXPANDABLE<br>PRODUCT RATE<br>PORTABLE GAS<br>FRACTIONATION<br>SYSTEM   | INOGN.038A<br>USA              | Dec. 29, 2006<br>11/618,393       | Dec 29, 2005<br>60/755,591                          | N/A                                | <b>7,686,870</b><br>Mar 30, 2010  | utilization of a<br>multiple<br>compressor POC<br>to expand<br>product rate or<br>save power            | <b>ISSUED</b> |
| ADSORBENT BED<br>PRESSURE<br>BALANCING FOR A<br>GAS CONCENTRATOR  | INOGN.041<br>USA               | Oct. 9, 2007<br>11/973,666        | Utility filed by<br>RT Associates                   | 5/15/2008<br>US2008-0110338        | <b>7,857,894</b><br>Dec 28, 2010  | pressure<br>balancing of<br>zeolite beds to<br>increase<br>performance in a<br>POC                      |               |
| ADSORBENT BED<br>PRESSURE<br>BALANCING FOR A<br>GAS CONCENTRATOR  | INOGN.041<br>USA               | 12/927,550<br>Nov 17, 2010        | Priority of<br>7,857,894                            | 3/24/11<br>US2011-0067566          | <b>8,142,544</b><br>Mar 27, 2012  | pressure<br>balancing of<br>zeolite beds to<br>increase<br>performance in a<br>POC                      |               |
| A GAS<br>CONCENTRATOR<br>WITH IMPROVED<br>WATER REJECTION<br>CAPABILITY   | INOGN.042<br>0020604-1<br>USA  | Nov. 28, 2007<br>11/998,389       | Utility filed by<br>RT Associates                   | 8/28/2008<br>US2008-0202337        | <b>7,780,768</b><br>Aug 24, 2010  | use of a selective<br>membrane to<br>remove water and<br>nitrogen from the<br>feed gas of a<br>POC      | Pending       |





| <u>TITLE/DESCRIPTION</u>  | <u>DOCKET NO./<br/>COUNTRY</u> | <u>FILING DATE<br/>SERIAL NO.</u> | <u>PRIORITY<br/>DATA</u>          | <u>PUBLICATION<br/>DATE/NUMBER</u> | <u>PATENT NO.<br/>ISSUE DATE</u> | <u>SUMMARY</u>  | <u>STATUS</u>  |
|---|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---|--|
| A GAS<br>CONCENTRATOR<br>WITH IMPROVED<br>WATER<br>REJECTION<br>CAPABILITY  | INOGN.042<br>0020604-1<br>USA  | July 15, 2010<br>11/998,389       | Continuation of<br>7,780,768      | 11/11/2010<br>US2010-0282084       | N/A                              | use of a selective<br>membrane to<br>remove water and<br>nitrogen from the<br>feed gas of a POC                         | Pending  |
| ADVANCED<br>PORTABLE<br>OXYGEN<br>CONCENTRATOR  | 0021001<br>USA                 | 12/30/2010<br>12/930,256          | Utility filed by<br>RT Associates | 07/05/2012<br>US2012-0167886       | N/A                              | G2 Portable<br>Oxygen<br>Concentrator   | Pending  |
| ADVANCED<br>PORTABLE<br>OXYGEN<br>CONCENTRATOR  | 0021001-1<br>USA               | 04/29/2011<br>13/066,984          | Priority date of<br>0021001       | 07/05/2012<br>US2012-0167883       | N/A                              | G2 Portable<br>Oxygen<br>Concentrator   | Pending  |
| ADVANCED<br>PORTABLE<br>OXYGEN<br>CONCENTRATOR  | 0021001-2<br>USA               | 04/29//2011<br>13/066,987         | Priority date of<br>0021001       | 07/05/2012<br>US2012-0167887       | N/A                              | G2 Portable<br>Oxygen<br>Concentrator   | Pending  |
| ADVANCED<br>PORTABLE<br>OXYGEN<br>CONCENTRATOR  | 0021001-3<br>USA               | 04/29/2011<br>13/068,005          | Priority date of<br>0021001       | 07/05/2012<br>US2012-0167888       | N/A                              | G2 Portable<br>Oxygen<br>Concentrator   | Pending  |
| GAS<br>CONCENTRATOR<br>WITH<br>REMOVABLE<br>CARTRIDGE<br>ADSORBENT<br>BEDS  | 021101<br>USA                  | 4/22/11<br>13/066,716             | Priority date of<br>0021001       | N/A                                | N/A                              | Gas Concentrator<br>with removable<br>cartridge<br>adsorbent beds   | Pending  |
| ADVANCED<br>PORTABLE<br>OXYGEN<br>CONCENTRATOR  | 0021002<br>USA                 | 12/30/2010<br>29/372,717          | 12/30/2010                        | N/A                                | N/A                              | G2 Design Patent  | Pending  |
| PRESSURE SWING<br>ADSORPTION<br>PROCESS<br>OPERATION AND<br>OPTIMIZATION  | Air Products                   | 07/10/2002<br>10/192,360          | N/A                               | N/A                                | <b>6605136</b><br>8/12/2003      | Pressure Swing<br>Adsorption<br>Process Operation<br>and Optimization   | Issued and<br>assigned to<br>Inogen from Air<br>Products |
| USE OF LITHIUM<br>CONTAINING FAU<br>IN AIR<br>SEPARATION<br>PROCESS<br>INCLUDING<br>WATER AND/OR<br>CARBON DIOXIDE<br>REMOVAL | Air Products                   | 1/13/2003<br>10/341,663           | N/A                               | N/A                                | <b>6824590</b><br>11/30/2004     | Use of Lithium<br>Containing FAU<br>in Air Separation<br>Process Including<br>Water and/Or<br>Carbon Dioxide<br>Removal | Issued and<br>assigned to<br>Inogen from Air<br>Products |
| WEIGHT-<br>OPTIMIZED<br>PORTABLE<br>OXYGEN<br>CONCENTRATOR  | Air Products                   | 05/21/2004<br>11/851,858          | N/A                               | N/A                                | <b>7279029</b><br>10/09/2007     | Weight-Optimized<br>Portable Oxygen<br>Concentrator   | Issued and<br>assigned to<br>Inogen from Air<br>Products |


| <u>TITLE/DESCRIPTION</u>                                   | <u>DOCKET NO./<br/>COUNTRY</u> | <u>FILING DATE<br/>SERIAL NO.</u> | <u>PRIORITY<br/>DATA</u> | <u>PUBLICATION<br/>DATE/NUMBER</u> | <u>PATENT NO.<br/>ISSUE DATE</u> | <u>SUMMARY</u>                                      | <u>STATUS</u>  |
|--|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---|--|
| WEIGHT-<br>OPTIMIZED<br>PORTABLE<br>OXYGEN<br>CONCENTRATOR | Air Products                   | 08/27/2007<br>11/845,190          | N/A                      | N/A                                | <b>7473299</b><br>01/06/2009     | Weight-Optimized<br>Portable Oxygen<br>Concentrator | Issued and<br>assigned to<br>Inogen from Air<br>Products |

## INOGEN, INC.

## Trademark Status Report by Country

Updated: September 28, 2012

United States

| <u>KMOB Ref.</u> | <u>Trademark</u>  | <u>Status</u>                         | <u>Appl. No.<br/>Filing Date</u> | <u>Reg No:<br/>Reg. Date</u> | <u>Class/Goods</u>   | <u>Notes</u>  |
|------------------|---|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------|--|---|
| INOGN.043T       | INOGEN  | Registered                            | 78/242953<br>4/28/2003           | 2919942<br>1/18/2005         | 10: Oxygen concentrators for use by patients suffering from COPD and other lung disorders  | Renewal due 1/18/15   |
| INOGN.044T       | SATELLITE CONSERVER   | Registered<br>(Will Expire)           | 78/300679<br>9/15/2003           | 3007851<br>10/18/2005        | 10: Medical devices, namely, oxygen conserving devices for patients suffering from chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and other respiratory disorders                                   | Inogen will <u>not</u> maintain registration.                                       |
| INOGN.045T       | INOGEN ONE  | Registered                            | 78/300886<br>9/16/2003           | 2921770<br>1/25/2005         | 10: Oxygen concentrators for use by patients suffering from COPD and other respiratory disorders   | Renewal due 1/25/15.  |
| INOGN.046T       |  | Registered                            | 78/474022<br>8/26/2004           | 3220562<br>3/20/2007         | 10: Home health care products, namely, respiratory devices and oxygen concentrators for use by patients suffering from COPD and other lung disorders                                       | <b>Affidavit of Use due 3/20/13.</b><br>Renewal due 3/20/17.                        |
| INOGN.047T       | OXYGENATION   | Registered<br>(Supplemental Register) | 78/663739<br>7/5/2005            | 3228930<br>4/10/2007         | 44: Providing medical information in the field of supplemental oxygen and oxygen therapy   | <b>Affidavit of Use due 4/10/13.</b><br>Can file application for Principal Register |
| INOGN.048T       | OXYGEN.ANYTIME.ANYWHERE   | Registered                            | 77/078308<br>1/8/2007            | 3432129<br>5/20/2008         | 10: Medical devices and related accessories for use in providing supplemental oxygen for medical purposes  | Affidavit of Use due 5/20/14.<br>Renewal due 5/20/18.                               |
| INOGN.055T       | INTELLIGENT DELIVERY TECHNOLOGY   | Registered<br>(Supplemental Register) | 77/411829<br>3/3/2008            | 3681661<br>9/8/2009          | 10: Oxygen monitoring sensors used in connection with oxygen concentrators for use by patients suffering from chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) and other respiratory disorders | Affidavit of Use due 9/8/15<br>Can file application for Principal Register          |

| <u>KMOB Ref.</u> | <u>Trademark</u>                     | <u>Status</u> | <u>Appl. No.<br/>Filing Date</u> | <u>Reg No:<br/>Reg. Date</u> | <u>Class/Goods</u>   | <u>Notes</u>   |
|------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------|--|--|
| INOGN.066T       | INOGEN ONE G2                        | Registered    | 85/235403<br>2/7/2011            | 4022460<br>9/6/2011          | 10: Oxygen concentrators for medical applications  | Affidavit of Use due 9/6/17.<br><br>Renewal due 9/6/21.  |
| INOGN.073T       | LIVE LIFE IN MOMENTS,<br>NOT MINUTES | Allowed       | 85/394507<br>8/10/2011           |                              | 10: Medical devices and related accessories for use in providing supplemental oxygen for medical purposes  | <b>SOU submitted on 9/18/12.</b><br><br><b>(Statement of Use or 1st Extension due 11/15/12.)</b>                                 |
| INOGN.074T       | RECLAIM YOUR<br>INDEPENDENCE         | Allowed       | 85/394510<br>8/10/2011           |                              | 10: Medical devices and related accessories for use in providing supplemental oxygen for medical purposes  | SOU Accepted on 9/25/12.<br><br>Registration certificate will issue in due course  |
| INOGN.075T       | NEVER RUN OUT OF<br>OXYGEN           | Allowed       | 85/394514<br>8/10/2011           |                              | 10: Medical devices and related accessories for use in providing supplemental oxygen for medical purposes  | <b>SOU submitted on 9/18/12. Office Action issued 9/25/2012.</b><br><br><b>(Statement of Use or 1st Extension due 11/15/12.)</b> |
| INOGN.078T       | OXYGEN THERAPY ON<br>YOUR TERMS      | Allowed       | 85/457882                        |                              | 10: Medical devices and related accessories for use in providing supplemental oxygen for medical purposes; oxygen concentrators for medical applications   | SOU Accepted on 9/26/12.<br><br>Registration certificate will issue in due course  |
| INOGN.079T       | INOGEN                               | Registered    | 85/481592<br>11/28/2011          | 4178909<br>7/24/2012         | 44: Providing medical information in the field of supplemental oxygen and oxygen therapy; advisory services relating to medical apparatus and instruments in the field of supplemental oxygen and oxygen therapy and distribution of training materials in connection therewith; health services and home care services relating to oxygen therapy | Affidavit of Use due 07/24/18.<br><br>Renewal due 7/24/22.   |

**Foreign Countries**

| <u>KMOB Ref.</u> | <u>Country</u> | <u>Trademark</u>       | <u>Status</u> | <u>Appl. No.<br/>Filing Date</u> | <u>Reg No:<br/>Reg. Date</u> | <u>Class/Goods</u>  | <u>Notes<br/>Next Renewal</u> |
|------------------|----------------|------------------------|---------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|
| INOGN.043WAU     | Australia      | INOGEN                 | Registered    | 998788<br>4/21/2004              | 9933998788<br>4/21/2004      | 10: oxygen concentrators for use by patients suffering from COPD (chronic obstructive pulmonary disease) and other lung disorders             | 4/21/2014                     |
| INOGN.044WAU     | Australia      | SATELLITE<br>CONSERVER | Registered    | 993396<br>3/15/2004              | 993396<br>3/15/2004          | 5: Oxygen conserving devices for use by patients suffering from COPD (chronic obstructive pulmonary disease) and other respiratory disorders. | 3/15/2014                     |
| INOGN.045WAU     | Australia      | INOGEN<br>ONE          | Registered    | 993592<br>3/16/2004              | 993592<br>3/16/2004          | 10: oxygen concentrators for use by patients suffering from COPD (chronic obstructive pulmonary disease) and other respiratory disorders      | 3/16/2014                     |
| INOGN.043WCA     | Canada         | INOGEN                 | Registered    | 1206429<br>2/13/2004             | TMA695480<br>9/4/2007        | Oxygen concentrators for use by patients suffering from COPD and other respiratory disorders.   | 9/4/2022                      |
| INOGN.044WCA     | Canada         | SATELLITE<br>CONSERVER | Registered    | 1206382<br>2/13/2004             | TMA695493<br>9/4/2007        | Oxygen conservers for use in conserving oxygen for patients suffering from COPD and other respiratory disorders.                              | 9/4/2022                      |
| INOGN.045WCA     | Canada         | INOGEN<br>ONE          | Registered    | 1206381<br>2/13/2004             | TMA695495<br>9/4/2007        | Oxygen concentrators for use by patients suffering from COPD and other respiratory disorders  | 9/4/2022                      |
| INOGN.043WCL     | Chile          | INOGEN                 | Registered    | 647688<br>6/18/2004              | 709.723<br>11/24/2004        | 10: Oxygen concentrators for use by patients suffering from copd and other respiratory disorders (chronic obstructive pulmonary disease)      | 11/24/2014                    |
| INOGN.044WCL     | Chile          | SATELLITE<br>CONSERVER | Registered    | 640116<br>3/15/2004              | 704.077<br>9/23/2004         | 10: Oxygen conserving devices for use by patients suffering from COPD and other respiratory disorders.  | 9/23/2014                     |
| INOGN.045WCL     | Chile          | INOGEN<br>ONE          | Registered    | 640115<br>3/15/2004              | 704.076<br>9/23/2004         | 10: Oxygen concentrators for use by patients suffering from COPD and other respiratory disorders  | 9/23/2014                     |
| INOGN.043WCN     | China          | INOGEN                 | Registered    | 4040336<br>4/27/2004             | 4040336<br>1/28/2006         | 10: Oxygen concentrators for use by patients suffering from COPD and other lung disorders.  | 1/27/2016                     |

| <u>KMOB Ref.</u> | <u>Country</u>        | <u>Trademark</u>       | <u>Status</u> | <u>Appl. No.<br/>Filing Date</u> | <u>Reg No:<br/>Reg. Date</u> | <u>Class/Goods</u>   | <u>Notes<br/>Next Renewal</u> |
|------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|---------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| INOGN.044WCN     | China                 | SATELLITE<br>CONSERVER | Registered    | 3958390<br>3/15/2004             | 3958390<br>5/14/2007         | 5: Oxygen conserving devices for use by patients suffering from COPD and other respiratory disorders (COPD stands for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease)   | 5/13/2017                     |
| INOGN.045WCN     | China                 | INOGEN<br>ONE          | Registered    | 3958391<br>3/16/2004             | 3958391<br>2/21/2007         | 5: Oxygen concentrators for use by patients suffering from COPD and other respiratory disorders (COPD stands for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease)  | 2/20/2017                     |
| INOGN.044WEU     | European<br>Community | SATELLITE<br>CONSERVER | Registered    | 3668365<br>2/18/2004             | 3668365<br>10/20/2005        | 10: Oxygen concentrators for use by patients suffering from chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and other respiratory disorders  | 2/18/2014                     |
| INOGN.076WEU     | European<br>Community | INOGEN                 | Registered    | 010206621<br>8/19/2011           | 010206621<br>12/27/2011      | 10: Medical devices and related accessories for use in providing supplemental oxygen for medical purposes; Oxygen concentrators for medical applications<br><br>44: Providing medical information in the field of supplemental oxygen and oxygen therapy; advisory services relating to medical apparatus and instruments in the field of supplemental oxygen and oxygen therapy and distribution of training materials in connection therewith; health services and home care services relating to oxygen therapy | 8/19/2021                     |
| INOGN.077WEU     | European<br>Community | INOGEN<br>ONE          | Registered    | 010206696<br>8/19/2011           | 010206696<br>12/27/2011      | 10: Medical devices and related accessories for use in providing supplemental oxygen for medical purposes; Oxygen concentrators for medical applications<br><br>44: Providing medical information in the field of supplemental oxygen and oxygen therapy; advisory services relating to medical apparatus and instruments in the field of supplemental oxygen and oxygen therapy and distribution of training materials in connection therewith; health services and home care services relating to oxygen therapy | 8/19/2021                     |
| INOGN.043WKR     | Korea,<br>South       | INOGEN                 | Registered    | 4.02004E+12<br>4/20/2004         | 637582<br>11/3/2005          | 10: Oxygen concentrators for use by patients suffering from copd (chronic obstructive pulmonary disease) and other lung disorders  | 11/3/2015                     |

| <u>KMOB Ref.</u> | <u>Country</u> | <u>Trademark</u>       | <u>Status</u> | <u>Appl. No.<br/>Filing Date</u> | <u>Reg No:<br/>Reg. Date</u> | <u>Class/Goods</u>  | <u>Notes<br/>Next Renewal</u> |
|------------------|----------------|------------------------|---------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|
| INOGN.044WKR     | Korea, South   | SATELLITE<br>CONSERVER | Registered    | 40-2004-<br>11521<br>3/15/2004   | 610028<br>3/2/2005           | 10: Oxygen conserving<br>devices for use by patients<br>suffering from COPD and<br>other respiratory disorders  | 3/2/2015                      |
| INOGN.045WKR     | Korea, South   | INOGEN<br>ONE          | Registered    | 402004-11520<br>3/15/2004        | 609209<br>2/22/2005          | 10: Oxygen concentrators<br>for use by patients suffering<br>from COPD and other<br>respiratory disorders   | 2/22/2015                     |
| INOGN.043WMX     | Mexico         | INOGEN                 | Registered    | 646866<br>3/15/2004              | 896853<br>8/25/2005          | 10: Devices for maintenance<br>of oxygen for use in patient<br>sufren copd (disease<br>obstructiva pulmonary news<br>chronicle) and other<br>disorders breathing. | 3/15/2014                     |
| INOGN.044WMX     | Mexico         | SATELLITE<br>CONSERVER | Registered    | 646865<br>3/15/2004              | 886683<br>6/20/2005          | 10: Oxygen conserving<br>devices for use by patients<br>suffering from COPD and<br>other respiratory disorders  | 3/15/2014                     |
| INOGN.045WMX     | Mexico         | INOGEN<br>ONE          | Registered    | 646864<br>3/15/2004              | 883563<br>5/27/2005          | 10: Oxygen concentrators<br>for use by patients suffering<br>from COPD (chronic<br>obstructive pulmonary<br>disease) and other<br>respiratory disorders           | 3/15/2014                     |
| INOGN.043WNZ     | New Zealand    | INOGEN                 | Registered    | 711285<br>4/21/2004              | 711285<br>4/21/2004          | 10: Oxygen concentrators<br>for use by patients suffering<br>from copd (chronic<br>obstructive pulmonary<br>disease) and other lung<br>disorders                  | 4/21/2014                     |
| INOGN.044WNZ     | New<br>Zealand | SATELLITE<br>CONSERVER | Registered    | 709598<br>3/15/2004              | 709598<br>9/15/2003          | 10: Oxygen concentrators<br>for use by patients suffering<br>from chronic obstructive<br>pulmonary disease and other<br>respiratory disorders                     | 9/15/2013                     |
| INOGN.045WNZ     | New<br>Zealand | INOGEN<br>ONE          | Registered    | 709759<br>3/15/2004              | 709759<br>9/16/2003          | 10: Oxygen concentrators<br>for use by patients suffering<br>from COPD and other<br>respiratory disorders   | 9/16/2013                     |

**SCHEDULE 1.1****COPYRIGHT COLLATERAL**

| <b><u>TITLE</u></b>                     | <b><u>Reg. No.</u></b> | <b><u>Reg. Date.</u></b> | <b><u>Owner</u></b> |
|---|------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|
| Reclaim your independence<br>(brochure) | TX0007429423           | 8/4/11                   | Inogen, Inc.        |
| Reclaim your freedom (envelope)         | TX0007429424           | 8/4/11                   | Inogen, Inc.        |



---

1.2 Pledged Shares – None.

3.2

The Company purchased Comfort Life Medical Supply, LLC (“**Comfort Life**”), in December 2008. In April 2009 Inogen merged Comfort Life into Inogen’s operations completely. See the Comfort Life merger documents for additional information. Tax ID# was 51-0666497 until merger.

The Company purchased Breathe Oxygen Services, LLC (“Breathe Oxygen”), in August 2011. In August 2011 Inogen merged Breathe Oxygen into Inogen’s operations completely. See the Breathe Oxygen merger documents for additional information. Tax ID# was 84-1726152 until merger.

The Company’s Books and Records are located at 326 Bollay Drive, Goleta, CA 93117.

3.3 (a) Location of Inventory & Equipment

Inventory & Equipment located at  
326 Bollay Drive, Goleta, CA 93117;  
1450 Sam Davis Road, Suite 140, Smyrna, TN 37167  
1125 East Collins Blvd, Suite 200, Richardson, TX 75081

Note: Inogen’s business model includes deploying Inogen assets throughout the US into patient’s homes. Inogen provides a list monthly of these assets.

(b) Account Information

**Comerica Bank**  
Checking Account # 1894506805  
Money Market # 1894329471

**Square One Bank**  
Money Market # 111381

(c) None.

3.7 California, Delaware, Tennessee, Texas

**Management Carve-Out Bonus Award**

1. **Introduction.** The Inogen CEO and the Board of Directors (the “Board”) has decided to grant a Management Carve-Out Incentive Bonus benefit to a select group of key associates whose contributions are important to Inogen’s (the “Company’s”) future success. The goal of this benefit (the “Management Carve Out Bonus Program” or “MCO”) is to motivate recipients with the opportunity to share in the increased wealth created as the long term objectives of the Company are achieved. You have been confidentially selected as one of the few associates to receive this new benefit because of the important contributions you have made and are expected to make to the achievement of such objectives going forward.
2. **Bonus Amount and Payment Conditions.** If the 2 conditions listed below are satisfied, you will be paid at least the following percentage (your “MCO”) of the “MCO Pool” (explained below): **17.5%**
  - a. **Change in Control Condition.** The threshold trigger for payment of your MCO will be a “Change in Control” of the company. The term “Change in Control” (or “CIC”) shall have the same meaning as “Change in Control” in the Company’s current Stock Incentive Plan, namely:

“(i) the acquisition, directly or indirectly, in one transaction or a series of related transactions, by any person or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) of the beneficial ownership of securities of the Company possessing more than fifty percent (50%) of the total combined voting power of all outstanding securities of the Company; (ii) a merger or consolidation in which the Company is not the surviving entity, except for a transaction in which the holders of the outstanding voting securities of the Company immediately prior to such merger or consolidation hold, in the aggregate, securities possessing more than fifty percent (50%) of the total combined voting power of all outstanding voting securities of the surviving entity immediately after such merger or consolidation; (iii) a reverse merger in which the Company is the surviving entity but in which securities possessing more than fifty percent (50%) of the total combined voting power of all outstanding voting securities of the Company are transferred to or acquired by a person or persons different from the persons holding those securities immediately prior to such merger; (iv) the sale, transfer or other disposition (in one transaction or a series of related transactions) of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company; or (v) the approval by the stockholders of a plan or proposal for the liquidation or dissolution of the Company.”
  - b. **Employment Condition.** Your MCO Award is conditioned on you still being employed by the Company at the time that the CIC occurs. If you are no longer employed by the Company at that time for any reason (i.e. because you quit or were terminated with or without cause, or otherwise ceased employment with the Company), you will not receive all or any part of the MCO. Neither your MCO nor

---

this letter agreement gives you any right to continued employment with the Company. In addition, to receive your full MCO, you must have been a full time employee of the Company for 2 (two) years prior to the CIC. If your employment term falls short of 2 (two) years, then you shall receive a prorated portion of your MCO equal to the percent of the 2 (two) years that you have been employed. For example, if you were employed for 12 months prior to the CIC date, then you would receive half of the MCO percent set forth above. The remainder (i.e. in this example 50% of your MCO) would flow back into the bonus pool to be prorated amongst the other MCO participants, being allocated in proportion to their MCO payouts. Therefore, it is possible for you to receive more than your MCO percent of the Pool if you've been with the Company for 2 (two) years and some of the other MCO participants fall short of meeting the 2 (two) year target, or are no longer employed by the Company at the time of the CIC.

3. **Bonus not guaranteed or accrued.** Both of the above conditions coming together (CIC and your continued employment) are necessary to earn the MCO, and no portion of the MCO is earned, accrued or vested unless/until both of the conditions are satisfied at the same time. You will have no right to compensation or damages or any other sum or benefit in respect of your ceasing to be eligible for or not being awarded any benefit under the MCO or in respect of any loss or reduction of any rights or expectation under it. Participation in the MCO is permitted only on the basis that any such right as might otherwise arise is excluded and waived. Any income obtained in connection with the MCO is special and not guaranteed, and there is no commitment by the Company to offer such benefits in the future.
4. **Management Carve-Out Pool.** The Management Carve-Out Pool (the "Pool" or "MCO Pool") will be created upon the occurrence of a CIC, and will consist of the following amounts:
  - a. In the event of a CIC, 1% of the fully diluted share value of the company (after any transaction fees have been paid; such amount being referred to as the "Equity Value") will go into the MCO Pool ahead of any existing liquidation preferences to preferred shareholders. The "floor" or minimum of the MCO Pool will be [\*].
  - b. If the CIC results in a per share stock price valuation of [\*/share or more, then the following additions will be made to the MCO Pool:
    - i. 0.01% of the total equity value will be added to the initial funding of 1% for every 0.02\$-increment by which the actual share value exceeds [\*] (e.g. MCO = 1.01% of equity value if the share price is [\*] or [\*]; MCO = 1.02% of equity value if the share price is [\*] and [\*] etc.).
    - ii. Funding of the MCO-pool is capped at max 2% of equity value.
  - c. **Changes in Capital Structure.** The foregoing MCO Pool assumes 52,807,785 shares on a fully diluted basis. In the event that the number of fully diluted shares are hereafter increased or decreased by reason of a recapitalization, stock split, reverse

\* Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to this portion of the exhibit.

---

stock split, combination of shares, stock dividend, or other similar change, then appropriate adjustments shall be automatically made to the foregoing provisions in order to preserve, as nearly as practical, the benefits to MCO participants.

- d. **MCO Pool Calculation & Timing of MCO Payment.** The MCO Pool shall mean the aggregate net value of all cash, securities, notes, debentures, purchase options, consideration paid for and any other tangible net benefit to the Company, its shareholders or directed beneficiaries and other property and valuable consideration of every kind paid in connection with the CIC. The aggregate net value of such consideration shall be the aggregate net value thereof as determined jointly by the recipient of the largest share of the MCO Pool ("Recipient") and the Company, or, if the parties cannot agree, then the value determined by an independent appraiser jointly selected by such parties. The MCO Pool shall be paid to the recipients in the same medium (i.e., cash or stock or other purchase consideration) and in the same ratio of such mediums, and in the same time periods as received by the Company.
5. **Confidentiality.** For obvious HR and other reasons, we expect you to keep the MCO program generally, and your personal Target Bonus in particular, highly confidential. You are free to discuss it with your spouse and your legal/financial advisor, but sharing this information beyond this limited group will be grounds for discipline, including revocation of your MCO, as well as termination of your employment.
6. **Miscellaneous.** The MCO and this letter agreement will be governed under California law. Any payments hereunder will be subject to withholding for taxes and the like-This agreement is dated as of July 1, 2012.

/s/ Raymond Huggenberger  
Raymond Huggenberger, CEO for Inogen

/s/ Alison Bauerlein  
Alison Bauerlein

**Management Carve-Out Bonus Award**

1. **Introduction.** The Inogen CEO and the Board of Directors (the “Board”) has decided to grant a Management Carve-Out Incentive Bonus benefit to a select group of key associates whose contributions are important to Inogen’s (the “Company’s”) future success. The goal of this benefit (the “Management Carve Out Bonus Program” or “MCO”) is to motivate recipients with the opportunity to share in the increased wealth created as the long term objectives of the Company are achieved. You have been confidentially selected as one of the few associates to receive this new benefit because of the important contributions you have made and are expected to make to the achievement of such objectives going forward.
2. **Bonus Amount and Payment Conditions.** If the 2 conditions listed below are satisfied, you will be paid at least the following percentage (your “MCO”) of the “MCO Pool” (explained below): **12.5%**
  - a. **Change in Control Condition.** The threshold trigger for payment of your MCO will be a “Change in Control” of the company. The term “Change in Control” (or “CIC”) shall have the same meaning as “Change in Control” in the Company’s current Stock Incentive Plan, namely:

“(i) the acquisition, directly or indirectly, in one transaction or a series of related transactions, by any person or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) of the beneficial ownership of securities of the Company possessing more than fifty percent (50%) of the total combined voting power of all outstanding securities of the Company; (ii) a merger or consolidation in which the Company is not the surviving entity, except for a transaction in which the holders of the outstanding voting securities of the Company immediately prior to such merger or consolidation hold, in the aggregate, securities possessing more than fifty percent (50%) of the total combined voting power of all outstanding voting securities of the surviving entity immediately after such merger or consolidation; (iii) a reverse merger in which the Company is the surviving entity but in which securities possessing more than fifty percent (50%) of the total combined voting power of all outstanding voting securities of the Company are transferred to or acquired by a person or persons different from the persons holding those securities immediately prior to such merger; (iv) the sale, transfer or other disposition (in one transaction or a series of related transactions) of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company; or (v) the approval by the stockholders of a plan or proposal for the liquidation or dissolution of the Company.”
  - b. **Employment Condition.** Your MCO Award is conditioned on you still being employed by the Company at the time that the CIC occurs. If you are no longer employed by the Company at that time for any reason (i.e. because you quit or were terminated with or without cause, or otherwise ceased employment with the Company), you will not receive all or any part of the MCO. Neither your MCO nor

---

this letter agreement gives you any right to continued employment with the Company. In addition, to receive your full MCO, you must have been a full time employee of the Company for 2 (two) years prior to the CIC. If your employment term falls short of 2 (two) years, then you shall receive a prorated portion of your MCO equal to the percent of the 2 (two) years that you have been employed. For example, if you were employed for 12 months prior to the CIC date, then you would receive half of the MCO percent set forth above. The remainder (i.e. in this example 50% of your MCO) would flow back into the bonus pool to be prorated amongst the other MCO participants, being allocated in proportion to their MCO payouts. Therefore, it is possible for you to receive more than your MCO percent of the Pool if you've been with the Company for 2 (two) years and some of the other MCO participants fall short of meeting the 2 (two) year target, or are no longer employed by the Company at the time of the CIC.

3. **Bonus not guaranteed or accrued.** Both of the above conditions coming together (CIC and your continued employment) are necessary to earn the MCO, and no portion of the MCO is earned, accrued or vested unless/until both of the conditions are satisfied at the same time. You will have no right to compensation or damages or any other sum or benefit in respect of your ceasing to be eligible for or not being awarded any benefit under the MCO or in respect of any loss or reduction of any rights or expectation under it. Participation in the MCO is permitted only on the basis that any such right as might otherwise arise is excluded and waived. Any income obtained in connection with the MCO is special and not guaranteed, and there is no commitment by the Company to offer such benefits in the future.
4. **Management Carve-Out Pool.** The Management Carve-Out Pool (the "Pool" or "MCO Pool") will be created upon the occurrence of a CIC, and will consist of the following amounts:
  - a. In the event of a CIC, 1% of the fully diluted share value of the company (after any transaction fees have been paid; such amount being referred to as the "Equity Value") will go into the MCO Pool ahead of any existing liquidation preferences to preferred shareholders. The "floor" or minimum of the MCO Pool will be [\*].
  - b. If the CIC results in a per share stock price valuation of [\*/share or more, then the following additions will be made to the MCO Pool:
    - i. 0.01% of the total equity value will be added to the initial funding of 1% for every 0.02\$-increment by which the actual share value exceeds [\*] (e.g. MCO = 1.01% of equity value if the share price is [\*] or [\*]; MCO = 1.02% of equity value if the share price is [\*] and [\*] etc.).
    - ii. Funding of the MCO-pool is capped at max 2% of equity value.
  - c. **Changes in Capital Structure.** The foregoing MCO Pool assumes 52,807,785 shares on a fully diluted basis. In the event that the number of fully diluted shares are hereafter increased or decreased by reason of a recapitalization, stock split, reverse

\* Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to this portion of the exhibit.

---

stock split, combination of shares, stock dividend, or other similar change, then appropriate adjustments shall be automatically made to the foregoing provisions in order to preserve, as nearly as practical, the benefits to MCO participants.

- d. **MCO Pool Calculation & Timing of MCO Payment.** The MCO Pool shall mean the aggregate net value of all cash, securities, notes, debentures, purchase options, consideration paid for and any other tangible net benefit to the Company, its shareholders or directed beneficiaries and other property and valuable consideration of every kind paid in connection with the CIC. The aggregate net value of such consideration shall be the aggregate net value thereof as determined jointly by the recipient of the largest share of the MCO Pool ("Recipient") and the Company, or, if the parties cannot agree, then the value determined by an independent appraiser jointly selected by such parties. The MCO Pool shall be paid to the recipients in the same medium (i.e., cash or stock or other purchase consideration) and in the same ratio of such mediums, and in the same time periods as received by the Company.
5. **Confidentiality.** For obvious HR and other reasons, we expect you to keep the MCO program generally, and your personal Target Bonus in particular, highly confidential. You are free to discuss it with your spouse and your legal/financial advisor, but sharing this information beyond this limited group will be grounds for discipline, including revocation of your MCO, as well as termination of your employment.
6. **Miscellaneous.** The MCO and this letter agreement will be governed under California law. Any payments hereunder will be subject to withholding for taxes and the like-This agreement is dated as of July 1, 2012.

/s/ Raymond Huggenberger  
Raymond Huggenberger, CEO for Inogen

/s/ Brenton Taylor  
Brenton Taylor

**Management Carve-Out Bonus Award**

1. **Introduction.** The Inogen CEO and the Board of Directors (the “Board”) has decided to grant a Management Carve-Out Incentive Bonus benefit to a select group of key associates whose contributions are important to Inogen’s (the “Company’s”) future success. The goal of this benefit (the “Management Carve Out Bonus Program” or “MCO”) is to motivate recipients with the opportunity to share in the increased wealth created as the long term objectives of the Company are achieved. You have been confidentially selected as one of the few associates to receive this new benefit because of the important contributions you have made and are expected to make to the achievement of such objectives going forward.
2. **Bonus Amount and Payment Conditions.** If the 2 conditions listed below are satisfied, you will be paid at least the following percentage (your “MCO”) of the “MCO Pool” (explained below): **17.5%**
  - a. **Change in Control Condition.** The threshold trigger for payment of your MCO will be a “Change in Control” of the company. The term “Change in Control” (or “CIC”) shall have the same meaning as “Change in Control” in the Company’s current Stock Incentive Plan, namely:

“(i) the acquisition, directly or indirectly, in one transaction or a series of related transactions, by any person or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) of the beneficial ownership of securities of the Company possessing more than fifty percent (50%) of the total combined voting power of all outstanding securities of the Company; (ii) a merger or consolidation in which the Company is not the surviving entity, except for a transaction in which the holders of the outstanding voting securities of the Company immediately prior to such merger or consolidation hold, in the aggregate, securities possessing more than fifty percent (50%) of the total combined voting power of all outstanding voting securities of the surviving entity immediately after such merger or consolidation; (iii) a reverse merger in which the Company is the surviving entity but in which securities possessing more than fifty percent (50%) of the total combined voting power of all outstanding voting securities of the Company are transferred to or acquired by a person or persons different from the persons holding those securities immediately prior to such merger; (iv) the sale, transfer or other disposition (in one transaction or a series of related transactions) of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company; or (v) the approval by the stockholders of a plan or proposal for the liquidation or dissolution of the Company.”
  - b. **Employment Condition.** Your MCO Award is conditioned on you still being employed by the Company at the time that the CIC occurs. If you are no longer employed by the Company at that time for any reason (i.e. because you quit or were terminated with or without cause, or otherwise ceased employment with the Company), you will not receive all or any part of the MCO. Neither your MCO nor



---

this letter agreement gives you any right to continued employment with the Company. In addition, to receive your full MCO, you must have been a full time employee of the Company for 2 (two) years prior to the CIC. If your employment term falls short of 2 (two) years, then you shall receive a prorated portion of your MCO equal to the percent of the 2 (two) years that you have been employed. For example, if you were employed for 12 months prior to the CIC date, then you would receive half of the MCO percent set forth above. The remainder (i.e. in this example 50% of your MCO) would flow back into the bonus pool to be prorated amongst the other MCO participants, being allocated in proportion to their MCO payouts. Therefore, it is possible for you to receive more than your MCO percent of the Pool if you've been with the Company for 2 (two) years and some of the other MCO participants fall short of meeting the 2 (two) year target, or are no longer employed by the Company at the time of the CIC.

3. **Bonus not guaranteed or accrued.** Both of the above conditions coming together (CIC and your continued employment) are necessary to earn the MCO, and no portion of the MCO is earned, accrued or vested unless/until both of the conditions are satisfied at the same time. You will have no right to compensation or damages or any other sum or benefit in respect of your ceasing to be eligible for or not being awarded any benefit under the MCO or in respect of any loss or reduction of any rights or expectation under it. Participation in the MCO is permitted only on the basis that any such right as might otherwise arise is excluded and waived. Any income obtained in connection with the MCO is special and not guaranteed, and there is no commitment by the Company to offer such benefits in the future.
4. **Management Carve-Out Pool.** The Management Carve-Out Pool (the "Pool" or "MCO Pool") will be created upon the occurrence of a CIC, and will consist of the following amounts:
  - a. In the event of a CIC, 1% of the fully diluted share value of the company (after any transaction fees have been paid; such amount being referred to as the "Equity Value") will go into the MCO Pool ahead of any existing liquidation preferences to preferred shareholders. The "floor" or minimum of the MCO Pool will be [\*].
  - b. If the CIC results in a per share stock price valuation of [\*/share or more, then the following additions will be made to the MCO Pool:
    - i. 0.01% of the total equity value will be added to the initial funding of 1% for every 0.02\$-increment by which the actual share value exceeds [\*] (e.g. MCO = 1.01% of equity value if the share price is [\*] or [\*]; MCO = 1.02% of equity value if the share price is [\*] and [\*] etc.).
    - ii. Funding of the MCO-pool is capped at max 2% of equity value.
  - c. **Changes in Capital Structure.** The foregoing MCO Pool assumes 52,807,785 shares on a fully diluted basis. In the event that the number of fully diluted shares are hereafter increased or decreased by reason of a recapitalization, stock split, reverse

\* Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to this portion of the exhibit.

---

stock split, combination of shares, stock dividend, or other similar change, then appropriate adjustments shall be automatically made to the foregoing provisions in order to preserve, as nearly as practical, the benefits to MCO participants.

- d **MCO Pool Calculation & Timing of MCO Payment**. The MCO Pool shall mean the aggregate net value of all cash, securities, notes, debentures, purchase options, consideration paid for and any other tangible net benefit to the Company, its shareholders or directed beneficiaries and other property and valuable consideration of every kind paid in connection with the CIC. The aggregate net value of such consideration shall be the aggregate net value thereof as determined jointly by the recipient of the largest share of the MCO Pool ("Recipient") and the Company, or, if the parties cannot agree, then the value determined by an independent appraiser jointly selected by such parties. The MCO Pool shall be paid to the recipients in the same medium (i.e., cash or stock or other purchase consideration) and in the same ratio of such mediums, and in the same time periods as received by the Company.
5. **Confidentiality**. For obvious HR and other reasons, we expect you to keep the MCO program generally, and your personal Target Bonus in particular, highly confidential. You are free to discuss it with your spouse and your legal/financial advisor, but sharing this information beyond this limited group will be grounds for discipline, including revocation of your MCO, as well as termination of your employment.
6. **Miscellaneous**. The MCO and this letter agreement will be governed under California law. Any payments hereunder will be subject to withholding for taxes and the like-This agreement is dated as of July 1, 2012.

/s/ Raymond Huggenberger  
Raymond Huggenberger, CEO for Inogen

/s/ Scott Wilkinson  
Scott Wilkinson

**Management Carve-Out Bonus Award**

1. **Introduction.** The Inogen CEO and the Board of Directors (the “Board”) has decided to grant a Management Carve-Out Incentive Bonus benefit to a select group of key associates whose contributions are important to Inogen’s (the “Company’s”) future success. The goal of this benefit (the “Management Carve Out Bonus Program” or “MCO”) is to motivate recipients with the opportunity to share in the increased wealth created as the long term objectives of the Company are achieved. You have been confidentially selected as one of the few associates to receive this new benefit because of the important contributions you have made and are expected to make to the achievement of such objectives going forward.
2. **Bonus Amount and Payment Conditions.** If the 2 conditions listed below are satisfied, you will be paid at least the following percentage (your “MCO”) of the “MCO Pool” (explained below): **10%**
  - a. **Change in Control Condition.** The threshold trigger for payment of your MCO will be a “Change in Control” of the company. The term “Change in Control” (or “CIC”) shall have the same meaning as “Change in Control” in the Company’s current Stock Incentive Plan, namely:

“(i) the acquisition, directly or indirectly, in one transaction or a series of related transactions, by any person or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) of the beneficial ownership of securities of the Company possessing more than fifty percent (50%) of the total combined voting power of all outstanding securities of the Company; (ii) a merger or consolidation in which the Company is not the surviving entity, except for a transaction in which the holders of the outstanding voting securities of the Company immediately prior to such merger or consolidation hold, in the aggregate, securities possessing more than fifty percent (50%) of the total combined voting power of all outstanding voting securities of the surviving entity immediately after such merger or consolidation; (iii) a reverse merger in which the Company is the surviving entity but in which securities possessing more than fifty percent (50%) of the total combined voting power of all outstanding voting securities of the Company are transferred to or acquired by a person or persons different from the persons holding those securities immediately prior to such merger; (iv) the sale, transfer or other disposition (in one transaction or a series of related transactions) of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company; or (v) the approval by the stockholders of a plan or proposal for the liquidation or dissolution of the Company.”
  - b. **Employment Condition.** Your MCO Award is conditioned on you still being employed by the Company at the time that the CIC occurs. If you are no longer employed by the Company at that time for any reason (i.e. because you quit or were terminated with or without cause, or otherwise ceased employment with the Company), you will not receive all or any part of the MCO. Neither your MCO nor

---

this letter agreement gives you any right to continued employment with the Company. In addition, to receive your full MCO, you must have been a full time employee of the Company for 2 (two) years prior to the CIC. If your employment term falls short of 2 (two) years, then you shall receive a prorated portion of your MCO equal to the percent of the 2 (two) years that you have been employed. For example, if you were employed for 12 months prior to the CIC date, then you would receive half of the MCO percent set forth above. The remainder (i.e. in this example 50% of your MCO) would flow back into the bonus pool to be prorated amongst the other MCO participants, being allocated in proportion to their MCO payouts. Therefore, it is possible for you to receive more than your MCO percent of the Pool if you've been with the Company for 2 (two) years and some of the other MCO participants fall short of meeting the 2 (two) year target, or are no longer employed by the Company at the time of the CIC.

3. **Bonus not guaranteed or accrued.** Both of the above conditions coming together (CIC and your continued employment) are necessary to earn the MCO, and no portion of the MCO is earned, accrued or vested unless/until both of the conditions are satisfied at the same time. You will have no right to compensation or damages or any other sum or benefit in respect of your ceasing to be eligible for or not being awarded any benefit under the MCO or in respect of any loss or reduction of any rights or expectation under it. Participation in the MCO is permitted only on the basis that any such right as might otherwise arise is excluded and waived. Any income obtained in connection with the MCO is special and not guaranteed, and there is no commitment by the Company to offer such benefits in the future.
4. **Management Carve-Out Pool.** The Management Carve-Out Pool (the "Pool" or "MCO Pool") will be created upon the occurrence of a CIC, and will consist of the following amounts:
  - a. In the event of a CIC, 1% of the fully diluted share value of the company (after any transaction fees have been paid; such amount being referred to as the "Equity Value") will go into the MCO Pool ahead of any existing liquidation preferences to preferred shareholders. The "floor" or minimum of the MCO Pool will be [\*].
  - b. If the CIC results in a per share stock price valuation of [\*/share or more, then the following additions will be made to the MCO Pool:
    - i. 0.01% of the total equity value will be added to the initial funding of 1% for every 0.02\$-increment by which the actual share value exceeds [\*] (e.g. MCO = 1.01% of equity value if the share price is [\*] or [\*]; MCO = 1.02% of equity value if the share price is [\*] and [\*] etc.).
    - ii. Funding of the MCO-pool is capped at max 2% of equity value.
  - c. **Changes in Capital Structure.** The foregoing MCO Pool assumes 52,807,785 shares on a fully diluted basis. In the event that the number of fully diluted shares are hereafter increased or decreased by reason of a recapitalization, stock split, reverse

\* Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to this portion of the exhibit.

---

stock split, combination of shares, stock dividend, or other similar change, then appropriate adjustments shall be automatically made to the foregoing provisions in order to preserve, as nearly as practical, the benefits to MCO participants.

- d. **MCO Pool Calculation & Timing of MCO Payment**. The MCO Pool shall mean the aggregate net value of all cash, securities, notes, debentures, purchase options, consideration paid for and any other tangible net benefit to the Company, its shareholders or directed beneficiaries and other property and valuable consideration of every kind paid in connection with the CIC. The aggregate net value of such consideration shall be the aggregate net value thereof as determined jointly by the recipient of the largest share of the MCO Pool ("Recipient") and the Company, or, if the parties cannot agree, then the value determined by an independent appraiser jointly selected by such parties. The MCO Pool shall be paid to the recipients in the same medium (i.e., cash or stock or other purchase consideration) and in the same ratio of such mediums, and in the same time periods as received by the Company.
5. **Confidentiality**. For obvious HR and other reasons, we expect you to keep the MCO program generally, and your personal Target Bonus in particular, highly confidential. You are free to discuss it with your spouse and your legal/financial advisor, but sharing this information beyond this limited group will be grounds for discipline, including revocation of your MCO, as well as termination of your employment.
6. **Miscellaneous**. The MCO and this letter agreement will be governed under California law. Any payments hereunder will be subject to withholding for taxes and the like-This agreement is dated as of July 1, 2012.

/s/ Raymond Huggenberger  
Raymond Huggenberger, CEO for Inogen

/s/ Byron Myers  
Byron Myers

**Management Carve-Out Bonus Award**

1. **Introduction.** The Inogen CEO and the Board of Directors (the “Board”) has decided to grant a Management Carve-Out Incentive Bonus benefit to a select group of key associates whose contributions are important to Inogen’s (the “Company’s”) future success. The goal of this benefit (the “Management Carve Out Bonus Program” or “MCO”) is to motivate recipients with the opportunity to share in the increased wealth created as the long term objectives of the Company are achieved. You have been confidentially selected as one of the few associates to receive this new benefit because of the important contributions you have made and are expected to make to the achievement of such objectives going forward.
2. **Bonus Amount and Payment Conditions.** If the 2 conditions listed below are satisfied, you will be paid at least the following percentage (your “MCO”) of the “MCO Pool” (explained below): **12.5 %**
  - a. **Change in Control Condition.** The threshold trigger for payment of your MCO will be a “Change in Control” of the company. The term “Change in Control” (or “CIC”) shall have the same meaning as “Change in Control” in the Company’s current Stock Incentive Plan, namely:

“(i) the acquisition, directly or indirectly, in one transaction or a series of related transactions, by any person or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) of the beneficial ownership of securities of the Company possessing more than fifty percent (50%) of the total combined voting power of all outstanding securities of the Company; (ii) a merger or consolidation in which the Company is not the surviving entity, except for a transaction in which the holders of the outstanding voting securities of the Company immediately prior to such merger or consolidation hold, in the aggregate, securities possessing more than fifty percent (50%) of the total combined voting power of all outstanding voting securities of the surviving entity immediately after such merger or consolidation; (iii) a reverse merger in which the Company is the surviving entity but in which securities possessing more than fifty percent (50%) of the total combined voting power of all outstanding voting securities of the Company are transferred to or acquired by a person or persons different from the persons holding those securities immediately prior to such merger; (iv) the sale, transfer or other disposition (in one transaction or a series of related transactions) of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company; or (v) the approval by the stockholders of a plan or proposal for the liquidation or dissolution of the Company.”
  - b. **Employment Condition.** Your MCO Award is conditioned on you still being employed by the Company at the time that the CIC occurs. If you are no longer employed by the Company at that time for any reason (i.e. because you quit or were terminated with or without cause, or otherwise ceased employment with the Company), you will not receive all or any part of the MCO. Neither your MCO nor

---

this letter agreement gives you any right to continued employment with the Company. In addition, to receive your full MCO, you must have been a full time employee of the Company for 2 (two) years prior to the CIC. If your employment term falls short of 2 (two) years, then you shall receive a prorated portion of your MCO equal to the percent of the 2 (two) years that you have been employed. For example, if you were employed for 12 months prior to the CIC date, then you would receive half of the MCO percent set forth above. The remainder (i.e. in this example 50% of your MCO) would flow back into the bonus pool to be prorated amongst the other MCO participants, being allocated in proportion to their MCO payouts. Therefore, it is possible for you to receive more than your MCO percent of the Pool if you've been with the Company for 2 (two) years and some of the other MCO participants fall short of meeting the 2 (two) year target, or are no longer employed by the Company at the time of the CIC.

3. **Bonus not guaranteed or accrued.** Both of the above conditions coming together (CIC and your continued employment) are necessary to earn the MCO, and no portion of the MCO is earned, accrued or vested unless/until both of the conditions are satisfied at the same time. You will have no right to compensation or damages or any other sum or benefit in respect of your ceasing to be eligible for or not being awarded any benefit under the MCO or in respect of any loss or reduction of any rights or expectation under it. Participation in the MCO is permitted only on the basis that any such right as might otherwise arise is excluded and waived. Any income obtained in connection with the MCO is special and not guaranteed, and there is no commitment by the Company to offer such benefits in the future.
4. **Management Carve-Out Pool.** The Management Carve-Out Pool (the "Pool" or "MCO Pool") will be created upon the occurrence of a CIC, and will consist of the following amounts:
  - a. In the event of a CIC, 1% of the fully diluted share value of the company (after any transaction fees have been paid; such amount being referred to as the "Equity Value") will go into the MCO Pool ahead of any existing liquidation preferences to preferred shareholders. The "floor" or minimum of the MCO Pool will be [\*].
  - b. If the CIC results in a per share stock price valuation of [\*/share or more, then the following additions will be made to the MCO Pool:
    - i. 0.01% of the total equity value will be added to the initial funding of 1% for every 0.02\$-increment by which the actual share value exceeds [\*] (e.g. MCO = 1.01% of equity value if the share price is [\*] or [\*]; MCO = 1.02% of equity value if the share price is [\*] and [\*] etc.).
    - ii. Funding of the MCO-pool is capped at max 2% of equity value.
  - c. **Changes in Capital Structure.** The foregoing MCO Pool assumes 52,807,785 shares on a fully diluted basis. In the event that the number of fully diluted shares are hereafter increased or decreased by reason of a recapitalization, stock split, reverse

\* Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to this portion of the exhibit.

---

stock split, combination of shares, stock dividend, or other similar change, then appropriate adjustments shall be automatically made to the foregoing provisions in order to preserve, as nearly as practical, the benefits to MCO participants.

- d. **MCO Pool Calculation & Timing of MCO Payment**. The MCO Pool shall mean the aggregate net value of all cash, securities, notes, debentures, purchase options, consideration paid for and any other tangible net benefit to the Company, its shareholders or directed beneficiaries and other property and valuable consideration of every kind paid in connection with the CIC. The aggregate net value of such consideration shall be the aggregate net value thereof as determined jointly by the recipient of the largest share of the MCO Pool ("Recipient") and the Company, or, if the parties cannot agree, then the value determined by an independent appraiser jointly selected by such parties. The MCO Pool shall be paid to the recipients in the same medium (i.e., cash or stock or other purchase consideration) and in the same ratio of such mediums, and in the same time periods as received by the Company.
5. **Confidentiality**. For obvious HR and other reasons, we expect you to keep the MCO program generally, and your personal Target Bonus in particular, highly confidential. You are free to discuss it with your spouse and your legal/financial advisor, but sharing this information beyond this limited group will be grounds for discipline, including revocation of your MCO, as well as termination of your employment.
6. **Miscellaneous**. The MCO and this letter agreement will be governed under California law. Any payments hereunder will be subject to withholding for taxes and the like-This agreement is dated as of July 1, 2012.

/s/ Raymond Huggenberger  
Raymond Huggenberger, CEO for Inogen

/s/ Matt Scribner  
Matt Scribner



**Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

Inogen, Inc.  
Goleta, California

We hereby consent to the use in the Prospectus, constituting a part of this Registration Statement file number 333-192605, of our report dated October 15, 2013, except for the reverse stock split disclosed in Note 11 which is as of November 12, 2013, relating to the financial statements of Inogen, Inc., which is contained in that Prospectus.

We also consent to the reference to us under the caption "Experts" in the Prospectus.

/S/ BDO USA, LLP  
Los Angeles, California

January 15, 2014

**Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

Inogen, Inc.  
Goleta, California

We hereby consent to the use in the Prospectus, constituting a part of this Amendment No. 2 to Registration Statement file number 333-192605, of our report dated October 15, 2013, except for the reverse stock split disclosed in Note 11 which is as of November 12, 2013, relating to financial statements of Inogen, Inc., which is contained in that Prospectus.

We also consent to the reference to us under the caption "Experts" in the Prospectus.

/S/ Macias Gini & O'Connell LLP  
Los Angeles, California  
January 15, 2014



AMERICAN ASSOCIATION FOR RESPIRATORY CARE  
9425 N. MacArthur Blvd, Suite 100, Irving, TX 75063-4706  
(972) 243-2272, Fax (972) 484-2720  
<http://www.aarc.org>, E-mail: [info@aarc.org](mailto:info@aarc.org)

December 20, 2013

Raymond Huggenberger  
President and Chief Executive Officer  
Inogen, Inc.  
326 Bollay Drive  
Goleta, California 93117

**RE: American Association of Respiratory Care Reports**

Dear Mr. Huggenberger,

This letter acknowledges the authorization granted by the American Association for Respiratory Care (AARC) and its science journal RESPIRATORY CARE to Inogen, Inc. (Inogen), whereby AARC consents to the use of an abstract of a presentation at the AARC 2006 International Respiratory Care Congress entitled "Determination of an Appropriate Nocturnal Setting For a Portable Oxygen Concentrator With Pulse-Dosed Delivery," and an article published in the March 2006 issue of the RESPIRATORY CARE Journal entitled "Nocturnal Oxygenation Using a Pulse-Dose Oxygen-Conserving Device Compared to Continuous Flow" in the registration statement on Form S-1, including all amendments thereto, and related prospectus of Inogen for the registration of shares of Inogen's common stock (the "Registration Statement"). All copyrights reserved.

This letter further certifies that the references contained in the Registration Statement above are copies of the aforementioned abstract and article, and should not be interpreted as an endorsement by the AARC and RESPIRATORY CARE of any products or services contained within those publications. Additionally, AARC consents to the inclusion of this letter as an exhibit to the Registration Statement.

Sincerely,

/s/ Thomas Kallstrom

Thomas Kallstrom, MBA, RRT, FAARC  
Executive Director/Chief Executive Officer

January 16, 2014

VIA EDGAR AND COURIER

Amanda Ravitz  
Assistant Director  
United States Securities and Exchange Commission  
Division of Corporation Finance  
100 F St NE  
Mail Stop 3030  
Washington, D.C. 20549

**Re: Inogen, Inc.  
Amendment No. 1 to Registration Statement on Form S-1  
Filed December 23, 2013  
File No. 333-192605**

Dear Ms. Ravitz:

This letter responds to the letter of the staff (the “Staff”) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”), dated January 9, 2014, to Alison Bauerlein, Chief Financial Officer of Inogen, Inc. (the “Company”), regarding the Amendment No. 1 to Registration Statement on Form S-1, File No. 333-192605 (the “Registration Statement”), filed by the Company on December 23, 2013.

This letter sets forth the comment of the Staff in the comment letter (numbered in accordance with the comment letter) and, following each comment, the Company’s response. Simultaneously with the filing of this letter, the Company is submitting via EDGAR this letter and Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement, responding to the Staff’s comments. We are enclosing a copy of Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement, together with a copy that is marked to show the changes from the Registration Statement.

General

**1. We note that a number of your responses state that some of the information requested by our comments will be provided by subsequent amendment. We may have further comment when you file this information.**

Response: The Company respectfully acknowledges the Staff’s comment and understands that the Staff may have further comments after this information is filed.

Patient-friendly, page 4

**2. Please provide support for your claim that your portable oxygen concentrators are the only ones containing technology clinically validated for nighttime use.**

Response: The Company respectfully acknowledges the Staff's comment and has revised its disclosure on pages 4, 83 and 86 of the Registration Statement.

We have broad discretion, page 39

**3. We note your response to prior comment 9, and your claim to have revised your disclosure on page 39 in response to the Staff's comment. Please direct us to the specific information revised on this page.**

Response: The Company respectfully acknowledges the Staff's comment and advises the Staff that the Company has revised its disclosure on page 39 of the Registration Statement.

Management's Discussion and Analysis, page 52

**4. We note the revisions made to pages 59 and 74 in response to prior comment 13. However, the material trends in your accounts receivable aging and collections activity impacting your liquidity should be separately disclosed and described to investor's within Management's Discussion and Analysis. Further, when changes in collections history for specific types of sales occur, i.e. rental agreements, these changes should be identified and described. The analysis should reveal the underlying material causes of the matters described and discuss any future impact on operating results, including issues such as growth in your patient bases, turnover of employees in the collections department, fully reserved accounts not being written off or increases in returns due to competition. Please revise your discussion of liquidity to provide further insight into these material trends in your accounts receivables and allowances for each period presented.**

Response: The Company respectfully acknowledges the Staff's comment and has revised the Registration Statement on page 62 to disclose to investors the material trends in the Company's accounts receivable aging and collections activity.

Financial Statements

Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Revenue Recognition, page F-11

**5. We note your response to prior comment 25. Please describe to us your process of terminating the billing of a patient in the event of death or reaching the 36 month capped billable period. Describe the policy and procedures in place to ensure that revenue is not recorded in monthly periods subsequent to your right to bill the patient in either situation.**

Response: The Company respectfully acknowledges the Staff's comment and advises the Staff that the patient billing is terminated after death occurs and once notification is received, upon which the date of death is updated in the Company's billing system. When the date of death is entered in the Company's billing system, no claims will be automatically generated. If a claim has already been generated for a date after the date of death and that claim has not been paid, the Company immediately writes off this accounts receivable balance against the allowance for rental revenue adjustments and write-offs and informs the payor, if necessary, that the claim was billed in error so the payor does not pay it inadvertently. If the claim already has been generated for a date after the date of death and the payor has paid the claim, then the Company immediately refunds the payor's money and notes that the Company billed the claim in error per the Company's refund requirements. The Company then writes off the accounts receivable balance against the allowance for rental revenue adjustments and write-offs.

The Company confirms that revenue is not recorded in monthly periods after death by reviewing daily the Company's sources of information for patient deaths and processing these deaths in the system immediately. For the small amount of billing that occurs after death, the Company records an estimate for death denials in the Company's allowance for rental revenue adjustments and write-offs. In addition, only \$0.3 million of claims billed in the nine months ended September 30, 2013 were denied and written off against the Company's allowance for rental revenue adjustments and write-offs associated with claims billed after the patient has died. The Company also considers historical trends of write-offs associated with claims after patient death when determining the proper amount of revenue to recognize and in calculating its reserve for rental adjustments that are associated with these denials.

While the Company attempts to minimize situations where billing occurs after the patient has died and immediately correct any errors, this situation is common among oxygen providers because of the delay between the patient's date of death and when the information is transmitted to the Social Security Administration and Medicare; and, does not necessarily suggest a lack of proper billing controls.

The Company also advises the Staff that the process of terminating the billing of a patient in the event that a patient reaches the 36-month capped billable period is based on a review of the number of months the payor has paid versus the 36-month capped period. The billing system does not report the number of months that have been paid versus the amounts already billed, however, the billing system tracks the date that the Certificate of Medical Necessity (the "CMN") expires, which is 36 months from the initial CMN date. At that point, claims are automatically put on hold and reviewed by the Company to determine if 36 months have been paid.

The Company reviews these claims by calling Medicare's automated information system. If 36 months have been paid, the patient remains on hold if and until the patient is reset after an additional 24 months. If 36 months have not been paid, the CMN period is extended for the balance of months remaining under the 36-month cap. Time-period extension occurs for a variety of reasons related to previous months not being paid, primarily when the provider does not bill or receive payment for dates of services, changes insurance, or experiences a break in medical need for oxygen.

In addition, sometimes 36 months have been paid before our CMN records expire in our system, upon which the Company receives a claim denial from the payor. Of the claims that were submitted for payment for the twelve months ended December 31, 2012 and the nine months ended September 30, 2013, the Company received claim denials from capped rental for 2.7% and 1.7% of the claims submitted, respectively, which led to write-offs against the allowance for rental revenue adjustments and write-offs of \$0.5 million and \$0.3 million, respectively.

The Company accrues for estimated adjustments, including adjustments for capped rentals, at the time that revenue is recognized in the allowance for rental revenue adjustments and write-offs. If the Company receives a claim denial for capped rental, the Company reviews the patient's account to determine if the payor has paid for 36 months, in addition to reviewing the information provided by Medicare through a phone call to its automated system. If the patient has paid for 36 months, the patient is put on hold until (and if) the patient is reset after an additional 24 months. If the payor has not paid the 36 months, the Company initiates an appeal with Medicare to reprocess the claim. An appeal occurs for a variety of reasons, but most often because of administrative issues with how the CMN information was sent to Medicare.

The Company also notes that the Company currently is implementing a new billing system, which will track a patient's status with regard to the 36-month period. In the future, the Company expects lower capped rental denials and improved visibility of patients' statuses with respect to the capped period.

While the Company attempts to minimize situations where billing occurs after the rental period has been capped and immediately correct any errors, this situation is common among oxygen providers because of the delay between when claims are paid within the 36-month reimbursement period, which does not suggest a lack of proper billing controls. For example, a provider has 12 months to process claims for a specific date of service; the Company may see that the full 36 months have not been paid and correctly bill for a rental month, but then that claim could be later denied because another provider previously billed for an earlier date of service that would count towards the 36-month reimbursement period.

The Company considers historical trends of write-offs associated with claims after the 36-month rental reimbursement period to determine revenue recognized and to calculate the rental adjustments reserve associated with denials.

The Company confirms that it does not record revenue in monthly periods following the end of the 36-month reimbursement period by reviewing daily capped denials and expired CMNs, which the Company processes in its system immediately. Moreover, the Company estimates capped denials in its allowance for rental revenue adjustments and write-offs for the relatively small billing that occurs after the 36-month reimbursement period. In addition, the Company considers historical trends of write-offs associated with capped claims to determine the amount of revenue to recognize and reserve for rental adjustments that are associated with these denials. The Company also confirms that it has internal controls designed to process claims of patients who have died or triggered the capped period, which helps management determine when revenue is recognized.

**6. In response to prior comment 27 you provided the specific number of rental units that are being depreciated and the number that are being billed to patients. We noted the increase in depreciable units doubled the increase in the number of patients billed during the three months ended September 30, 2013. Please describe the underlying reasons for this increase, whether due to significant increases in the number of patients in capped rental periods, units in transit back to the company, units being repaired or other factors.**

Response: The Company respectfully acknowledges the Staff's comment and advises the Staff that there were various reasons for the significant increase in number of rental units that were being depreciated compared to the increase in number of rental patients billed during the same period. During the three months ended September 30, 2013, the number of patients billed



increased from 16,307 to 17,805 (an increase of 1,498 patients) and the number of units being depreciated increased from 17,478 to 20,309 (an increase of 2,831 units). Thus, the ratio of patients billed to units being depreciated decreased from 93.3% to 87.7%.

The primary causes for this change were associated with an increase in the number of units in-transit back to the Company for returns and repairs and a backlog of units in-house awaiting repair/refurbishment and redeployment.

Based on preliminary reports for the three months ended December 31, 2013, the Company expects the ratio of patients billed to units being depreciated to increase compared to the period ending September 30, 2013 and the Company expects the ratio to be approximately 90%. This improvement is due to the decrease in the number of rental units in-house and in-transit during the period that have been repaired and redeployed to new or existing rental patients.

**7. We note your response to prior comment 30 which states that the contracts are cancellable by either the company or the patient at any time, except for the limited exceptions listed. Please address the following:**

- **Clarify for us under what scenarios the company can cancel its obligation under the contract.**

Response: The Company respectfully acknowledges the Staff's comment and advises the Staff that the Company can terminate services when: (i) the patient knowingly furnishes incorrect information to the Company to secure durable medical equipment; (ii) the provider chooses to discontinue service to the patient and they have not been paid for the 36<sup>th</sup> month of service for oxygen and the provider or patient can find another provider to service the patient's oxygen needs; (iii) the patient no longer requires oxygen per the doctor's orders or the patient no longer meets Medicare or their insurance carrier's requirements for supplemental oxygen, and the patient does not wish to pay out of pocket for the monthly rental; (iv) the patient relocates temporarily or permanently outside of the supplier's service area; or, (v) the patient elects to obtain oxygen from a different supplier.

- **Describe the specific conditions that must be met for you to cancel your obligation to provide services, including whether you can do so at-will any time, or whether non-payment or misuse of the equipment is a factor.**

Response: The Company respectfully acknowledges the Staff's comment and advises the Staff that the Company cannot cancel its obligation to provide services due to misuse of equipment; however, if equipment is lost, stolen, or damaged beyond repair (e.g., dropped and broken, fire, flood, etc.) a new 36-month rental period can begin. In addition, in the case of damaged equipment caused by user neglect or abuse, the Company can hold the patient financially responsible for repair costs.

A new 36-month rental period can begin at any time either within the original 36-month rental period or during the capped rental period. The supplier is only responsible for costs associated with general wear and tear during the capped rental period. Moreover, general wear and tear will not initiate a new 36-month period. Also, the provider must keep the equipment in working order and if the provider visits the patient's home to perform the repair, then the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services will reimburse the provider.

The Company cannot cancel its obligation to provide services if the patient does not pay; however, the Company can cancel if the patient or provider finds a different provider to service the patient and the 36<sup>th</sup> month of reimbursement has not been paid. In addition, if the insurance carrier denies the Company's claims due to medical necessity or changes in insurance, the Company can cancel its obligation to bill through the patient's insurance and bill the patient directly for services. Moreover, the Company is not subject to the capped rental period if it bills the client directly.

In sum, the Company cannot cancel its obligation at-will and is subject to the constraints listed above.

- **Clarify whether the company may supply its unit to a customer for only months within the 36-month billable period and then unilaterally cancel the lease during the unbillable period (months 37 through 60) and thus not have to incur any costs without reimbursement.**

Response: The Company respectfully acknowledges the Staff's comment and advises the Staff that the Company cannot supply its unit to a customer only during the 36-month billable period and unilaterally cancel the lease during the unbillable period (months 37 through 60).

- **Despite the actual terms of the contract, please describe the general practice of the company regarding the term of the leases. Clarify how often in practice the contracts are cancelled by the company.**

Response: The Company respectfully acknowledges the Staff's comment and advises the Staff that the Company infrequently cancels contracts with patients, but if it does, does so only in the situations listed above.

**8. We note your response to prior comment 31 where you quantify the average rental period of patients no longer in service and patients placed on service between 2009 and 2012. Please clarify the population of customers to which "patients no longer in service" references, whether this represents former patients which no longer utilize your machines and the time period over which this average was calculated. In regards to patients placed on service between 2009 and 2012, clarify if this represents all patients who utilized your equipment during this time period and whether any of these patients are still currently in the uncapped period.**

Response: The Company respectfully acknowledges the Staff's comment and advises the Staff that the phrase "patients no longer on service" refers to patients who began service during the period beginning February 8, 2009 through December 5, 2013, but terminated service prior to December 5, 2013. The number of patients in this population is approximately 4,400.

The phrase "current patients placed on service between 2009 and 2012" refers to patients who started using the Company's equipment between 2009 and 2012, and continued to use the Company's equipment as of December 5, 2013. This group includes both capped and uncapped patients, and consists of approximately 14,700 patients.

**Lastly, please describe for us in greater detail how you were able to calculate these averages, whether based upon billing records, accounts receivables or other information.**

Response: The Company respectfully acknowledges the Staff's comment and advises the Staff that to calculate the average rental period, the Company used a standard billing report from its billing system. The report provided the "patient start date" and "patient termination date," which refers to the date that the patient first used our equipment and stopped using the equipment, respectively.

The Company bifurcated the total population of rental patients on this report into two populations: (i) Patients no longer on service as of December 5, 2013, identified by a populated date value in the "patient termination date" field; and (ii) patients currently on service as of December 5, 2013, identified by a blank value in the "patient termination date" field.

The difference between the patient start and termination date, which represents the rental period during which each patient used the Company's oxygen machines, was calculated for each patient to determine the average rental period for patients no longer on service, which equals eleven months.

To calculate the average rental period of current patients on service, the Company excluded all patients with a start date in 2013 from its current patient population because including them would skew the results. The difference between the patient start and report date of December 5, 2013 was calculated for each patient, which represents the rental period of each current patient. Next, the Company averaged the patient rental periods to determine the average rental period of current patients placed on service between 2009 and 2012, which was two years.

**9. In response to prior comment 31, you state that the company believes current patients in the 37 to 60 month capped period is less than ten percent of customers. Please reconcile this statement to the data of patients billed and units in service provided in response to prior comment 27. Please provide us with the calculations and patient data which supports the assertion that less than ten percent are in the capped period. Also, please quantify the impact of deferring the revenue related to these units over the actual period of use for the periods presented in your financial statements.**

Response: The Company respectfully acknowledges the Staff's comment and advises the Staff that the table below illustrates the Company's estimate of unbilled patients:

| <b>As of:</b>     | <b># of<br/>Patients<br/>Billed</b> | <b># of<br/>Patients<br/>on<br/>Service</b> | <b>%<br/>Unbilled</b> |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|---|-----------------------|
| <b>3/31/2012</b>  | 8,820                               | 8,900                                       | 1%                    |
| <b>6/30/2012</b>  | 10,154                              | 10,187                                      | 0%                    |
| <b>9/30/2012</b>  | 11,187                              | 11,700                                      | 4%                    |
| <b>12/31/2012</b> | 12,628                              | 13,500                                      | 6%                    |
| <b>3/31/2013</b>  | 14,134                              | 15,400                                      | 8%                    |
| <b>6/30/2013</b>  | 16,307                              | 18,000                                      | 9%                    |
| <b>9/30/2013</b>  | 17,805                              | 19,200                                      | 7%                    |

Please note that the population of unbilled patients includes those that are currently in the capped period as well as those who have various other reasons for not being billed, including but not limited to patients who are in the process of changing primary insurance carriers, CMN (certificate of medical necessity) recertifications, and those who are transitioning off of service but remain in the patient count because they have not returned their rental equipment to the Company. In addition, for patients who have died, the Company immediately ceases billing activity but does not reduce its patient count until the rental equipment has been returned or deemed unrecoverable.

Because the total percent of unbilled patients is less than ten percent as of each period end, the Company believes that the amount applicable to patients in the capped period, which is a subset of the total unbilled patient population, is also less than ten percent for that quarter.

The Company's accounting for revenue derived from its rental units is based on the lease accounting guidance in ASC 840. Assuming *arguendo* that other GAAP literature applies, a calculation of deferred revenue would be as described below:

The following facts are relevant in this case:

1. The reimbursement rate can change at the payors' discretion and rates are not guaranteed for the 36-month period, either due to competitive bidding adjustments, annual inflation adjustments or payor-driven changes in rates.
2. Due to the month-to-month nature of these agreements, there could be situations which lead to a restart of the 36-month reimbursement period during any patient's rental life such as: change of insurance, equipment that is lost, stolen or damaged beyond repair (e.g., dropped and broken, fire, flood, etc.), or an interruption in medical need greater than 60 days. This new 36-month rental period can happen at any time either within the original 36-month reimbursement period or during the capped rental period.
3. In addition, there could be situations which lead to an extension of the 36-month reimbursement period such as: the patient being admitted to the hospital, skilled nursing facility or hospice, no billing occurring for a specific rental month, a denial of a specific rental month and lack of documentation to bill for a specific rental month. The month-to-month rental contract is with the patient. As such, if the patient does not meet their insurance company's requirements for oxygen, the patient is responsible for the monthly rental costs, and these fees are not capped. Moreover, in cases of damaged equipment due to user neglect or abuse, the Company may hold the patient financially responsible for the costs of repair.

Based on the Company's review of all patients no longer on service, the average rental period for those patients is around 11 months from the original date of service. Based on the Company's review of all patients still on service, the average rental period for those patients is around 24 months. An analysis of the average patient would conclude that no patients reach the capped period and thus, there would be no impact of deferring the revenue related to these units over the actual period of use for the periods presented in our financial statements.

However, the Company also acknowledges that there are patients in the capped rental period, which we estimated to be less than 10% at any point in time. So, while the average patient does not reach the capped period, some patients do in fact enter the capped period.

For the purposes of this exercise, the Company performed a retrospective analysis of patients who came on service during the period from 2009 to September 30, 2013 who had prescriptions and Certificates of Medical Necessities in our system as of December 31, 2013. This amounted to a population of over 15,000 patients (both patients still on service and also terminated patients). As of December 31, 2013, the Company estimates that approximately 1,900 patients of that population reached the capped rental period, which is approximately 13%. Of those patients, average months in the capped rental period were approximately 9 months.

In addition, the Company looked at the subset of patients who came on service during the period from 2009 to December 31, 2012 who had prescriptions and Certificates of Medical Necessities in our system as of December 31, 2013. This amounted to a population of over 7,700 patients. As of December 31, 2013, the Company estimates that approximately 1,850 of that population reached the capped rental period, which is approximately 24%. Of those patients, the average months in the capped rental period were approximately 9 months as well.

Since the average patient is on the Company's service for 24 months, it is reasonable to infer that these patients were billable for 15 months and capped for 9 months, on average. It is important to remember that the Company brings patients on at various months during the 36 month reimbursement period and not always at the beginning of the reimbursement period.

The Company decided that using the 24% approximation for the number of patients who will reach the capped period is appropriate and that on average the patients will spend 9 months in the capped period following 15 months of rental reimbursement. This was applied to the results as presented for the balances as of December 31, 2010, December 31, 2011, December 31, 2012, September 30, 2012 and September 30, 2013. The net impact on revenues under this hypothetical scenario is as follows:

|                                    | Twelve<br>Months<br>Ended<br>12/31/2011 | Nine<br>Months<br>Ended<br>9/30/2012 | Twelve<br>Months<br>Ended<br>12/31/2012 | Nine<br>Months<br>Ended<br>9/30/2013 |
|------------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| <b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>      |   |                                      |   |                                      |
| <b>Estimated Revenue Reduction</b> | \$ 643                                  | \$ 997                               | \$ 907                                  | \$ 544                               |
| <b>Revenue, as reported</b>        | \$ 30,634                               | \$ 34,735                            | \$ 48,576                               | \$ 55,681                            |
| <b>Revenue, as estimated</b>       | \$ 29,991                               | \$ 33,738                            | \$ 47,669                               | \$ 55,137                            |
| <b>% Revenue Impact</b>            | <u>-2%</u>                              | <u>-3%</u>                           | <u>-2%</u>                              | <u>-1%</u>                           |

The Company also considered the impact on net income and deferred revenue:

|  | Twelve<br>Months<br>Ended<br>12/31/2011 | Nine<br>Months<br>Ended<br>9/30/2012 | Twelve<br>Months<br>Ended<br>12/31/2012 | Nine<br>Months<br>Ended<br>9/30/2013 |
|--|---|--------------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| <b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>  |   |                                      |   |                                      |
| <b>Estimated Net Income Reduction</b>  | 541                                     | 795                                  | 714                                     | 296                                  |
| <b>Net Income, as reported</b>   | (2,002)                                 | 456                                  | 564                                     | 3,464                                |
| <b>Net Income, as estimated</b>  | (2,543)                                 | (339)                                | (150)                                   | 3,168                                |
| <b>Estimated % Net Income Impact</b>   | <u>-27%</u>                             | <u>174%</u>                          | <u>127%</u>                             | <u>9%</u>                            |
| <b>Estimated Deferred Revenue Impact</b>   | \$ 1,026                                | \$ 2,023                             | \$ 1,933                                | \$ 2,477                             |
| <b>Total liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred stock, and stockholders' deficit</b>                | \$ 24,131                               | \$ 47,246                            | \$ 47,586                               | \$ 60,862                            |
| <b>Estimated % of total liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred stock, and stockholders' deficit</b> | <u>4%</u>                               | <u>4%</u>                            | <u>4%</u>                               | <u>4%</u>                            |

In addition, the analysis did not take into account any potential re-starts of the 36-month period and was performed on a conservative basis to show a worst case impact.

**10. In this regard, please describe for us how you are able to conclude in response to comments 31 and**

**32 that the incremental cost incurred by the company for customers in the capped period is not material. Please provide quantitative data which supports these assertions. Please also describe for us the types of costs included in the calculation.**

Response: The Company respectfully acknowledges the Staff's comment and advises the staff that the estimated annual cost to service patients in an unbillable status is \$470, which is broken down as follows:

|  | <b>Estimated<br/>Annual Cost<br/>per Unbillable<br/>Patient</b> |
|--|---|
| Client services department costs           | \$ 30   |
| Disposables/freight                        | 55  |
| Repairs/maintenance on rental<br>equipment | 50  |
| Freight for replacements                   | 50  |
| Depreciation on rental equipment           | 285   |
|  | <b>\$ 470</b>   |

**Nine Months Ended September 30, 2013**

|  |               |
|--|---------------|
| Year-to-date average # of unbillable<br>patients                         | 1,300         |
| Year-to-date cost of unbillable patients                                 | \$ 611,000    |
| Year-to-date revenue   | \$ 55,681,000 |
| Estimated year-to-date cost as a % of<br>revenue for unbillable patients | <b>1%</b>     |

Since the population of capped patients is a subset of total unbillable patients, the Company feels that the incremental cost incurred by the Company for customers in the capped period is not material to the Company's financial results from operations.

**11. We note your response and revised disclosure provided in response to prior comments 33 and 34. However, it is not clear how your allocation of revenue to the lifetime warranty deliverable in this multiple element arrangement complies with the relative selling price methodology of FASB ASC 605-25-30-2. Accordingly, please tell us and revise the filing to disclose how you have determined the relative selling price of each deliverable in the arrangement. Refer to the disclosure requirements of FASB ASC 605-25-50-2. In this regard, please also quantify for us the amount of revenue allocated to the lifetime warranty deliverable in a typical arrangement.**



Response: The Company respectfully acknowledges the Staff's comment and advises the Staff that revenue from the sales of the Company's services is recognized when no significant obligations remain undelivered and collection of the receivables is reasonably assured. The Company offers extended service contracts on its Inogen One concentrator line for periods ranging from 12 to 24 months after the end of the standard warranty period. Revenue from these extended service contracts is recognized in income on a straight-line basis over the contract period.

The Company also offers a lifetime warranty for direct-to-consumer sales. For a fixed price, the Company agrees to provide a fully functional oxygen concentrator for the remaining life of the patient. Lifetime warranties are only offered to patients upon the initial sale of oxygen equipment by the Company, and are non-transferable. Product sales with lifetime warranties are considered to be multiple element arrangements within the scope of ASC 605-25.

There are two deliverables when product that includes a lifetime warranty is sold. The first deliverable is the oxygen concentrator equipment which comes with a standard warranty of three years. The second deliverable is the lifetime warranty that provides for a functional oxygen concentrator for the remaining lifetime of the patient. These two deliverables qualify as separate units of accounting.

The revenue is allocated to the two deliverables on a relative selling price method. The Company has vendor-specific objective evidence of the selling price for the equipment. To determine the selling price of the lifetime warranty, the Company uses its best estimate of the selling price for that deliverable as the lifetime warranty is neither separately priced or available through third-party evidence. To calculate the selling price associated with the lifetime warranties, management considered the profit margins of the overall business, the average estimated cost of lifetime warranties and the price of extended warranties. A significant estimate used to calculate the price and expense of lifetime warranties is the life expectancy of patients. Based on clinical studies, the company estimates that 60% of patients will succumb to their disease within three years. Given the approximate mortality rate of 20% per year, the Company estimates on average all patients will succumb to their disease within five years. The Company has taken into consideration that when patients decide to buy an Inogen portable oxygen concentrator with a lifetime warranty, they typically have already been on oxygen for a period of time, which can have a large impact on their life expectancy from the time the Company's product is deployed.

After applying the relative selling price method, revenue from equipment sales is recognized when all other revenue recognition criteria for product sales are met. Lifetime warranty revenue is recognized using the straight-line method during the fourth and fifth year after the delivery of the equipment which is the estimated usage period of the contract based on the average patient life expectancy.

**12. Please also disclose your policy for recognizing revenue for your extended warranties other than lifetime warranties and determining the amount of revenue to defer.**

Response: The Company respectfully acknowledges the Staff's comment and has updated Note 2 in the Company's financial statements on pages F-12 and F-43.

Accounts Receivable and Allowance for Bad Debts, Returns, and Adjustments, page F-15

**13. In your response to comment 38 you provided us with agings of your accounts receivable for both sales and rental customers. Please address the following:**

- **Discuss for us, in quantified terms, the collections activity subsequent to September 30, 2013 for balances outstanding greater than 90 days as of that date. Please clarify how much of the approximate \$4.5 million has been collected as of the date of your response.**

Response: The Company respectfully acknowledges the Staff's comment and advises the Staff that the \$4.5 million of outstanding accounts receivable for more than 90 days as of September 30, 2013 has changed in the following manner:

*(in thousands)*

|  |                 |
|--|-----------------|
| Accounts receivable outstanding > 90 days as of 9/30/13  | \$ 4,565        |
| Amounts reserved as allowance for bad debt and rental adjustments<br>for items outstanding > 90 days as of 9/30/13 | <u>(2,636)</u>  |
| Net accounts receivable outstanding > 90 days as of 9/30/13  | \$ 1,929        |
| Amounts collected in Q4 2013   | <u>(254)</u>    |
| Net amounts outstanding > 180 days as of 12/31/13  | <u>\$ 1,675</u> |

Even though the amount subsequently collected in the fourth quarter of 2013 on outstanding receivables of greater than 90 days as of September 30, 2013 was not significant (approximately 6% of the gross accounts receivable balance and 9% of the net accounts receivable balance), based on the information that the Company possessed at the time of reporting its financial results and the consistent application of historical estimation methodology, as well the normal collection cycle of its rental receivables, the Company believed that the reserves that were booked against outstanding accounts receivable were adequate to cover risk of loss as of September 30, 2013 as discussed below. The gross amounts outstanding >180 days as of December 31, 2013 were \$2.9 million, of which \$1.7 million is the net accounts receivable outstanding after the unadjusted reserve allowances at September 30, 2013.

- **Describe how you have concluded that your allowance for doubtful accounts as of September 30, 2013 of \$1.9 million was adequate to cover the risk of loss in the \$4.5 million receivables outstanding greater than 90 days. Discuss your historical collection achievement for balances outstanding longer than 180 days.**

Response: The Company respectfully acknowledges the Staff's comment and advises the Staff that the Company believes its total Allowance for Doubtful Accounts of \$1.9 million and Reserve for Rental Adjustments of \$1.6 million as of September 30, 2013 were appropriate and adequately covered both risk of loss and billing errors that were on the Company's accounts receivable aging as of that date. Approximately \$2 million of the \$4.5 million receivables outstanding greater than 90 days as of September 30, 2013 were estimated to be collectable, which is an estimated 42% collection rate for these balances. This collection rate was consistent with the historical collection rates we saw in 2012 for balances over 90 days.

To calculate Allowance for Doubtful Accounts, the Company reviews the Account Receivable aging and estimates the probability of collection based on the aging of the receivable and amount outstanding for each responsible party type (Medicare, Medicaid/other government payor, private insurance, patient, business). The method of estimating the probability of collection that was used and back tested in 2012 was consistently applied and reviewed for reasonableness during the preparation of the 2013 interim financial statements, and the Company believed its reserves were adequate at the time of preparing the 2013 interim financial statements.

In preparing and reviewing its reserves as of September 30, 2013, the Company noted the significant increase in the age of its receivables greater than 90 days from 14% of gross accounts receivable as of December 31, 2012 to 22% as of September 30, 2013. Because the Company believed it could achieve historical collection rates through improvement efforts including the hiring of a collection agency which specializes in medical billings the Company used historical reserve rates to calculate the Allowance for Doubtful Accounts. Accordingly, the reserves on amounts greater than 90 days grew proportionately since the calculations were consistent with prior methodology and historical collection achievement rates.

During the fourth quarter, the Company decided to engage the expertise of a third party collections agency, which would begin pursuing collections in early 2014. Therefore, the Company ceased all proactive collection efforts of patient receivables for the remainder of the fourth quarter, which contributed to the low collections achievement in the fourth quarter.

Additionally, the Company's Billing Department was engaged in the implementation of its new billing system, which also put an unanticipated strain on fourth quarter collection efforts on outstanding receivable balances from Medicare, Medicaid and Private Insurance Companies.

In connection with the renewed focus on collection efforts in 2014, the Company will continue to pursue collections on all of its outstanding accounts receivable balances that were on the aging as of September 30, 2013.

Historical collection achievement for balances outstanding longer than 180 days is as follows:

| <i>(dollar amounts in thousands)</i>          | <u>2013</u>   | <u>2012</u>  |
|---|---------------|--------------|
| Balance over 180 days as of beginning of year | \$ 1,283      | \$ 983       |
| Amount collected in subsequent year           | (147)         | (235)        |
| Amount written off in subsequent year         | (907)         | (730)        |
| Balance still in aging as of end of year      | <u>\$ 229</u> | <u>\$ 18</u> |
| Collection achievement %                      | <u>11%</u>    | <u>24%</u>   |

- **Describe why balances outstanding greater than one year have not been written off as uncollectible.**

Response: The Company respectfully acknowledges the Staff's comment and advises the Staff that the Company's policy is to write off receivables from the aging when they are deemed to be uncollectable, regardless of age. In certain cases, if an appeal has been filed with Medicare and is in process with Medicare, it could take up to three levels of appeals which can each take as long as 180 days to be resolved. Therefore, it is conceivable that amounts over 365 days can be collected. There is also no specific threshold for account balance write-offs given the Company's responsibility for collection of co-payments and deductibles under Medicare guidelines. Amounts are written off when collection is deemed unlikely.

Additionally, in response to the Staff's telephonic request, the Company has removed the language from its disclosure in its "test the waters" presentation which indicated that the presentation was not an offer.

If you require any additional information on these issues, or if we can provide you with any other information that will facilitate your continued review of this filing, please advise us at your earliest convenience. You may reach me at (858) 350-2393 or Martin J. Waters at (858) 350-2308.

---

Amanda Ravitz, Assistant Director  
United States Securities and Exchange Commission  
January 16, 2014  
Page 16

Sincerely,

WILSON SONSINI GOODRICH & ROSATI  
Professional Corporation

/s/ Daniel R. Koeppen

Daniel R. Koeppen

cc: Alison Bauerlein, Inogen, Inc.  
Raymond Huggenberger, Inogen, Inc.  
Martin J. Waters, Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, P.C.  
B. Shayne Kennedy, Latham & Watkins LLP  
Timothy Clackett, BDO USA LLP  
Scott Hammon, Macias Gini & O'Connell LLP